



No\* E842.9.A54



V.20

Copy 2





INVESTIGATION OF  
THE ASSASSINATION OF PRESIDENT JOHN F. KENNEDY

HEARINGS  
Before the President's Commission  
on the Assassination  
of President Kennedy

PURSUANT TO EXECUTIVE ORDER 11130, an Executive order creating a Commission to ascertain, evaluate, and report upon the facts relating to the assassination of the late President John F. Kennedy and the subsequent violent death of the man charged with the assassination and S.J. RES. 137, 88TH CONGRESS, a concurrent resolution conferring upon the Commission the power to administer oaths and affirmations, examine witnesses, receive evidence, and issue subpoenas

EXHIBITS  
GALLAGHER TO OLIVER

*Volume*

XX



UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

WASHINGTON, D.C.

219642

E842

119

754

4.20

Copy 2

March 1965

2112

PRESIDENT'S COMMISSION  
ON THE  
ASSASSINATION OF PRESIDENT KENNEDY

---

CHIEF JUSTICE EARL WARREN, *Chairman*

SENATOR RICHARD B. RUSSELL

REPRESENTATIVE GERALD R. FORD

SENATOR JOHN SHERMAN COOPER

MR. ALLEN W. DULLES

REPRESENTATIVE HALE BOGGS

MR. JOHN J. McCLOY

J. LEE RANKIN, *General Counsel*

*Assistant Counsel*

FRANCIS W. H. ADAMS

ALBERT E. JENNER, JR.

JOSEPH A. BALL

WESLEY J. LIEBELER

DAVID W. BELIN

NORMAN REDLICH

WILLIAM T. COLEMAN, JR.

W. DAVID SLAWSON

MELVIN ARON EISENBERG

ARLEN SPECTER

BURT W. GRIFFIN

SAMUEL A. STERN

LEON D. HUBERT, JR.

HOWARD P. WILLENS\*

*Staff Members*

PHILLIP BARSON

EDWARD A. CONROY

JOHN HART ELY

ALFRED GOLDBERG

MURRAY J. LAULICHT

ARTHUR MARMOR

RICHARD M. MOSK

JOHN J. O'BRIEN

STUART POLLAK

ALFREDDA SCOBEX

CHARLES N. SHAFFER, JR.

Biographical information on the Commissioners and the staff can be found in the Commission's *Report*.

---

\*Mr. Willens also acted as liaison between the Commission and the Department of Justice.



# Contents

	<i>Page</i>
Gallagher, John F.	1-2
1. Letter from the FBI to the Commission, dated March 18, 1964.	1-2
Gangl, Theodore F.	3
1. Copy of an application for employment filled out by Lee Harvey Oswald for employment with the Padgett Printing Corp., dated October 4, 1963.	3
Garner, Jesse J.	4
1. Photograph of Lee Harvey Oswald handing out "Hands Off Cuba" leaflets.	4
Gibson, John	4
A. Photograph showing the interior of the Texas Theatre.	4
Giesecke, Dr. Adolph H.	5-7
1. Copy of a statement made by Dr. Adolph H. Giesecke to the administrator of Parkland Memorial Hospital, dated November 25, 1963.	5-7
Goodson, Clyde F.	8
1. Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Clyde F. Goodson, dated June 19, 1964.	8
Grant, Eva L.	9-15
1. Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Eva L. Grant, dated November 25, 1963.	9-15
2. Copy of an FBI report of a telephone conversation with Eva L. Grant, dated November 30, 1963.	16
3. Copy of an FBI report of a telephone conversation with Eva L. Grant, dated December 2, 1963.	17
4. Copy of an FBI report of a telephone conversation with Eva L. Grant, dated January 2, 1964.	18
Graves, Gene	19-21
1. Copies of weekly time cards, dated July 21, 1962, through October 13, 1962, submitted by Lee Harvey Oswald while employed with the Leslie Welding Co.	19-21
Graves, L. C.	22
5003-A. Copy of an FBI report of an interview with L. C. Graves, dated November 25, 1963.	22
5003-B. Copy of the first page of an FBI report of an interview with L. C. Graves, dated November 25, 1963.	23
5003-C. Copy of the second page of the FBI report described in Graves Exhibit No. 5003-B.	24

	<i>Page</i>
Gray, Virginia	
1.....	25-26
Copy of a letter addressed "Dear Sirs" from Lee Harvey Oswald, dated October 3, 1956, and a copy of an advertisement addressed to "The Socialist Call," filled out by Lee Harvey Oswald.	
Greener, Charles	
1.....	27
Photograph of Irving Sports Shop repair tag No. 1837.	
2.....	28-30
Copy of a newspaper clipping published in the New York Times on Friday, November 29, 1963.	
3-4.....	31
Photographs of the C2766 rifle.	
Gregory, Charles F.	
1.....	32-36
Copies of five diagrams showing the position of wounds suffered by Governor Connally on November 22, 1963.	
Hall, C. Ray	
1.....	37-40
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Jack Ruby, dated November 25, 1963.	
2.....	41-46
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Jack Ruby, dated November 25, 1963.	
3.....	47-62
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Jack Ruby, dated December 25, 1963.	
4.....	63
Copy of handwritten notes made by C. Ray Hall, setting forth the circumstances of an interview with Jack Ruby on November 24, 1963.	
Hall, Marvin E.	
1.....	64-67
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Marvin E. Hall, dated June 25, 1964.	
Hallmark, Garnett C.	
1.....	68-72
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Garnett C. Hallmark, dated December 11, 1963.	
Hankal, Robert L.	
5337.....	73-75
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Robert L. Hankal, dated December 3, 1963.	
5338.....	76
Diagram of the basement of the Police and Courts Building, as marked by Robert L. Hankal.	
Hansen, Timothy M.	
1.....	77-80
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Timothy M. Hansen, dated December 11, 1963.	
2.....	80
Sketch drawn by Timothy M. Hansen of the intersection of Main and Harwood Streets in Dallas.	
Hardin, Michael M.	
5125-5126.....	81
Copy of ambulance call tickets, dated November 24, instructing that Lee Harvey Oswald be taken from city jail to Parkland.	

	<i>Page</i>
Hardin, Michael M.—Continued	
5127.....	81
Copy of charges for ambulance services, dated November 23, 1963, made out to Lee Harvey Oswald.	
Harrison, William J.	
5027.....	82
Sketch drawn by William J. Harrison of the subbasement of the Police and Courts Building.	
5028.....	82
Diagram of the basement of the Police and Courts Building, as marked by William J. Harrison.	
5029.....	83-86
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with William J. Harrison, dated December 6, 1963.	
5030.....	87
Copy of a letter from William J. Harrison to Chief Jesse E. Curry, dated November 24, 1963.	
5031.....	88
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with William J. Harrison, dated November 25, 1963.	
Hartogs, Renatus	
1.....	89-90
Copy of psychiatrist's report of an examination of Lee Harvey Oswald, made by Dr. Renatus Hartogs and dated May 7, 1953.	
Helmick, Wanda	
1.....	91
Sketch drawn by Wanda Helmick of the inside of the Bull Pen Drive-In in Dallas.	
Herndon, Bell P.	
1-12.....	92-155
Charts from the polygraph examination of Jack Ruby.	
Hill, Gerald L.	
A.....	156
Photograph of Lee Harvey Oswald being subdued in the Texas Theatre.	
B.....	156
Photograph of Lee Harvey Oswald being taken from the Texas Theatre.	
C.....	157
Photograph of crowd in front of the Texas Theatre during the arrest of Lee Harvey Oswald.	
Hill, Jean L.	
5.....	158
Sketch drawn by Jean L. Hill showing her location at the time of the assassination.	
Hodge, Alfred D.	
1.....	159
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Alfred D. Hodge, dated November 24, 1963.	
Holland, S. M.	
A.....	160
Hand-drawn sketch of the Triple Underpass showing the position of S. M. Holland at the time of the assassination.	
B.....	161
Photograph taken by S. M. Holland showing his son at the railing of the Triple Underpass above Elm Street in Dallas.	

	<i>Page</i>
Holland, S. M.—Continued	
C .....	162
Photograph taken by S. M. Holland from above the Triple Underpass on Elm Street and the Texas School Book Depository Building.	
D .....	163
Copy of sworn affidavit of S. M. Holland, dated November 22, 1963.	
Holly, Harold B.	
5109 .....	164-165
Copy of a letter from Jack Revill to Chief Jesse E. Curry, dated December 1, 1963.	
5110 .....	166-170
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Harold B. Holly, dated December 7, 1963.	
5111 .....	171
Copy of a letter from A. M. Eberhardt to Chief Jesse E. Curry, dated November 29, 1963.	
Holmes, Harry D.	
1 .....	172
Copy of an application for post office box 6225, by Lee Harvey Oswald, dated November 1, 1963.	
1-A .....	173
Sample form for application for post office box.	
2 .....	174
Copy of a Klein's advertisement of a 6.5 Italian carbine, taken from Field and Stream magazine, November 1963.	
2-A .....	175
Copy of an application for post office box 5475 by Jack Ruby, dated November 7, 1963.	
3 .....	176
Copy of an application for post office box 2915, by Lee Harvey Oswald, dated October 9, 1962.	
3-A .....	176
Change-of-address card for Lee Harvey Oswald, dated October 11, 1963.	
4 .....	177-180
Statement of Harry D. Holmes, dated December 17, 1963.	
5 .....	181
Copy of circular entitled "Wanted for Treason."	
6 .....	182
Copy of an application for post office Box 5475 by Jack Ruby, dated November 7, 1963.	
Hudson, Emmett J.	
1 .....	183
Photograph of Presidential motorcade taken by Phil Willis.	
Huffaker, Robert S.	
5331 .....	184-185
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Robert S. Huffaker, dated November 28, 1963.	
5332 .....	186-187
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Robert S. Huffaker, dated December 2, 1963.	
5333 .....	188
Diagram of the basement of the Police and Courts Building, as marked by Robert S. Huffaker.	
Hulen, Richard L.	
1 .....	189
Copy of an application by Jack Ruby for membership in the Dallas YMCA, dated September 2, 1958.	

Hulen, Richard L.—Continued	Page
2.....	189
Handwritten list of four 1962 entries and one 1963 entry entitled “Residence—Lee Oswald.”	
3.....	190
Copy of a receipt given by the Dallas YMCA to Lee Harvey Oswald indicating that he spent the evening of October 15, 1962, there.	
4.....	190
Copy of a receipt given by the Dallas YMCA to Lee Harvey Oswald indicating that he spent the evening of October 16, 1962, there.	
5.....	191
Copy of a receipt given by the Dallas YMCA to Lee Harvey Oswald indicating that he spent the evening of October 16, 1962, there.	
6.....	191
Copy of a receipt given by the Dallas YMCA to Lee Harvey Oswald indicating that he spent the evening of October 18, 1962, there.	
7.....	192
Copy of a receipt given by the Dallas YMCA to Lee Harvey Oswald, indicating that he spent the evening of October 3, 1963, there.	
8.....	192
A sample transient record card of the Dallas YMCA.	
9.....	193
Ledger sheet of the Dallas YMCA showing payments of transient guests for October 15, October 16, and part of October 17, 1962.	
10.....	194
Ledger sheet of the Dallas YMCA showing payments of transient guests for part of October 17, October 18, and part of October 19, 1962.	
11.....	195
Ledger sheet of the Dallas YMCA showing payments of transient guests for October 2, October 3, and part of October 4, 1963.	
12.....	196
Copy of the Dallas YMCA residence hall report dated October 3, 1963, showing Lee Harvey Oswald as a “transient in.”	
13.....	197
Copy of a Dallas YMCA residence hall report, dated October 4, 1963, showing Lee Harvey Oswald as a “transient out.”	
14.....	198
Copy of a Dallas YMCA residence hall report dated October 15, 1962, showing Lee Harvey Oswald as a “transient in.”	
15.....	199
Copy of a Dallas YMCA residence hall report dated October 19, 1962, showing Lee Harvey Oswald as a “transient out.”	
 Hulse, C. E.	
5135.....	200–201
Copy of a radio call sheet of the Dallas Police Department, dated November 24, 1963.	
 Hunley, Bobb W.	
1.....	202–203
Copy of an interstate request for reconsideration of monetary determination filed by Lee Harvey Oswald on April 29, 1963.	
2.....	204–205
Copy of a continued interstate claim filed by Lee Harvey Oswald, dated September 3, 1963.	
3.....	206–207
Copy of a continued interstate claim filed by Lee Harvey Oswald, dated May 7, 1963.	
4.....	208–209
Copy of a document identical to Hunley Exhibit No. 1 except for some additional pencil notes.	

5.....	210-211
Copy of a continued interstate claim, executed by Lee Harvey Oswald, on July 30, 1963.	
6.....	212-213
Copy of an interstate claim supplement, executed by Lee Harvey Oswald, on July 21, 1963.	
7.....	214-215
Copy of a continued interstate claim filed by Lee Harvey Oswald, dated May 15, 1963.	
Isaacs, Martin	
1.....	216-231
Documents in the files of the city of New York Department of Welfare relating to Lee Harvey Oswald.	
2.....	232-233
Copy of a resource summary of the New York City Department of Welfare on Lee Harvey Oswald, dated June 13, 1962.	
3.....	234
New York State Department of Welfare memorandum from Janet Ruscoll to Lula Jean Elliott, dated June 14, 1962, re Lee Harvey Oswald.	
James, Virginia H.	
1.....	235
Department of State reference slip from B. Waterman to V. James, attaching a memorandum from the American Embassy in Moscow to the Department of State.	
2.....	236-237
Department of State memorandum from Robert I. Owen to John E. Crump, dated March 16, 1962.	
3.....	238
Telegram to the Secretary of State from the American Embassy in Moscow.	
3-A.....	239-240
Department of State memorandum from Robert F. Hale to Michel Cieplinski.	
4.....	241
Letter from Robert H. Robinson, Immigration and Naturalization Service, to Michel Cieplinski, Department of State, dated May 9, 1962.	
5.....	242
Memorandum to the Secretary of State from American Embassy in Moscow.	
6.....	243-244
Copy of letter from Michel Cieplinski, Department of State, to Raymond F. Farrell, Immigration and Naturalization Service, dated March 27, 1962.	
7.....	245
Telegram from the Department of State to the American Embassy in Moscow.	
8.....	246
Telegram from the Department of State to the American Embassy in Moscow.	
9.....	247-249
Transmittal slip from the Department of State to the American Embassy in Moscow, dated March 16, 1962, attaching memorandum from Robert I. Owen to John E. Crump, dated March 16, 1962.	
10.....	250
Copy of letter from the Department of State to Marguerite Oswald, dated June 7, 1962.	

James, Virginia H.—Continued		<i>Page</i>
11	Telegram from the American Embassy in Moscow to the Secretary of State.	251
Jenkins, Marion T.		
36	Copy of a statement made by Dr. Marion T. Jenkins to the dean of the Southwestern Medical School, dated November 22, 1963, concerning the resuscitative efforts made in behalf of President John F. Kennedy on November 22, 1963.	252-253
Jenkins, Ronald L.		
1	Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Ronald L. Jenkins, dated December 10, 1963.	254-256
Johnson, Arnold S.		
1	Letter from Lee Harvey Oswald to the Worker, dated June 10, 1962.	257-259
2	Letter from Arnold S. Johnson to Lee Harvey Oswald, dated July 31, 1963.	260
3	Letter from Lee Harvey Oswald to Arnold S. Johnson, dated August 13, 1963.	261
4	Letter from Lee Harvey Oswald to the Communist Party, dated August 28, 1963.	262-264
4-A	Letter from Arnold S. Johnson to Lee Harvey Oswald, dated September 19, 1963.	265
5	Letter from Lee Harvey Oswald to Mr. Bert of the Worker, dated August 31, with envelope.	266-268
5-A	Photograph of an advertisement for the Worker.	269
6	Letter from Lee Harvey Oswald to the Communist Party, dated September 1, 1963.	270
7	Undated letter from Lee Harvey Oswald to Arnold S. Johnson, with envelope postmarked November 1, 1963.	271-275
Johnson, Gladys J.		
A	Copy of a roominghouse register, dated October 14, 1963, through November 25, 1963, bearing the signature O. H. Lee.	276
Johnson, Priscilla M.		
1	Copy of handwritten notes taken by Priscilla M. Johnson during an interview with Lee Harvey Oswald, on or about November 16, 1959.	277-285
2	Copy of an article submitted by Priscilla Johnson to North American Newspaper Alliance.	286-289
3	Copy of a newspaper clipping entitled "The Stuff of Which Fanatics Are Made," published in the Boston Globe, on November 24, 1963.	290

Johnson, Priscilla M.—Continued		<i>Page</i>
4	Copy of a newspaper clipping of an interview with Priscilla Johnson, published in the Christian Science Monitor, on November 25, 1963.	291
5	Copy of a statement made by Priscilla Johnson to the Department of State.	292-306
6	Magazine clipping entitled "Oswald in Moscow," published in Harpers magazine in April 1964.	307-311
Johnson, Speedy		
1	Copy of an FBI report of an interview of Speedy Johnson, dated December 6, 1963.	312
Johnston, David L.		
1	Report prepared by David L. Johnston concerning certain events surrounding the assassination.	313-316
2	Copy of a handwritten list prepared by David L. Johnston of persons involved in the local investigation of the assassination.	317-318
3	Sworn affidavit of J. W. Fritz, dated November 22, 1963, charging Lee Harvey Oswald with the murder of Officer J. D. Tippit.	319-320
4	Sworn affidavit of J. W. Fritz, dated November 22, 1963, charging Lee Harvey Oswald with the murder of President John F. Kennedy.	321-322
5	Sworn affidavit of Robert E. McKinney, dated November 22, 1963, charging Lee Harvey Oswald with attempting to murder Governor Connally.	323-324
Jones, Orville A.		
5054	Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Orville A. Jones, dated November 25, 1963.	325
5055	Copy of a letter from Orville A. Jones to Chief Jesse E. Curry, dated November 26, 1963.	326-328
5056	Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Orville A. Jones, dated December 2, 1963.	329-331
5057	Diagram of the basement of the Police and Courts Building, as marked by Orville A. Jones.	332
Jones, Ronald C.		
1	Copy of a statement made by Dr. Ronald C. Jones, dated November 23, 1963, concerning the resuscitative efforts made in behalf of President John F. Kennedy on November 22, 1963.	333
Kaiser, Frankie		
A	Photograph showing the point at which a clipboard was discovered in the Texas School Book Depository Building.	334
B	Photograph showing the window sill on which a coat was discovered in the domino room of the Texas School Book Depository Building.	334

Kaiser, Frankie—Continued	<i>Page</i>
C .....	335
Photograph showing details of the window sill described in Kaiser Exhibit B.	
Kantor, Seth	
1 .....	336
Sketch drawn by Seth Kantor of the main entrance and emergency areas of Parkland Hospital in Dallas.	
2 .....	337
Diagram of the basement of the Police and Courts Building, as marked by Seth Kantor.	
3 .....	338-402
Handwritten notes made by Seth Kantor concerning events surrounding the assassination.	
4 .....	403-421
Notes typed from a tape recording made by Seth Kantor concerning President Kennedy's trip to Texas, November 21-22, 1963.	
5 .....	422-426
Handwritten notes made by Seth Kantor of an interview with Mrs. Michael Paine, and handwritten notes concerning Mrs. J. D. Tippit.	
6 .....	427
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Seth Kantor, dated December 3, 1963.	
7 .....	428-432
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Seth Kantor, dated December 3, 1963.	
8 .....	433-437
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Seth Kantor, dated January 3, 1964.	
Kaufman, Stanley F.	
1 .....	438-439
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Stanley F. Kaufman, dated November 26, 1963.	
Kelley, Thomas J.	
A .....	440-446
Memoranda of interviews with Lee Harvey Oswald on November 23-24, 1963, as summarized by Inspector Thomas J. Kelley of the U.S. Secret Service.	
Kelly, Edward	
5133 .....	447
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Edward Kelly, dated December 10, 1963.	
King, Glen D.	
1 .....	448
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Glen D. King, dated January 31, 1964.	
2 .....	449-450
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Glen D. King, dated December 11, 1963.	
3 .....	451-452
Copy of a letter from Glen D. King to Chief Jesse E. Curry, dated December 2, 1963.	
4 .....	453-461
Galley proof of a speech made by Glen D. King before the American Society of Newspaper Editors.	
5 .....	462-469
Copy of the speech described in King Exhibit No. 4.	

	<i>Page</i>
Kleinman, Abraham	
1.....	470-472
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Abraham Kleinman, dated December 10, 1963.	
Knight, Russell	
1.....	473
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Russell Lee Moore, a.k.a. Russ Knight, dated November 29, 1963.	
Kramer, Monica	
1-2.....	474-475
Photographs taken on August 10, 1961, in Central Square, Minsk, Russia.	
Kravitz, Herbert B.	
1.....	476
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Herbert B. Kravitz, dated November 29, 1963.	
Kriss, Harry M.	
5106.....	477
Copy of a letter from Harry M. Kriss to Chief Jesse E. Curry, dated November 26, 1963.	
5107.....	478-479
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Harry M. Kriss, dated December 4, 1963.	
5108.....	480
Diagram of the basement of the Police and Courts Building, as marked by Harry M. Kriss.	
Lane, Doyle R.	
5118.....	481
Copy of an application by Jack Ruby for a money order, dated November 24, 1963.	
5119.....	481
Copy of a money order receipt given to Jack Ruby, dated Novem- ber 24, 1963.	
Lawrence, Perdue W.	
1.....	482-488
Handwritten instructions from Chief Batchelor to Perdue W. Lawrence, concerning traffic control for the Presidential motor- cade.	
2.....	489-495
Copy of personnel assignments for the Presidential motorcade made by Perdue W. Lawrence, dated November 21, 1963.	
3.....	496
Copy of supplementary assignments made by Perdue W. Lawrence, dated November 22, 1963.	
4.....	497-498
Copy of a letter from Perdue W. Lawrence to Chief Jesse E. Curry, dated July 15, 1964.	
Leavelle, James R.	
A.....	499-503
Copy of a report by James R. Leavelle concerning the shooting of President John F. Kennedy and of Officer Tippit.	
5088.....	504-505
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with James R. Leavelle, dated November 25, 1963.	
5089.....	506-507
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with James R. Leavelle, dated December 11, 1963.	

	<i>Page</i>
Leavelle, James R.—Continued	
5090	508-509
Copy of a report by James R. Leavelle concerning the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald.	
Lee, Ivan D.	
A	510
Photograph showing the rear of General Walker's residence at 4011 Turtle Creek Boulevard in Dallas.	
B	510
Photograph showing the entrance to a driveway leading to the residence of General Walker	
Lee, Vincent T.	
1	511
Undated letter from Lee Harvey Oswald to the Fair Play for Cuba Committee.	
2	512-513
Letter from Lee Harvey Oswald to the Fair Play for Cuba Committee, dated May 26.	
3	514-516
Letter from V. T. Lee, national director of the Fair Play for Cuba Committee, to Lee Harvey Oswald, dated May 29, 1963.	
3-A	517
Letter from V. T. Lee, national director of the Fair Play for Cuba Committee, to Lee Harvey Oswald, dated May 22, 1963.	
4	518-523
Letter from Lee Harvey Oswald to V. T. Lee, enclosing a leaflet entitled "Hands Off Cuba" and Fair Play for Cuba Committee order blank.	
5	524-525
Letter from Lee Harvey Oswald to V. T. Lee, dated August 1.	
6	526-528
Letter from Lee Harvey Oswald to V. T. Lee, dated August 12, 1963, enclosing a sworn affidavit charging Oswald and others with disturbing the peace in New Orleans, and a newspaper clipping concerning the conviction of Oswald for disturbing the peace.	
7	529-531
Letter from Lee Harvey Oswald to V. T. Lee, dated August 17, with envelope.	
8-A	531
Change-of-address card from Lee Harvey Oswald to the Fair Play for Cuba Committee, postmarked May 14, 1963.	
8-B	532
Change-of-address card from Lee Harvey Oswald to the Fair Play for Cuba Committee, postmarked June 12, 1963.	
8-C	532
Change-of-address card from Lee Harvey Oswald to the Fair Play for Cuba Committee, postmarked November 2, 1963.	
9	533
Envelope from Lee Harvey Oswald to V. T. Lee, Fair Play for Cuba Committee, postmarked August 4, 1963.	
Lewis, Aubrey L.	
1	533
Dallas Police Department photographs of Lee Harvey Oswald, taken November 23, 1963.	
Lewis, L. J.	
A	534
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with L. J. Lewis, dated January 22, 1964.	

Lowery, Roy L.	<i>Page</i>
5081.....	535
Copy of a letter from Roy L. Lowery to Chief Jesse E. Curry, dated November 24, 1963.	
5082.....	536-537
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Roy L. Lowery, dated November 25, 1963.	
5083.....	538-542
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Roy L. Lowery, dated December 3, 1963.	
5084.....	543
Diagram of the basement of the Police and Courts Building, as marked by Roy L. Lowery.	
5085.....	544-545
Copy of a report from P. G. McCaghren to Chief Jesse E. Curry, dated December 1, 1963.	
McCullough, John G.	
1.....	546
Sketch of the basement of the Police and Courts Building, drawn by John G. McCullough.	
2.....	547-551
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with John G. McCullough, dated December 1, 1963.	
McCurdy, Danny P.	
1.....	552-553
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Danny P. McCurdy, dated November 29, 1963.	
McMillon, Thomas D.	
5015.....	554
Sketch drawn by Thomas D. McMillon of the location of the Police and Courts Building.	
5016.....	555
Diagram of the basement of the Police and Courts Building, as marked by Thomas D. McMillon.	
5017.....	556-560
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Thomas D. McMillon, dated December 5, 1963.	
5018.....	561-562
Copy of a letter from Thomas D. McMillon to Chief Jesse E. Curry, dated November 27, 1963.	
5019.....	563-564
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Thomas D. McMillon, dated November 25, 1963.	
5020.....	565-570
Copy of handwritten version of McMillon Exhibit No. 5018.	
Markham, Helen L.	
1.....	571-599
Copy of a transcript of a tape recording of an alleged telephone conversation between Helen L. Markham and Mark Lane.	
2.....	600-601
Letter from James Kerr to Helen L. Markham, dated July 10, 1964, with envelope.	
Martin, Frank M.	
5058.....	602
Copy of a letter from Frank M. Martin to Chief Jesse E. Curry, dated November 26, 1963.	
5059.....	603-604
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Frank M. Martin, dated December 2, 1963.	

	<i>Page</i>
Martin, Frank M.—Continued	
5060.....	605
Diagram of the basement of the Police and Courts Building, as marked by Frank M. Martin.	
Maxey, Billy J.	
5094.....	606-607
Copy of a letter from Billy J. Maxey to Chief Jesse E. Curry, dated November 26, 1963.	
5095.....	608-609
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Billy J. Maxey, dated December 7, 1963.	
5096.....	610-612
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Billy J. Maxey, dated December 3, 1963.	
Mayo, Logan W.	
5111.....	613
Copy of a letter from Jack Revill to Chief Jesse E. Curry, dated December 3, 1963.	
5112.....	614
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Logan W. Mayo, dated December 5, 1963.	
Michaelis, Heinz W.	
1.....	615
Copy of a looseleaf notebook page containing a listing of all guns sold from case No. 3 of a purchase from Empire Wholesale Sport- ing Goods, Ltd.	
2.....	616
Copy of Seaport Traders, Inc., dated March 13, 1963, recording the sale of a pistol to A. J. Hidell.	
3.....	617
Original of Michaelis Exhibit No. 2.	
4.....	618
Copy of a Railway Express Agency receipt, dated March 20, 1963, indicating the shipment of a pistol to A. Hidell.	
5.....	619
Railway Express Agency brief of information for c.o.d. shipment to A. J. Hidell.	
Miller, Austin L.	
A.....	620
Sketch of the Triple Underpass area showing the position of Austin L. Miller at the time of the assassination.	
Miller, Dave L.	
1.....	621-622
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Dave L. Miller, dated January 6, 1964.	
Miller, Louis D.	
5013.....	623-625
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Louis D. Miller, dated December 5, 1963.	
5014.....	626
Copy of a letter from Louis D. Miller to Chief Jesse E. Curry, dated November 26, 1963.	
Molina, Joe R.	
A.....	627
Letter from Joe R. Molina to the Commission dated March 31, 1964.	
Montgomery, L. D.	
5004.....	628
Diagram of the basement of the Police and Courts Building, as marked by L. D. Montgomery.	

Montgomery, L. D.—Continued		<i>Page</i>
5005	Copy of an FBI report of an interview with L. D. Montgomery, dated December 5, 1963.	629
5006	Copy of an FBI report of an interview with L. D. Montgomery, dated November 25, 1963.	630
Moore, Henry M.		
1	Copy of a Dallas Police Department receipt for the property of Lee Harvey Oswald, dated November 26, 1963.	631-637
Murphy, Joe E.		
A	Sketch of the Triple Underpass showing the position of Joe E. Murphy at the time of the assassination.	638
Murret, Lillian		
1	Photograph of Marguerite Claverie Oswald and Edwin A. Ekdahl, taken May 5, 1945.	639
Nelson, Doris M.		
1	Copy of a statement made by Doris Nelson concerning her activities at Parkland Hospital on November 22, 1963.	640-643
Newman, William J.		
5037	Diagram of the basement of the Police and Courts Building, as marked by William J. Newman.	644
5038	Copy of a letter from William J. Newman to Chief Jesse E. Curry, dated November 26, 1963.	645
5038-A	Copy of a statement made by William J. Newman.	646
5038-B	Copy of a memorandum from R. W. Westphal to Lieutenant Revill, dated December 6, 1963.	647
5038-C	Copy of a letter from Jack Revill and C. C. Wallace to Chief Jesse E. Curry, dated December 1, 1963.	648
5038-D	Copy of an FBI report of an interview with William J. Newman, dated December 5, 1963.	649
5038-E	Photograph showing man identified by William J. Newman as Jerome Casten.	650
Newnam, John		
1	Copy of an FBI report of an interview with John Newnam, dated December 4, 1963.	651
2	Copy of an FBI report of an interview with John Newnam, dated December 11, 1963.	652
3	Copy of testimony given by John Newnam at the trial of Jack Ruby.	653-671
4	Sketch of the second floor of the Dallas Morning News Building, drawn by John Newnam.	672

	<i>Page</i>
Nichols, Alice R.	
5355 .....	673-681
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Alice R. Nichols, dated November 25, 1963.	
5356 .....	682-683
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Alice R. Nichols, dated January 18, 1964.	
Nichols, H. Louis	
A .....	684-686
Copy of a letter from H. Louis Nichols to Leon Jaworski, dated February 10, 1964.	
Norton, Robert L.	
1 .....	687
Copy of an FBI report of an interview with Robert L. Norton, dated November 29, 1963.	
Odio, Sylvia	
1 .....	688-691
Copy of a letter written in Spanish to Sylvia Odio from her father, dated December 25, 1963.	
Odum, Bardwell D.	
1 .....	691
Photograph of an unknown individual which was furnished the FBI by the Central Intelligence Agency.	
Oliver, Revilo P.	
1 .....	692-717
Cover, contents page, an article entitled "Assassination and Its Aftermath," and an article entitled "Marxmanship in Dallas" contained in the March 1964 issue of "American Opinion."	
2 .....	718-735
Cover, contents page, and an article entitled "Marxmanship in Dallas" from the February 1964 issue of "American Opinion."	
3 .....	736-737
Portions of the Congressional Record for December 4, 1963.	
4 .....	738-741
December 20, 1963, issue of "The Councilor."	
5 .....	742-744
May 17, 1964, issue of National Enquirer.	
6 .....	745-748
January 17, 1964, issue of "The Herald of Freedom."	
7 .....	749
Reprint of newspaper item published in the "National Enquirer."	
8 .....	750
Reprint of news item in the Jackson, Miss., "Clarion-Ledger" of February 21, 1964.	
9 .....	751-752
Portions of the Congressional Record for September 3, 1964.	
10 .....	753-793
Original transcript of speech delivered by Revilo P. Oliver while on tour in August and September of 1964.	
11 .....	794-797
December 6, 1963, issue of "The Herald of Freedom."	
12 .....	798
Newspaper article entitled "UI Officials Study Prof's Article Attacking Kennedy" which appeared in the February 12, 1964, issue of the Chicago Daily News.	





UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE  
FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

WASHINGTON 25, D.C.

March 18, 1964

By Courier Service

Honorable J. Lee Rankin  
General Counsel  
The President's Commission  
200 Maryland Avenue, Northeast  
Washington, D. C. 20002

Dear Mr. Rankin:

During the course of discussion of neutron activation analyses between Mr. Melvin Eisenberg of your staff and Special Agent John F. Gallagher of this Bureau on March 16, 1964, Mr. Eisenberg requested the following information:

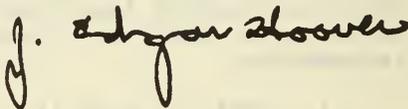
1. What are some items in common usage which contain barium? Some items that may include barium are: grease, ceramics, glass, paint, printing ink, paper, rubber, plastics, leather, cloth, pyrotechnics, oilcloth and linoleum, storage batteries, matches and cosmetics.
2. What are some items in common usage which contain antimony? Some items that may include antimony are: matches, type metal, lead alloys, paints and lacquers, pigments for oil and water colors, flameproof textiles, storage batteries, pyrotechnics, rubber, pharmaceutical preparations and calico.
3. What are some items in common usage which contain both barium and antimony? Barium and antimony may be found in the following items: printed paper and cloth, paint, storage batteries, rubber and matches, pyrotechnics and possibly other items.

GALLAGHER EXHIBIT No. 1

4. Would neutron activation analyses show if a bullet passed through the hole in the front of President Kennedy's shirt near the collar button area and also if a bullet passed through the material of his tie? Neutron activation is a sensitive analytical technique to determine elements present in a substance. During the course of the spectrographic examinations previously conducted of the fabric surrounding the hole in the front of the shirt, including the tie, no copper was found in excess of that present elsewhere in undamaged areas of the shirt and tie. Therefore, no copper was found which could be attributed to projectile fragments.

It is not felt that the increased sensitivity of neutron activation analyses would contribute substantially to the understanding of the origin of this hole and frayed area.

Sincerely yours,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "J. Edgar Hoover". The signature is written in dark ink and is positioned below the typed name "J. Edgar Hoover".

APPLICATION FOR EMPLOYMENT

Name LEE H. OSWALD Telephone Number BL 31628 Age 23  
 Street Address 2515 W. 5th St. City IRVING, State TEXAS  
 Single  Married Number of Children 1 Number of Dependents 2 Own Car  Yes  No  Own Home  Rent Home  
 Job Applying for TYPE SETTER JANIS. Availability 100%  
 Education (describe briefly) WILKINSON HEIGHTS H.S. GRADUATE LA WORTH  
RIEGERON WEST JMS " "

See Back

Gangl Exhibit No. 1

EMPLOYMENT RECORD — PAST TEN YEARS

EMPLOYER	FROM		POSITION HELD	SALARY	REASON FOR LEAVING
	Month & Year	Month & Year			
TALCORS-CHILDEN-STANDARD	Oct 62	MAY 63	PHOTO-ART-DEPT.	150 HR	CUT IN WORK CREW
LEUV-N. PARK CO	MAY 63	SEP 63	CLEANER	135 HR	SEASONAL WORK

REFERENCES

NAME	ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NO.	CITY AND STATE
ANNA MULLER	5930 5 LA VISTA	TA 32219	DALLAS
George Demchenchiltd	6628 DICKENS	EN 31265	DALLAS
George Bomke	4740 Homer St.	TA-72288	DALLAS

Remarks \_\_\_\_\_

I declare that this application for employment with Padgett Printing Corporation, including any accompanying remarks and statements, has been examined by me and to the best of my knowledge and belief all entries are true and correct.

Interviewed by Ligo & J Date Oct 4, 1963 Signature Lee H. Oswald

Bob Stovall does not recommend this man. He was released because of his record as a troublemaker. — Has communistic tendencies.

GANGL EXHIBIT No. 1



GARNER EXHIBIT 1

GARNER EXHIBIT NO. 1



John Gibson  
Exhibit A

GIBSON EXHIBIT A

TOP SECRET

November 25, 1963  
0845

To: Mr. C. J. Price, Administrator  
Parkland Memorial Hospital

From: A. H. Giesecke, Jr., M.D.  
Associate Anesthesiologist  
Department of Anesthesiology

Subject: Narrative summary - anesthesia care for Governor John Connally

Upon notification by Dr. M. T. Jenkins that the President had been shot, I grabbed my equipment and proceeded to the Emergency Room via the elevator. Dr. Jenkins had taken the stairs. Dr. Jackie Hunt brought an anesthesia machine. Dr. Gene Alkin was also along. Drs. Hunt, Alkin and myself assisted Dr. Jenkins in establishing ventilation in the President, then Dr. Hunt proceeded across the hall to check on Governor Connally's requirements while I hooked an oscilloscope to the President with the assistance of Dr. Don Curtis, an Oral Surgery resident. Having been summoned by Dr. Hunt to attend to Governor Connally, I left the room just as Doctors Bashour, Seldin, and Clark arrived.

I rushed to operating room No. 5 in the Main Operating Suite on the second floor, where Governor Connally had been taken. On the way, Dr. Hunt briefed me that she had examined the Governor and found his color to be ashen, pulse of normal rate and volume, but he was dyspneic and tachypneic, grunting as he inhaled. She recalled having passed a cufflink to Mrs. Connally while the Governor was having a chest tube placed.

Upon arrival in operating room No. 5 Joe Mata, our orderly, brought me an anesthesia machine, which I hurriedly checked for safe operation. I then introduced myself to the Governor, determined that he had not eaten since early morning, had not had any serious medical illnesses and had not been in shock. At this time he had 150 ml. of blood above the tape in the chest bottle, his color was as described, his nail beds were cyanotic, his pulse was 80 and full, he was alert and unpremedicated. I checked his mouth for foreign bodies and started 10 liters per minute oxygen by mask from the anesthesia machine. At this time he was having a cutdown performed in his right ankle

TOP

Giesecke Exhibit 1

GIESECKE EXHIBIT No. 1

**TOP SECRET**

Mr. C. J. Price, Administrator  
Parkland Memorial Hospital  
November 25, 1963  
Page 2 - Narrative summary-anesthesia care  
for Governor John Connally

---

and his trunk shaved from the clavicles down, including the right axilla. A Foley catheter was being placed in his bladder and 200 cc. urine was recorded.

Because of his poor color, respiratory distress, and probable large blood loss, I decided to omit pentothal and to use cyclopropane and oxygen. Accordingly, I asked for quiet and for the Governor to be covered with a clean cotton blanket. At 1300, twenty minutes after arrival in the Emergency Room, I started slowly with 600 cc. cyclopropane per minute plus 2 liters of oxygen per minute. His color had improved but his respirations were still rapid at 40 with grunting exhalations. The Governor lost consciousness without excitement at 1307 and was given 50 mg. succinylcholine chloride very slowly intravenously to prevent hard fasciculations and passive regurgitation. Laryngoscopy was atraumatic and easy and no abnormalities were noted. The pharynx and trachea was sprayed with 4% cocaine and intubated with a 34 Fr. endotracheal tube with a Knight-Grinn-Sanders cuff which was inflated to provide a good fit.

During the induction Drs. Hunt and Deuon Baker connected the leads to the ECG monitor. Dr. Hunt reported a very transient bradycardia during the intubation. The pulse rapidly returned to 100 and the EKG looked normal. A blood pressure cuff and stethoscope was applied to the left arm and blood pressure was noted at 100/70. The explosion-proof X-ray machine was moved in and X-rays taken of the chest, right arm, and left thigh and leg. Blood was drawn for type and crossmatch, and the hemoglobin was reported as 15.2 gm%, urine normal. Respirations were controlled, the position of the endotracheal tube was checked by auscultation of the chest and reference to the X-rays. The Governor was placed in a semi-lateral position with the wounded side up. The right arm was supported in a sling over his chest from the operating table. The skin incision was made at 1335, 55 minutes after arrival in the Emergency Room.

Doctors Shaw, Boland, and Duke operated for 1 hour 45 minutes. The position was changed to supine, and Doctors Gregory and Osborne operated on the arm and Doctors Shires, Buxtor, and McClelland operated on the left thigh simultaneously.

The cyclopropane was turned off at 1645 and 50 mg. meperidine was given intravenously. The Governor regained consciousness during the application of the cast to the right arm and forearm. The endotracheal tube was irrigated with 50 ml. normal saline in 10 ml. increments, followed by suctioning, which yielded moderate amounts of bloody mucous. The oropharynx was cleaned. The estimated blood loss at surgery was 1,296 cc. in the chest bottle, suction bottle, and weighed sponges. Urine output was 450 cc. He received 3 liters of Ringer's lactate, 2 liters of which contained 5% dextrose; 2,000 ml. whole blood; and 125 ml. 5% dextrose in water. Color was pink, pulse 110, blood pressure 120/70, extremities were warm and dry. He was awake, could open his eyes and nod his head on command, and so was extubated. Total anesthetic time was 3 hours 50 minutes; operating time 3 hours 15 minutes.

Gliesecke Exhibit 1

GLIESECKE EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

**TOP SECRET**

Mr. C. J. Price, Administrator  
Parkland Memorial Hospital  
November 25, 1963  
Page 3 - Narrative summary-anesthesia care  
for Governor John Connally

---

Upon extubation, Governor Connally spoke immediately, saying he felt well but was somewhat restless, and began groaning and grunting. The immediate postoperative course was satisfactory, without hypotension, and with only a hint of cyanosis, which resolved over the following 3-4 hours, during which period he complained of soreness of his right shoulder and a sensation of needing to urinate, caused by the urethral catheter.

During surgery he received 1 million units of penicillin after determining he was not sensitive by discussion with his wife and a call to Dr. Swift in Austin, Texas. In addition he received 500 mg. tetracycline. He had received 0.5 cc. tetanus toxoid in the Emergency Room prior to transfer to the Main Operating Suite.

Sincerely,

A. H. Giesecke, Jr., M.D.

/k

cc: Dr. A. J. Gill, Dean  
UTSWMS

---

Giesecke Exhibit 1

GIESECKE EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

1

Date 6/19/64

Mr. CLYDE F. GOODSON, Patrolman, Dallas Police Department, Dallas, Texas, advised that he and ROBERT B. COUNTS relieved Officer H. L. HENLEY at 5:30 P.M. on November 22, 1963, to guard the door to the entrance of the Homicide Bureau of the Dallas Police Department. Mr. GOODSON stated there was only one door to the entrance of this Homicide Bureau and everyone entering it had to pass by him and Officer COUNTS.

GOODSON related that he knew JACK RUBY and he did not see JACK RUBY at any time while he was on duty, nor did JACK RUBY attempt to enter the Homicide Bureau while he was on guard at the entrance to the Homicide Bureau.

Mr. GOODSON related that shortly before 6:00 P.M., as he recalls, a man fitting the description of JACK RUBY came to the door of the Homicide Bureau and wanted to enter. He told him that only authorized law-enforcement officers could enter and asked him for his identification. He stated the man said he was not a law-enforcement officer and turned and went back down the hall.

Mr. GOODSON stated that he went off duty between 7:30 P.M. and 8:00 P.M. that night.

*Exo July 14, 1964  
Waller  
Exp 1  
repetition of Clyde F. Goodson  
from A. Wirtz*

Goodson, Clyde F., Exhibit 1

on 6/18/64 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 44-1639  
by Special Agent VINCENT E. DRAIN/ds Date dictated 6/18/64

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

GOODSON EXHIBIT No. 1

119

1

Date 11/25/63

Mrs. EVA L. GRANT, 3929 Rawlins Street (Apartment I), Dallas, Texas, was interviewed at her apartment in the presence of Mrs. PAULINE HALL, a close personal friend of Mrs. GRANT. Mrs. GRANT advised that she is the sister of JACK LEON RUBY.

Mrs. GRANT advised that she has been very upset over the events which have occurred in Dallas, Texas, beginning Friday, November 22, 1963, with the assassination of President KENNEDY. She informed that on Tuesday morning, November 19, 1963, she and her brother saw a picture in the local Dallas paper concerning President KENNEDY and his young son at the President's desk. She said that JACK RUBY called the picture to her attention and in very glowing terms was very enthusiastic about the President. He told her, for example, that "That man doesn't act like a President. He acts just like a normal everyday man with a family." She stated that on November 22, 1963, a Friday morning, her telephone rang at her apartment, and it was her brother, JACK RUBY, calling. RUBY asked her if she saw the advertisement in the morning paper which was a full-page ad addressed to "Mr. Kennedy" by BERNARD WEISMANN. She said that JACK RUBY was very upset about this article and, undoubtedly it bothered him a great deal, not only on that day but for the next two or three days. He called WEISMANN an "SOB" and also said that the newspaper was completely wrong in accepting the ad. She advised that he told her he had called the "Times Herald" newspaper in Dallas, and they had advised him that they had turned down and refused to accept the same advertisement. He was very commending in his statement regarding that paper refusing the advertisement.

*Obtains Paper Nov 20/1963  
L.H. - something of the kind  
from Ruby.*

Mrs. GRANT stated that he was most upset that the ad was addressed to Mr. KENNEDY and thought it should have been addressed to the Honorable President if it had to be in the paper. She stated that he came to her apartment that day and had the ad from his own paper and took the ad from her paper. She said she understood both copies of this ad were found in RUBY's automobile after his arrest by the Dallas Police Officers. She stated that JACK RUBY told her that he had contacted the paper which ran the advertisement and asked them "Where in the hell do you get off

Ex. No.1 GRANT, Eva  
Dallas, Texas  
Deposition  
5-26-64

on 11/25/63 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 44-1639  
by Special Agent S. JACK B. PEDEN  
GASTON C. THOMPSON: mam Date dictated 11/25/63

*164*

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

GRANT EXHIBIT No. 1

"taking an ad like that? Are you money hungry?") She said that RUBY felt it was a rotten thing for any person to question the way the President was running this country. She said that RUBY made a statement regarding the advertisement and regarding WEISMANN, whose name appeared at the bottom of the ad, that "If that guy is a Jew they ought to whack the hell out of him." By that, she advised since RUBY is a Jew he felt that this reflected against the Jewish race.

She advised that RUBY told her that he went to the Post Office in downtown Dallas and looked at the box, which box number appears in the advertisement. He told her that the box was full of mail. According to Mrs. GRANT, after he told her this, he made the statement, "I bet Weismann is a Communist", or words to that effect.

Mrs. GRANT advised that she personally "had a crush on President Kennedy". She stated that she and her brother both had a great admiration for President KENNEDY and felt he was a wonderful President. She said that JACK RUBY is not greatly interested in political affairs as a rule, but he would fuss at her if she did not pay her poll tax, since he felt it was a patriotic thing to do. (She informed that early Thursday morning, November 21, 1963, JACK RUBY, as was his custom, placed advertisements in both Dallas papers concerning the entertainment to be offered at the Carousel and Vegas Night Clubs, Dallas, Texas, which clubs he has an interest in.) She advised that after President KENNEDY was assassinated on November 22, 1963, he called the newspapers to change the advertisements to show that the clubs would be closed Friday, Saturday, and Sunday, November 22, 23, and 24, 1963. (She said that DON SAFFERN (PH), a newspaper reporter for the Dallas "Times Herald", called him and wanted to know if he was sure

Eva Grant Exhibit 1

GRANT EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

He was not going to operate those clubs on any of those three days. He pointed out that some of the other clubs apparently were not going to be closed for even one night. When RUBY heard that the other clubs were not going to be closed, he became quite upset and asked DON how anyone with any kind of conscience could dance and have a good time after the President had been killed. He ended up by telling DON that he did not care what anyone else did, that he was going to close for those three days.)

(Mrs. GRANT displayed a page from the Dallas "Morning News", dated Saturday, November 23, 1963, in Section 1, Page 19, containing a one-column ad, approximately four inches in length, stating the Carousel Club on Main Street, Dallas, would be closed "Friday, Saturday, and Sunday".)

(Mrs. GRANT recalled that on the day of the President's assassination, November 22, 1963, JACK RUBY telephoned her at least eight times and made three personal visits to her apartment.) She said that he was most upset over the assassination of the President and described OSWALD as a "creep" and said, "He has no class." She said that the phrase "He has no class" was a phrase which RUBY used to indicate his complete dislike for a person.

Mrs. GRANT informed that her father passed away several years ago. She said that on Friday when JACK RUBY was in her apartment they had discussed both the death of her father and the assassination of President KENNEDY. She advised both she and her brother, JACK, stated that they were more upset over the assassination of President KENNEDY than they were over the death of their own father. She pointed

Eva Grant Exhibit 1

GRANT EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

out that when their father died, JACK RUBY seemed well composed and displayed very little outward emotion. She said, however, that on Friday afternoon, November 22, 1963, following the President's assassination, he was terribly upset. She also pointed out that on Saturday morning, when JACK RUBY was at her apartment, he cried very noticeably about the President's assassination. (She stated that he discussed sending flowers to the place near the spot where the President was assassinated, and she feels sure that he did have flowers delivered to that spot.)

(Mrs. GRANT informed that JACK RUBY was in her apartment on November 22, 1963, from approximately 5:30 PM until approximately 7:15 PM, and then he dressed and went to the synagogue for prayer.)

She stated that on Saturday morning he told her that he "bummed around with" a person whose first name is LARRY, an employee of the Carousel Club, all night Friday night. On Saturday morning he and LARRY drove out to a point on the North Central Expressway in Dallas, Texas, where there is a large billboard sign to the effect "Impeach Earl Warren" or some similar phraseology. He advised that he had shown LARRY how to take the picture, and LARRY had taken the picture of this sign. In connection with this sign, she stated that it has been situated there for some period of time, and that it has constantly bothered and annoyed RUBY. She stated that he did not like the sign and on numerous occasions had mentioned the sign to her.

Mrs. GRANT informed that on Saturday, November 23, 1963, RUBY called STANLEY KAUFMAN, a Dallas attorney, and

Eva Grant Exhibit 1

GRANT EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

discussed with KAUFMAN the sign and the advertisement in the newspaper, as well as the assassination of President KENNEDY by OSWALD. In the conversation with KAUFMAN, he told KAUFMAN that "I don't know why I want to connect that sign and the mail box with Oswald, but I do." Also in the course of conversation, he explained to KAUFMAN that he had taken a picture of the sign and had gone and physically observed the mail box which was listed in the advertisement mentioned above.

Mrs. GRANT related that after RUBY made the telephone call to Attorney STANLEY KAUFMAN, he left her apartment and did not return thereto until approximately 4:00 PM, Saturday, November 23, 1963. She advised he remained at her apartment from about 4:00 PM to around 8:00 PM, November 23, 1963, when he again left in his automobile. She advised she did not hear from RUBY again until approximately 10:20 PM, at which time she received a telephone call from RUBY, stating that among other things he was going to Radio Station KLIF in Dallas, Texas. (She stated that from remarks made by RUBY during the 10:20 PM telephone conversation that she gained the impression RUBY had been at his residence, 223 S. Ewing (Apartment 207), Dallas, Texas, since a short time after leaving her place around 8:00 PM the same date.)

(At 11:30 PM, that same night, he called and told her he had been at Radio Station KLIF where he had talked with HENRY WADE, District Attorney, Dallas County, Texas, and RUSS KNIGHT, of Radio Station KLIF, Dallas, Texas.)

(Mrs. GRANT stated that she next heard from her brother, JACK RUBY, about 12:40 AM, Sunday, November 24, 1963,

--- Eva Grant Exhibit 1

GRANT EXHIBIT No. 1--Continued

at which time he called her by telephone.) (She said she gained the impression that he was at his residence.) She volunteered this was the last time that she heard from her brother, JACK RUBY, prior to contacting him at the City Jail, Dallas, Sunday afternoon, November 24, 1963, following the shooting of OSWALD. On this last call, RUBY was worried about her, GRANT's, health and told her "to go to bed".

Mrs. GRANT stated that although her brother has used her address, 3929 Rawlins Street, Dallas, for mailing purposes, he has never lived there.

Mrs. GRANT said, to the best of her knowledge, JACK RUBY has never been a "joiner" of organizations and does not belong to any group or organization of any kind and has no particular political philosophy. She described him as an "American" and a great admirer of President KENNEDY. She further advised she has never seen or heard anything which might indicate her brother, JACK RUBY, is connected or affiliated in any way with any Communist or Cuban organization. She was very emphatic in stating that she and JACK RUBY are very strongly opposed to any Communist organization or any group which they felt might be backed by Communists.

Mrs. GRANT further stated that she has heard through a television or news media that an individual made a remark to the effect that OSWALD had been seen in the night club operated by JACK RUBY. She stated in most emphatic terms that she is absolutely positive that RUBY has never had any connection with OSWALD in any way. She admitted that she did not know every individual her brother knew, but she is still certain he did not know OSWALD.

Mrs. GRANT said she was permitted to visit her brother, JACK RUBY, at the City Jail, Dallas, Texas, on the

Eva Grant Exhibit 1

GRANT EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

DL 44-1639  
JGP,GCT:mam  
Z

afternoon of Sunday, November 24, 1963; however, she did not engage him in any conversation as to why he shot OSWALD, nor did RUBY volunteer any information to her in this regard.

Eva Grant Exhibit 1

GRANT EXHIBIT No. 1--Continued

1

Date November 30, 1963

(Mrs. EVA L. GRANT, 3929 Rawlins, was telephonically contacted at the Vegas Club, 3508 Oak Lawn, Dallas, Texas. She stated that she first came to Dallas, Texas in August of either 1942 or August of 1943.)

(She advised that a building was being erected at 1717 S. Ervay in Dallas shortly after she arrived in Dallas; and she arranged to lease it.) She informed that she started to operate the Singapore Club at that address.

Mrs. GRANT said that her brother, JACK RUBY, visited her in Dallas a few times while he was still in the service of the United States. She stated that he moved to Dallas permanently in either April or May, 1948. She was not certain of the month he arrived in Dallas, but she was reasonably certain that the year was 1948.

(Mrs. GRANT stated that she left Dallas, Texas in 1948 and went to the west coast. She informed that she returned to Dallas two or three times after 1948; and has made Dallas her home since April, 1959.)

*Handwritten notes:*  
Dallas - 11/24/63  
S. J. [unclear]

Ex. No. 2 GRANT, Eva  
Dallas, Texas

Deposition  
5-20-64

*CREH*

on 11/29/63 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 44-1639  
by Special Agent JACK B. PEDEN/jn Date dictated 11/29/63

*136*

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

GRANT EXHIBIT NO. 2

Date 12/2/63

1

Mrs. EVA GRANT, sister of JACK RUEY, 3929 Rawlins, telephonically contacted SA JACK B. PEDEN on December 2, 1963. She made reference to a previous conversation between SA PEDEN and herself. She talked in a rambling manner, and very fast, regarding her past. She stated that she was in Los Angeles in the fall of 1943 and referred to her mother's death in April 1944. The purpose of her call appeared to be to assure the Agent that she had been trying to cooperate with the FBI and she was afraid she had furnished previous information which might not be exactly correct as to the date. In her conversation she referred to the fact that she had run a kitchen for a FRANKIE DOLAN in Los Angeles, California, and had at one time gone from door to door selling magazines.

Mrs. GRANT apparently wanted to assure the FBI that she would be happy to cooperate in any way with the FBI. She was advised that if any information was desired from her she would be contacted.

*Dallas Texas May 29, 1964  
413 Department of Eva Grant  
from D. H. ...*

Ex.No.3 GRANT, Eva Deposition  
Dallas, Texas 5-23-64

*C R 24*

on 12/2/63 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 44-1639  
by Special Agent JACK B. PEDEN - IAC Date dictated 12/2/63

*26*

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

GRANT EXHIBIT No. 3

Date 1/2/64

1

EVA GRANT, sister of JACK L. RUBY, advised telephonically that she was previously married to one MAGID and was married on or about August 21, 1936, to FRANK GRAVNOVSKY, also known as FRANK GRANT, at San Francisco, California. She said she was divorced from GRANT some five years later in Los Angeles, California, her attorney being one SANFORD.

She said she had heard a rumor seven or eight years ago from an unrecalled source that FRANK GRANT had died. FRANK had a sister named PEARL who also used the name GRANT. This woman was single when EVA last heard of her. PEARL worked as a buyer of purses for some Los Angeles store such as "Burt's" or "Butler Brothers". (FRANK had a sister named ROSE SOLOMON in Los Angeles.) FRANK GRANT worked around Hollywood Studios and was a member of ITASE Union. EVA GRANT stated she did not know the full name of this union. She professed to be unable to supply a street address for FRANK GRANT.

*Handwritten notes:*  
1/2/64  
8  
16/64  
Add to list of names of persons  
of the Ruby case

Ex.No.4 GRANT, Eva Deposition  
Dallas, Texas 5-20-64

on 12/31/63 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 44-1639  
by Special Agent GASTON C. THOMPSON - LAC Date dictated 12/31/63

*CA 203*

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

GRANT EXHIBIT NO. 4





NO. 34 DATE 9-23-62  
 NAME Lee Oswald  
 Hours 40 Rate 1.25 Am't. \_\_\_\_\_

ORDER NO.	WHAT ARE YOU DOING?	TIME SPENT	CLOCK RECORD
	STOP		
	START		
	Graves Exhibit No. 1		
	STOP		
	START		
	STOP		
	START		
	STOP		
	START		
	Friday	8 hr	4:30 8:00
	STOP		
	START		
	STOP		
	START		
	Thursday	8 hr	4:30 7:55
	STOP		
	START		
	STOP		
	START		
	Wednesday	8 hr	4:30 7:55
	STOP		
	START		
	STOP		
	START		
	Tuesday	8 hr	4:30 7:55
	STOP		
	START		
	STOP		
	START		
	Monday	8 hr	4:30 7:55

Latham Time Recorder Co., Atlanta 8, Ga. Printed and Rotary Cut in U.S.A. Form 250

NO. 34 DATE 9-24-62  
 NAME Lee Oswald  
 Hours 29.46 Rate 1.25 Am't. \_\_\_\_\_

ORDER NO.	WHAT ARE YOU DOING?	TIME SPENT	CLOCK RECORD
	STOP		
	START		
	Graves Exhibit No. 1		
	STOP		
	START		
	STOP		
	START		
	STOP		
	START		
	Friday	3 hr	30 min
	STOP		
	START		
	STOP		
	START		
	Thursday	4 hr	7:00
	STOP		
	START		
	STOP		
	START		
	Wednesday	6 hr	7:00
	STOP		
	START		
	STOP		
	START		
	Tuesday	7 hr	30 min
	STOP		
	START		
	STOP		
	START		
	Monday	8 hr	4:00 7:00

Latham Time Recorder Co., Atlanta 8, Ga. Printed and Rotary Cut in U.S.A. Form 250

NO. 34 DATE 10-6-62  
 NAME Lee Oswald  
 Hours 39.48 Rate 1.25 Am't. \_\_\_\_\_

ORDER NO.	WHAT ARE YOU DOING?	TIME SPENT	CLOCK RECORD
	STOP		
	START		
	Graves Exhibit No. 1		
	STOP		
	START		
	STOP		
	START		
	STOP		
	START		
	Friday	7 hr	4:00 30 min
	STOP		
	START		
	STOP		
	START		
	Thursday	8 hr	4:00 7:00
	STOP		
	START		
	STOP		
	START		
	Wednesday	8 hr	4:00 8:00
	STOP		
	START		
	STOP		
	START		
	Tuesday	7 hr	4:00 59 min
	STOP		
	START		
	STOP		
	START		
	Monday	0 hr	

Latham Time Recorder Co., Atlanta 8, Ga. Printed and Rotary Cut in U.S.A. Form 250

NO. 34 DATE 10-15-62  
 NAME Lee Oswald  
 Hours 7.98 Rate 1.25 Am't. \_\_\_\_\_

ORDER NO.	WHAT ARE YOU DOING?	TIME SPENT	CLOCK RECORD
	STOP		
	START		
	Graves Exhibit No. 1		
	STOP		
	START		
	STOP		
	START		
	STOP		
	START		
	Friday		
	STOP		
	START		
	STOP		
	START		
	Thursday		
	STOP		
	START		
	STOP		
	START		
	Wednesday		
	STOP		
	START		
	STOP		
	START		
	Tuesday		
	STOP		
	START		
	STOP		
	START		
	Monday		

Latham Time Recorder Co., Atlanta 8, Ga. Printed and Rotary Cut in U.S.A. Form 250

GRAVES (GENE) EXHIBIT NO. 1—Continued

FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

7<sup>1</sup> interview

Date 11/25/63

1

L. C. GRAVES, Detective, Homicide Bureau, Dallas Police Department, advised he was assigned to escort LEE HARVEY OSWALD out of the Dallas City Jail into a waiting armored car on the morning of November 24, 1963. At approximately 11:15 AM, GRAVES advised he and Officer JAMES LEAVELLE left the jail, office located in the basement of Dallas City Hall. He advised LEAVELLE was handcuffed to OSWALD by his left wrist to OSWALD's right wrist. GRAVES advised he was on the left side of OSWALD and was holding him with the right arm. He stated at approximately 11:20, they were leaving the jail office entrance in the basement when JACK RUBY fired a pistol at OSWALD. GRAVES stated he immediately grabbed RUBY's wrist with his left hand and seized the weapon with his right hand. He stated he was able to disarm RUBY, who was then seized by several officers. GRAVES stated he kept this weapon in his possession until such time he turned it over to Captain WILL FRITZ, immediate superior of the Homicide Bureau of the Dallas Police Department

Dallas, Texas  
 Det Graves  
 March 24, 1964  
 Ex 5003(a)

Ex.No.5003-A GRAVES, L.C. Deposition  
 Dallas 3-24-64

on 11/24/63 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 44-1639  
 by Special Agent S KENNETH R. ALBERT<sup>x</sup> & RICHARD T. RABIDEAU/ss Date dictated 11/24/63

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

52

GRAVES (L. C.) EXHIBIT No. 5003-A

Date 11/25/63

1

Detective L. C. GRAVES, 7811 Maxwell Avenue, Dallas, advised about 11:15 a.m., November 24, 1963, LEE HARVEY OSWALD was taken from the Homicide and Robbery Bureau, Dallas Police Department, located on the third floor of the City Hall Building, for the purpose of transporting him to the Dallas County Jail. OSWALD was handcuffed and was thereafter handcuffed to the left hand of Detective J. R. LEAVELLE, Homicide and Robbery Bureau. GRAVES stated that he had hold of the left arm of OSWALD. He stated that Captain J. W. FRITZ, Homicide and Robbery Bureau, and Lieutenant R. E. SWAIN, Burglary and Theft Bureau, proceeded in front of them, and L. D. MONTGOMERY, Homicide and Robbery Bureau brought up the rear. All of the above mentioned individuals proceeded from the third floor by way of the jail elevator to the jail office located in the basement of the City Hall Building. Homicide and Robbery detectives E. R. BECK and C. N. DHORITY had previously departed for the purpose of getting the transportation cars into position.

Detective GRAVES and LEAVELLE after arriving in the jail office hesitated at the door leading from the jail office into the outside corridor until they obtained an all-clear signal from Captain FRITZ who had proceeded into the corridor ahead of them. GRAVES stated that thereafter, he and LEAVELLE, with OSWALD between them as previously described, proceeded from the jail office into the corridor leading out into the underground parking area. It was noted in the corridor that uniform officers were lined up along the wall, and that news media were gathered on the auto ramp to the left and front of GRAVES and the escorting officers. The car in which OSWALD was to be transported was on the ramp and was backing up to the position where OSWALD could get in. Captain FRITZ was in the lead and was stopped at the edge of the ramp waiting to get into the front seat of the car. GRAVES and LEAVELLE stopped momentarily for the car to back up. When the bumper of the car got even with the right side of LEAVELLE, JACK RUBY darted from the crowd of news media about six feet away and had gun in hand. RUBY shot OSWALD at a distance of approximately fifteen inches away.

on 11/24/63 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 44-1639  
 by Special Agent JAMES W. BOOKHOUT /wvm Date dictated 11/24/63

53

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

GRAVES (L. C.) EXHIBIT No. 5003-B

DL 44-1639

GRAVES stated that at that time, he grabbed RUBY's gun hand and took the gun away from him, during which time RUBY was attempting to fire the gun again.

GRAVES (L. C.) EXHIBIT No. 5003-C

Oct. 3, 1954

DEAR SIKS;

I am sixteen years of age and would like more information about your youth League, I would like to know if there is a branch in my area, how to join, ect., I am a marxist, and have been studying socialist principles for well over fifteen months I am very interested in your Y.P.S.L.

Sincerely  
Lee Oswald

(ADDRESS OVER)

GRAY EXHIBIT No. 1

SEND TO;

LEE Oswald  
4936 Collinwood  
Fort Worth,  
TEX.

The Socialist Call  
303 Fourth Ave.  
New York 10, N. Y.

Enclosed please find ..... (\$3.00 for one  
year's subscription) for a subscription to the Socialist  
Call.

I want more information about the Socialist Party.

I want to join the Socialist Party.

Name... LEE Oswald

Address... 4936 Collinwood

City... FORT WORTH

Zone... State TEXAS

with additional list.  
10/1/58



# Gunsmith Attached Sign for Man Named Coward

HOUSTON, Nov. 28 — A gunsmith from Irving, Tex., said today he mounted a telescopic sight on a gun for a man named Oswald about a month ago.

The gunsmith, Earl D. Rydler, said he could not remember what the gun looked like, nor could he remember the customer's name.

Mr. Rydler found a receipt, showing that he had mounted the telescopic sight on a gun for a customer named Coward. There was no date on the receipt, he said, but the work was done about a month ago. The customer paid \$1.50 for mounting and \$1.50 for bore-sighting the weapon.

Coward Gun Shop Chicago  
Leo M. Coward, married newspaper editor, President Kennedy ordered a Remington-Union Arms Co. mail-order house in Chicago, Ill., March 21. It was shipped with a telescopic sight at the time of the assassination.

"Many people have this kind of work done," Mr. Rydler said. He said he believed a close examination of the Oswald weapon would show that he had not done the work.

The police and agents of the Federal Bureau of Investigation refused to disclose information about another gun Oswald was supposed to have

used to kill Patrolman J. Edgar Hoover when the officer was shot following the assassination.

That weapon, a Remington-Union Arms Co. .30-caliber rifle, has been turned over to the FBI, with other evidence in the case. It was reported that Oswald bought the rifle about two months ago and that the police have traced the purchase of his purchase.

Meanwhile, it appeared that Oswald's employment at a building along the parade route that President Kennedy would travel was inconclusive.

Statements by persons familiar with the circumstances indicated that Oswald had no way of knowing when he had the job at the Texas School Depository that it would give him a vantage point for assassinating the President.

Oswald returned to Dallas early in October after a mysterious trip to Mexico and began looking for work, according to persons who saw him daily at that time.

It had been announced late on Sept. 28 that President Kennedy would visit Dallas, but no parade route was disclosed. The parade route was not decided on until shortly before the President's arrival and it was not published until the morning of his death.

While Oswald was looking for work his Russian-born wife and child lived with Mrs. A-

nned A. Payne, a friend, in Irving, near Dallas. Mrs. Payne, a teen-ager, said she thought Oswald was looking for a job at the Texas School Depository.

Mrs. Payne said about the time she met Oswald was about 11 o'clock on Oct. 16, or a few days later when Oswald had just received his identification check and his wife was expecting the arrival of their second child.

Mrs. Payne said and announced she had a job.

Mrs. Payne said that the apartment where Mr. Rydler the gunsmith, was about

three miles from her home. She did not recall Oswald's making a trip to the shop.

Mrs. Payne said today that although Oswald was "anti-religious," his wife Marina had had two daughters, one 10, before which she was 10 years old.

Mrs. Payne said she thought this was done in the St. Martin's Eastern Orthodox Church in Dallas. The other Oswald daughter is only a month old and has not been baptized yet, Mrs. Payne said.

Mrs. Coward and her daughters were sent from the public by the Secret Service today. Mrs. Payne sent her a message through the police that Russian-speaking women from Texas, New Jersey, Kansas and Ohio had been trying to reach her to offer to take her and her daughters into their homes. Mrs. Oswald speaks no English.

## GUNSMITH ATTACHED SIGHT FOR MAN NAMED OSWALD

By John Herbers

Special to The New York Times

Dallas, Nov. 23—A gunsmith from Irving, Tex., said today he mounted a telescopic sight on a gun for a man named Oswald about a month ago.

The gunsmith, Dial D. Ryder, said he could not remember what the gun looked like, nor could he remember the customer.

Mr. Ryder found a receipt showing that he had mounted and adjusted a sight on a gun for a customer named Oswald. There was no date on the receipt, he said, but the work was done about a month ago. The customer paid \$4.50 for drilling and \$1.50 for boresighting the weapon.

### Ordered Gun From Chicago

Lee H. Oswald, accused assassin of President Kennedy ordered a 3.5-mm Italian carbine from a mail-order house in Chicago last March. It was equipped with a telescopic sight at the time of the assassination.

"Many people have this kind of work done," Mr. Ryder said. He said he believed a close examination of the Oswald weapon would show that he had not done the work.

The police and agents of the Federal Bureau of Investigation refused to disclose information about another gun Oswald was supposed to have used to kill Patrolman J. D. Tippitt when the officer stopped Oswald following the assassination.

That weapon, a .38-caliber pistol, has been turned over to the F.B.I. with other evidence in the case. It was reported that Oswald bought the pistol about two months ago and that the police have traced the point of its purchase.

Meanwhile, it appeared that Oswald's employment in a building along the parade route that President Kennedy would travel was happenstance.

Statements by persons familiar with the circumstances indicated that Oswald had no way of knowing when he took the job at the Texas School Book Depository that it would provide a vantage point for assassinating the President.

GREENER EXHIBIT No. 2—Continued

Oswald returned to Dallas early in October after a mysterious trip to Mexico and began looking for work, according to persons who saw him daily at that time.

It had been announced here on Sept. 28 that President Kennedy would visit Dallas, but no parade route was disclosed. The parade route was not decided on until shortly before the President's arrival and it was not published until the morning of his death.

While Oswald was looking for work his Russian-born wife and child lived with Mrs. Michael R. Paine, a friend, in Irving, a small town near Dallas.

Wesley Randle, a teen-age neighbor of Mrs. Paine, said he heard that Oswald was looking for a job and told Mrs. Paine that he knew of one at the Texas School Book Depository.

Mrs. Paine called about the job and on Oct. 14 Oswald went in and made application. He was accepted and started work the next day, Oct. 15, as a stock clerk at \$1.25 an hour.

Mrs. Paine said when Oswald got the job he had just received his last unemployment check and his wife was expecting the arrival of their second child.

He telephoned from Dallas, Mrs. Paine said, and announced "Hooray, I've got a job."

Mrs. Paine said that the sports shop where Mr. Ryder, the gunsmith, works is about three miles from her home. She did not recall Oswald's making a trip to the shop.

Mrs. Paine said today that although Oswald was "antireligious," his wife Marina had had their daughter, June Lee, baptized when she was about 1 year old.

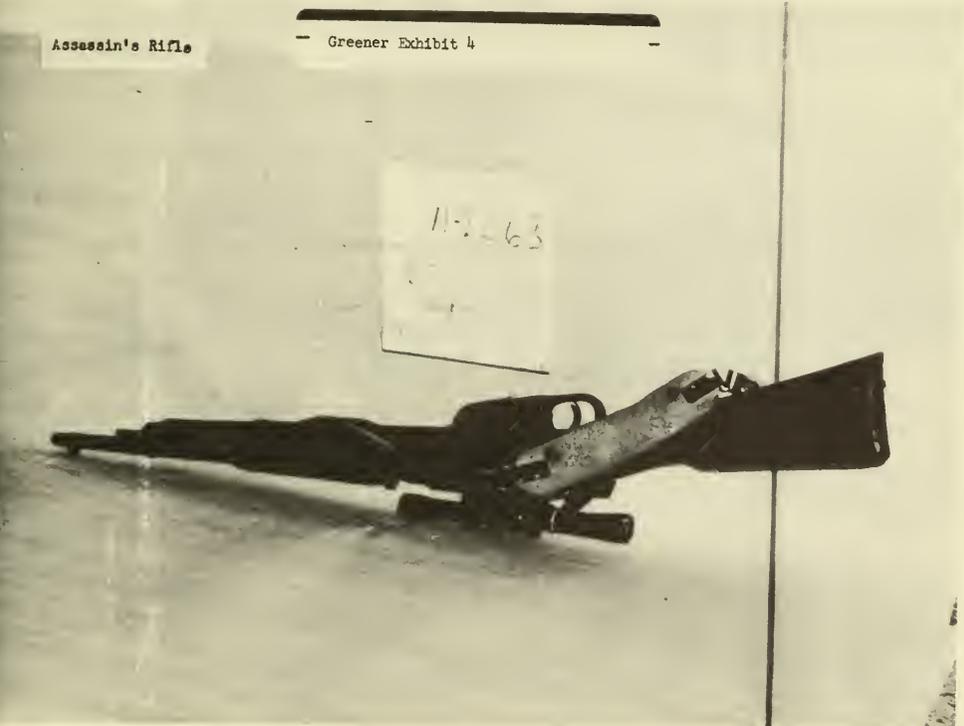
Mrs. Paine said she thought this was done at the St. Séraphin Eastern Orthodox Church in Dallas. The other Oswald daughter is only a month old and has not been baptized yet, Mrs. Paine said.

Mrs. Oswald and her daughters were still kept from the public by the Secret Service today. Mrs. Paine sent her a message through the police that Russian-speaking women from Texas, New Jersey, Kansas and Ohio had been trying to reach her to offer to take her and her daughters into their homes. Mrs. Oswald speaks no English.

GREENER EXHIBIT No. 2—Continued



GREENER EXHIBIT No. 3



GREENER EXHIBIT No. 4

BODY DIAGRAM

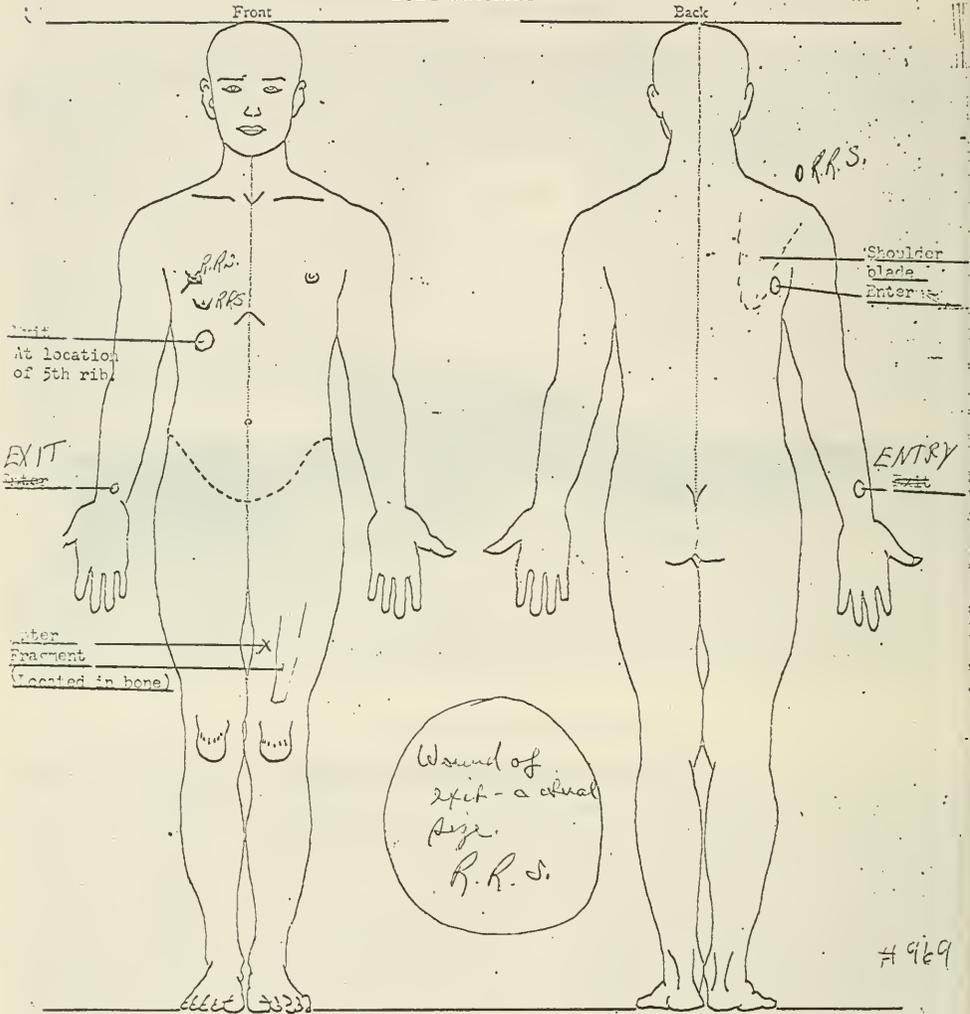


DIAGRAM #1

Position of wounds on body of Gov. Connally, suffered 11-22-63, as determined by consultation with attending physicians, Drs. Gregory, Shires and Shaw, Professors of Surgery, Southwestern Medical School, Dallas, Tex.

*Dr. Gregory X-1*

GREGORY EXHIBIT No. 1

BODY DIAGRAM

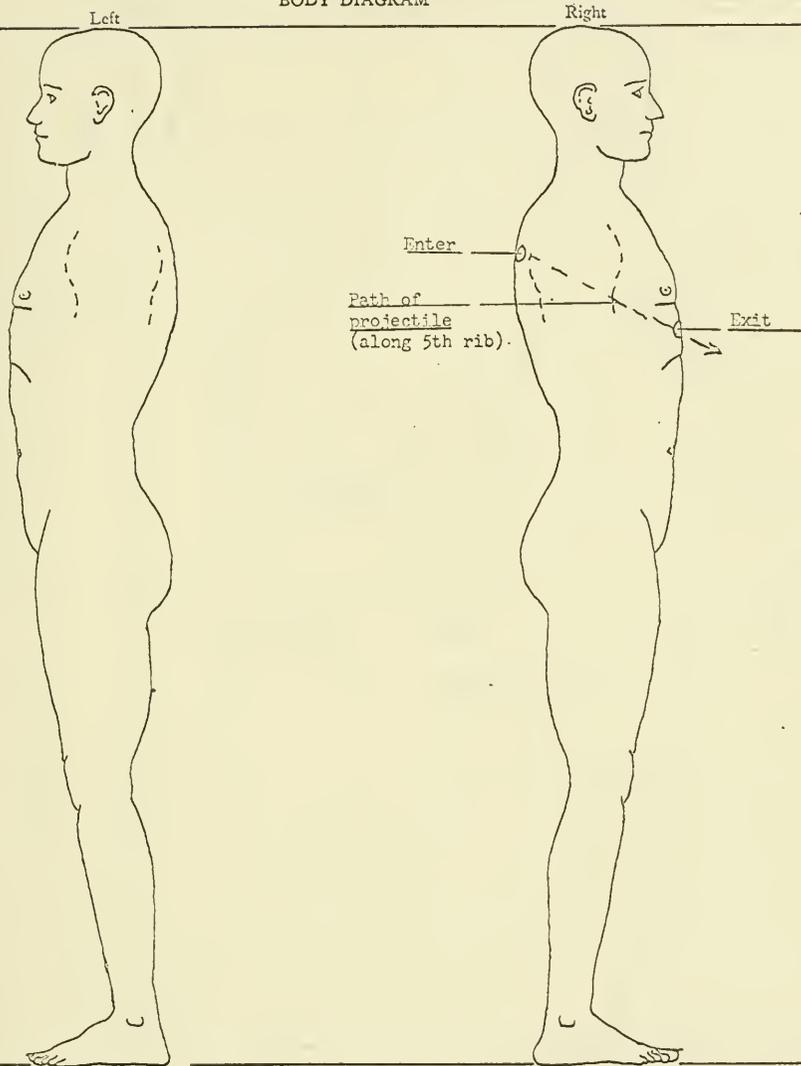


DIAGRAM #2

Probable path and angle of projectile passing through Gov. Connally's body when wounded on 11-22-63, as determined by consultation with Dr. Shaw, Professor of Surgery, Southwestern Medical School, Dallas, Tex.

GREGORY EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

BODY DIAGRA

Front

Back

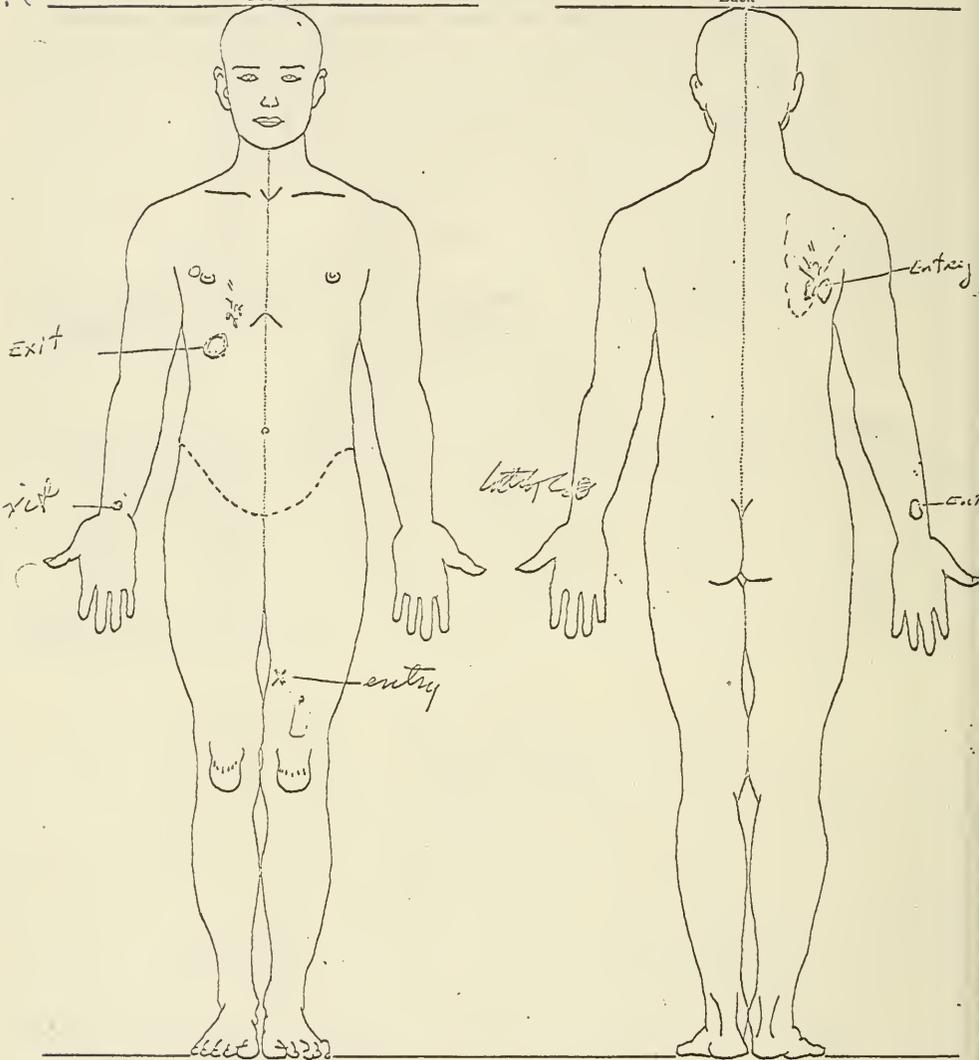


DIAGRAM #3

Rough diagram of wounds suffered by Gov. Connally on 11-22-63. Used by Drs. Gregory, Shires and Shaw to determine exact location of wounds as shown in Diagram #1.

GREGORY EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

BODY DIAGRAM

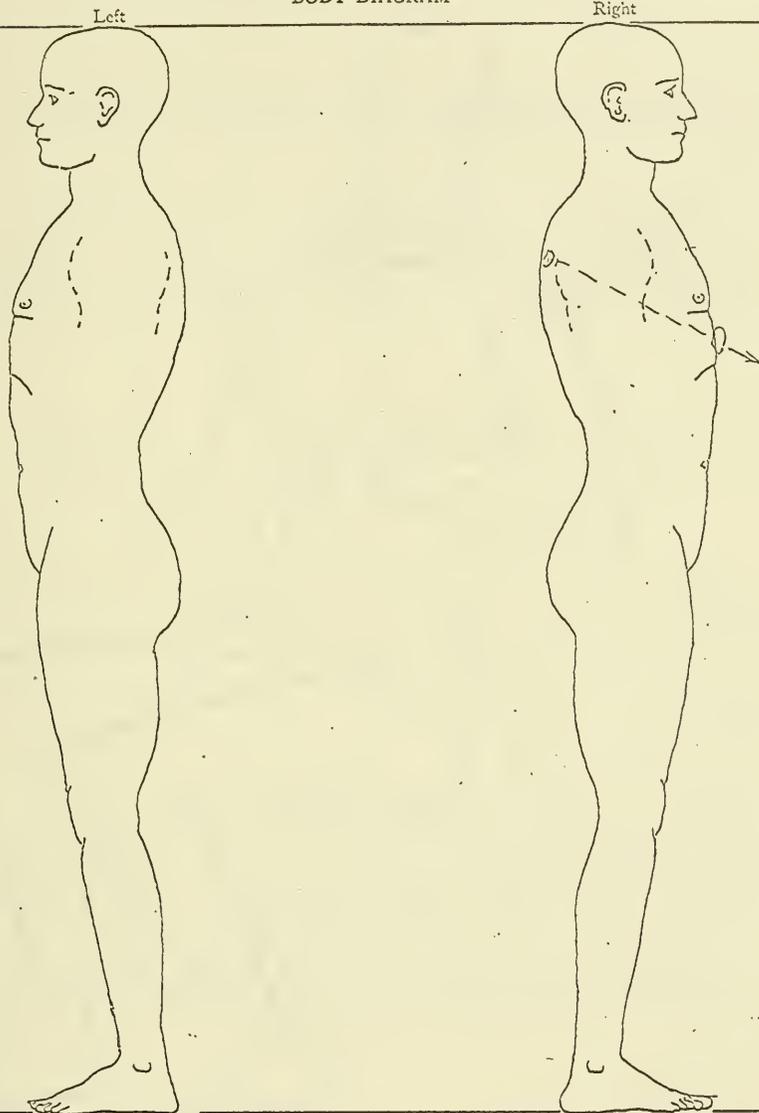


DIAGRAM #4

Rough diagram utilized by Dr. Shaw, indicating probable path and angle of projectile passing through Gov. Connally's body when he was wounded on 11-22-63 at Dallas, Tex.

GREGORY EXHIBIT No. 1--Continued



DIAGRAM #5

Rough sketch of approximate position of Gov. Connally when wounded on 11-22-63. Blue line indicates path of projectile through the body as indicated by examination of wounds. This is an off-hand sketch and not intended to be used as final authority on the specific position of the body when wounded.

GREGORY EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

C.D. - 4

Vol. 2

FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

Date 11/25/63

JACK RUBY was advised he did not have to make a statement; that he had a right to talk with a lawyer before making any statement, and that any statement he made could be used against him in a court of law.

RUBY stated he was born March 25, 1911, at Chicago, Illinois, and attended the second year of high school but did not complete that year of school. He presently resides at Apt. 207, 223 South Ewing, Dallas, Texas. He operates the Carousel Club at 1312 1/2 Commerce, and the Vegas Club, 3508 Oak Lawn in Dallas, Texas. His name at birth was JACK RUBENSTEIN but he had his name legally changed to JACK RUBY at Dallas, Texas, in 1948 or 1949. He has also used the name JACK LEON RUBY.

*See Dallas May 28, 1964  
Sgt. / the name of Ruby  
from 2-10-64*

RUBY related that he was born on the West Side area of Chicago and grew up at unrecalled addresses on Maxwell and Holstead streets in Chicago. As soon as he was large enough, he started working around rodeos and sporting events, selling refreshments. He also sold banners at conventions, and scalped tickets for various sporting events. Sometime in about 1933 or 1934, he went to California where he sold tip sheets at the race tracks on the West Coast. He lived in San Francisco most of the time and also sold subscriptions to the Hearst newspapers. For a short time in 1936 he went into business with SAM GORDON who is now a restaurant owner in Sacramento, California. He and GORDON bought small turtles, painted their backs, and sold them at the fair in Pomona, California. In about 1937, he returned to Chicago, Illinois, and contacted a friend, LEON COOK, an attorney, who had organized a Scrap Iron and Junk Handlers Union, A. F. of L. RUBY became Secretary and Treasurer of this Local at Chicago in 1937 and worked at this job until either the last month of 1939 or January, 1940, when LEON COOK was killed during an argument at a union meeting. As he was an official of the union, he was held in jail overnight for questioning but was never charged with any crime in connection with the shooting of LEON COOK. A man named JIM MARTIN was the person who shot LEON COOK and MARTIN was convicted of this shooting. After the death of LEON COOK, RUBY quit his job with the Scrap Iron and Junk Handlers Union. Since he had no middle name, he has frequently since the death of his friend LEON COOK, used the name LEON as his middle name. Early in 1940, he traveled throughout the Northeastern part of the United States, particularly in Connecticut, New York, Massachusetts, and New Hampshire, placing punchboards at manufacturing plants throughout that area. The punchboards gave prizes of candy, with the big prize

on 11/24/63 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 44-1639  
by Special Agent C. RAYHALL:vm Date dictated 11/24/63

160

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

Ex.No.1 HALL, C. Ray Deposition  
Dallas, Texas 5-28-64

HALL (C. RAY) EXHIBIT No. 1

as a cedar chest. He did this until he was inducted into the U. S. Army Air Corps, in 1943 at Rockford, Illinois. His Serial Number was possibly 1,076,666 or 3,076,666. While in the service, he took basic training at Keesler Field, Biloxi, Mississippi, then went to aircraft mechanic school at Seymour Johnson Air Base at Goldsboro, North Carolina. After he finished this school, he was sent to school at Farmingdale, New York, at the factory where the P-47 airplanes were manufactured. Following this school, he went back to Goldsboro, North Carolina, for a short time. He was subsequently assigned to Hunter and Drew Air Fields at Savannah, Georgia; Blumenthal Field, Wilmington, North Carolina, and McDill Field, Tampa, Florida. He was honorably discharged from the service in 1946 as a private first class. He said no disciplinary action was taken against him while he was in the military service. He worked around Chicago helping his brother EARL in a mail order business until he moved to Dallas, Texas, in June, 1947. His sister, EVA GRANT was living in Dallas. He and EVA opened a nightclub known as the Singapore Club at 1717 S. Ervay and he worked there.

Late in 1947, he returned to Chicago for a few weeks but his sister, EVA GRANT, called for him to come back to Dallas to help her so he returned. They changed the name of the Singapore Club to the Silver Spur and he resumed working there. He lived in a room at 1719½ S. Ervay while working at the Silver Spur. In 1952, he took over the Bob Wills Ranch House Club, located at Corinth and Industrial Streets, and operated both places for a short time, but soon went broke and lost both clubs. MARTY GIMPLE, who is now dead, and WILLIE EPSTEIN, who now lives in New York City and with his father operates a millinery manufacturing shop, assumed some of the debts and took over the Silver Spur. He went back to Chicago but did not like living there so after a month or two he decided to return to Dallas because he owed a lot of money to people in Dallas and was depressed about this and wanted to return to Dallas and make some money and pay off his debts.

After returning to Dallas, he took the Silver Spur Club back from GIMPLE and EPSTEIN as by that time they were happy to get rid of it. In about 1953, he was able to interest JOE BONDS and IRVING ALKANAN into taking over the Vegas Club with him. They operated that club for a while, but RUBY and ALKANAN had some disagreements over

141

HALL (C. RAY) EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

managing the club and had a fight. ALKANAN gave up his interest in the club and now lives somewhere in California. BONDIS is now serving sentence in the Texas Prison System at Huntsville, Texas, for sodomy and rape. Sometime in 1955, RUBY got rid of the Silver Spur Club and continued operating the Vegas Club. In 1956, he opened a club named Hernando's Hideaway on Greenville Avenue in Dallas but it was not successful and he lost it after about three months. In 1960, he took over the Carousel Club in Dallas. RALPH PAUL, owner of the Bull Pen Restaurant, has helped him financially for a number of years and his brother, EARL RUBY, has also helped him financially. They have an interest in the Carousel Club. Recently, he has been trying to sell an item known as a "twist board" which is manufactured by Plasti-Lite Products, Inc., owned by LLOYD ADAMS of Fort Worth, Texas. This item is an exercising device.

RUBY regards the following persons in Dallas as his closest friends:

STANLEY KAUFMAN, Attorney;  
 Rabbi SILVERMAN of Congregation Shearith Israel;  
 GEORGE SENATOR who shares an apartment with him;  
 ANDREW ARMSTRONG, an employee at the Carousel Club;  
 GORDON McLENDON, owner of KLIF Radio, and  
 DEWEY GROOM, Manager of the Longhorn Ranch Club at  
 Corinth and Industrial Streets.

RUBY said he does his banking at the Merchants State Bank in Dallas, Texas, where he usually does business with bank officer JACK ETERIDGE. RUBY's home telephone number is Whitehall 1-5601; his phone number at the Carousel Club is Riverside 7-2362, and his home number at the Vegas Club is Lakeside 8-4775.

RUBY listed his employees at the Carousel Club as:

JOHN ANDERSON, trumpet player and bandleader of the John Anderson Trio, who lives somewhere in Irving, Texas;

WILL WILLIS, drummer in the trio, address unknown;

BILL SIMMONS, piano player in the trio, address unknown;

KAY COLEMAN, a dancer whose stage name is KATHY KAY, lives at the Holiday Apartments on Ewing Street in Dallas, Texas;

JOYCE McDONALD, a dancer whose stage name is JOY DALE,  
410½ - 10th Street, Dallas, Texas;

KAREN WILLIAMS, a dancer whose stage name is FELISA PRELL,  
address in Dallas unknown;

KAREN BENNETT, a dancer known as "Little Lynn," lives at  
unknown address in Fort Worth, Texas;

ANDREW ARMSTRONG, bartender and cleanup man, unknown address  
in South Dallas. ARMSTRONG has the keys to the club and  
is familiar with the records at the club showing names of  
employees;

MARGE, BONNIE, BECKY, and possibly one other girl, whose  
last names are not known, work as waitresses at the club;

RUEY said he was not too well acquainted with employees at  
the Vegas Club because his sister, EVA GRANT, had been looking after  
that club until she had surgery recently. Employees at this club, so  
far as he can recall, are as follows:

MILTON THOMAS, band leader of Brother Bear's Band, address  
unknown;

LEONARD WOODS; a drummer named McGINNIS, and a boy called  
"PIG," are all band members but he does not know their  
addresses;

PAULINE, last name unknown, helps manage the place and also  
works as a waitress but her address is unknown;

The name and address of the bartender are unknown.

LOUISE, last name unknown, is a waitress at the club and  
her address is unknown.

163

HALL (C. RAY) EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

C.D - 4  
Doc - 1

Date 11/25/63

1

JACK RUBY was advised that he did not have to make a statement, that he had a right to talk with a lawyer before making any statement, and any statement he made could be used against him in a court of law.

RUBY stated he was born March 25, 1911, at Chicago, Illinois, and attended the second year of high school but did not complete that year of school. He presently resides at Apartment 207, 223 South Ewing, Dallas, Texas. He operates the Carousel Club at 1312 1/2 Commerce, and the Vegas Club, 3508 Oak Lawn, in Dallas, Texas. His name at birth was JACK RUBEN-STEIN, but he had his name legally changed to JACK RUBY at Dallas, Texas, in 1948 or 1949. He has also used the name JACK LEON RUBY. He has lived in Dallas since 1947, living most of the time in Chicago, Illinois, before that time.

*Chicago File # Key 15, 1963  
Set 2 containing 7 c. Ray, Blue  
John P. ...*

On Friday, November 22, 1963, after he heard that President KENNEDY had been assassinated, he placed signs on the doors of both of his clubs, that because of the death of the President, the clubs would be closed. He had not planned on opening them again until after the President's funeral, because he was ashamed that anyone would want to participate in dancing or any entertainment after the assassination. On Friday night, he went to his church, Congregation Shearith Israel Synagogue, for prayer, and remembered that Rabbi SILVERMAN told those present that this tragic event should make us all better people. He later went to a delicatessen and had some sandwiches made up, and drove downtown and called Detective SIMS at the Homicide and Robbery Bureau at the Police Department, to see if anyone there wanted the sandwiches. Mr. SIMS told him they had all eaten, and the sandwiches were not needed. RUBY explained that he has operated night clubs in Dallas since 1947, and during that time has become personally acquainted with many members of the Dallas Police Department. The officers have been very fair with him, and not one has ever put his hand out for even one dime. He knew that the police officers were working very hard, and he just wanted to do something for them, so he thought he could help them by getting them some food. After he talked with Detective SIMS, he decided to call Radio Station KLIF in Dallas, to see if anyone there wanted

Ex.No.2 HALL, C. Ray Deposition  
Dallas, Texas 5-28-64

11/25/63 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 44-1639

Special Agent C. RAY HALL/jt Date dictated 11/25/63

13

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

HALL (C. RAY) EXHIBIT No. 2

the sandwiches. He could not get anyone to answer the phone, so he walked over to the Police Department to find someone that could give him the phone number in the room where the broadcasts were being made at KLIF. While in a hallway at the Police Department, he saw the Officers escorting OSWALD, the man who killed President KENNEDY, down the hall to an assembly room. He had never seen OSWALD before, and did not know him. He noticed that OSWALD had a black eye, and his face was scratched, and heard OSWALD mumble something as he passed by him. OSWALD was in the assembly room for a few moments, then was brought back down the hall and taken upstairs. He later returned home, where he watched television broadcasts about President KENNEDY and the assassination, and read the newspaper articles about it. The following morning, he drove down to the spot where President KENNEDY was killed, and spent about an hour there, talking for some time with Police Officer CHANEY, who was on duty there. After that, he returned home where he read newspapers and watched television. When he was alone, he cried a great deal, because President KENNEDY was his idol, and he was grieved that this nut OSWALD did a thing that brought such grief to the people of Dallas and people all over the world.

On Saturday night, November 23, 1963, he called a friend, TOM O'GRADY, who was formerly a member of the Dallas Police Department, and talked with him about President KENNEDY's death, but he did not discuss with O'GRADY anything about shooting OSWALD, because such a thought had not occurred to him at that time.

RUBY declined to give a detailed account of his activities, or any other names of persons he had been in contact with during the past few days.

He was also upset over an advertisement by one BERNARD WEISSMAN in the Dallas Morning News newspaper of November 22, 1963, criticizing President KENNEDY. RUBY said he was proud of the fact that he was a Jew, and was ashamed that anyone named WEISSMAN would criticize the President.

RUBY said that many grievances built up, apparently, until he reached the point of insanity. He read in the newspaper about OSWALD having a trial, and he thought that President KENNEDY's wife would have to return to Dallas for the trial

14

HALL (C. RAY) EXHIBIT No. 2—Continued

and he did not think she should have to undergo that ordeal. He recalled that not too long ago an officer of the Dallas Police Department was killed by a hotel man, and the hotel man beat the deal and was never even sentenced for the killing. Because of this, he was afraid that if OSWALD were tried in court, he might be turned loose. As he walked down the streets, he noticed that people were going about their regular activities, and at night they were in clubs dancing and having a good time, apparently not in mourning or grieving continuously as he had. He felt that the civic leaders of Dallas were very sincere in their sorrow, but were helpless to show how much they were grieving. He also knew that the officers of the Dallas Police Department were helpless to do anything to OSWALD for killing President KENNEDY. He said he saw Attorney General BOBBY KENNEDY on television, and thought how much he loved his brother, the President, and how much BOBBY KENNEDY would like to do something to OSWALD, but couldn't do anything to OSWALD. He read newspaper articles about the President's children, and he thought of the sorrow that had been brought to them. He said he was proud of the way the City of Dallas had handled racial problems, and he thought it was the greatest city in the world, so he wanted to be something, better than anyone else.

RUBY said he thought about these things, and had become very emotional. On Sunday morning, November 24, 1963, he left his apartment at about 10:00 a.m. and drove his car downtown to a parking lot across the street north of the Western Union Office, at the corner of Main Street and North Central Expressway. Before he left home, he put his revolver in his right coat pocket. He had bought this revolver, a Smith and Wesson .38 special caliber hammerless revolver, two or three years ago, at Ray's Hardware on Singleton Avenue, in Dallas, Texas. After parking his car, he went to the Western Union Office, and sent a \$25.00 money order to an employee, KAREN BENNETT, at Ft. Worth, Texas, so that she could go by the Western Union Office there and pick the money up, as she had requested him to do. KAREN BENNETT lives in Ft. Worth.

Sometime after sending the telegram, he entered the basement of the building where the Police Department in Dallas is located, entering from the Main Street side. RUBY said he did not wish to say how he got into the

basement, or at what time he entered. He did say that no one helped him in any way to enter the basement of the building, and he did not use any press badge or help anyone move in camera or press equipment into the building to gain entrance. When OSWALD was brought out through the door to the basement, RUBY said he was standing among the press representatives. When OSWALD passed near him, RUBY pulled his revolver from his pocket, placed the revolver next to OSWALD, and fired one shot at OSWALD. RUBY was immediately grabbed by the Police Officers and taken into custody.

RUBY said he had not planned to do this when he went into the basement, but declined to say why he brought his revolver with him when he came downtown. He also declined to give any reason for shooting OSWALD, except to say that it was just a moment of insanity that overcame his sane reasoning when he saw OSWALD.

RUBY said that basically, he was a humanitarian, and was not a joiner of organizations. He belongs to no clubs, or groups of any kind, and is not a member of any political group. He has no particular political philosophy, and when he votes, he votes for the man that he thinks will do the best job. He said he had not talked with anyone about shooting OSWALD, he made no telephone calls, or told anyone directly or indirectly that he intended to shoot OSWALD, and he made no plans to shoot OSWALD. He said that if OSWALD had confessed to shooting President KENNEDY, he probably would never have shot OSWALD, because he would have felt that OSWALD would have been convicted in court, but since OSWALD had not confessed to the assassination, he was afraid OSWALD might be turned loose. He said that hundreds of people had probably thought about wanting to kill OSWALD, but he knew that no one would do anything about it. Then, after he had shot OSWALD, he wondered whether he had not been a sucker, even though he had done what many people had probably wanted to do. He said he was not involved in any conspiracy with anyone, no one asked him or suggested to him that he shoot OSWALD, and no one gave him a shot in the arm or anything to give him courage to do this. It was simply a compulsive act.

RUBY described himself as a white male, born March 25, 1911, at Chicago, Illinois. He is five feet, nine inches

weighs 175 pounds, has brown hair thinning on top, brown eyes, and medium complexion. His left forefinger has the first joint missing, which he said was bitten off in a fight at one of his clubs in Dallas a number of years ago. He furnished the following names and addresses of his relatives:

- Parents** JOSEPH and FANNIE RUBENSTEIN,  
deceased
- Brothers** EARL RUBY, in care of Cobo Cleaners,  
Livernois Street, Detroit, Michigan
- SAMUEL RUBY, 116 Rochelle, Dallas,  
Texas, employed as a serviceman of  
washateria.
- HYMAN RUBENSTEIN, 1044 W. Loyola,  
Chicago, Illinois, a salesman
- Sisters** Mrs. ANN VOLPERT, 1044 W. Loyola,  
Chicago, Illinois, a saleslady at  
unknown department store.
- Mrs. MARIAN CARROLL, 1044 W. Loyola,  
Chicago, Illinois, employee at unknown  
U. S. Government agency.
- Mrs. ILENE KAMISKY, 6427 N. Tolman,  
Chicago, Illinois, whose husband is  
HAROLD KAMINSKY, an accountant.
- Mrs. EVE GRANT, 2939 Rawlins, Dallas,  
Texas, part owner of Vegas Club.

RUBY said that at the time of the shooting of OSWALD, he, RUBY, was wearing a gray hat, charcoal brown suit, black shoes, white shirt, and charcoal black tie. His automobile is a white 1960 Oldsmobile tudor sedan, and his 1963 Texas license is believed to be PD 678. He said he had considerable money on his person when arrested, considerably over \$1,000.00, and this was money that he had for his payroll at his clubs, as well as excise tax. He also had an unknown amount of money in the trunk of his automobile, and an unknown amount of money at his apartment house. He said that no one had given him any money for any reason whatsoever. He had this money because he owes a lot of bills, and did not want to put the money in his bank account.

RUBY said that he was not personally acquainted with officer TIPPITT, of the Dallas Police, who was reportedly shot by OSWALD.

At the time the interview with RUBY commenced, Detectives T. D. McMILLAN and B. S. CLARDY, Auto Theft Bureau, Dallas Police Department, were on duty as guards over RUBY in a cell on the fifth floor jail at the Dallas Police Department. Uniformed officer K. H. HAAKE, Badge No. 1107, was on duty at the outer door of the cellblocks.



TRAMMELL asked RUBY to come after her and give her a ride downtown, so he got dressed, picked her up and drove her downtown. RUBY had an appointment with his attorney but does not remember whether it was GRAHAM KOCH or STANLEY KAUFMAN. Both attorneys have offices in the Mercantile Securities Building, Dallas, the same building in which LAMAR HUNT has his offices. TRAMMELL went up to see LAMAR HUNT and after RUBY completed his business with his attorney regarding some tax matters, he waited around the cigar stand in the lobby for a while for TRAMMELL to come down, but she did not, so he left and went to the Carousel Club. When he got to the club, one of his employees named LARRY was there.

LARRY was a young boy whom he had seen at the State Fair of Texas, and he gave LARRY a job at the Carousel Club after the fair closed. He had asked LARRY to build a crate so he could ship a dog to a friend of RUBY's, AL GRUBER, who lives on Olympic Street in Los Angeles, California. LARRY had not built the crate, so he got after him for not having done what he had asked him to do. So far as he remembers, he stayed around the Carousel Club until about 9:30 PM, when he and RALPH PAUL, who owns part of the Carousel Club, went to the Egyptian Lounge for dinner.

While they were eating at the Egyptian Lounge, a man named CONNORS, who is a salesman for the Dallas Morning News newspaper, came over to the table and invited RUBY over to the Castaway Club located nearby. He declined the invitation because he did not want to go to this club as the manager had hired an orchestra away from RUBY that had played for RUBY for several years. After dinner, RUBY returned to the Carousel Club. During the evening of November 21, 1963, he did the breaks between shows, which were two breaks of twenty minutes each, and he used a roulette wheel to give away prizes to the audience. Sometime during the evening, he ordered someone out of the club because he was creating a disturbance, but he has no idea who this person was. He believes he closed the Carousel Club at about 2:00 AM on November 22, 1963, and went home. If he went anywhere to eat before going home, he does not remember it. He does not now remember whether GEORGE SENATOR, who shares the apartment with RUBY, was at home when he arrived there or not, but he went directly to bed and went to sleep.

CR 223

- 3 -

HALL (C. RAY) EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

On the morning of November 22, 1963, RUBY got up at about 9:30 AM and does not now recall whether GEORGE SENATOR was in the apartment or not. He drove downtown and stopped at the Dallas Morning News at about 10:50 AM. He believes he stopped for a moment and talked to two girls employed there, GLADYS CRADDOCK and a girl named CONNELLY or CONNELL. He thinks he gave them a bottle of Larson's CRD, a food supplement for persons on a diet. He then went to the office of TONY ZOPPI, but TONY was not there. RUBY looked over a brochure there about BILL DEMAR, a master of ceremonies at the Carousel Club. Another employee of the newspaper, a Mr. PAYNE, may have been in ZOPPI's office while RUBY was in there.

RUBY left that office and went to Mr. JOHN NEWNAM's office at the newspaper to talk about RUBY's ads. RUBY was trying to make a 12:00 noon deadline. Mr. CONNORS, the same person RUBY had seen at the Egyptian Lounge the previous evening, came in to NEWNAM's office, and they talked for a while. NEWNAM came in, and RUBY completed his advertisements for his clubs.

At about that time, people began running around, and RUBY heard someone say that somebody had been shot. First, he heard that Governor CONNALLY had been shot, then a Secret Service Agent, and then someone said that "our beloved President has been shot". RUBY then called his sister, EVA GRANT, and told her about the shooting and told her he would be at her house as soon as he could. He left the Dallas Morning News but does not know the time when he left. He drove to the Carousel Club and told his employee, ANDY ARMSTRONG, to get in touch with everybody and tell them he was closing his clubs. He then called a friend, ALICE NICHOLS, and she told him that Neiman-Marcus had closed their store. He called AL GRUBER in Los Angeles from the Carousel Club and told GRUBER he would send a dog to him soon. RUBY said he talked to GRUBER about the death of President KENNEDY but began crying and finally just told GRUBER he had to break it off and hung up the telephone.

Somebody brought some merchandise to the club, but he does not remember who it was, and RUBY just told the man to take the merchandise back as he did not want any. He called his sister several times during the afternoon and was so upset that he waselligerent toward his employees, ANDY and LARRY, who were at the Carousel Club. He remembers getting a telephone call from MATHY KAY; he called his business associate, RALPH PAUL, and told PAUL that he was going to close his clubs; he called BRECK WALL in Galveston, and also JOE PETERSON; and he called his sister KILEEN in Chicago, locating her at his sister MARIAN's house.

4 -

CR 223

HALL (C. RAY) EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

Sometime late that afternoon, he left the Carousel Club and went to the Ritz Delicatessen and bought a lot of food and then went to the home of his sister in Dallas, EVA GRANT. He and his sister talked and while there, his employee, ANDY, called and told him that DON SAFRAN, of the Dallas Times Herald, had called and wanted to get in touch with him. RUBY then called SAFRAN, who told RUBY that the Cabana and the Century Room were going to close and he did not know what ABE and BARNEY WEINSTEIN were going to do. RUBY said he told SAFRAN that he had already closed, without asking what the other club owners were doing. SAFRAN then asked RUBY about whether he would be open the next night, and RUBY said he did not know but would call him back. In a few minutes RUBY called SAFRAN back and told him he was going to be closed Saturday and Sunday nights, in addition to Friday night.

At no time did RUBY go to Parkland Hospital on November 22, 1963. At about 7:00 PM or 8:00 PM, he left his sister's home and drove to his apartment to get dressed to go to Congregation Shearith Israel Synagogue, arriving there at about 10:00 PM or 10:30 PM. Before he left his apartment, he called Dr. COLEMAN JACOBSON to determine when the services began at his Synagogue. Following services, refreshments were served, but he did not feel like visiting with anyone. He stayed there for a short time, then drove toward downtown. He passed the Club BaliHai, noticing that it was open, and then drove by the Gay Life Club and saw that it was closed. He then drove on to Phil's Delicatessen and went in and talked to the owner, PHIL MILLER. He had read in the newspaper, or heard over the radio, that the police officers in the Homicide Bureau would be working overtime that night, so he ordered ten sandwiches and decided he would take them something to eat. After he ordered the sandwiches, he called the Police Department Homicide Bureau and talked to Detective SIMS, telling him he was getting some sandwiches and would bring them down for them. SIMS told him they were about through and were winding up things there and did not want anything to eat. After SIMS told him that, he decided he would take the sandwiches to the employees at KLIF Radio Station.

He explained that he has known GORDON MC LENDON, owner of the radio station, for a number of years, and he also knows RUSS KNIGHT, a disk jockey at the station. The employees at the

CR 223

- 5 -

radio station have been good about giving him free plugs when he was trying to get started with his clubs, and he just wanted to do something for them because he knew they would be working late. He called GORDON MC LENDON's home, from Phil's Delicatessen, in order to get a number at the radio station so he could talk to the men on duty there. The daughter gave him a number, and he told her he was going to take some sandwiches to the radio station, but the daughter told him her mother had already sent some food up there. RUBY called the number he had gotten, but it was a wrong number.

He picked up his sandwiches and discovered they had made only eight, when he ordered ten. He drank a soft drink, then left with his sandwiches and drove downtown, driving up Commerce Street and parking across from the City Hall. He decided to go to the Police Department to try to locate some newsmen from KLIF in order to obtain the unlisted phone number for the radio station. He went to the third floor of the Police Department, where the newsmen were gathered. As he got off the elevator, a policeman, who was not known to RUBY, asked him where he was going, or whom he wanted to see. RUBY told him he was looking for JOE DELONG, of KLIF, and the officer let him go on inside. He looked around for a while, without seeing anyone from KLIF, and asked some unknown police officer to have JOE DELONG paged over the loud-speaker. DELONG did not answer the page, but while he was waiting he saw Captain FRITZ, of the Police Department, come out of his office with a person, OSWALD. RUBY heard a reporter tell FRITZ that this was not a good place, so FRITZ went back inside his office with OSWALD. In a minute, RUBY heard some newsmen say something about the basement, so he went down there to an assembly room where some newsmen were.

When he saw OSWALD here, this was the first time that he had ever seen him. He had never heard the name of LEE HARVEY OSWALD before OSWALD's arrest on November 22, 1963, by the Dallas Police Department. Any rumors that OSWALD was ever at any of RUBY's clubs are wrong because RUBY had never seen LEE HARVEY OSWALD at any place before he saw him with Captain FRITZ at the Dallas Police Department the night of November 22, 1963. Any rumors that OSWALD was at the Carousel Club are absolutely untrue. RUBY has since heard reports that his master of ceremonies at the Carousel Club, BILL DEMAR, has reported that OSWALD was at the Carousel Club one night before President KENNEDY was assassinated.

CR 223

- 6 -

HALL (C. RAY) EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

RUBY said that this is absolutely false, because OSWALD was never there. RUBY has heard that ED SULLIVAN got in touch with BILL DEMAR and wanted DEMAR on SULLIVAN's television program, but SULLIVAN did not believe DEMAR's story and would not use him. RUBY further advised that newspaper reports that RUBY and OSWALD were seen together in Waco, Texas, are complete falsehoods because he was never with OSWALD anywhere. Reports that OSWALD was going to RUBY's apartment after President KENNEDY's death are absolutely false, because OSWALD did not know RUBY, RUBY has never had any previous connection with OSWALD, and OSWALD could not have been going to RUBY's apartment. RUBY said that his employee, ANDY ARMSTRONG, knows more about RUBY's club and RUBY's morals than anyone else, and ANDY can tell anyone that OSWALD was never in the Carousel Club.

When RUBY got to the assembly room, he went to the back of the room and stood on top of a table, so he could see and be out of the way. In a few minutes, HENRY WADE, the District Attorney, and Captain FRITZ came into the assembly room with OSWALD for an interview with the press. OSWALD mumbled or talked a little, but the newsmen could not hear him. RUBY did not hear OSWALD either. After a short time, Captain FRITZ took OSWALD away. HENRY WADE was then interviewed by the newsmen.

RUBY said that he had his revolver in his right front trouser pocket all during this evening, November 22 and 23, 1963, except when he went to church services. He left the revolver in his car while he was in church but put it back in his right trouser pocket when he got back to his car. He said he carried his gun because he had a lot of money on his person and always carried his gun when he carried money.

After the interview with WADE, RUBY left the assembly room and was out in the corridor. A newsman came by whom RUBY did not know, and RUBY asked him if he had seen JOE DELONG, of KLIF. This man said he had not seen DELONG, and RUBY mentioned that he had some sandwiches for KLIF. This man said he was from KBOX radio and asked RUBY what was the matter with them. RUBY said he told the man that next time maybe, but this time he had the sandwiches for KLIF. This man from KBOX then gave RUBY the unlisted phone number for KLIF. RUBY went around behind the counter in the basement offices of the Police Department and telephoned KLIF, talking to an employee named KEN. He told KEN he had some sandwiches but could not get in the entrance door to the radio station. At about that time, HENRY WADE walked by, and RUBY was still talking to KEN so he asked KEN if he wanted to talk to HENRY WADE. KEN said he did, so RUBY called

- 7 -

C R 223

HALL (C. RAY) EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

to HENRY WADE and told WADE he was wanted on the telephone. WADE talked on the phone to KEN, then handed the phone back to RUBY. RUBY talked to KEN again, and KEN told him it was great of RUBY to help him get the interview with WADE.

RUBY said he then left the Police Department building, went to his car and drove over to Radio Station KLIF. He got the sandwiches out of his car to take them upstairs, but the front door was locked. In about ten or fifteen minutes, RUSS KNIGHT came by and let him inside. They all went upstairs, and the employees on duty ate the sandwiches. RUBY left Radio Station KLIF at about 3:00 AM on November 23, 1963, and drove to the Dallas Times Herald newspaper building. He went inside and talked to an employee named PAT GADOSH and gave PAT a twist board, an exerciser. GADOSH is the person at the newspaper who takes RUBY's ads for his clubs.

He talked with GADOSH about the advertisement in the Dallas Morning News, by BERNARD WEISSMAN, that was critical of President KENNEDY. GADOSH told RUBY not to worry about the ad, because the Dallas Morning News was suffering enough for carrying such an ad. RUBY got his ad taken care of and drove toward home.

While driving home, RUBY thought of the similarity between the BERNARD WEISSMAN advertisement and a sign he had seen which read, "Impeach EARL WARREN". He drove home and awakened GEORGE SENATOR and asked SENATOR to go with him. He called the Carousel Club and awakened his employee, LARRY, and asked LARRY if he knew how to operate a Polaroid camera. LARRY said he could operate the camera, so he told LARRY he would be down to pick up LARRY and the camera. RUBY and SENATOR then drove to the Carousel Club sometime about 4:00 or 5:00 AM on November 23, 1963, and picked up LARRY and the camera. They drove to Central Expressway and Ross Avenue, where they found a sign, about 2 feet by 4 feet, on top of a Potter Steel Company sign, which read "Impeach EARL WARREN", and at the bottom of this sign was "Box 1757, Beltham, Mass."

They took some photographs of this sign, and RUBY then remembered that the BERNARD WEISSMAN ad had the address "Box 1792, Dallas, Texas", so they drove to the Main Post Office in Dallas and looked at Post Office Box 1792. RUBY asked a man on duty at the post office for the name of the man who had Post Office Box 1792, but the man told him he could not give RUBY the name of the box holder. They left and went to the Southland Hotel

- 8 -

C-2223

HALL (C. RAY) EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

Coffee Shop, where RUBY talked for a few minutes with the owner, a man believed to be named WEBB. RUBY said as a patriotic American he was so upset and intense over the sign, and the advertisement critical of President KENNEDY, that he could not eat anything but drank some orange juice at the coffee shop. They left the coffee shop and dropped off LARRY at the Carousel Club at about 6:00 AM. As he got out of the car, LARRY told RUBY that he supposed RUBY was not going to bed, and RUBY told LARRY that he was not going to bed. RUBY and SENATOR drove on to their apartment and went to bed.

At about 8:30 AM on November 23, 1963, LARRY phoned RUBY and asked him what kind of dog food he wanted. RUBY said that before he realized that he had told LARRY he was not going to bed, he talked real ugly to LARRY. He found out later that LARRY left the keys to the Carousel Club next door and left town without telling RUBY he was leaving or where he was going. RUBY got up at about 11:00 or 11:30 AM and got dressed and drove downtown. He decided to stop and look at all the wreaths that had been placed on the side of the street near where President KENNEDY had been shot. He looked at the wreaths, then went over to talk to Police Officer CHANEY, who was on duty there, and talked with CHANEY for a few minutes, but choked up and left because he did not want CHANEY to see him crying. He went on up the street and met WES WISE, of KRLD television station and talked to WISE for a few minutes. He drove on away and as he was leaving he noticed that Captain FRITZ and Chief of Police CURRY were walking around the scene of the assassination. He backed up and told WISE, "There goes FRITZ and CURRY". He then drove on home.

Later on in the afternoon he drove back downtown and went to Sol's Turf Bar and talked with a man named BELLOCHIO, or something like that, who was in the place, and also talked to his accountant, ABE KLEINMAN, who was in the place. He showed them photos that he had taken of the sign "Impeach EARL WARREN", and they talked about that. BELLOCHIO was talking about the bad publicity that Dallas would get because President KENNEDY had been killed in Dallas and said he would probably have to leave town. RUBY reminded him that he had made his money in Dallas and should not leave now. BELLOCHIO wanted one of the photos that RUBY had taken, but RUBY would not give him a photo. While in this bar RUBY called his attorney, STANLEY KAUFMAN, and he told STANLEY about the photos. RUBY was in Sol's Turf Bar about forty-five minutes, then left sometime between 3:00 and 4:00 PM on the afternoon of November 23, 1963.

- 9 -

CR 223

HALL (C. RAY) EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

He does not remember exactly where he went when he left but may have gone by the Lacy Building to see his tailor, but he then went back to the Carousel Club and then on home. His employee ANDY at the Carousel Club called him about 8:00 PM and wanted to leave, but RUBY told ANDY to stay at the club to answer any incoming telephone calls. He stayed home until about 11:00 PM, when he went to the Pago Club. He sat down at a back table and ordered a Coke. BOB NORTON, the manager, came over and told RUBY that he was going to close the club but had been told to keep it open. RUBY told NORTON that was all right, he could do whatever he wanted to do, but he had closed his clubs. RUBY left there after he finished his Coke and drove to his Carousel Club. He stayed around there for a little while, then drove home because he was not interested in any gaiety. He did not go to the Cabana Motel and visit a club there.

RUBY said that on the morning of November 24, 1963, he got a call from one of his dancers called LITTLE LYNN, who has been a pain to him because of her actions, and she said she needed some money for her landlord. On Friday night, November 22, 1963, he had to give her \$5.00 so she could get home. He did not want her to come by his apartment to get the money because her husband would come with her and RUBY did not like her husband. He told LYNN he would send her some money by Western Union to Fort Worth, Texas. He had a lot of money with him that he had for a deposit to pay his excise tax, so he got his revolver and put it in his right front trouser pocket. He said he never carried the gun in his coat pocket because it would get his coat out of shape.

He said he had no permit to carry a gun and had no card or badge as any kind of law enforcement officer. However, a number of officers of the Dallas Police Department knew he had a gun. He recalled that a couple of times the police officers had taken him out of jail and given his gun back to him. He did not recall the names of these officers. He said that being around clubs and carrying money--it was like a jungle with all the stickups--he carried his revolver when he had money on his person.

He left his apartment, got in his car and started to town to send the money to LITTLE LYNN. As he drove out of his driveway, he stopped and talked to a neighbor, name unknown but who is the father-in-law of Police Officer BUDDY MUENSTER. RUBY had his dog in the car with him. He drove toward town on the Thornton Expressway and turned off onto Industrial Street, then up Industrial to Main Street so he could see the wreaths at the

- 10 -

CR 223-7

HALL (C. RAY) EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

spot where President KENNEDY was assassinated. As he passed the County Building he noticed a lot of people around so he assumed that OSWALD had already been moved to the County Jail. He drove on up Main Street and as he passed the City Hall he noticed a number of people around there. Just before he reached the next corner, he made an illegal left turn into a parking lot across the street from the Western Union Office and parked his car there. He left his dog in his car. He then walked across the street and sent a money order for \$25.00 to LITTLE LYNN at Fort Worth.

After sending the telegram, he left the Western Union office and walked west on the same side of the street, toward the City Hall, located on the next corner. Before he reached the Police Department building, he noticed a police officer standing at the entrance to the ramp going into the basement from Main Street, but he did not know the police officer. Just before he reached that point, a police car came out of the basement, and he recognized the driver of the police car as Lieut. PIERCE. He explained he has known Lieut. PIERCE for twelve or fourteen years. PIERCE did not look toward him or speak to him and RUBY did not speak to Lieut. PIERCE. RUBY could not recall seeing anyone else in the police car with Lieut. PIERCE in either the front or back seat of the police car.

As the police car driven by Lieut. PIERCE came out of the basement ramp, the officer on duty at the entrance stepped back and walked toward the curb next to the street, with his back toward RUBY. As the police car got even with this officer, the officer stooped down and looked inside the car. At about this time, RUBY had reached the entrance to the Main Street ramp, and he took in the movement of the police car and the officer on duty at the ramp, with a quick glance. Without breaking his stride or hesitating, RUBY turned to his left and walked down the ramp into the basement. As he entered the ramp, he does not recall seeing any person standing around the entrance, and he does not know a former police officer named DANIELS.

RUBY said he is positive he did not have either of his hands in any of his pockets--either coat or trouser pockets--when he entered and walked down the ramp. He did not look behind him to see which way the police car went when it entered the street, and he did not look behind him to see whether anyone observed him entering the basement. RUBY said he had no kind

- 11 -

CR 223

HALL (C. RAY) EXHIBIT No. 3--Continued

of press card or any other kind of identification on the outside of his coat, and he exhibited no identification to anyone to gain entrance to the basement.

Just as he got to the bottom of the ramp, RUBY said, "A person who pops out with two men; that is all I can remember; naturally I know who he is; to me, he had this smirky, smug, vindictive attitude; I can't explain what impression he gave me, but that is all I can---, well, I just lost my senses; the next I knew I was on the ground and five or six people were on top of me". RUBY said that as he was going down the ramp he spoke to no one and no one spoke to him. He did not recognize anyone in the crowd there, and he did not stop and stand behind anyone.

RUBY was asked why he killed OSWALD, and he said, "I was in mourning Friday and Saturday. To me, when he shot before me like he did, something in my insides tore out, and I just went blank. To me, he represented--I'll go back a little bit. I listened to a eulogy Saturday morning, I am sure, and I heard Rabbi SILVERMAN speak about our President. He said, 'Here is a man that fought in all battles, but he didn't have a chance to fight here, he was shot from the rear'. I have been around people that are so smug and hard. Then about OSWALD being associated with Communism, and how he blemished this beautiful city; and Mrs. KENNEDY having to come back to the trial. I told no one I was going to kill him. No one knew I was going to shoot him. I didn't discuss anything with anyone about shooting him. No police officer assisted me in any way, or did, or said anything to suggest my shooting OSWALD. I remembered MULLINAX, a police officer who was killed, and MULLINAX was a friend of mine. I did not know J. D. TIPPIT. I knew a TIPPIT on the police department, but he was in the Special Service Bureau, and he was not the TIPPIT that was killed. I did not know the TIPPIT that was killed."

RUBY said he has never had any serious illnesses or hospitalizations and does not have a steel plate in his head. He volunteered his mother had previously been committed to an insane asylum. He professed to know of no other history of mental illness in his family.

RUBY stated he was born in Chicago in 1911. He spent four or five years in various foster homes in Chicago, mentioning that his father was an alcoholic. He said the father's alcoholic habits contributed to his mother's mental condition, along with her problems in "the change of life". He said he remained in Chicago until 1933.

- 12 -

C-2223



HALL (C. RAY) EXHIBIT No. 3--Continued

He said that in 1933 he, one AL DUNN, MAURY (last name not recalled) and a third person, whose name he could not immediately recall, went to Los Angeles, California, where they sold "Collier's Tip Sheet", which he described as a handicapper's tip sheet for horse races. He said their arrival in the Los Angeles area coincided, as he recalled, with the opening of the Santa Anita Race Track. He related they remained in the Los Angeles area for a few months only and during the same year, 1933, went to the San Francisco area, where he at first engaged in similar activities at the Bay Meadows Race Track. Subsequently, he sold subscriptions to Hearst newspapers, the San Francisco Examiner and San Francisco Call Bulletin, covering San Francisco and small towns in the general area.

He said he remained in San Francisco until 1937 and returned to Chicago and was unemployed for a considerable period. In 1941, he related, he, his brother EARL RUBY, HARRY EPSTEIN, MARTY SHARGOL (Phonetic) and MARTY GIMPLE "went on the road" selling punch boards and small cedar chests in numerous Eastern and New England states. He specifically mentioned the states of New York, Connecticut and Pennsylvania. He said he had no fixed address during this period, that the group lived in various hotels.

RUBY related that in late 1941 he returned to Chicago and continued his business of selling punch boards, primarily through mail orders. He mentioned an advertisement was run in Billboard magazine in this regard. He mentioned that during this period he became very closely associated with ARTY WAYNE, a musician.

RUBY stated he remained in Chicago until 1942. He said his brother SAMUEL was in military service, stationed at Jefferson Barracks in the St. Louis area. He said he went to St. Louis and spent a week or two there, to be near his brother. His brother EARL, he related, was at the time in the U. S. Navy, stationed at Dutch Harbor. He said he sold punch boards while in the St. Louis area. He said he returned to Chicago in 1942 and "hung around home," mentioning specifically the area of Division and Damon Streets. He said he had had difficulties with his previous partners in the punch board business.

In the period 1942-1943, he operated out of Globe Auto Glass Company, owned by one MORRIE KELLMAN. He mentioned that his brother HYMAN had, during this period, been released from military service as being "too old". He said that he personally entered

- 13 -

C. 223

HALL (C. RAY) EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

he military service in 1943 and remained until 1946.

RUBY said that in 1946, on being discharged from military duty, he returned to Chicago and "prospered" in his mail order business involving punch boards and miscellaneous items. He said his sister EVA had for some time been wanting to operate a night club in Dallas and had moved to Dallas from California. He said he in the meantime had had some friction with his brothers and had sold his interest in their mutual business of selling punch boards and other items to the brothers.

He said he sent money to his sister EVA for a lease on a building in which to open a club. He said he at that time was living at the Congress Hotel, Chicago, having saved some money. He said for a brief period he was associated with one PINKIE ARWOOD, who lived in Detroit, in the promotion of "cookware". This was not a successful venture.

He said that in 1947 he moved to Dallas to be associated with EVA in the night club business. He returned to Chicago, however, in the same year in a few months in an effort to enter into various "merchandising deals". Being unsuccessful, he returned to Dallas in 1947 and has lived in Dallas continuously since.

RUBY said he went broke in the night club business in 1952 and had a "mental breakdown". He continued along this line saying he was "mentally depressed" and that he "hibernated in the Cotton Bowl Hotel" for three or four months, declining to see his friends. He said he went back to Chicago briefly and his brother EARL tried to help him out financially. He returned to Dallas, however, in 1952.

RUBY said his first ventures in Dallas were the Bob Mills Ranch House and Silver Spur. He said that WILLIE EPSTEIN and MARTY GIMPLE were associated with him in the Silver Spur and it was at the Silver Spur that he went broke. He said after this "comeback" he tried operating the Silver Spur again. In 1952-1953 he operated the Ervay Theater, a motion picture house, briefly. In 1953 he became associated in the Vegas Club and Hernando's Hideaway".

In 1956 he sold his interest in the Silver Spur. He related that in 1959-1960 he persuaded his brother EARL to come to Dallas and to assist in establishing the Sovereign Club. EARL did not remain in Dallas, however. He said the Sovereign

Club, established as a private club, became the Carousel, which continues to operate.

RUBY said he has not been associated with or operated any night clubs except in Dallas, Texas.

RUBY stated that he visited a friend of his brother in Windsor, Ontario, Canada, in 1929-1930 for two or three months. In 1933, when en route to California on a brief trip, he went across into Mexico at Juarez. He said this was purely a "tourist" trip of short duration. He said he has never been in Mexico otherwise and has never been outside the Continental United States except as indicated above and below. He said he has never been in Honolulu, Hawaii.

RUBY related that in August 1959 he went to Havana, Cuba, to see L. C. MC WILLIE, who was "some sort of a good will man" for the Tropicana, a gambling establishment. He said MC WILLIE sent him a plane ticket and he lived at the Fosca Apartments with MC WILLIE for a period of eight to ten days. He said he spent all of his time in Havana except to go to a small area on one occasion with "one of the FOX brothers", who owned the Tropicana. He said his trip to Cuba was completely non-political and that he has had no correspondence with persons in Cuba. He said MC WILLIE is now at the Thunderbird Hotel, Las Vegas, Nevada.

RUBY stated he has not been a member of any political associations, clubs or organizations. He said his brother HYMAN was at one time interested in politics in Chicago in a small way. He said he may have belonged to B'nai B'rith and the "Jewish Welfare Fund". He said he has never been a member of the Communist Party or any "front" organizations, that he has had no membership in, or affiliation with, or interest in "Fair Play for Cuba" or any other Cuban organization of any type.

RUBY volunteered that some years ago, "at a time when CASTRO was popular in the United States", he read of an individual in the vicinity of Houston, Texas, having been engaged in "gun running to CASTRO". He said he attempted by telephone to get in touch with this individual as he had in mind "making a buck" by possibly acquiring some Jeeps or other similar equipment which he might sell to persons interested in their importation to Cuba. He said nothing came of this. He said he had never attended any meetings concerned with "gun running", smuggling of persons in or out of Cuba or otherwise in relation to Cuban affairs.

RUBY said he was associated in about 1937 in Chicago with the Scrap Iron and Junk Dealers Union but has otherwise had

- 15 -

CR 223

HALL (C. RAY) EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

no other direct association with any union except American Guild of Variety Artists, the latter in connection with his night club businesses.

RUBY stated that during the summer of 1963 he took a trip to Houston, Texas, en route to Edna, Texas, where he visited CANDY BARR, a former Dallas strip tease figure who had just been released from the Texas State Penitentiary. He said he gave CANDY a dog as a present. He said he went on to New Orleans on this same trip, his purpose being to attempt to engage the services of "JADA", a stripper who had been performing in New Orleans.

He said that in the summer of 1963 he flew via American Air Lines to New York City, where he remained for two or three days at the new Hilton Hotel. He said his purpose was to see JOE GLASER, a booking agent, and to see officials of American Guild of Variety Artists in order to register complaints relative to competitors in Dallas. He said he traveled alone. On this trip, he recalls having run into "DANTE", a magician, in an automat and having visited or contacted BARNEY ROSS, former well-known prize fighter whom he had known in Chicago. He said on the return to Dallas he went via Chicago and that members of his family joined him briefly at O'Hare Field, the Chicago airport. RUBY said he could recall no other travel outside of Dallas during 1963.

He mentioned having been in New York, Joplin, Missouri; Tulsa, Oklahoma, and Chicago in 1956 when he was attempting to promote a young Negro tap dancer and drummer named NELSON, also known as "LITTLE DADDY". He said this trip lasted several weeks.

He related that he was in Hot Springs, Arkansas, in 1956, as he recalls, having flown there to attend the races. He said he believed he was in Little Rock during the same trip briefly. He said he was in Las Vegas, Nevada, in 1937 and does not recall having been there since that time.

RUBY stated that no police officers accompanied him on the trip to Hot Springs, mentioned above, and that he had never been outside the City of Dallas with any Dallas law enforcement officers. He said he had never employed any Dallas policeman in any of his clubs, although he had employed "Special Officers". For the services of the latter, he paid the City of Dallas, and the City in turn paid the "Special Officers" in question. He said

- 16 -

C. R. 223

HALL (C. RAY) EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

he had never given money or other things of value to officers of the Dallas Police Department except bottles of whiskey at Christmastime to some. He said he had also had a practice of admitting officers to his clubs without cover charge and having given "special prices" on drinks; for example, he would give officers beer for 40 cents a bottle, where his usual price was more. He said he had never asked any special favors from any police personnel.

- 17 -

CR223

HALL (C. RAY) EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued



1

Date 6/25/64

BERT HALL, 4112 Sun Valley, Dallas, Dallas Manager of Armored Motor Service, Inc., 1800 Leonard, Dallas, was interviewed at his place of business. He said that HAROLD J. FLEMING is Operations Manager and Corporate Counsel for that firm, and has offices in Fort Worth, Texas.

HALL said that at about 9:45 A.M. on the morning of November 24, 1963, he was called from the Sunday School class he was teaching to take a telephone call from FLEMING. FLEMING told him that Assistant Chief of Police CHARLES BATCHELOR had requested the Armored Motor Service to furnish an armored truck. FLEMING asked HALL to meet him at their Dallas office and to call two other employees to meet with them there.

HALL said he does not now recall whether FLEMING said he had received the call from Chief BATCHELOR, or whether Chief BATCHELOR called TOM MARTIN, President of the company, who in turn called FLEMING. He also said he cannot now recall whether FLEMING told him the reason the truck was needed at the time the call was made.

HALL said he immediately called DONALD GOIN, Assistant Vault Manager, and ED DIETRICH, Assistant Crew Chief, and asked them to meet him at the Dallas office of the company. He does not recall whether he explained the reason for this request at that time.

HALL said his wife was also teaching Sunday School at the time, and before leaving the church he merely told her he had to go to work and would meet her at home later.

FLEMING, GOIN, DIETRICH and HALL then met at the Dallas office of the firm, arriving at various times from about 10:15 A.M. to 10:30 A.M. There was a brief discussion as to which truck to use. HALL said FLEMING told them the larger armored truck would be used to transport LEE HARVEY OSWALD from City Hall to the County Court House. This truck is described as a two-ton Chevrolet, two compartment, over-the-road truck.

on 6/24/64 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 44-1639  
 by Special Agent W. JAMES WOOD and  
FLEMING C. CLEMENTS/2a Date dictated 6/25/64

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

HALL (MARVIN) EXHIBIT No. 1

Marvin Hall Exhibit 1

DL 44-1639

It is a large truck with two bunks in it. FLEMING explained that the larger truck was needed because of the large number of people it would be transporting, including OSWALD and a number of police officers.

HALL stated he was familiar with the basement at City Hall and knew that the truck was too large to get into the entrance on the Main Street side of City Hall, so it was agreed to back the truck into the entrance on the Commerce Street side.

The four of them left their Dallas office at about 10:45 A.M. HALL drove the larger truck, with FLEMING riding in the passenger side. GOIN and DIETRICH went in an accompanying smaller armored truck, with GOIN driving.

They left their parking lot located next to the building, on Flora Street, proceeding west on Flora Street to Leonard, south on Leonard to Ross Avenue, west on Ross to Pearl, south on Pearl to Main Street, west on Main Street to Harwood, south on Harwood to Commerce, and then east on Commerce to the Commerce Street entrance to the City Hall Garage.

HALL said the entrance to the garage was too small for their truck to enter, so he backed into the garage, leaving the rear end of the truck inside the garage, and the cab protruding outside. He said the truck almost completely blocked the entrance to the garage. GOIN and DIETRICH, in the smaller armored truck, parked immediately adjacent to the garage entrance, on the north side of Commerce Street, just east of the garage entrance.

HALL estimated that they parked in the garage entrance at about 11:00 A.M. on November 24, 1963. FLEMING got out of the passenger side of the truck and entered the garage to talk with Chief BATCHELOR and other police officials. HALL was not told when OSWALD was to be placed in the truck or any other arrangements which had been planned for his transportation at that time.

HALL (MARVIN) EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

DL 44-1639

HALL said that at no time was he told that the truck would be used as a decoy, and another automobile used for the actual transportation of OSWALD, and he did not hear this report until at least two weeks after the shooting of OSWALD.

Shortly after he parked the truck in the garage entrance, a police officer, whose identity HALL never knew, got into the passenger side of the truck, armed with a shotgun. This policeman told HALL they would leave the garage, turn left onto Commerce Street, go in an easterly direction on Commerce to Central Expressway, north on Central Expressway one block to Main Street, and then proceed west on Main to the Court House.

HALL said he recalls that FLEMING and the patrolman with the shotgun were the only persons to enter or leave the garage through the Commerce Street entrance while his truck was parked there. He also said he kept his motor running all the time he was parked there. He said the patrolman did not mention any specific time as to when OSWALD and his guard would enter the truck.

About twenty minutes after he parked the truck in the garage entrance he heard a shot, and someone yelled that OSWALD had been shot. He remained in place, however, until someone asked him to move his truck out of the garage entrance. By this time, an ambulance had entered the Main Street side of the garage to pick up OSWALD. HALL was unable to immediately drive the truck from the garage because parked immediately in front of the truck was a police car. He yelled to the driver of the police car to move it, and when this was done he pulled the truck across the street where he parked it on the south side of Commerce Street, until he was told by Chief BRUCEBLOK that the truck would no longer be needed, at which time he and FLEMING, accompanied by COIN and DIEBRIK in the other truck, returned to their parking lot.

HALL estimated that not more than two minutes could have elapsed from the time of the shooting until he actually pulled out of the garage entrance.

HALL (MARVIN) EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

HALL said he had never met or known either LEE HARVEY OSWALD or JACK RUBY, and that he did not see either of them on November 24, 1963, and does not recall having ever seen either of them.

He said he did not enter into any discussions with any police officials about the arrangements, other than the instructions he received from the patrolman with the shotgun who got into the truck with him.

HALL (MARVIN) EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

Date 12-11-63

1

GARNETT CLAUD HALLMARK, advised he is the manager of the Allright Parking, 701 Wilson Building, Dallas, Texas, telephone number RI 8-5943.

HALLMARK said he recalled an incident which had been referred to by THOMAS RAYMOND BROWN, when BROWN was interviewed by the FBI concerning some phone calls which were made by JACK RUBY on November 23, 1963, from Nichols Brothers Parking Garage at 1320 Commerce, Dallas, Texas.

HALLMARK said he was at the above garage during the afternoon of November 23, 1963, and he recalled that at about 2:50 p.m., JACK RUBY drove into the garage in RUBY's 1960 white Oldsmobile. He said RUBY asked permission to use the telephone and said, "CLAUD, I am acting like a reporter."

While dialing a number, RUBY asked, "Is the Colony Club going to be open today?" (November 23, 1963). HALLMARK said he replied, "I do not know." RUBY then said they would not have the nerve to open after they have seen his ad.

HALLMARK said RUBY then got his number and in his conversation with some party, unknown to HALLMARK, RUBY said, "Hell, well my places the Carousel and Vegas will be closed."

HALLMARK said RUBY dialed a second number and asked for a reporter whose name was "WES WISE." RUBY determined this person was not in and remarked, "oh, this is Ken." Then RUBY related to KEN that his places would be closed and his conversation switched to some remarks concerning the transfer of OSWALD.

Mr. HALLMARK said he got the impression that OSWALD's transfer was to take place that afternoon, Saturday, November 23, 1963. He said that RUBY told KEN, "they have started strewing the flowers at the scene of the assassination,"

on 12-11-63 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 44-1639  
 by Special Agent ARTHUR E. CARTER and 97 Date dictated 12-11-63

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

CR104

HALLMARK EXHIBIT No. 1

DL 44-1639

and possibly the transfer (possibly OSWALD's), will be delayed. HALLMARK said he did not know what KEN told RUBY, but JACK RUBY made a remark during the conversation, "You know I'll be there." RUBY then ended his telephone conversation and told HALLMARK thanks for the use of phone and asked for change for a \$10.00 bill.

HALLMARK said RUBY walked East on Commerce and returned about two minutes later and stood in front of the Nichols Bros. office at 1320 Commerce where he acted as if he wanted to talk, but did not say anything. Finally, he did say, "I'll see you Claud." Then RUBY got into the car and drove East on Commerce. Mr. HALLMARK said this occurred at 3:05 p.m. and he was sure about the time because he had a schedule that would require him to leave at 3:15 p.m. to go to 1920 Elm.

HALLMARK said that during this time THOMAS RAYMOND BROWN, his employee, was in and out of the office while RUBY was making his telephone calls. He said that he believed BROWN went out for coffee while he and RUBY were talking and BROWN had to go in and out of the office to give customers their parking ticket.

HALLMARK related that he had known JACK RUBY for over three years and has had many business dealings with him, because customers in RUBY's clubs parked in the Nichols Bros. Garage and for sometime RUBY had a contract to pay the parking fees when his customers used the parking facilities.

HALLMARK said he would consider RUBY "rather a pre-occupied person, who was very intent." He said RUBY was either "for or against you." He produced a letter which he has received

98

ORIOF

3

DL 44-1639

from RUBY since RUBY has been incarcerated at Dallas, Texas, which he said the FBI might use for any purpose it might service in any investigation they are conducting. He requested that this letter be returned to him when the FBI completed the use of it.

This letter is described as follows:

It was postmarked 4:30 p.m., December 8, 1963, at Dallas, Texas, and addressed to "Claude W. Allright Parking, 1320 Commerce, Dallas. Manager."

It contains the following note written on two pieces of blank white paper, approximately 4x6 inches:

"County Jail  
12/7/63

"Dear Claude

"I can just feel you are for me, and want you all to know that I think of you often. Tell Ben, that even though he is in bad shape physically, look at me I'm in good shape, but what good is that going to do me now.

"Say hello to Mac, and all the boys.

"Sincerely \_\_\_\_\_

/s/ Jack Ruby"

Mr. HALLMARK said he has not discussed the telephone conversation with anyone except THOMAS BROWN, his employee, who was present when RUBY came in to use the phone on November 23,

99

21

CR 104

1963. He said he did not know of any possible connection or relationship between OSWALD and RUBY and said RUBY had never mentioned the name "Oswald" to him at any time. He stated that RUBY never mentioned OSWALD's name even when he remarked to the person he called on the phone that it was terrible that the President had been killed.

He said he never saw RUBY mistreat anyone in either of his clubs. He said he had visited the Vegas Club once or twice in late 1956 or early 1957 and had also been in the Carousel Club about four or five times since that time and he then went with friends or acquaintances who visited the club out of "curiosity".

Mr. HALLMARK said he did not know any of RUBY's close friends or associates. He said he recalled RUBY was apparently friendly with the Master of Ceremonies, who performed at his clubs. He said the Master of Ceremonies' name was WALLY WESTON. He said he also knows one other entertainer by name and she is KATHY KAY, who came from England.

HALLMARK said he feels sure RUBY was hard to work for because he demanded perfection and was strict in his operation of the clubs. He said he seriously believed that RUBY would never allow the entertainers to solicit dates in the clubs. He said RUBY once told him he would not "mess" with the girls himself. Mr. HALLMARK advised he recalled some waitresses whose identity he did not know were fired when they reported to work at the clubs while under the influence of alcohol and he heard from an unrecalled source that some of RUBY's employees claimed RUBY beat them out of their pay.

HALLMARK could not identify any of these persons by name. He advised he has witnessed RUBY when he called patrons

100

CR 10

DL 44-1639

down for using vulgar or profane language, but he never saw him fight or attack anyone.

HALLMARK said that RUBY had discussed the fact with him about a year ago that some of his employees who were fired might give him some trouble, so he had obtained a pistol. Mr. HALLMARK said he never saw this gun, but RUBY had told him if he ever needed a gun he was welcome to use the gun he had.

HALLMARK examined a photo of OSWALD which was made at New Orleans, Louisiana, and bore number 112723 and which was dated August 9, 1963, and said he did not know anyone resembling the photo as ever having been in either of RUBY's clubs. He said of course since the assassination of the President, he has seen this person on TV and in the newspapers.

HALLMARK identified "BEN" as BEN AUSTIN, the manager of the Nichols Garage and "MAC" as MAC JONES, a colored parking attendant about 60 years old, who works at the Nichols Bros. Garage. It is noted that the above names were mentioned in the letter which Mr. HALLMARK received from JACK RUBY and which was furnished the Dallas Office.

101

CK10

HALLMARK EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

Date December 3, 1963

ROBERT LEONARD HANKAL, Floor Director, Production Department, Radio and TV Station KRLD, Herald Square, Dallas, Texas, furnished the following information:

He resides at 4233 Travis Street, Apartment 214, Dallas, Texas, home telephone number LA 8-1434. He was first assigned to handle the television coverage at the City Hall in Dallas, Texas, on November 23, 1963. His duties as Floor director are to insure that the cameramen for the TV station are set up in good positions and that there are no obstructions during filming. His memory of the events on November 23 and 24, 1963, is hazy but as he recalled the camera crew for KRLD included Cameraman GENE PASCZALEK, his assistant BEN MOLINA, and himself. They initially were set up on the third floor near the Homicide Bureau and on Saturday afternoon, transferred to the basement of the police headquarters, where JAMES ENGLISH took over as cameraman. Mr. LEIGH WEBB was the director in charge and he gave the assignments.

*Admitted to Texas  
Exhibit 7  
Ex. 5337 - KRLD  
R. L. Hankal  
Floor Director*

On November 24, 1963, he was called and told to report to work at 7:00 a.m. He reported to Mr. WEBB who was located at the KRLD sound truck which was parked on Commerce Street outside of the police headquarters. As identification he had been furnished a letter written by Mr. EDDIE BARKER, one of the executives at KRLD on the letterhead stationery of the station. This letter identified him as a member of the camera crew. WEBB told him he should report to the basement where the camera was located and he entered the city hall through the Commerce Street entrance. As he passed the information desk in the lobby a police officer told him to be sure he had identification if he were going to the basement. At that time he had the letter identifying him in his hand. He then took the elevator downstairs and left the elevator with the letter still in his hand. As best he could recall he did not have to show the letter to a reserve police officer standing outside of the elevator and he therefore assumed that the officer had taken for granted that the paper in his hand was his identification. He then went to the camera which was located near the elevator bank in the basement and assisted in moving the camera to the main basement area. The camera was eventually placed on the floor of the garage with the lens protruding between two iron rails and facing directly at the hallway leading

<u>Ex. No. 5337</u>	<u>HANKAL, R.L.</u>	<u>Deposition</u>
	<u>Dallas</u>	<u>4-17-64</u>
<u>12/3/63</u>	<u>Dallas, Texas</u>	<u>File # Dallas 44-1039</u>
<u>Special Agent S R. NEIL QUIGLEY &amp; JOHN E. DALLMAN:BL</u>		<u>Date dictated 12/3/63</u>

*413*

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

HANKAL EXHIBIT No. 5337

from the jail booking desk to the garage. He stayed in that location until LEE HARVEY OSWALD was brought downstairs with the exception of a trip he made to the mens' room. He made sure that he took a police officer with him to the mens' room so that he would have no difficulty in returning to the camera location. He positioned himself on the ramp side of the railing in front of the camera and all the necessary lighting and other arrangements were finished about 10:00 a.m. His primary concern was to see to it that no people obstructed the view of the camera. He had no advance knowledge as to how the prisoner would be transported from the city jail.

A short time later he heard someone say, "He's coming," and considerable shuffling began. He noted that a number of officers locked arms in front of the camera and one of them stepped aside at his request. Either immediately before or after the above incident he recalled that a Dallas police car had driven from the garage basement up the Main Street ramp. He paid very little attention to this and a few moments after that the door opened at the jail office and OSWALD appeared in the custody of police officers. He took a quick look at OSWALD out of curiosity and before he knew it a scuffle began and he heard what he thought was either a backfire or gunshot. His first reaction was that OSWALD had grabbed a police officer's gun. He also recalled seeing a man's back directly in front of him obstructing his view of OSWALD and seemed to recall that immediately preceding that he had observed a blur of movement out of the corner of his eye. It seemed that the individual who he later learned was RUBY was to his right and 8-12 feet away. He heard no shouts of any particular significance to this and could recall no remarks of any significance during the bedlam that occurred after the shooting. During most of this he was busily preoccupied with moving people aside in order to give the camera clear shots of OSWALD's appearance.

Relating to Saturday, November 23, 1963, he saw LEE HARVEY OSWALD briefly as he was being taken to the jail office. His memory concerning these events is hazy but he also recalled acting as floor director in the assembly room when a statement was made by the Chief of Police. He did not recall seeing JACK RUBY at any time prior to the shooting of OSWALD in any of these various locations.

C R 85

414

HANKAL EXHIBIT No. 5337—Continued

He knew of no one who gained access to the basement of the police department on November 24, 1963, without showing identification other than himself. He did not feel that he had actually identified himself inasmuch as he was merely carrying a letter in his hand and nobody actually asked to read the contents of the letter. He assumed, however, that he had been recognized as being a part of the KRLD camera crew by the officers on duty inasmuch as he was in the police station on Saturday.

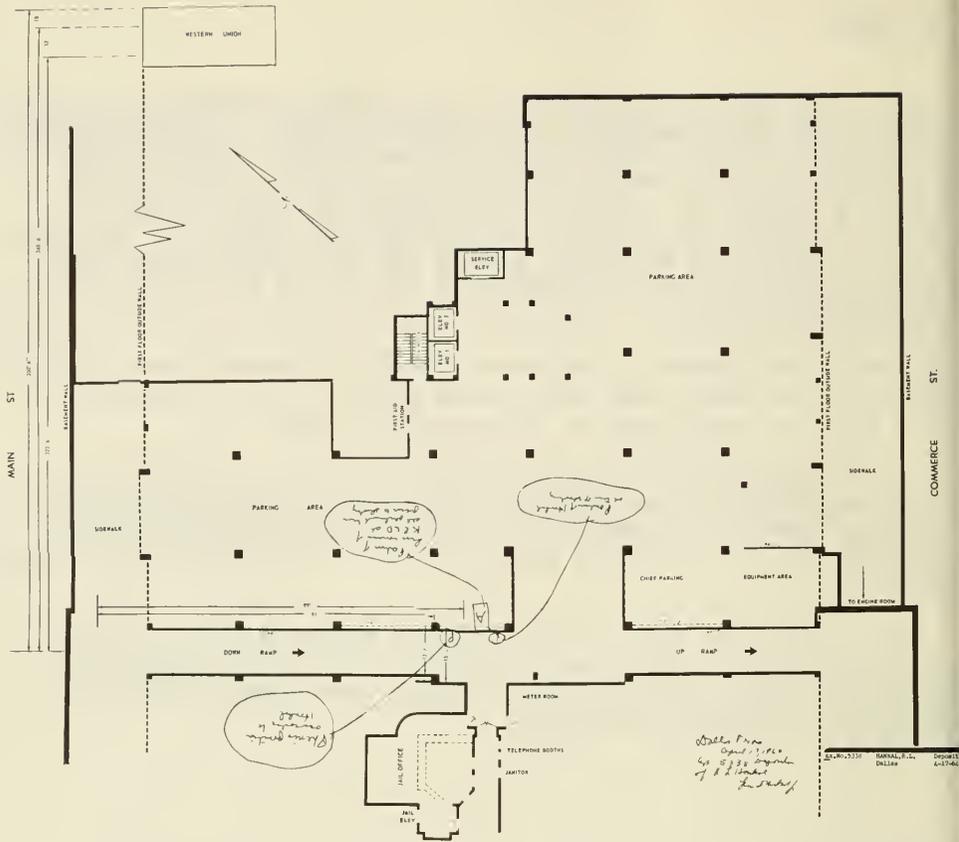
He estimated that there were between 40 and 60 members of the press and other news media in the basement of the police department on November 24, 1963.

He had never seen JACK RUBY prior to the shooting of OSWALD and had heard nothing concerning him in regard to his background, personal life or political convictions. He had never heard or seen LEE HARVEY OSWALD before November 22, 1963.

The only other member of the press or news media that he personally knew was present in the police station, other than those previously mentioned, was GEORGE PHOENIX from the KRLD News Department.

CR 85

415



HANKAL EXHIBIT No. 5338

*T. M. Hansen Jr*

*T. M. Hansen Rep  
July 24, 1964*

FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION *Cx-1*

Date December 11, 1963

*T.M.*  
TIMOTHY M. HANSEN, JR., Patrolman, Traffic Bureau, Police Department, Dallas, Texas, furnished the following information:

He is commonly known as "CAWFISH" HANSEN. He resides at 1107 Moore Terrace, Arlington, Texas. He has no residence phone. He joined the Dallas Police Department in 1948 and has been a patrolman in the Traffic Bureau since that time. He first met JACK RUBY when he was working in District #41 about 11-12 years ago. That district covers one of the roughest sections in Dallas and included in it was RUBY's Silver Spur Club. There are a lot of tavern brawls in the district and as he recalls he first met RUBY when he was assigned to check on a brawl at the club. He also recalled that one night he went to RUBY's Club on a call and it was determined that an individual had bitten RUBY's finger so badly during a fight that part of it had to be amputated. He did not know the identity of this individual.

During the last four years or so he has socially visited RUBY's Carousal Club but has never been there on an assignment while on duty. He has never been to RUBY's Vegas Club.

The only thing that he knows about RUBY's background is that he was raised in a slum area of either Chicago or New York City. RUBY told him that he had to scrap for a living when he was a young boy but he could recall nothing else concerning RUBY's background. During the last 8 years he has directed traffic at the intersection of Main and Akard Streets in downtown Dallas. He would see JACK RUBY a number of times during the week, just as he would see many other downtown businessmen. RUBY was always friendly to him and often chatted with him briefly on these occasions. He is not a social friend of RUBY and has never had any dealings or conversations with him other than when he was on duty or the few times he visited RUBY's club. RUBY was always nice to him on these occasions. He described RUBY as being very big hearted and has seen him give money to needy people on the streets of Dallas on a number of occasions. He also has heard that RUBY has been very liberal with some of the girls who work for him and when they were sick would send them flowers and money. He felt that RUBY liked policemen

Hansen, T.M. Exhibit 1

on 12/11/63 at Dallas, Texas *31* File # Dallas 44-1639 *CR 86*  
by Special Agent JOHN E. DALLMAN:EL Date dictated 12/11/63

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

HANSEN EXHIBIT No. 1

in general and he was very surprised to learn that RUBY had placed his (HANSEN) name on the visitor's list at the county jail.

He considered RUBY to be a thoroughly emotional individual and recalled that on one occasion at the Silver Spur Club RUBY hit a man who made a derogatory remark concerning his ethnic background.

He also stated that RUBY was always respectful towards him and always referred to him as HANSEN and not by his nickname "CATFISH." The only favor that RUBY ever did for him was to occasionally buy him a cup of coffee. He also recalled that on visiting the Carousel Club one night, RUBY would not let him pay for the set-ups but this only amounted to about 70¢ worth of ice and mix.

He recalled that while stationed at the Main and Akard intersection about 4 months ago, RUBY conversed with him briefly concerning President JOHN F. KENNEDY. RUBY told him that he felt KENNEDY had done many things for the American people. He stated that in the past RUBY also told him that he considered FRANKLIN D. ROOSEVELT to be one of the greatest men of all times. RUBY never told him if he was a Republican or Democrat and he did not feel that RUBY's feelings concerning KENNEDY or ROOSEVELT had any connection with RUBY's political beliefs, but were more out of admiration for them as men. He also recalled that after ADLAI STEVENSON visited Dallas, RUBY mentioned to him that the people should have been more respectful to STEVENSON regardless of whether or not they liked him.

He knows very little concerning RUBY's personal life and although he has heard rumors that RUBY was a homosexual he never believed them. He cannot recall who he heard these rumors from but he had never had any reason to believe it himself. RUBY struck him as being a very manly individual and was particularly impressed by his good physical condition for a man of his age.

He stated he knows GEORGE SENATOR who allegedly lived with RUBY at one time but he had no personal knowledge of this. He first met SENATOR near the intersection of Akard and Main Streets while SENATOR was conducting business. Ax:

C R 80

he recalled SENATOR drove a Volkswagen truck and was in some type of novelty business. That was the only knowledge he had of SENATOR and the only place he has ever seen him.

He has never worked for RUBY although RUBY at one time suggested that he might like to work as a bouncer at the Silver Spur Club. This was not an unusual request because of the rough neighborhood the club was in and the number of disturbance calls that were made to the club. He stated he told RUBY he could not work there and the main reason he turned RUBY down was because he knew so little concerning his background. He knows of no Dallas police officer that at any time worked for RUBY. He knew of no officer from the Dallas Police Department who is a particular friend of RUBY. He stated that probably every officer who worked a downtown corner would know RUBY as well as he does.

He stated it came as a complete surprise when he heard RUBY had shot LEE HARVEY OSWALD. He never personally knew RUBY to carry a gun but because of the business RUBY was in he would be a fool not to.

On Friday, November 22, 1963, he worked the intersection of Main and Akard from 10:00 a.m. until 6:00 p.m. On Saturday November 23, 1963, he was off duty and worked at his part-time job at the H. L. Green Company, 1622 1/2 Elm Street, Dallas. He spent all of Sunday, November 24, 1963, at his residence. He had no knowledge of the security precautions taken at the Dallas Police Headquarters during the weekend of November 24, 1963.

As best he could recall the last time he saw JACK RUBY was on November 22, 1963, between 9:00 and 9:30 a.m. He was entering the City Hall Building from the Harwood Street entrance, and RUBY was standing on the north side of the entrance directly to the side of the stairway which leads to the basement. He said there were four or five individuals standing with RUBY but he could not recall their identity and at this time was not certain whether or not they were police officers. He felt that the crowd was apparently gathering at that time in anticipation of the fact that President KENNEDY would be driving through the downtown section of Dallas later in the morning. As he

CR 56

*T.M.H.*

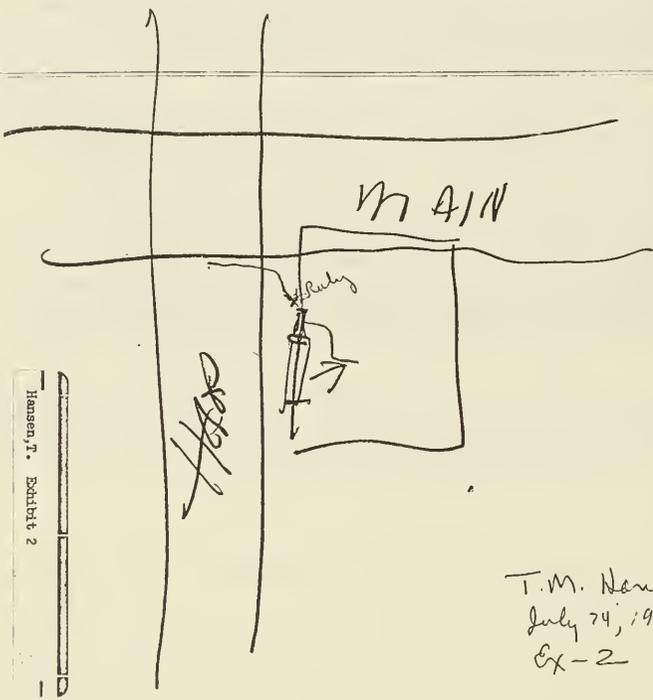
DL 44-1639  
4

walked by RUBY he shook his hand and said good morning but did not engage in conversation with him. He has not seen or heard from him since that time and has made no effort to get in touch with him. He cannot understand why RUBY would have his name on the visiting list at the county jail unless it was because he had known him for so long and saw him so often in the downtown area. At this time, he could think of nothing further concerning RUBY's person life, background, or political convictions.

He had never heard of LEE HARVEY OSWALD prior to the assassination of President KENNEDY. If OSWALD had had frequented the downtown area he felt he would possibly have recognized him from the photographs he has seen but he does not recall such an individual. He knows of no connection between OSWALD and RUBY.

HANSEN EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

*T.M.H.*



T.M. Hansen Rev  
July 24, 1964  
Ex-2

HANSEN EXHIBIT No. 2

AMBULANCE CALL

Car No. *625 105*

Name *Lawrence Oswald*  
 From *City Jail*  
 To *Carroll*  
 Person Calling **POLICE CALL**  
 Telephone No. *121*

Time Called *11:21 Nov 29*  
 Dispatched \_\_\_\_\_  
 Code 5 \_\_\_\_\_  
 Code 6 \_\_\_\_\_  
 Code 5 \_\_\_\_\_  
 Code 6 \_\_\_\_\_  
 Clear *11:30 12/29*  
 Station \_\_\_\_\_  
 Oxygen *H38707* *Q*  
 Remarks *Police Jail*  
*D.C.A.*

AMBULANCE CALL

Car No. *605*

Name *Lee Harvey Oswald*  
 From *City Jail*  
 To *Carroll*  
 Person Calling **POLICE CALL**  
 Telephone No. *# 19*

Time Called *11 31*  
 Dispatched *11 22*  
 Code 5 *11 22*  
 Code 6 *11 24*  
 Code 5 *11 36*  
 Code 6 *11 31*  
 Clear *12 30*  
 Station \_\_\_\_\_  
 Oxygen \_\_\_\_\_  
 Remarks \_\_\_\_\_

*Dallas Texas*  
*Nov 31, 1964*  
*5125 Henderson*  
*Michael Hardin*  
*Funeral Home*

*Dallas Texas*  
*Nov 31, 1964*  
*Ed 5125 Henderson*  
*Michael Hardin*  
*Funeral Home*

*Michael Hardin*  
*Funeral Home*

*Michael Hardin*

Ex.No. 5125 HARDIN, M. Deposition-  
 Dallas 3-31-64

Ex.No. 5126 HARDIN, M. Deposition-  
 Dallas 3-31-64

HARDIN EXHIBIT No. 5125

HARDIN EXHIBIT No. 5126



ONEAL, Inc.  
 Funeral Directors

No 35127

AMBULANCE SERVICE—OXYGEN SERVICE

DALLAS' FINEST FUNERAL HOME  
 PHONE LA 6-5221

3206 OAK LAWN AVENUE—DALLAS

Date *11/29/63* Taken at *11 24* For *12 30* AMBULANCE/SERVICE

Name *Lee Harvey Oswald* Emergency  *12 00*

Address *City Jail* To *Carroll* Invalid Coach

Dependants *None* Source *Police* Waiting Time

Oxygen

TOTAL DUE *12 00*

Ex.No. 5127 HARDIN, M. Deposition  
 Dallas Dallas 3-31-64

value received I (we) promise to pay to the order of ONEAL, INC. the sum indicated above, ten days from the above date, interest payable at the rate of 10% per annum his note after maturity, shall be placed in the hands of an attorney for collection or if suit be brought hereon, or if same be collected through the probate or bankruptcy court makes thereof will pay as an agreed attorney's fee not less than 15% of the amount owing, and in no event less than \$25 together with the costs of collection. Makers agree pay all costs of collection whether placed with an attorney or not. The maker hereby agrees to release the company from all claims that might arise from the services performed the company. We are not responsible for the loss of personal effects due to fire, or collision. The company assumes no responsibility for possible ill effects due to the mechanical failure of any of its equipment.

Signature *Michael Hardin*

*Dallas Texas*  
*Nov 31, 1964*  
*5125 Henderson*  
*Michael Hardin*

HARDIN EXHIBIT No. 5127



H  
on file

81a-45

Date December 6, 1963

(1)

WILLIAM JOSEPH HARRISON, 9223 Donny Brook, Dallas, Texas, was advised he did not have to make any statement, any statement he made could be used against him in a court of law, he had a right to talk to an attorney, and of the identities of SAs EDMOND C. HARDIN and ROBERT J. WILKISON.

HARRISON advised as follows:

He is employed as Patrolman by the Dallas, Texas, Police Department, and is currently assigned as Detective in the Juvenile Division, Criminal Investigation Division, Police Headquarters.

On November 24, 1963, he worked the 8 a.m. to 4 p.m. shift and was on duty in the Juvenile Division, Third Floor of the Police Station, on a standby basis. About 11 a.m. he went to the locker room and on his return observed the other detectives in the Juvenile Division going to the basement. They told him to come too. This was approximately 11 a.m. or shortly thereafter.

Upon arrival in the basement the officers stood around in the corridor outside the jail office awaiting instructions. After a few minutes one of the police officers, whose name he does not recall, instructed them to have all the press and television representatives move to along the east wall area of the basement ramp. They did so.

He doesn't know how many press and television representatives were in the basement, but there was quite a large crowd. He didn't see anyone other than police officers, press or television representatives in the basement area.

He has known JACK RUBY as a Dallas night club operator for several years in connection with his employment as a police officer, but never had any personal associations with RUBY.

Prior to the time that LEE HARVEY OSWALD was brought down to the basement, HARRISON looked at the crowd in attendance but did not see anyone suspicious. He did not see JACK RUBY. He was stationed in the basement ramp area at least six or seven minutes prior to the time OSWALD was escorted into that area.

There was an armored car at the Commerce Street entrance to the basement ramp and there were two plain unmarked police cars inside the ramp which were behind the armored car.

Dallas, Texas  
W. J. Harrison  
3-25-63 C R 55

12/5/63 at Dallas, Texas

File # DL 44-1639

Special Agents ROBERT J. WILKISON and EDMOND C. HARDIN:bnm

Date dictated 12/6/63

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

Ex. No. 5029 HARRISON, Wm. J. Deposition Dallas 3-25-64

Wm. J. Harrison 3-25-64 Ex 5029

HARRISON EXHIBIT No. 5029

He was stationed in the center of the ramp in the area where the corridor leading from the jail office meets the ramp. Other officers were along the west side of the ramp. The press and television representatives were on the east wall of the ramp facing the corridor through which OSWALD would pass while being transferred from the City Jail to the vehicle used to transport him. At about that time one or two police cars went out the Main Street exit. He believes Lieutenant PIERCE was in one of the cars. This was about three or four minutes prior to the time OSWALD was escorted out of the jail office.

He said Captain FRITZ came out of the jail office and asked an officer, identity not recalled by HARRISON, if everything was O.K. and received an affirmative answer.

Immediately thereafter OSWALD was escorted out of the jail office door by Detectives GRAVES and LEAVELLE, one of whom was on either side of OSWALD. They walked down the short corridor towards the ramp and the officers who had been stationed along the corridor filled in behind them.

As OSWALD and the officers walked down the corridor towards the ramp, someone in the group of press representatives called for HARRISON and some officers near him to move back. He glanced back over his left shoulder to the crowd behind him, but didn't see anything suspicious and did not see JACK RUBY in the crowd. One or two of the officers near him shifted their positions a little.

While OSWALD was being escorted down the corridor, OSWALD glanced at the crowd behind HARRISON and on HARRISON's left side.

At about that same instant a man whom HARRISON later recognized as JACK RUBY ran past his left side in a crouched-over position. RUBY was about one-half step ahead of him when he first saw RUBY. He observed that RUBY had a gun in his right hand and was extending his right hand in OSWALD's direction. RUBY was moving directly towards OSWALD. OSWALD was only about six feet from HARRISON at the time that RUBY passed by him and RUBY had only about one step to go to reach OSWALD.

At about the same instant that he saw the gun in RUBY's hand he recognized RUBY and immediately started to move towards RUBY. The gun was fired by RUBY almost instantly. At the time the gun went off, HARRISON had his right hand on RUBY's right forearm and was trying to stop RUBY from firing the gun. As HARRISON followed through on his rush toward RUBY, he forced RUBY to the floor. At that same time several other officers also grabbed

CRB:

114

Wm

HARRISON EXHIBIT No. 5029—Continued

old of RUBY. He said Detective GRAVES took the gun out of RUBY's right hand.

HARRISON's attention was centered on RUBY and in trying to get the man away from RUBY, he didn't see what happened to OSWALD. HARRISON and the other officers took RUBY back into the jail office and handcuffed him. At that time RUBY said, "You all know me. I am JACK RUBY." RUBY made that statement ~~once and only once~~ after they had taken RUBY back into the jail office, some of the other officers brought OSWALD into the jail office. While in the jail office an officer, whose name he does not recall, asked RUBY why he had shot OSWALD and RUBY replied "I hope I killed the S.O.B." HARRISON, Captain KING, and another officer took RUBY upstairs to the fifth floor.

HARRISON and officers L. D. MONTGOMERY, L. D. MILLER, and DON ARCHER were the officers who had handcuffed RUBY.

HARRISON's attention, while in the jail office, was centered on RUBY and he didn't have anything to do with OSWALD. However, he recalled that when he observed OSWALD in the jail office, he noticed that OSWALD had been shot and appeared to be unconscious.

After arrival on the fifth floor he left RUBY and the other officers and had no further contact with RUBY. He did not hear RUBY make any other statements, other than as previously related.

At the time RUBY was subdued and made the above-quoted remark in the jail office about killing OSWALD, RUBY was perfectly calm. At no time while in HARRISON's presence did RUBY appear to be emotionally excited or upset.

HARRISON never worked for RUBY or at any of RUBY's night clubs. He never heard of any police officers who ever worked for RUBY. He said police officers are prohibited from working off-duty at establishments where alcoholic beverages are served.

HARRISON was not familiar with the security measures in the police station November 24, 1963. However, he did observe that officers were standing at the entrance to the basement ramp area.

He did not know of any unauthorized person permitted to enter the basement or of anyone permitted to enter without showing identification. He did not have any occasion to require anyone to identify themselves.

115

C R 85

HARRISON EXHIBIT No. 5029—Continued

He did not see RUBY or talk to RUBY between November 22 and November 24, 1963, until he observed RUBY a second or so before RUBY shot OSWALD on November 24, 1963.

HARRISON had no information concerning any relationship between OSWALD and RUBY. He did not know OSWALD.

HARRISON had no other pertinent information concerning this case.

116

CR 25

HARRISON EXHIBIT No. 5029—Continued

"November 24, 1963

"Mr. J. E. Curry  
Chief of Police

"Subject: Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald

"Sir:

"I was standing about half-way between the West wall of the driveway and the rail. As the detectives brought the prisoner out, Jack Ruby came by me from my left side with the gun in his hand. As he came by me the gun was about a foot from me in Jack's right hand. As he shot I made a move to get him and went to the floor with him as there were about six (6) of us on him at one time. I tried to grab the hand that held the pistol and the pistol was knocked out of Jack's hand after we were on the floor. I remember Detectives Cutchshaw and Lowery being on him as well as other officers. I could not say where he (Jack) came from. All I know is that he came from the rear and left of us.

"After we took him in the Jail Office and was putting the handcuffs on him, he (Jack) said, "I hope I killed the S.O.B." That is all he said until I left him on the fifth floor jail with some of the detectives.

"Respectfully submitted,

/s/ W. J. Harrison  
Patrolman, ID# 579  
Juvenile Bureau  
Criminal Investigation Division"

*Dallas, Texas  
W. J. Harrison  
3-25-64  
EX 5030*

*Wm J Harrison  
3-25-64*

97

XERO COPY

Ex.No.5030

HARRISON, Wm. J. Deposition  
Dallas 3-25-64

HARRISON EXHIBIT No. 5030

Date 11/25/63

1

W. J. HARRISON, 9223 Donnybrook, Dallas, Texas, Juvenile Bureau, Dallas Police Department, advised that on November 24, 1963, he was assigned to the Security Detail in the basement area of the Dallas City Hall Building in preparation of the transportation of LEE HARVEY OSWALD to the Dallas County Jail. HARRISON advised that during the pertinent period he was standing eight to ten feet to the left of Lieutenant R. E. SWAIN, JR. and was helping to hold the news media back on the north side of the ramp. As soon as LEE HARVEY OSWALD was brought to the edge of the ramp, JACK LEON RUBY ran from the crowd of news media to the left of HARRISON and shot OSWALD. HARRISON stated that he dived for RUBY and tried to knock the gun from his hand but was too late. HARRISON stated that RUBY made the remark at the time, "I hope I killed the SOB (and saved a lot of people some trouble)". *I do not recall saying this 3-25-64*

HARRISON estimated that there were from between 60 - 80 news media in the ramp entrance and drive area at the time of the shooting.

*Dallas, Texas  
W. J. Harrison  
3-25-64*

*Ex 5031*

*W. J. Harrison  
3-25-64*

on 11/24/63 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 44-1639  
by Special Agent JAMES W. BOOKROUT /wvm Date dictated 11/25/63

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

HARRISON, Wm. J. Deposition  
Dallas 3-25-64

HARRISON EXHIBIT No. 5031



... Lee Harvey ... his reaction to a complete ... he is willing to seek guidance and help as regards his own difficulties ...

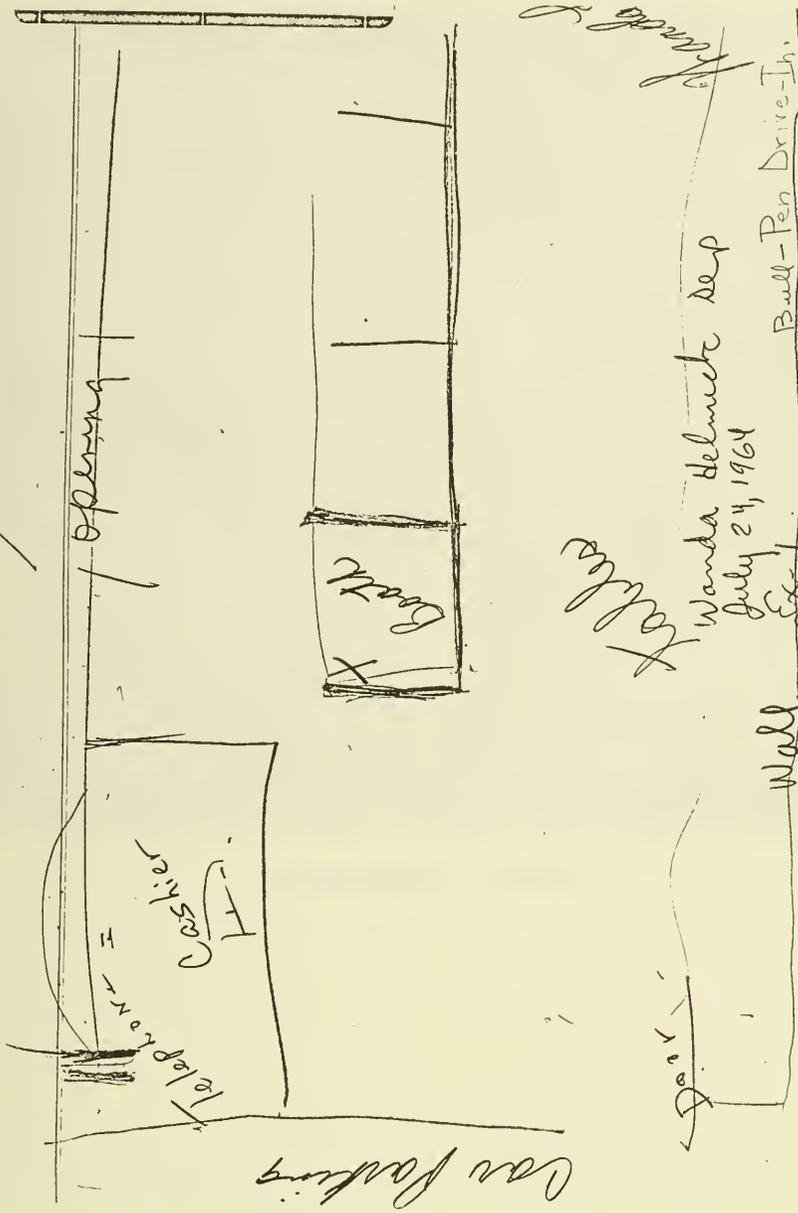
Neurological examination revealed essentially negative with the exception of slightly limited hearing in the left ear, resulting from a meningitis in 1946. History of convulsions and emotional injuries to the skull was denied. Family history is negative for mental disease.

RECOMMENDATION FOR PSYCHOLOGICAL SERVICES REPORT:

This 19 year old well built boy has superior mental capacities and functions only slightly below his potential. ... mental changes could be made. Lee has to be diagnosed as "personality factors disturbance with schizoid features and passive-aggressive tendencies." Lee has to be seen as an emotionally quite disturbed youngster who suffers from the impact of reality existing with social isolation and deprivation, lack of affection, absence of family life and rejection by a self-involved and conflicted mother. Although Lee desires that he is in need of any other form of help other than "remedial" one, we believe the definite impression that Lee can be reached through contact with an understanding and very patient psychotherapist and if he could be drawn at the same time into group psychotherapy. We arrive therefore at the recommendation that he should be placed on probation under the condition that he seek help and guidance through contact with a child psychiatrist, where he should be treated preferably by a male psychiatrist who would substitute, to a certain degree at least, for the lack of a father figure. At the same time, his mother should be urged to seek psychotherapeutic guidance through contact with a family agency. If this plan does not work out favorably and her mother cooperates in this treatment plan on an out-patient basis, removal from the home and placement could be resorted to at a later date, but it is our definite impression that treatment on probation should be tried out before the stricter and therefore possibly more harmful placement approach is applied to the case of this boy. The Big Brother Movement could be undoubtedly of tremendous value in this case and Lee should be urged to join the organized group activities of his community, such as provided by the PAL or YMAA of his neighborhood.

Ernest Hartogs, M.D., Ph.D.,  
Senior Psychiatrist.

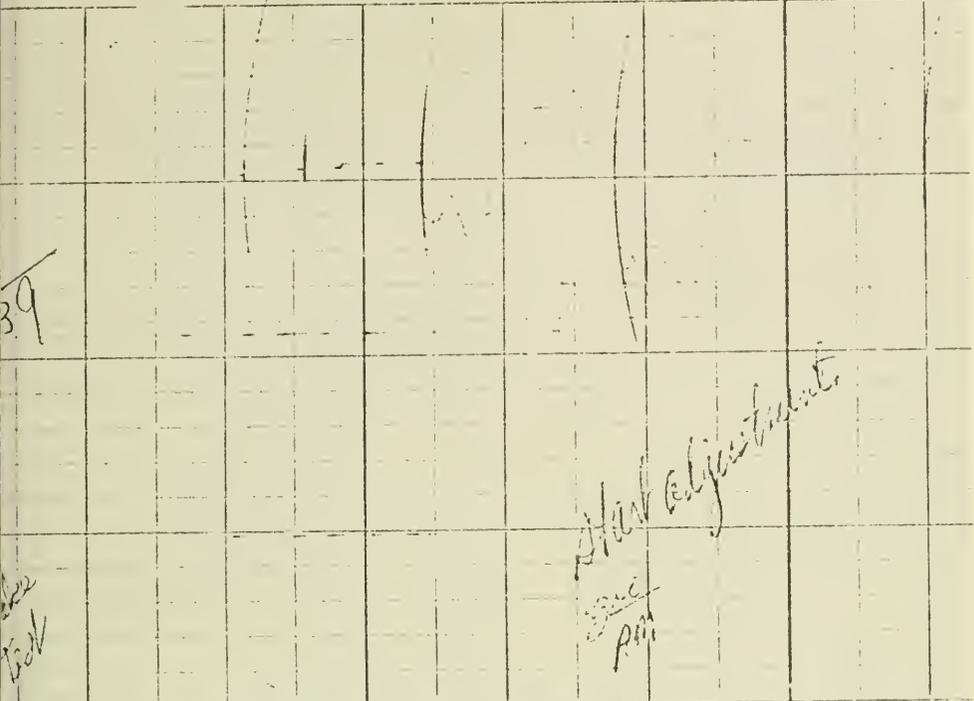
Hartogs Exhibit No. 1



Wanda Helmic dep  
 July 24, 1964  
 Kalkes

Bull-Pen Drive-In  
 Wall for parking





HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

Handwritten circled text, possibly "Handwritten" or similar.

Handwritten text: "T-10 Council!"

C. H. STOEHLING CO. CHICAGO 24, ILL. U.S.A. CHART NO. 22495B MADE IN U.S.A.

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued





0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

Mem Plus

NP

HR  
7/8

copy  
of  
part  
II

C. H. STOLLING CO. CHICAGO

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

BR = Breathing rate (pneumo)  
 HR = 78/min (cardio)  
 LA = left arm (cardio)  
 GSR = Galvanic skin response (25 sensitivity)

TCM = Total test minutes  
 X = Wign Test  
 XX = 2nd Test  
 L = laugh  
 T = Talk  
 + = "Yes"  
 - = "No"  
 MP = Mouth Feet

HR 78

86  
A

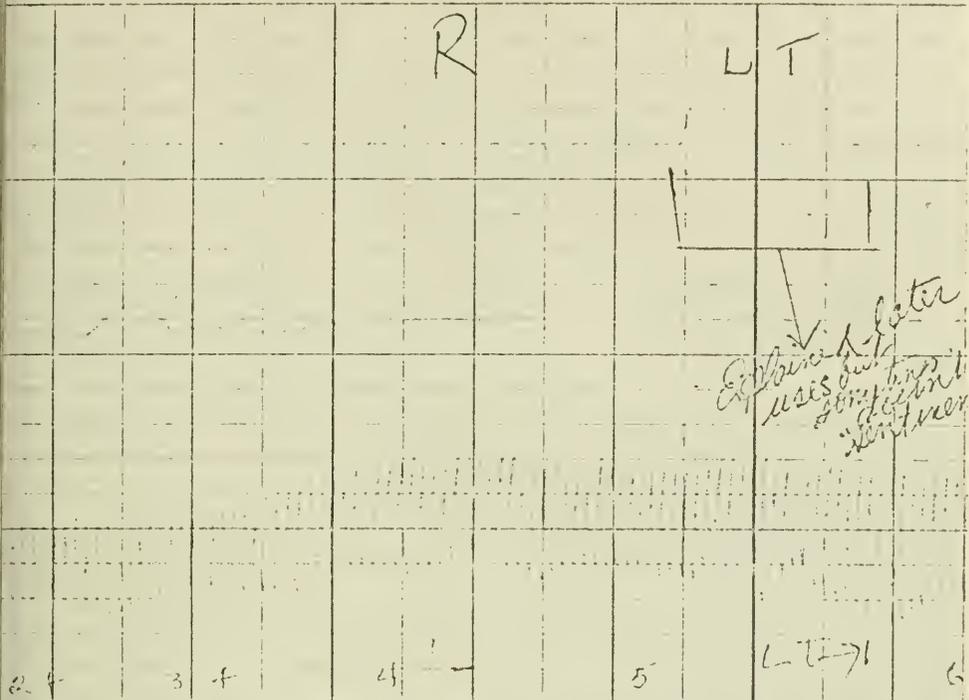
X

1 +

ILL U.S.A. CHART NO. 22495B MADE IN U.S.A.

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

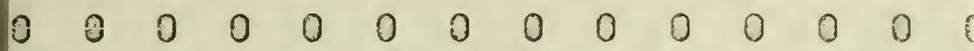


C. H. STOFFLING CO. CHICAGO 24 ILL. U.S.A. CHART NO. 22495B

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued






3

Herndon Exhibit No. 2

ART NO. 22495B

MADE IN U.S.A.



HERNDON EXHIBIT NO. 2

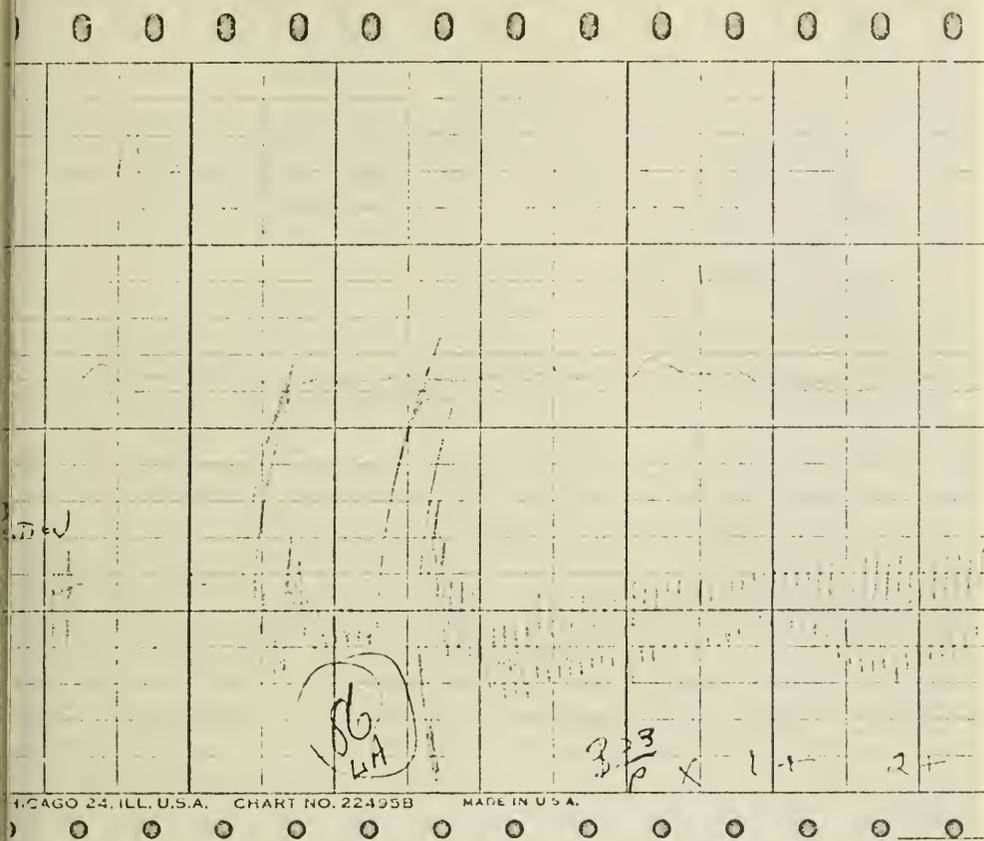
2065R

NH = Nod NE  
LQ = Long

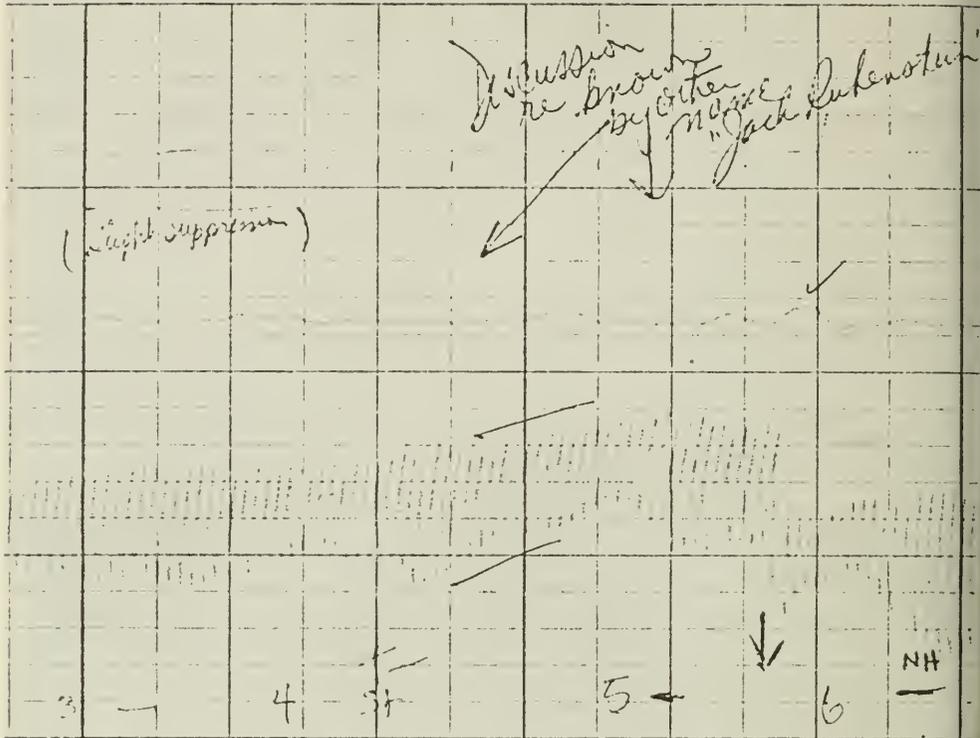
Jack  
Kuby  
DL 44-1639  
SAB  
Dallas  
Herndon  
Texas  
7/18/64

C. H. STOELTING C.

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 2—Continued

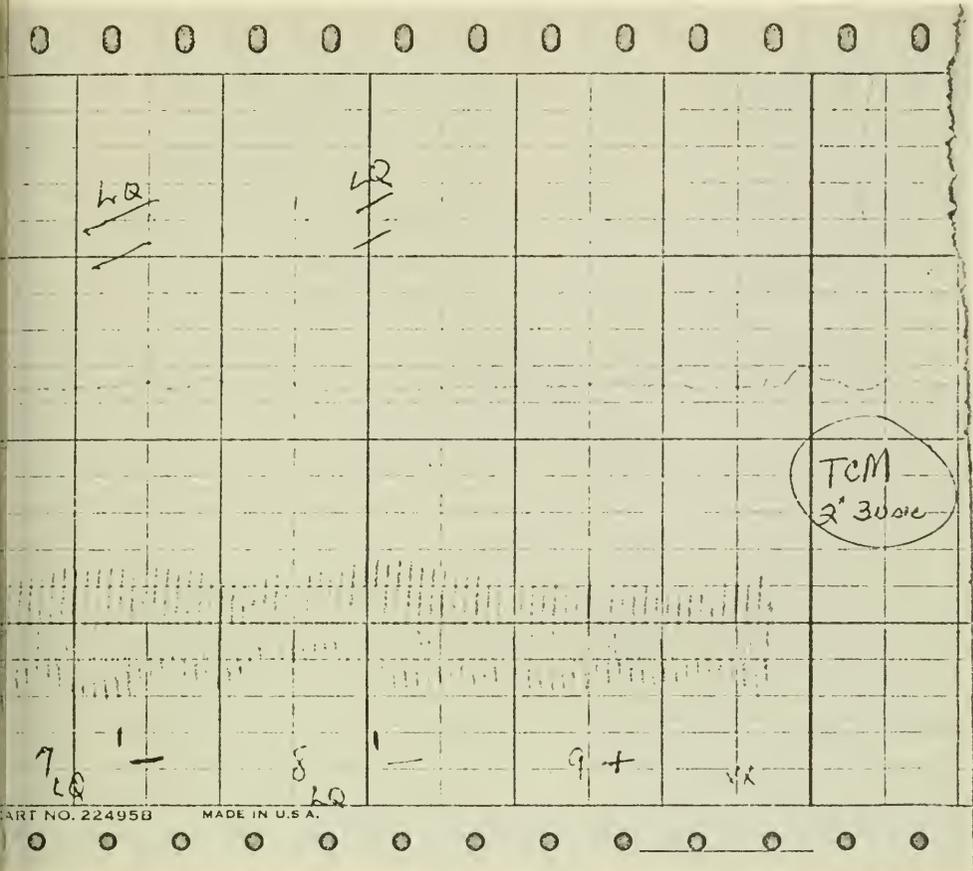


HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 2—Continued



C. H. STOELTING CO. CHICAGO 24, ILL. U.S.A.

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 2—Continued

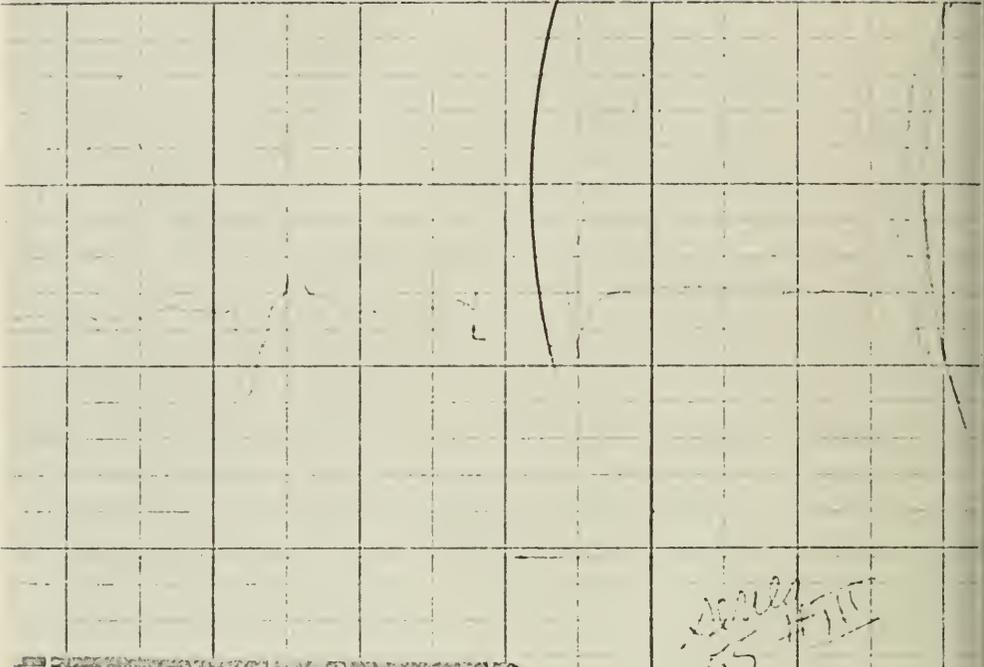


PART NO. 22495B

MADE IN U.S.A.

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 2—Continued

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0



*Handwritten:*  
 2000  
 515  
 518

Herndon Exhibit No. 3

U.S.A. CHART NO. 22495B MADE

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 3

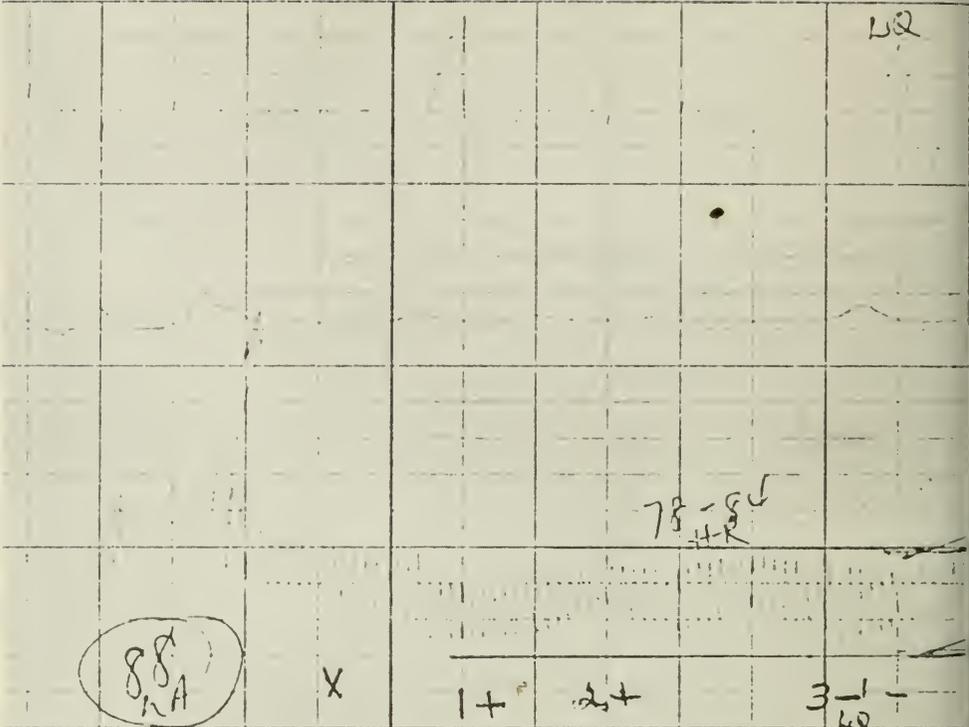
made up to cash

2065R

Jack Ruby  
DL 44-639  
St. Louis  
Wallas  
7/18/64  
Texas

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

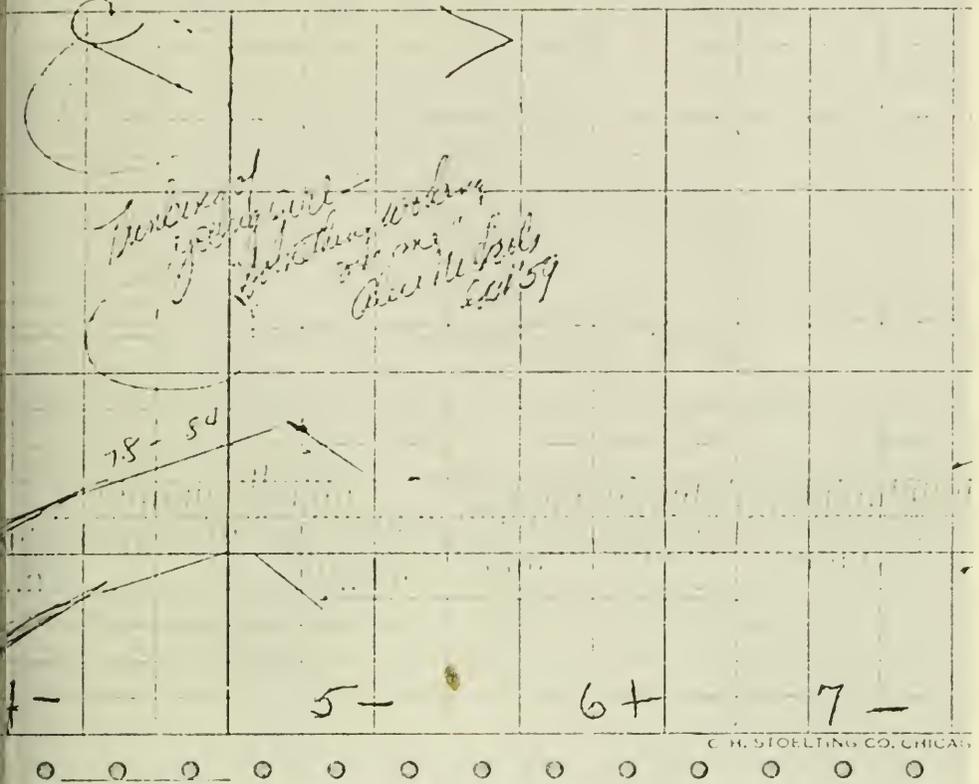
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0



H. STOLLING CO. CHICAGO 24, ILL. U.S.A. CHART NO. 22495B MADE IN U.S.A.

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued



HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued



DB = Dept. of Health

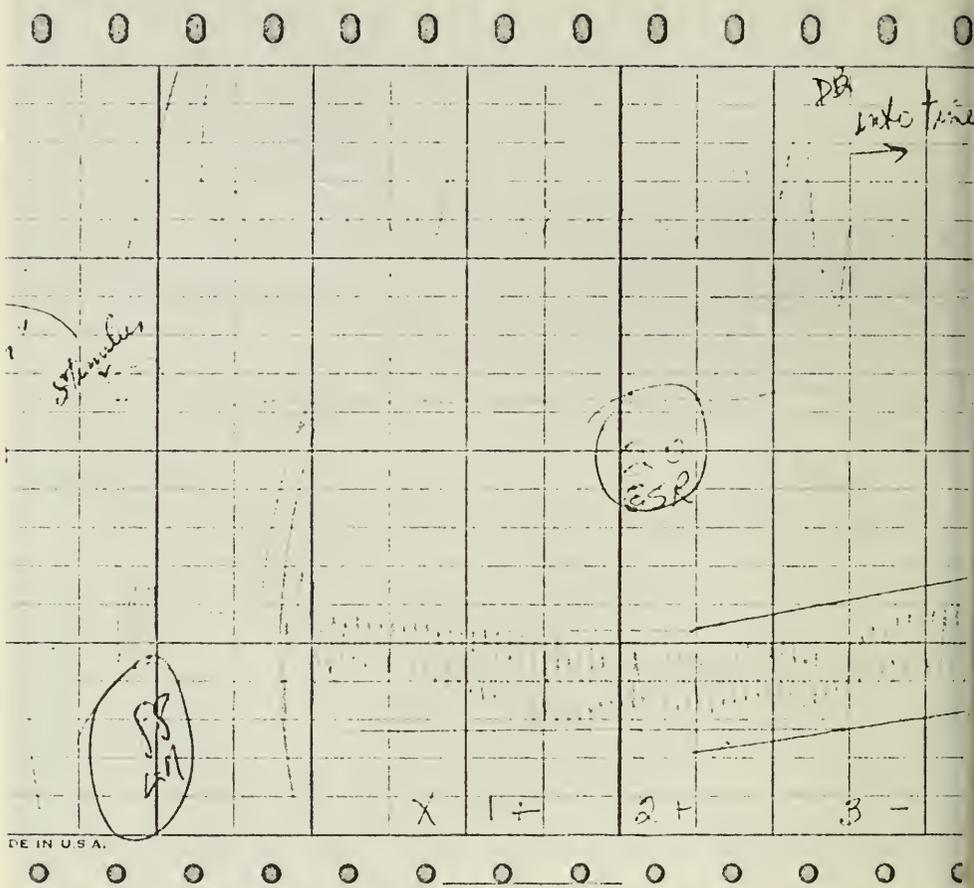
"Modified  
State of Texas  
(Punishment)

Jack Ruby  
Jan 4 - 1964  
SF 11  
7/18 Dallas, Texas  
Herndon  
Tom Allen  
32-

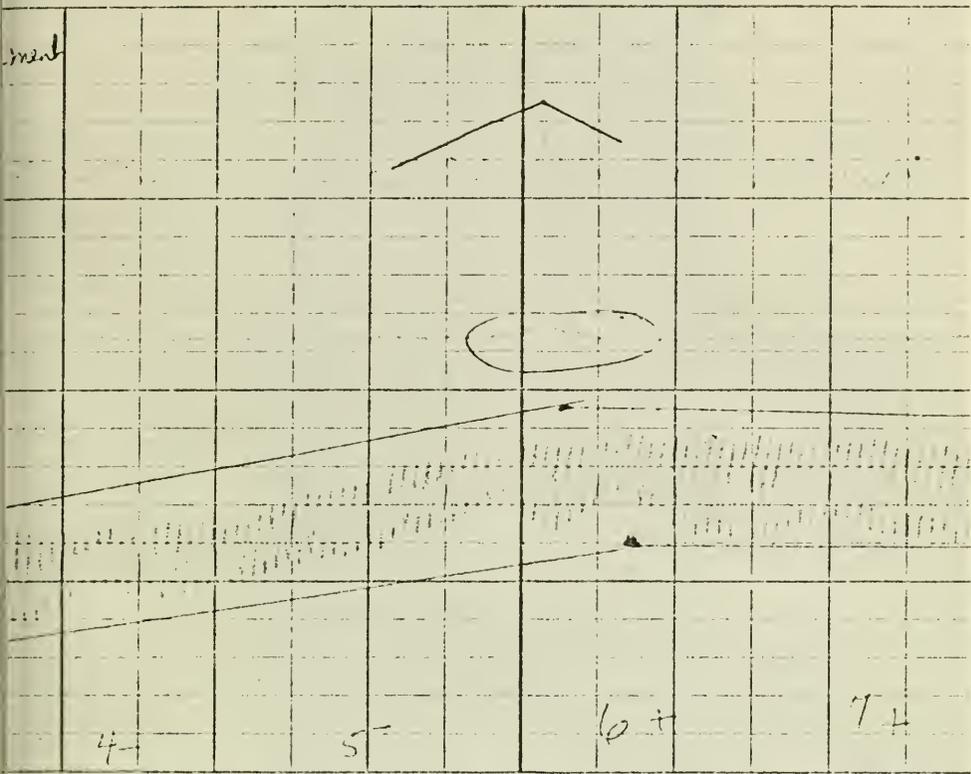
Herndon Exhibit No. 4

24, ILL. U.S.A. CHART NO. 22495B M.

HERNDON EXHIBIT NO. 4

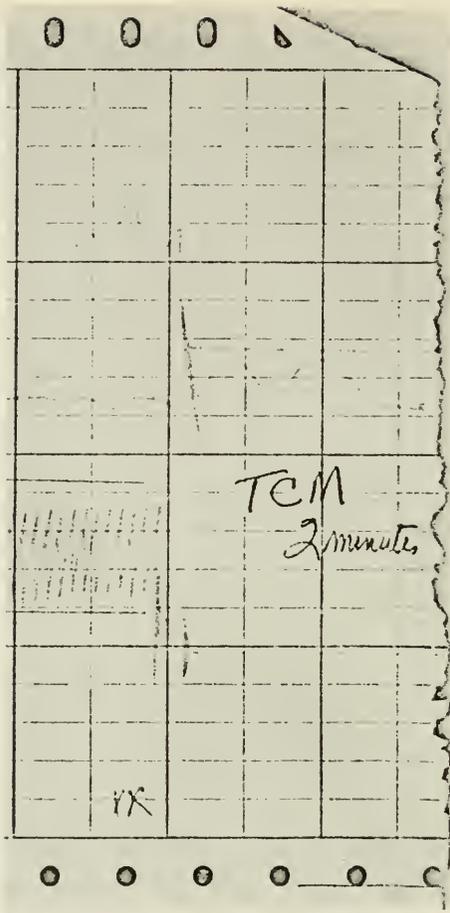


HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 4—Continued



C. H. STOELTING CO. CHICAGO 24, ILL. U.S.A. CHART NO. 22495B MADE IN U.S.A.

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 4—Continued



HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 4—Continued

M/F = more foot  
M = more body

Jack Ruby  
44-7-69  
St. Bell  
Dallas  
7/18/64

~~4~~

135  
1/11/64

Herndon Exhibit No. 5

MELTING CO. CHICAGO 24, ILL. U.S.A. CHART NO.

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 5

			7/1						
<u>Swk</u>									
(20 GSR)						(R 7)			
	(S LA)			X	↑				
22-4958	MADE IN U.S.A.								

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 5—Continued

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

75

76

*in 2nd part of  
book 2. with  
measures*

F

MF

M

↓

3.

M F

↑

C. H. NICKELING CO. CHICAGO 24, ILL. U.S.A. CHART NO. 22435B MADE IN U.S.A.

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 5—Continued



Joe Ruby  
44-1629  
SA Bell  
Dallas  
7/18/64  
Herndon Tex

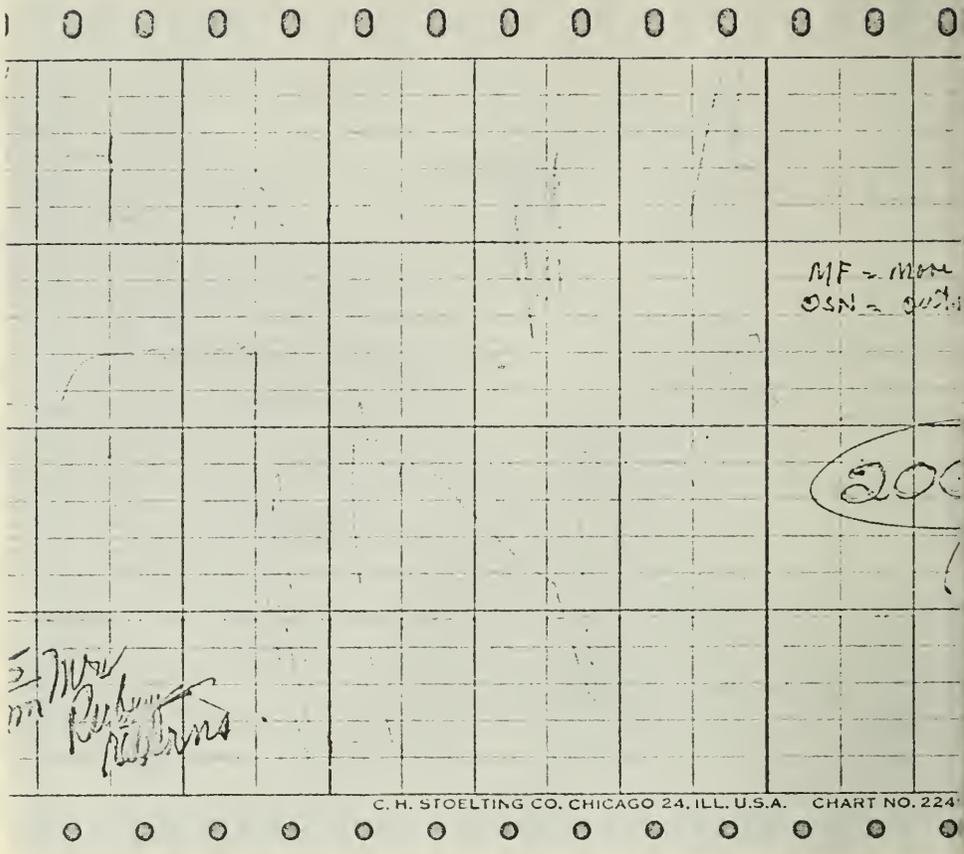
Herndon Exhibit No. 6

6 <sup>2</sup>/<sub>8</sub>

CHART NO. 22495B

MADE IN U.S.A.

HERNDON EXHIBIT NO. 6



C. H. STOELTING CO. CHICAGO 24, ILL. U.S.A. CHART NO. 224

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 6—Continued

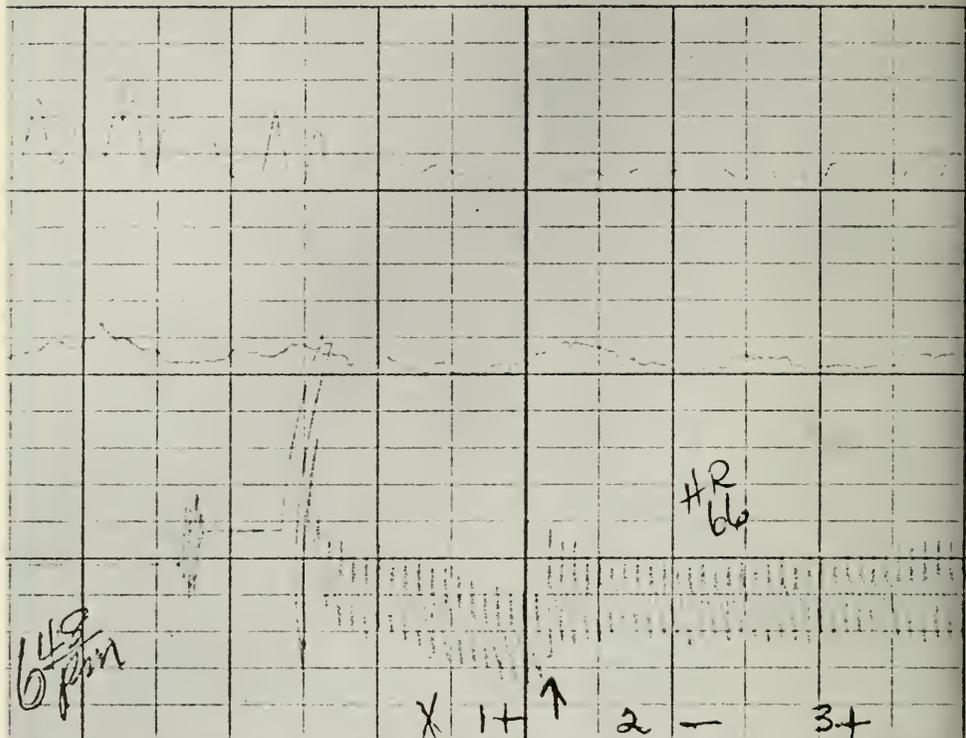
side

(2) had  
Christ I he back  
note chart shows  
him more relaxed  
in position + cards (HR66)

Series #5

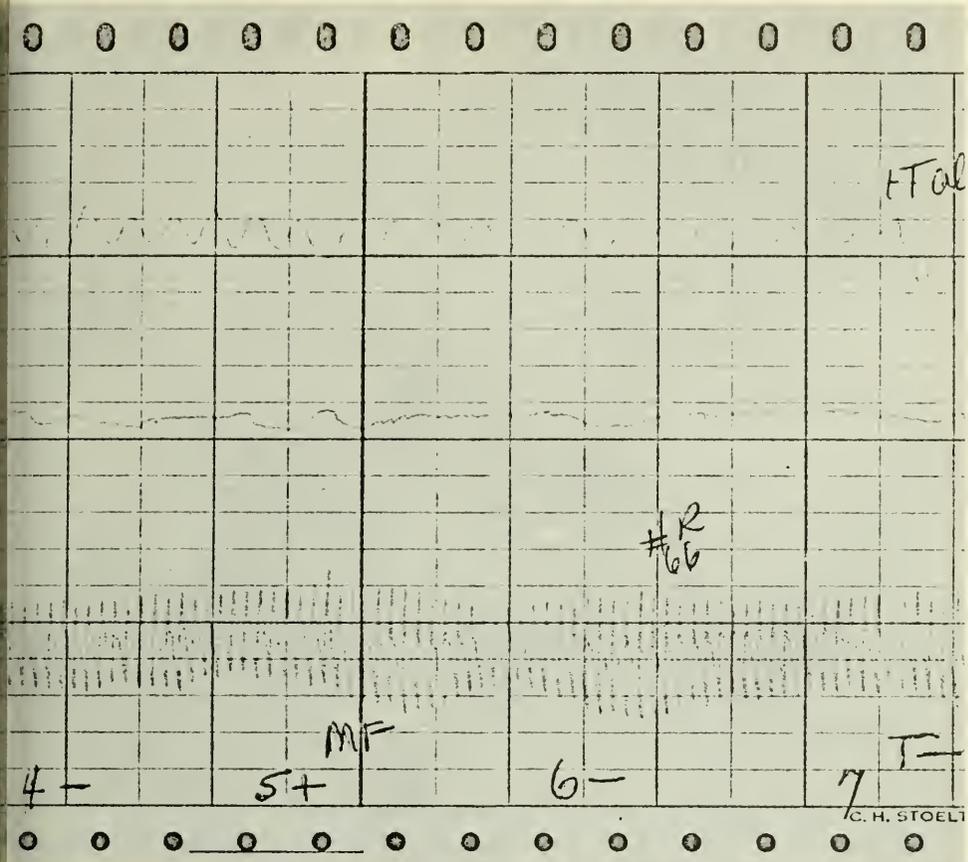
MADE IN U.S.A.

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 6—Continued

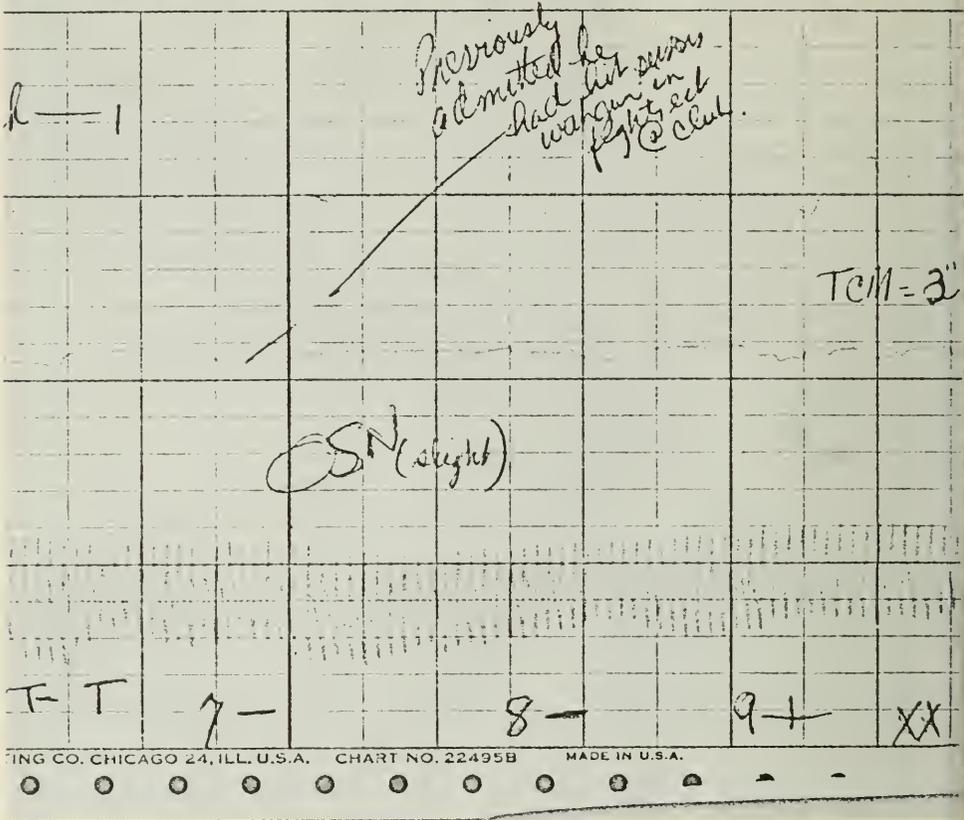


C. H. STOELTING CO. CHICAGO 24, ILL. U.S.A. CHART NO. 22495B MADE IN U.S.A.

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 6—Continued



HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 6—Continued



HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 6—Continued

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

Jack Ruby  
Dallas, Texas  
DL 44-1639  
SA Bell P. Herndon  
7/18/64

105120  
-26

Herndon Exhibit No. 7

C. H. STOELTING CO. CHICAGO 24, ILL. U.S.A.

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 7

ET = Alex. Persak

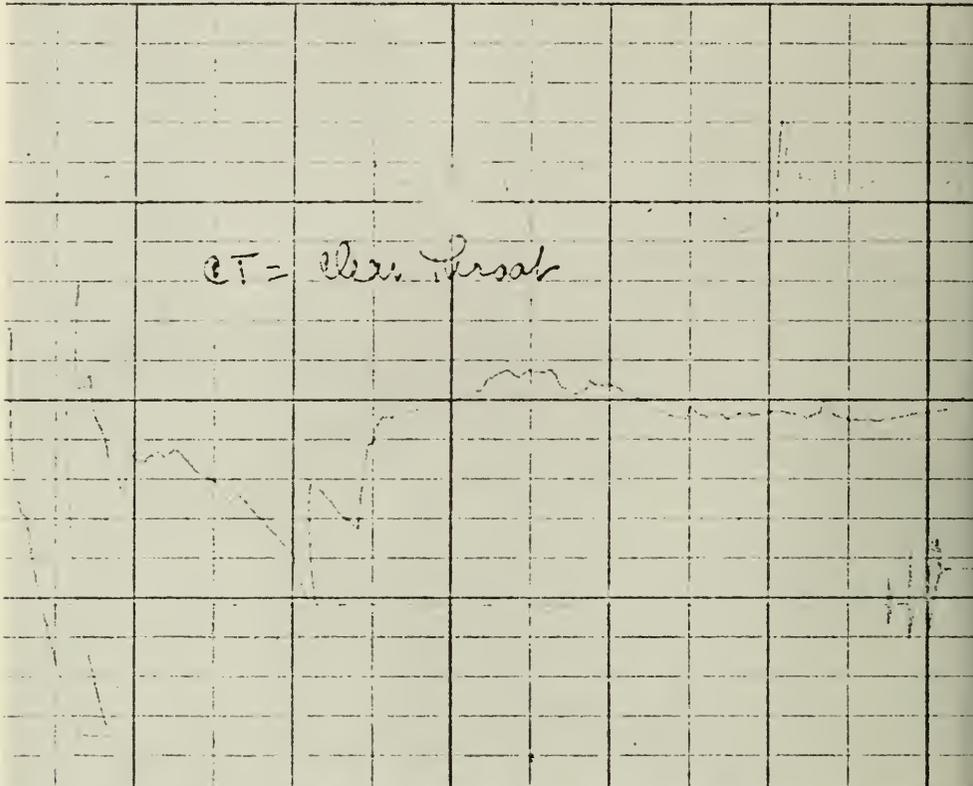
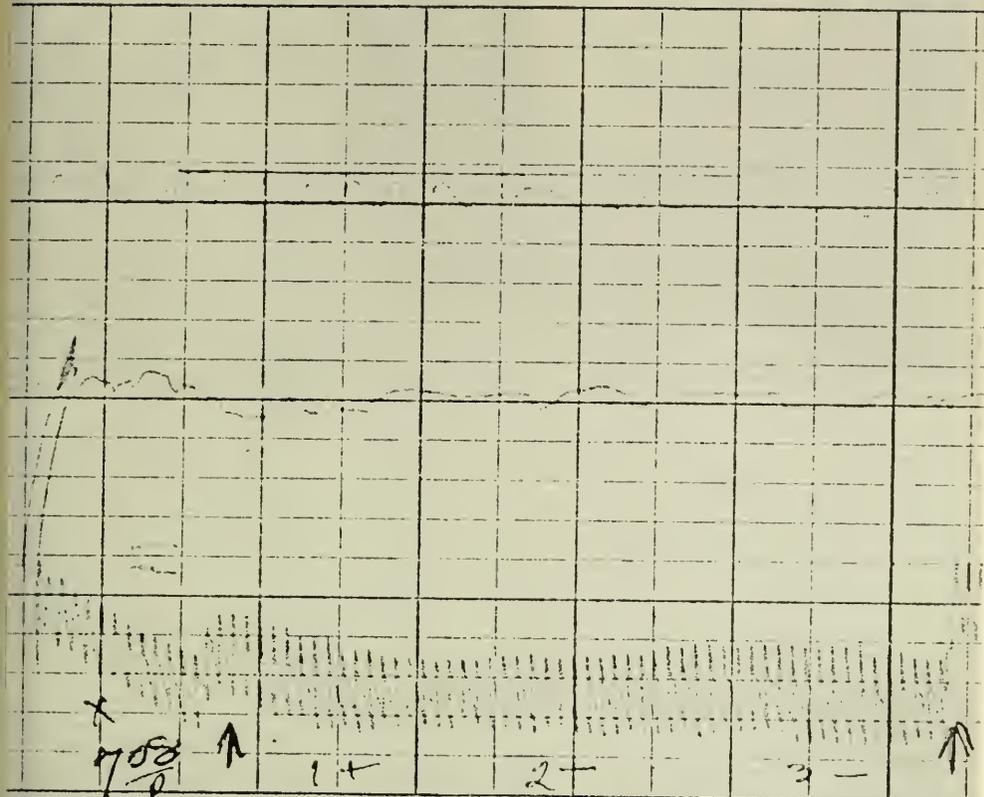


CHART NO. 22495B

MADE IN U.S.A.

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 7—Continued



C. H. STOELTING CO. CHICAGO 24, ILL. U.S.A. CHA

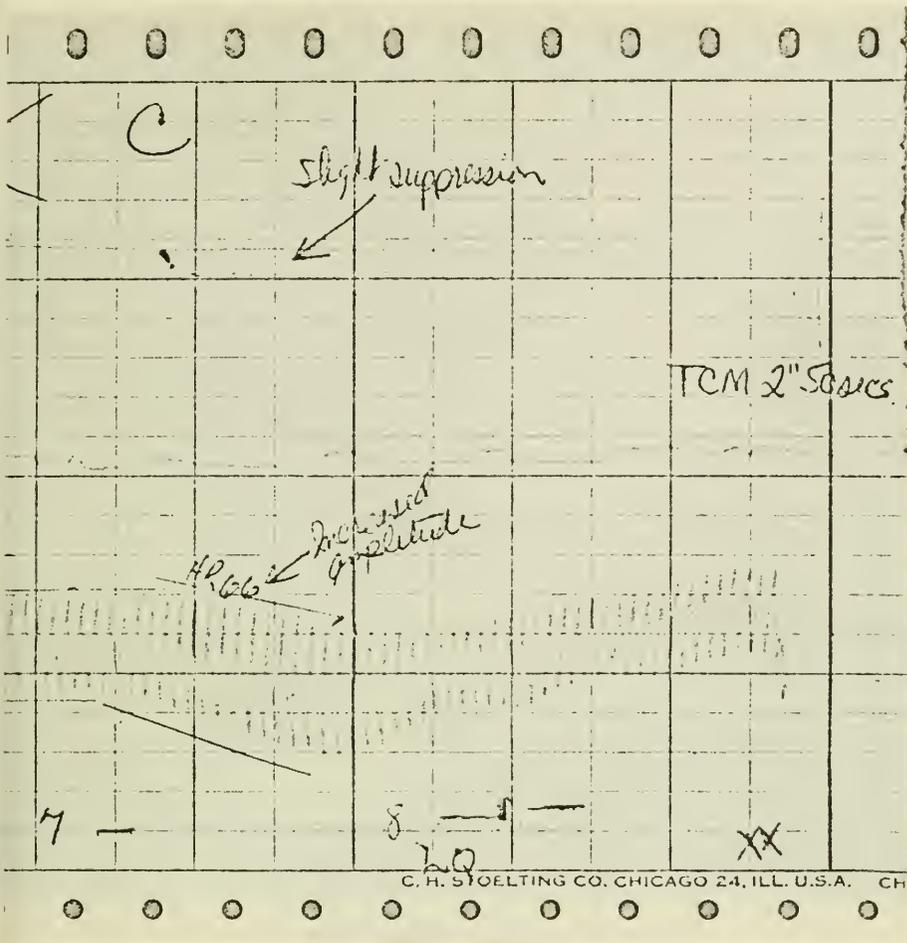
HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 7—Continued

						R	<
			CT				
							HR 66-TB
4			5			6	

RT NO. 22495B

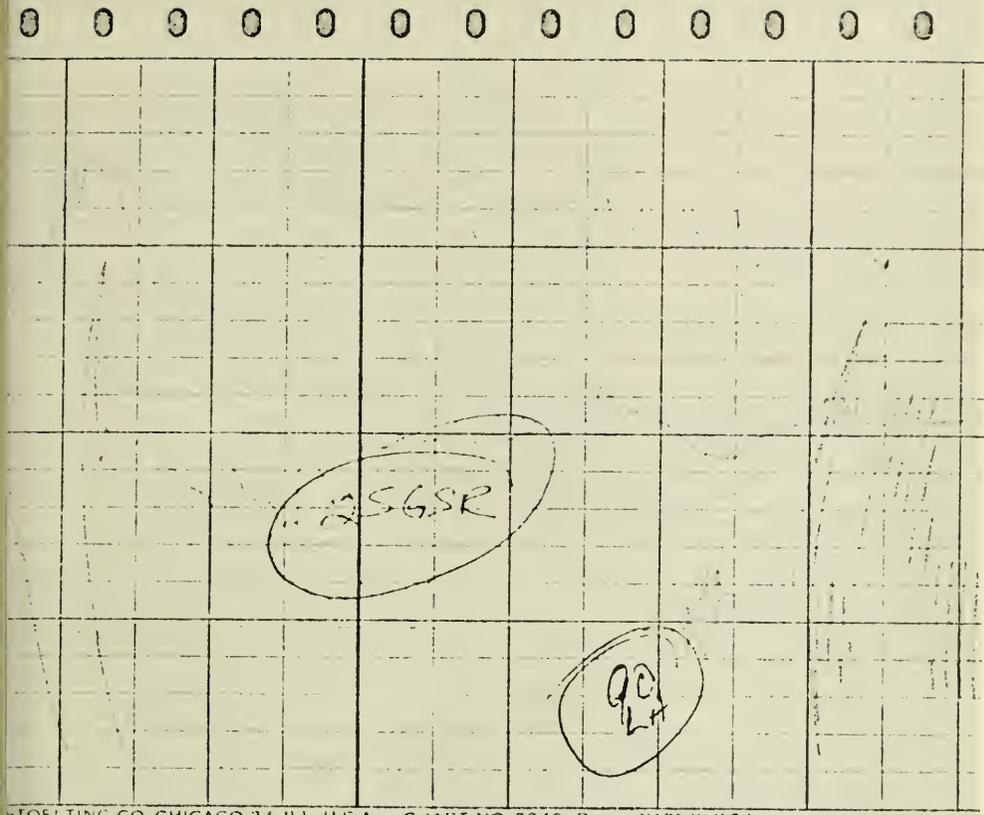
MADE IN U.S.A.

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 7—Continued



HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 7—Continued





STOELTING CO. CHICAGO 24, ILL. U.S.A. CHART NO. 22495B MADE IN U.S.A.

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 8—Continued

Talbid  
"Yes, I do"  
↙

General  
John Kullidge  
Association  
@ trial  
difficult

"oil fuel reactor"  
@ #2  
↙

66 HR  
- 72

66 HR

X 1 +

LQ  
2 - 1 -

↑  
not limit seen  
3 +

C. H. STOLTING CO.

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 8—Continued

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

*Ch. Ruby*

*R*

*72 + 1/2*

*4+*

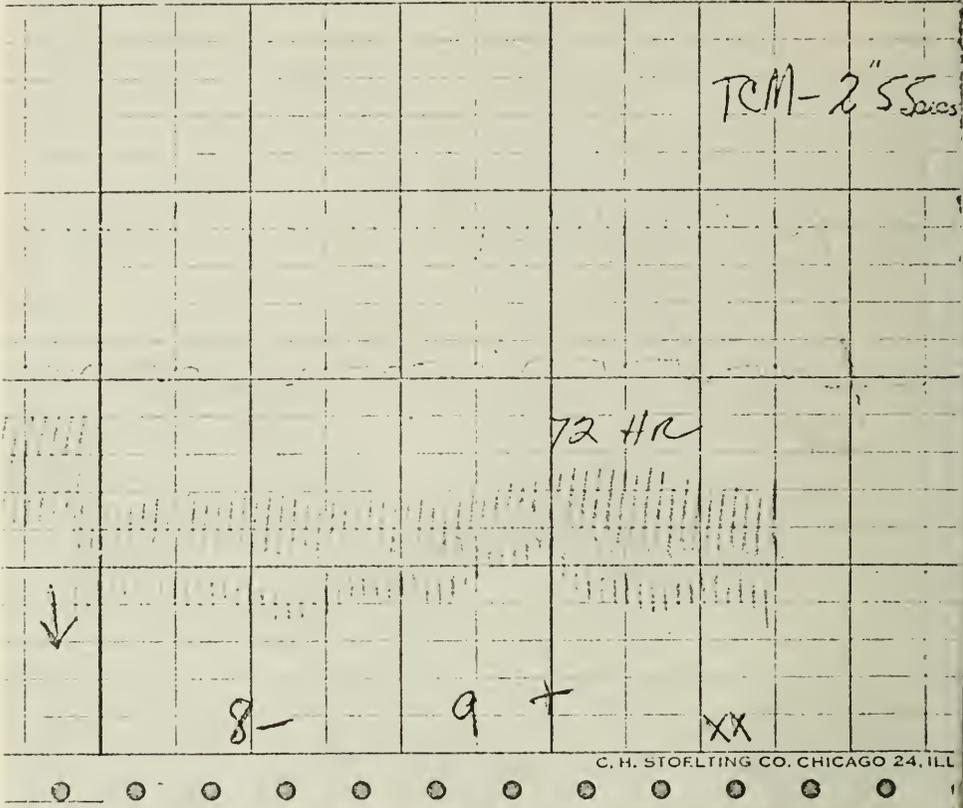
*5+*

*6+*

*7+*

AGO 24, ILL. U.S.A. CHART NO. 22495B MADE IN U.S.A.

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 8—Continued



HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 8—Continued

Jack Ruby  
Dallas, Tex  
Sgt. J. P. Herndon  
44-1639  
7/18/64

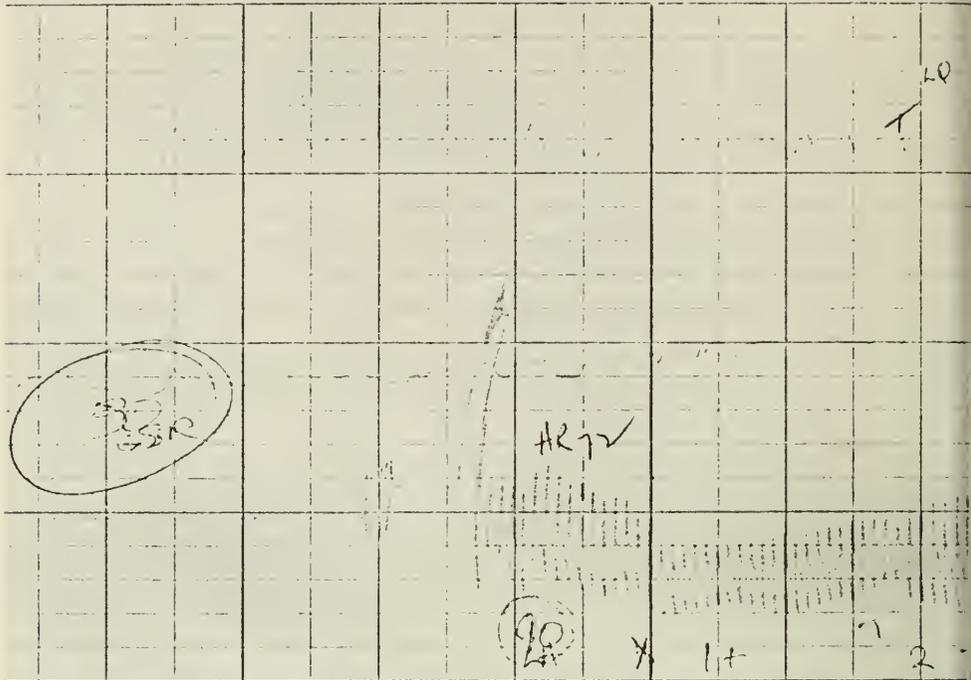
W. W. #8  
7/20/64  
J. P. Herndon

Herndon Exhibit No. 9

CHART NO. 22495B

MADE IN U.S.A.

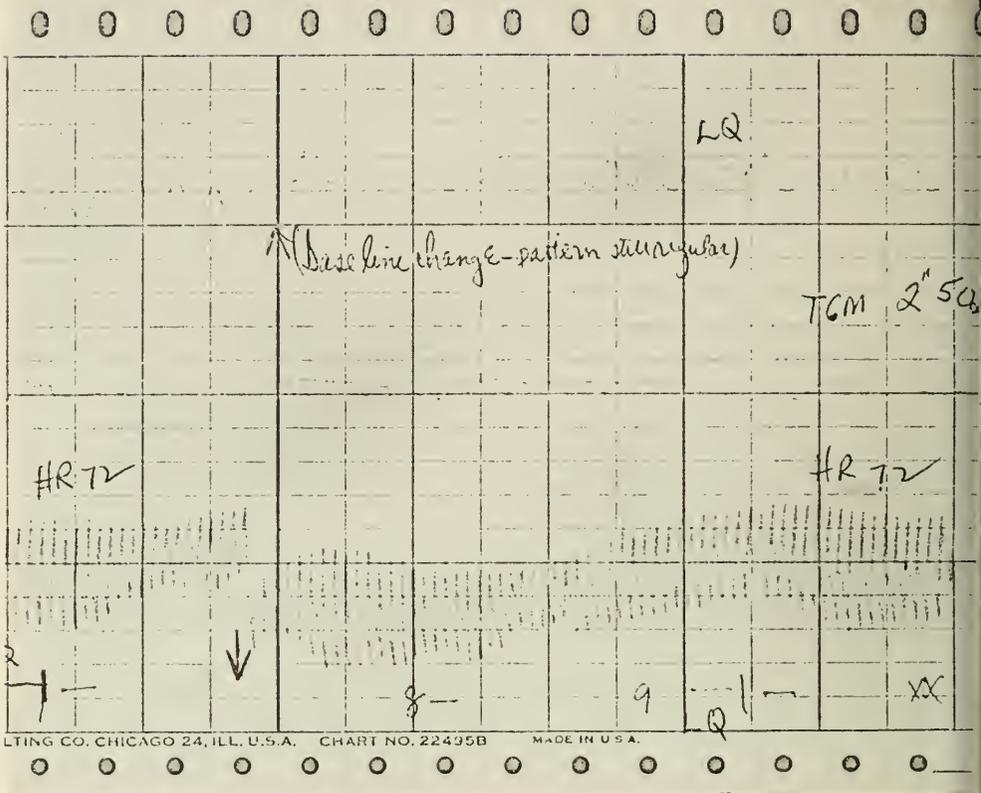
HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 9



C. H. STOLLING CO. CHICAGO 24, ILL. U.S.A. CHART NO. 22495B MADE IN

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 9—Continued





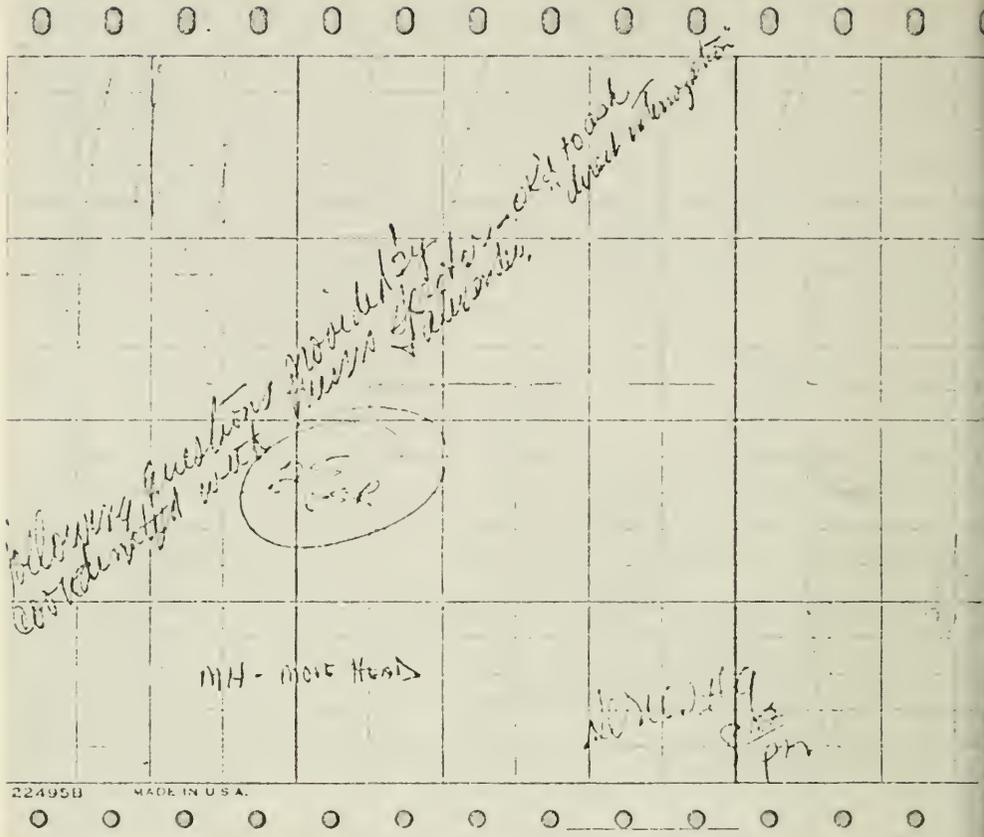
HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 9—Continued

Jack  
Nelson  
Bill  
9/18/64  
DL  
44-1639

Herndon Exhibit No. 10

C. H. STOELTING CO. CHICAGO 24, ILL. U.S.A. CHART NO.

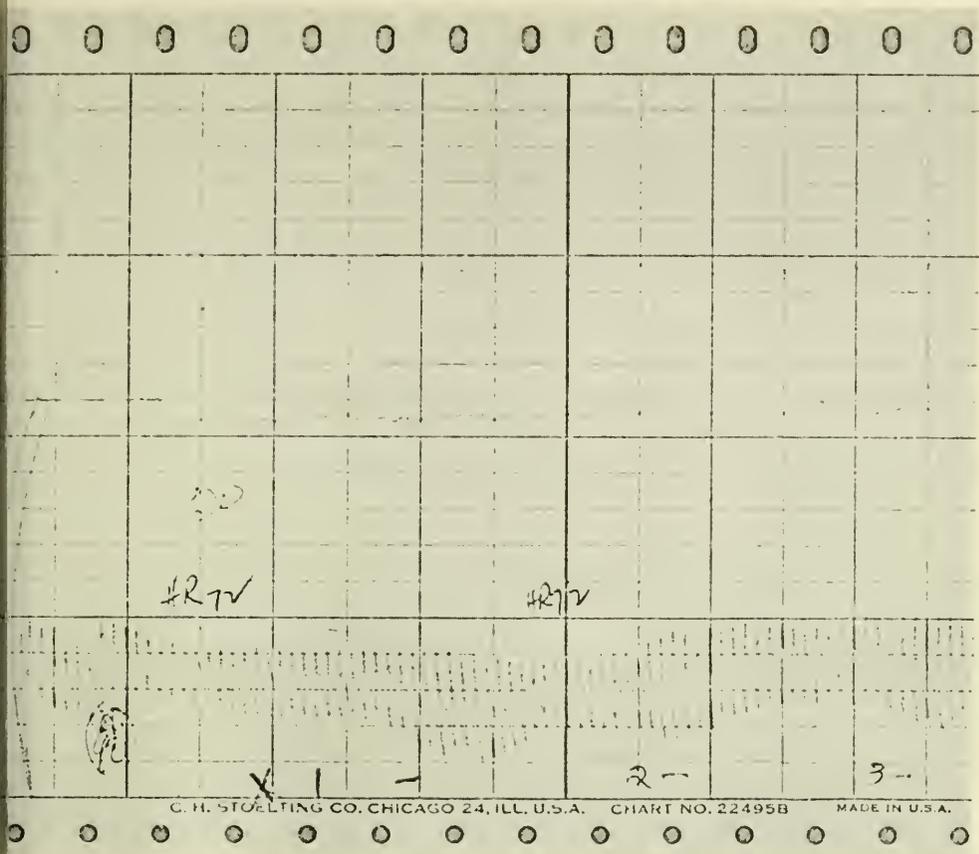
HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 10



22495B

MADE IN U.S.A.

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 10—Continued

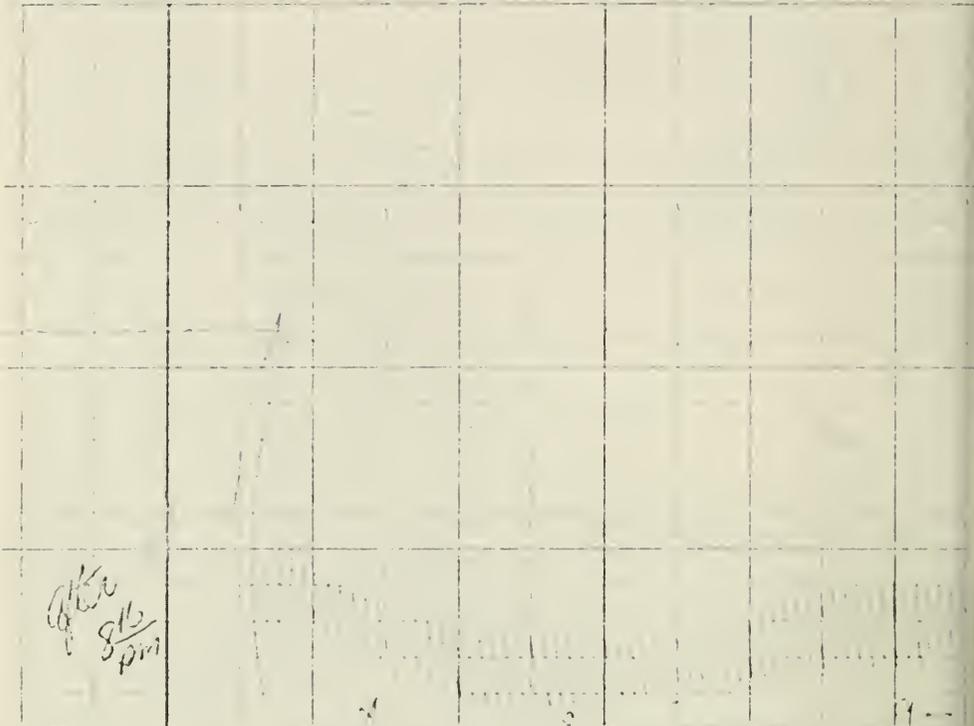


HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 10—Continued





0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0



CHICAGO STEEL CO. CHICAGO, ILL.

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 10—Continued

724R

LQ

1

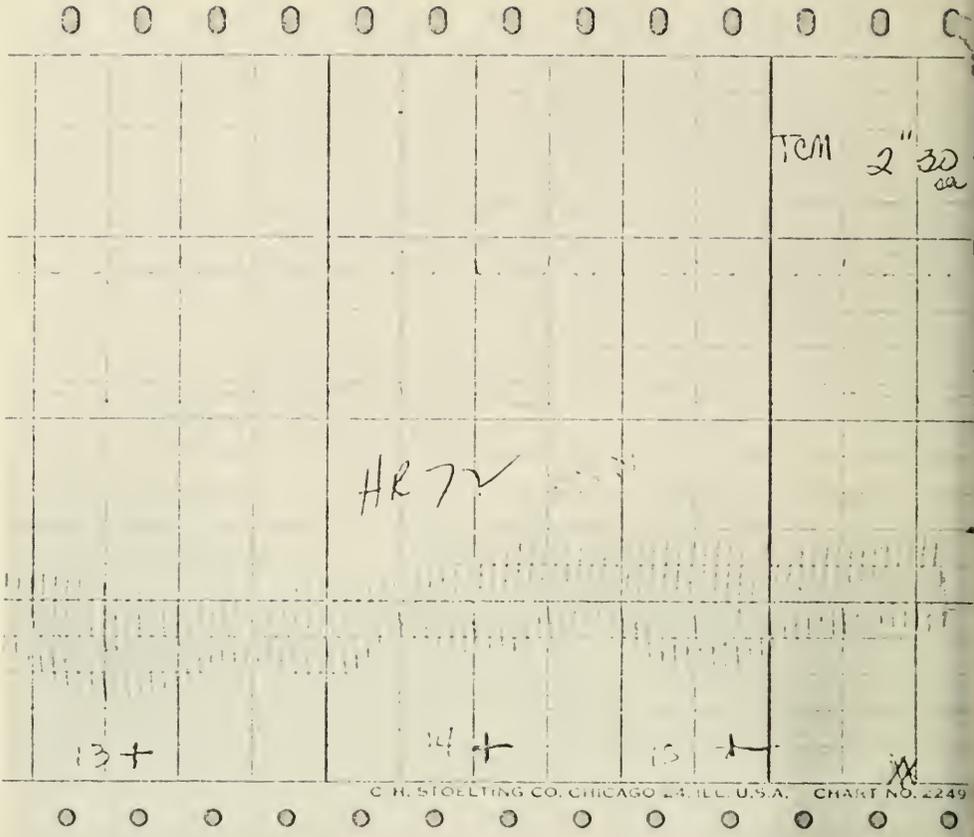
10

12

CHART NO. 224553

MADE IN U.S.A.

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 10—Continued



HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 10—Continued

*Just L. Ruby*  
*44-1079*  
*Dallas, Texas*  
*Bill Herndon*

*Dallas 4:10*  
*5:20*  
*PM*

Herndon Exhibit No. 11

CO. CHICAGO 24, ILL. U.S.A. CHART NO. 22495B MADE IN U.S.A.

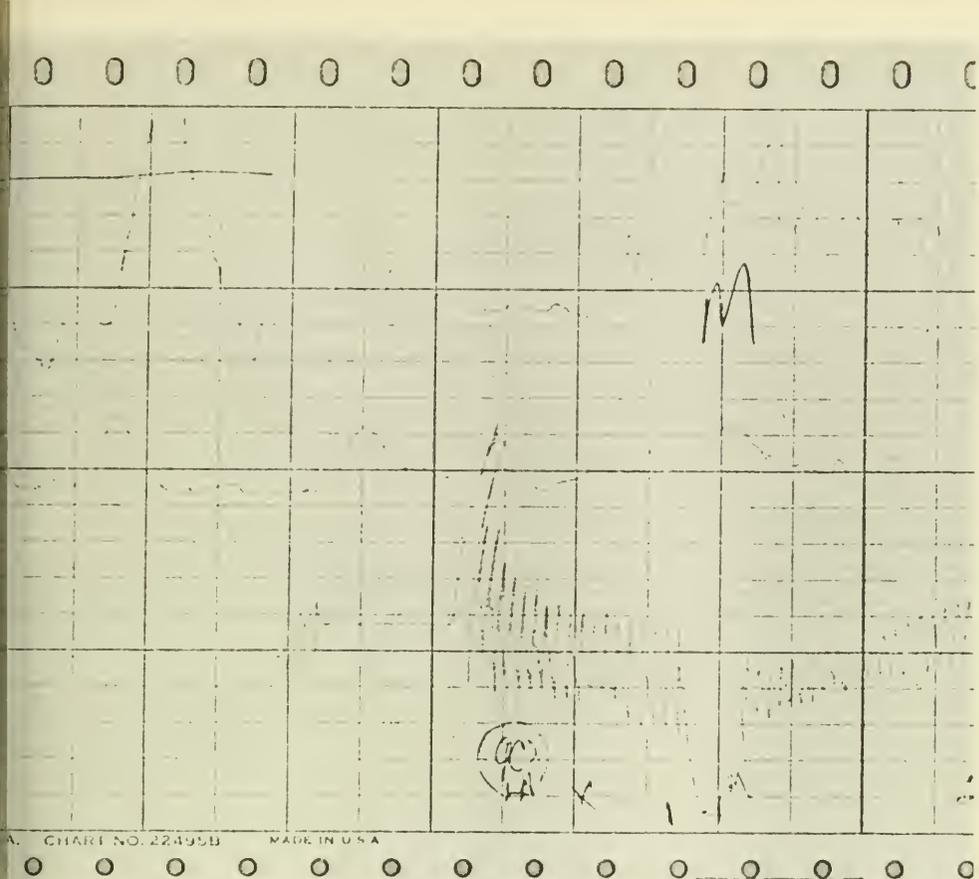
HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 11

SECRET

Direct Interrogation  
Questions provided &  
coordinated  
Messrs. Becker,  
Albion &  
Dr. Beaver

C. H. STORLING CO. CHICAGO 24, ILL.

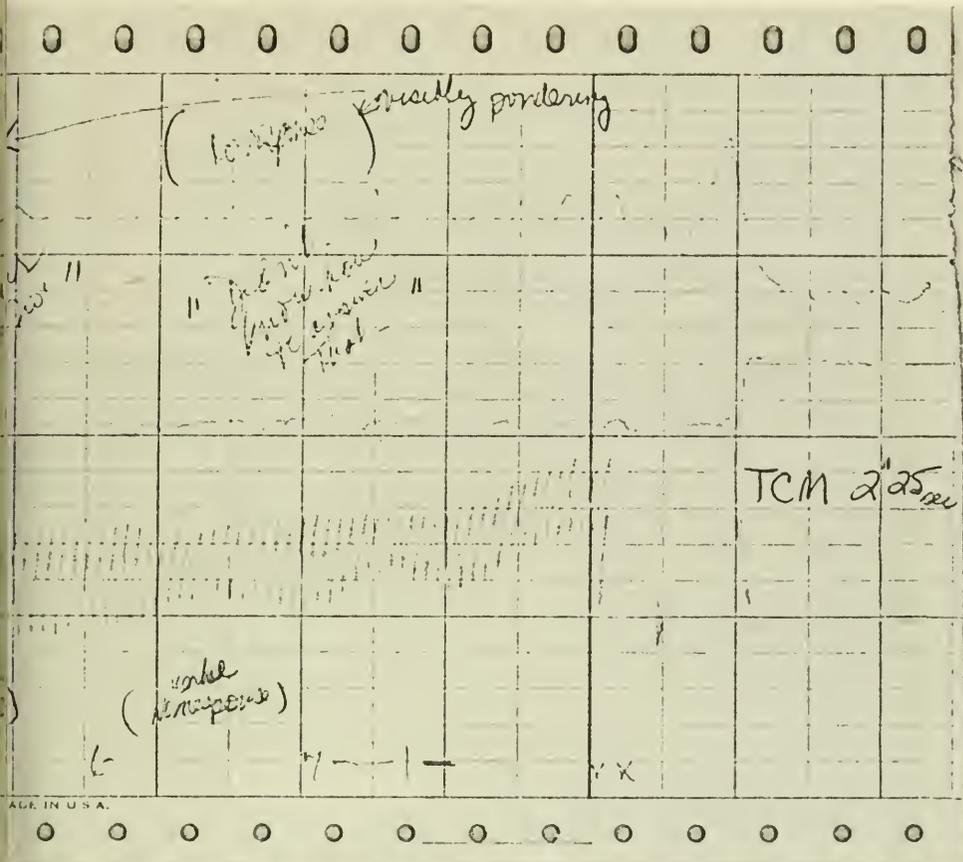
HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 11—Continued



A. CHART NO. 22495B MADE IN U.S.A.

HERDON EXHIBIT No. 11—Continued





HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 11—Continued

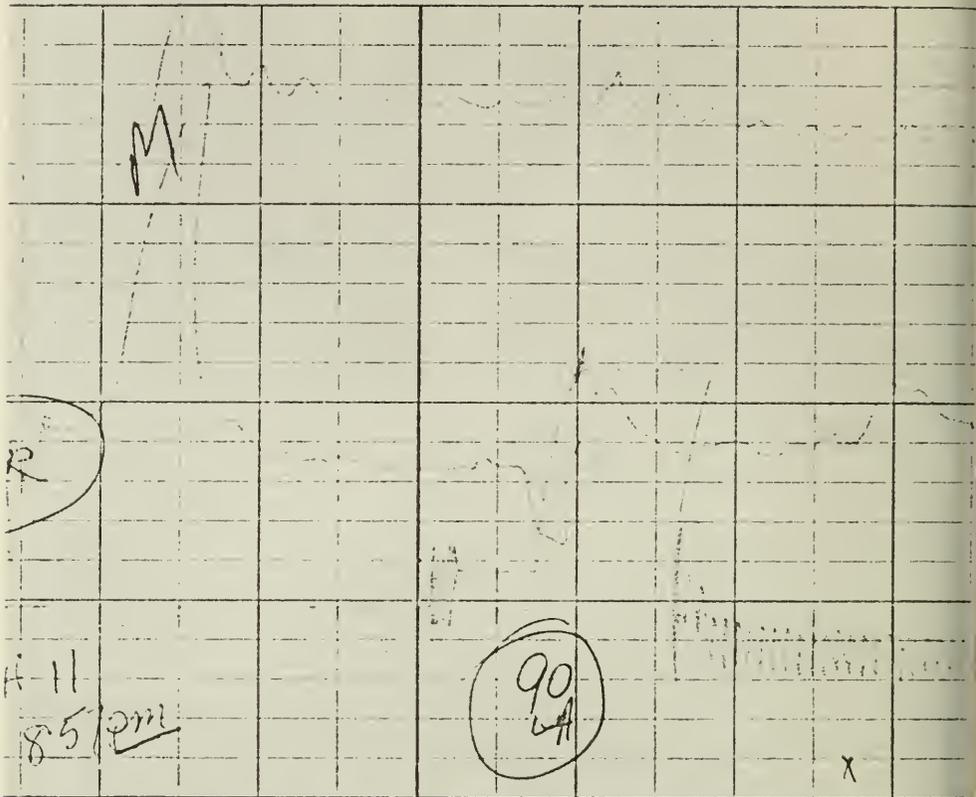


Joel Ruby  
Dallas, Tex  
7/18/64  
2  
Joel P Herndon  
DL 44-1639

Questions asked  
per Ruby's  
request  
by Mr. Spitzer

3068

DL 44-1639



H. STOELTING CO. CHICAGO 24, ILL. U.S.A. CHART NO. 22495B MADE IN U.S.A.

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 12—Continued

05N

TCM-1"1000

1+

2+

3+

XX

C.H.S

HERNDON EXHIBIT No. 12—Continued



HILL (GERALD) EXHIBIT A



HILL (GERALD) EXHIBIT B



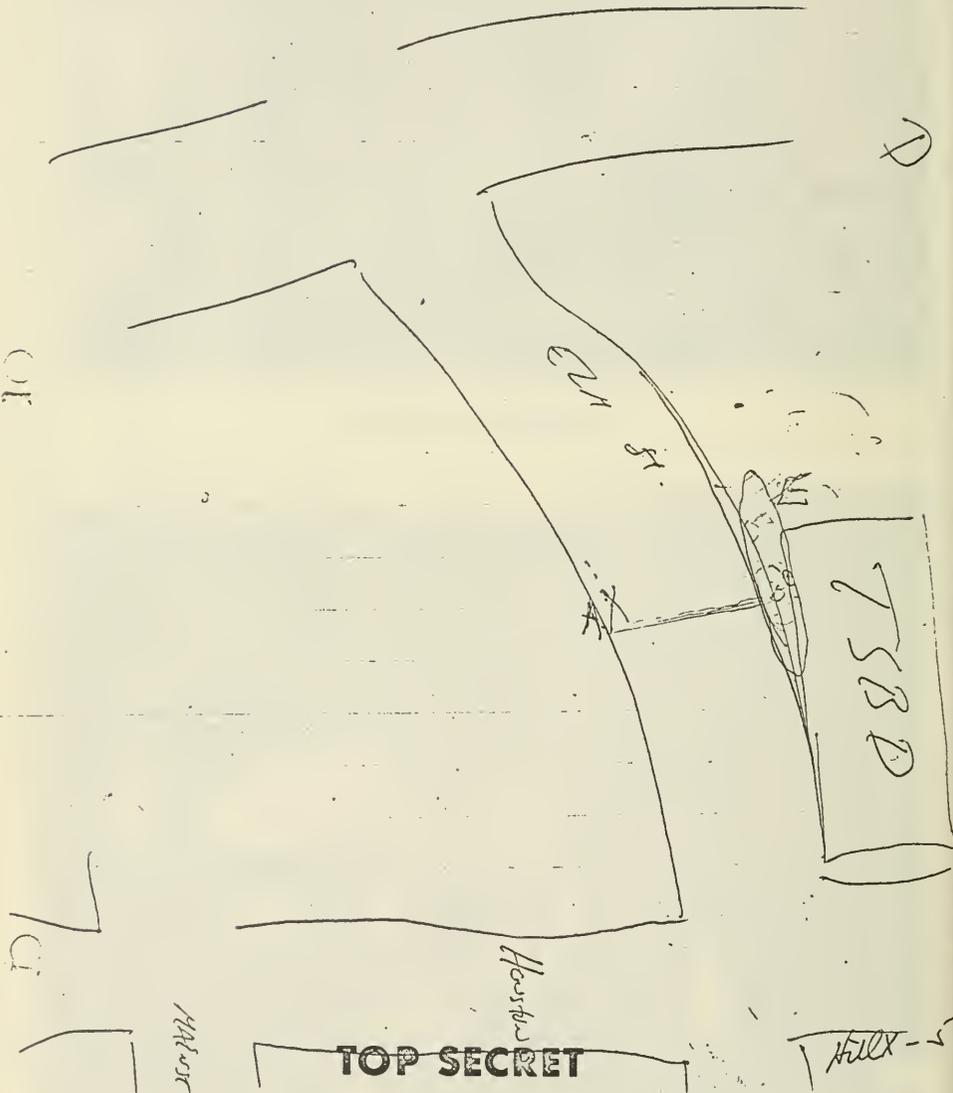
HILL (GERALD) EXHIBIT C

10

10

10

D



**TOP SECRET**

HILL (JEAN) EXHIBIT No. 5

Date 11/24/63

1

A. D. HODGE, owner of Buckhorn Bar and Trading Post, 217-19 South Ervay, residence 6573 Kenwood, Dallas, Texas, stated that he has known JACK LEON RUBY for over 20 years, that RUBY during that time has been very well known by most of the police officers in the Dallas Police Department, as well as the Sheriff's Office. HODGE stated that prior to seeing a photograph in the newspapers of LEE HARVEY OSWALD, he had never known that individual before, nor had he ever heard of him.

*Waller Division June 26, 1964  
Exp #1 Department of D. D. Hodge*

Mr. HODGE stated he did not have any information concerning possible associations between OSWALD and RUBY. Mr. HODGE stated that on the evening of November 22, 1963, the same date of the assassination of President KENNEDY, he had been talking to some officers in the Dallas Police Department at their request concerning the assassination weapon, since he is somewhat of a gun collector in the Buckhorn Trading Post, and the Dallas Police Department wanted him to check all of his records concerning the sale of the assassination weapon to OSWALD.

Mr. HODGE stated that the only pertinent thing he wished to mention is that as he was going down on the elevator in the Dallas Police Department, City Hall, the elevator stopped either on the second or third floor, and JACK LEON RUBY got on. He stated that RUBY immediately shook hands with him and asked "Have they arrested you, HODGE?" HODGE stated he took this as a joke, that both laughed, and nothing further was said about it. He did not ask RUBY why he was there, nor did RUBY volunteer, but he thought RUBY was merely there as he was, attempting to assist the Dallas Police Department.

HODGE reiterated that he had no information concerning any connections between RUBY and OSWALD.

A. D. Hodge Exhibit 1

11/24/63 at Dallas, Texas

File # Dallas 44-1639

JAMES W. ANDERTON

Special Agents and EDMOND C. HARDIN/sl

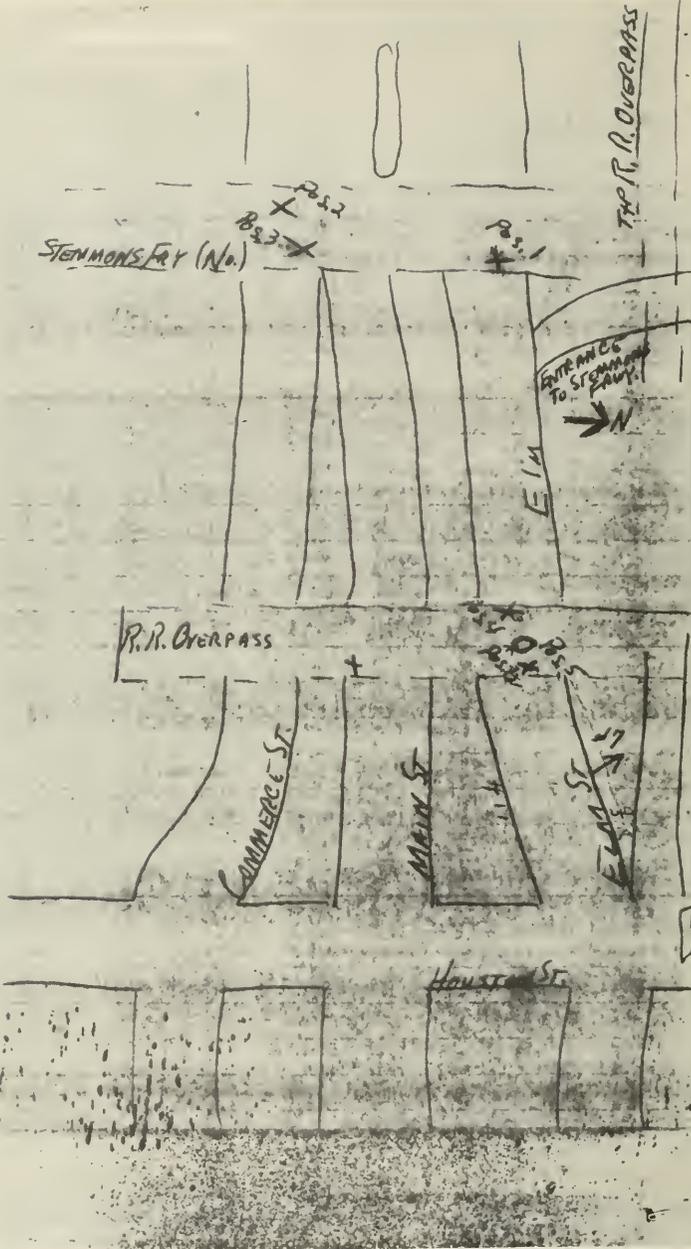
*333*

Date dictated 11/24/63

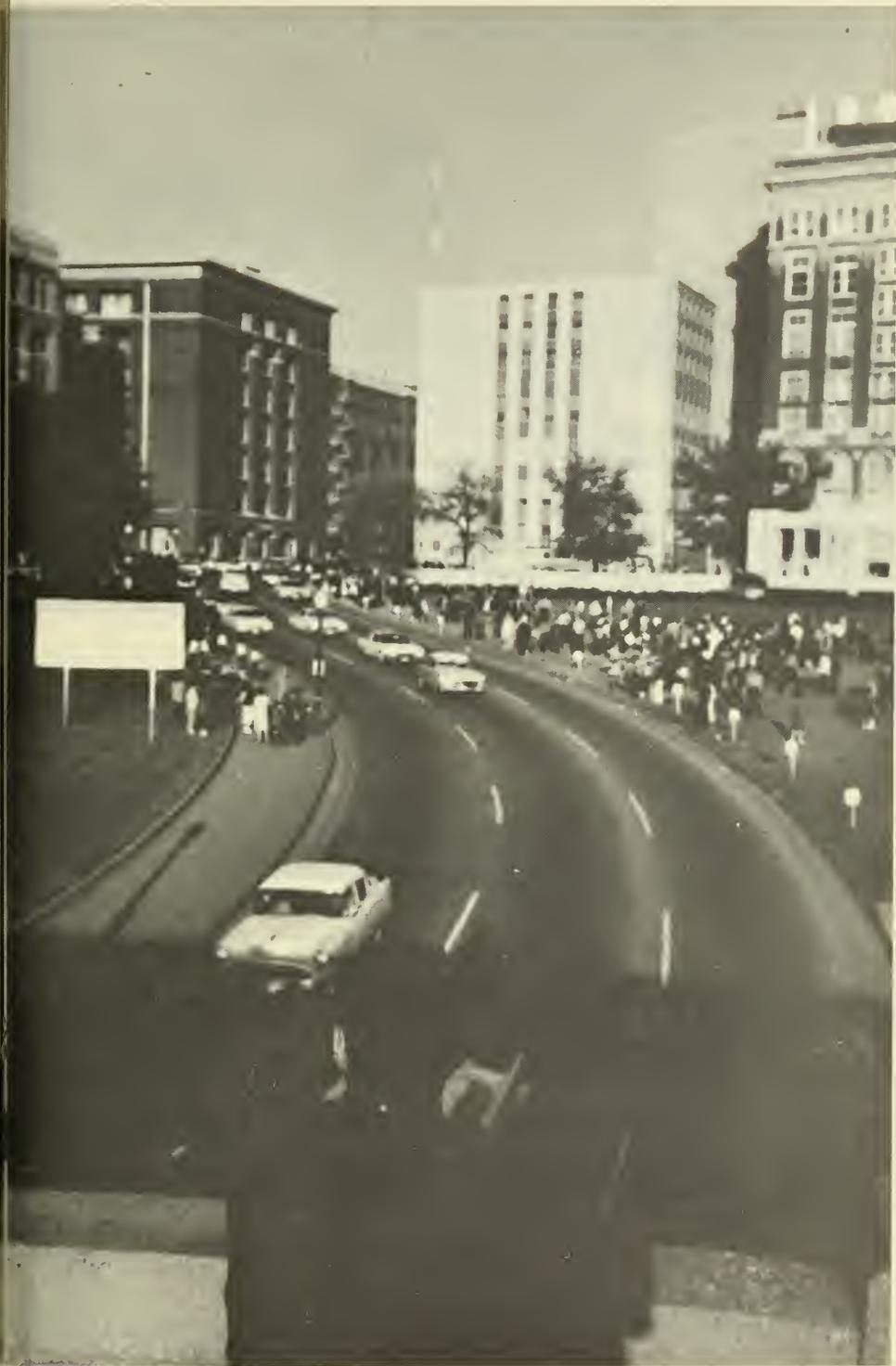
*ECH*

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

HODGE EXHIBIT No. 1



HOLLAND EXHIBIT A



HOLLAND EXHIBIT B.



HOLLAND EXHIBIT C

(50)

SHERIFF'S DEPARTMENT  
COUNTY OF DALLAS, TEXAS

Before me, the undersigned authority, on this the 22 day of November A. D. 19 63

personally appeared S. M. Holland, Address 1119 Lucille, Irving,

Age 57, Phone No. BE3-2185 Texas

Deposes and says: I am signal supervisor for the Union Terminal and I was inspecting signal and switches and stopped to watch the parade. I was standing on top of the triple underpass and the President's Car was coming down Elm Street and when they got just about to the Arcade I heard what I thought for the moment was a fire cracker and he slumped over and I looked over toward the arcade and trees and saw a puff of smoke come from the trees and I heard three more shots after the first shot but that was the only puff of smoke I saw. I immediately ran around to where I could see behind the arcade and did not see anyone running from there. But the puff of smoke I saw definitely came from behind the arcade through the trees. After the first shot the President slumped over and Mrs. Kennedy jumped up and tried to get over in the back seat to him and then the second shot rang out. After the first shot the secret service man raised up in the seat with a machine gun and then dropped back down in the seat. And they immediately sped off. Everything is spinning in my head and if I remember anything else later I will come back and tell Bill.

S. M. Holland

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this the 22<sup>nd</sup> day of November A. D. 19 63

Clarence Davis

Notary Public, Dallas County, Texas

HOLLAND EXHIBIT D



DL 44-1639

"shooting. At this time Holly has not been contacted by any federal agency.

"Respectfully submitted,

/s/ Jack Revill, Lieutenant  
Special Service Bureau"



CR 85

335

81a.48

Date 12/7/63

1

HAROLD B. HOLLY, JR., 3429 Antilles, residence phone BR. 9-4584, Dallas, Texas, furnished the following information:

He is employed as a General Contractor with offices at his residence. He has been a reserve police officer with the Police Department at Dallas, Texas, for a number of years and is presently a member of the First Platoon, "C" Company.

As concerns his assignments during the week end of November 24, 1963, he was first contacted by Sergeant MAYO, on November 21, 1963, and was told to report to the command post of the police reserves at the Central Police Headquarters on the following day. He stated, however, he had business to conduct on the morning of November 22, 1963, and learned of the President's assassination while at his residence. He immediately put on his uniform and proceeded to Central Police Headquarters, arriving there about an hour after the President's assassination. There was much confusion at the police station and he did not see any reserve officers that he knew there. He did not know LEE HARVEY OSWALD was in the building at that time. He went to the office of the Burglary & Theft Unit on the third floor and spoke with a Captain SOLOMON, who is the coordinator for the police reserves and is assigned to the police training school. He asked Captain SOLOMON what he could do to assist and was told it was alright for him to help the regular officers keep spactators away from the third floor of the Central Police Headquarters. He then stationed himself in the third floor lobby and checked identification of anyone who attempted to walk down the hall where LEE HARVEY OSWALD was being held. He stated he was not instructed as to what type of identification would be valid, but he assumed that it would consist of some type of official press card. In his own mind, he felt press badges were not proper identification and allowed no one to pass down the hall who merely had a press badge. He made a point to check everyone attempting to walk by him who was not in uniform. He did not know who was in charge of the security detail on the third floor. He worked for about four hours on the third floor until about 6:00 PM and then went to the basement of the Police Department

H  
Dwight T. Merritt 1964  
Capt. S. L. C. King  
M. B. Healy  
J. A. B. [unclear]

on 12/5/63 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 44-1639

by Special Agent S. JOHN E. DALLMAN & R. WILL [unclear] Date dictated 12/7/63  
edh

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.  
Ex.No. 5110 HOLLY, H. B. Jr. Deposition  
Dallas 3-26-64

HOLLY EXHIBIT No. 5110

for about thirty minutes to relax. He stated he was too upset as a result of the assassination to eat dinner. He went back to the third floor and stayed there until about 7:30 PM, at which time he left the police station and returned to his home. He did not see JACK RUBY at the police station at any time on that day.

On Saturday, November 23, 1963, he returned to the Central Police Headquarters at about 7:00 PM and was assigned by a reserve officer, whose identity he did not know, to direct traffic at the intersection of Commerce and Akard Streets in downtown Dallas. He worked at this assignment for three hours and then returned to his home after signing out at the reserve command post at police headquarters. He did not see JACK RUBY at any time on that day.

On Sunday, November 24, 1963, Sergeant MAYO called his home at about 9:00 AM and told his wife they were going to move LEE HARVEY OSWALD out of the police headquarters at about 2:00 PM, and that he should be there before they moved him out. Sergeant MAYO cautioned his wife not to tell anyone of these plans. He left his home sometime after 10:00 AM, on November 24, 1963, and upon arriving at Central Police Headquarters determined that LEE HARVEY OSWALD had been shot approximately five to ten minutes before his arrival. He heard a broadcast reflecting this on his car radio shortly before he arrived at the headquarters. He immediately reported to a Lieutenant KRISS, a reserve officer, who was at the ramp entrance on Main Street. Lieutenant KRISS did not make any comments to him concerning the shooting, but directed him to keep traffic moving at that location. He then took a position on the Main Street curb in front of the ramp, and kept vehicles containing spectators moving on Main Street. There were a few other reserve officers in the vicinity, but Lieutenant KRISS was the only one he recognized. After about ten minutes, Lieutenant KRISS told him to report to the command post in the basement and there he received an assignment from a reserve officer he did not know to join a detail being sent to Parkland Memorial Hospital. Upon

122

CR 507 

HOLLY EXHIBIT No. 5110—Continued

arriving at Parkland Memorial Hospital, he was assigned to the security detail on the northeast section of the lawn and spent approximately three hours there. His instructions were to keep spectators away.

After approximately three hours at that location, Captain SOLOMON assigned him to act as security on the portion of the hospital lawn which was in the vicinity of where the Governor of Texas was hospitalized. Sometime during the period he was there, he talked to a reserve officer, whose identity he did not know, and this officer told him that either he saw "the man" come in the basement of the police station, had seen him in the basement of the police station, or had let him come in the police station. This officer told him he did not know JACK RUBY and referred to him when discussing it as "the man" in reference to the man who shot OSWALD. He stated he was unable to recall exactly what this officer said, but it was probably one of the three possibilities he had just mentioned. This reserve officer did not say where he was assigned at the Central Police Headquarters at the time of the shooting. He also recalled this officer told him that "the man" had a press badge hanging from his coat lapel.

He relayed this information to a close personal friend of his, Detective GUS EVERHART, who is a regular officer assigned to the Burglary & Theft Unit. He believed he told EVERHART this on the following day. Later on the same week, he was instructed to report to Captain SOLOMON, at which time Captain SOLOMON exhibited photographs of reserve officers to him in an effort to identify the reserve officer he spoke with at the hospital. He picked out one of these photographs as possibly being a good likeness of the reserve officer he had spoken with, and recalled Captain SOLOMON saying that this officer was one of the men who was on duty apparently on the Main Street ramp at the time of the shooting. He recalled SOLOMON saying words to the effect that he was the reserve officer assigned there. He, personally, did not know who was on duty at the Main Street ramp at the time of the shooting. He described the officer he had spoken with as a white male,

123

HOLLY EXHIBIT No. 5110—Continued

age 35, 5'9", 170 lbs., with an olive complexion. This officer was a patrolman and he could recall no additional descriptive data.

He believed there was a regular officer directing traffic at the intersection of Main and Harwood Streets during the time he was assigned to direct traffic at the Main Street ramp after the shooting.

After reading in the paper that a lie-detector test had been given an officer of the Police Department, he assumed the officer referred to was the reserve officer he identified from photographs exhibited to him by Captain SOLOMON. He has not heard anything from anyone at the Police Department, however, concerning the identity of the officer who allowed JACK RUBY to enter the building, how he might have gotten in, or who the reserve officer he spoke with might have been.

As concerns JACK RUBY, he first met him about two years ago. TOM WATSON, a paint contractor, who is now deceased, arranged with RUBY to paint the front of the Carousel Club. Prior to that time, he had not met RUBY. WATSON and he went to the club on a Saturday morning and RUBY was there; however, they had very little conversation with him. A price had been agreed on for the job but, when RUBY saw how little time it took them to finish it, he became upset and indicated he did not think it was worth that much. Since a price had been agreed at prior to painting the front, RUBY eventually paid them what they had asked.

He has seen RUBY several times when he rode as a partner with Lieutenant EVERHART since that time. EVERHART was working in Special Services then and it was necessary for him to check all the various night clubs in Dallas, including RUBY's clubs. At no time during these checks did he converse with RUBY, however. RUBY never extended any favors to him or Lieutenant EVERHART while he was with him, and he would certainly not accept any favors if they were offered.

174

HOLLY EXHIBIT No. 5110—Continued

He knows nothing concerning the background, personal life, or political convictions of JACK RUBY. He had never heard of LEE HARVEY OSWALD prior to the President's assassination and knows of no connection between OSWALD and JACK RUBY.

125

HOLLY EXHIBIT No. 5110—Continued

November 29, 1969

R. J. Curry  
Chief of Police

Subject: Security Transfer of Prisoner

Sir:

Reserve Officer, W. R. Holly, Jr. No. 710 S I, 3429 Antilles,  
Houston, informed me to date that he was working Sunday,  
November 29, 1969, until approximately ten minutes after the  
shooting of Oswald, at which he was sent to Parkland. While at  
Parkland, he engaged in conversation with another Reserve Officer  
whose name is unknown to him.

This Reserve Officer told Mr. Holly that prior to the shooting,  
he either observed, or himself admitted Jack Ruby to the basement.  
That Mr. Holly also carried a press identification card on his jacket.

Mr. Holly states he could recognize this Reserve Officer if he  
could see him again. He also states that there was a roster that  
he himself was on this work roster.

Respectfully submitted,

*A. M. Eberhardt*

A. M. Eberhardt, 1267  
Detective  
Burglary and Theft Bureau

*W. R. Holly, Jr. No. 710 S I, 3429 Antilles, Houston, Texas 11/29/69  
10:05 AM  
File 5111  
File 5111  
File 5111*

1/33

HOLLY EXHIBIT No. 5111

FOR POST OFFICE USE ONLY	POSTMASTER	DATE BOX OPENED NOV - 1 1963	DATE BOX CLOSED	BOX NO. 6225
	<p><b>APPLICANT PLEASE NOTE:</b> Completion of this application signifies your willingness to comply with all postal rules relative to the renting and use of Post Office boxes.</p>			
NAME OF APPLICANT (Print or type) LEE H. OSWALD				
NAME OF FIRM OR CORPORATION (If box is rented for use of either) FAIR PLAY FOR CUBA COMMITTEE AMERICAN SINGLE LIBERTIES UNION				
KIND OF BUSINESS None Profit				
BUSINESS ADDRESS (No., street, and town)				
HOME ADDRESS (No., street, and room) 3610 N. Beckley				
SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT X Lee H. Oswald			DATE OF APPLICATION Nov. 1, 1963	

11-22-63

Holmes Exhibit from description of

IMPORTANT: Each post office box is rented with the understanding that - July 23, 1964

- Rent is to be paid in advance either quarterly or for a full fiscal year (July 1-June 30). Failure to pay by the first day of the period due will cause the box to be closed.
- The box must NOT be used for immoral or improper purposes; the conduct of a fraudulent or lottery business; the practice of deception; the conduct of any business in violation of law or delivery of mail addressed to an assumed or fictitious name.
- The use of the box is restricted to one individual, family, firm, or corporation, and it may serve only for the delivery of mail addressed in the name of the holder, members of his immediate family, or, in the case of a firm, such members or employees part of the rental.
- The Post Office will furnish one or two regular keys without charge, except if they are not returned when box is surrendered a charge of 50 cents each will be made. For each other additional key furnished a charge of 50 cents will be made. No refund will be made on the additional keys.
- Boxholder understands and agrees that all extra or replacement keys shall be obtained from the Postmaster, and under no circumstances will the boxholder or his agent obtain keys from any other source or supplier.

1/2  
1/2  
1/2



INSTRUCTIONS FOR WORKING COMBINATION BOX

- Clear dial by three revolutions to the right, stop on \_\_\_\_\_
- Turn dial to the left and stop the second time around on \_\_\_\_\_
- Turn right and stop at \_\_\_\_\_
- Turn latch key LEFT to open.



①

FOR POST OFFICE USE ONLY	POSTMASTER	DATE BOX OPENED	DATE BOX CLOSED	BOX NO.
--------------------------	------------	-----------------	-----------------	---------

APPLICANT PLEASE NOTE: Completion of this application signifies your willingness to comply with all postal rules relative to the renting and use of Post Office boxes.

NAME OF APPLICANT (Print or type) \_\_\_\_\_

NAME OF FIRM OR CORPORATION (If box is rented for use of either) \_\_\_\_\_

KIND OF BUSINESS \_\_\_\_\_

②

BUSINESS ADDRESS (No., street, and zone) \_\_\_\_\_

HOME ADDRESS (No., street, and zone) \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT X	DATE OF APPLICATION
-----------------------------	---------------------

For Post Office Use Only ENTERED IN DIRECTORY	INITIALS OF CLERK	INITIALS OF CARRIER	BOX NO.
---	-------------------	---------------------	---------

THE FOLLOWING MUST BE COMPLETED AND SIGNED BEFORE P. O. BOX IS ASSIGNED

- DELIVER MAIL IN ACCORDANCE WITH INSTRUCTIONS CHECKED BELOW
- ALL EXCEPT SPECIAL DELIVERY IN BOX       ALL INCLUDING SPECIAL DELIVERY IN BOX       ONLY MAIL ADDRESSED TO BOX IS TO BE PLACED IN IT, ALL OTHER MAIL TO BE DELIVERED AS ADDRESSED
- OTHER INSTRUCTIONS (Explain) \_\_\_\_\_

SPECIAL DELIVERY MAIL ONLY (Deliver as checked below)

- DELIVER TO LOCAL RESIDENCE AT \_\_\_\_\_       DELIVER TO LOCAL BUSINESS ADDRESS AT \_\_\_\_\_
- (No., street, and zone)      (No., street, and zone)

NAMES OF PERSONS ENTITLED TO RECEIVE MAIL THROUGH BOX (If box is rented to a firm, include the full name of each of its members whose mail is to be placed in box.) \_\_\_\_\_

H. D. Holmes Exhibit 1A

③

HAVE READ ITEMS 1 THROUGH 5, ABOVE AND WILL COMPLY WITH THEM. X (Signature of applicant)

POD FORM 1093 JULY 1960

APPLICATION FOR POST OFFICE BOX

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE 16-47429-7



Original in possession of H. D. Holmes, Postal Inspector

Holmes Exhibit 2A on  
division 9 July 23, 1964

W  
H  
7-23-64

FOR POST OFFICE USE ONLY	POSTMASTER	DATE BOX OPENED NOV - 7 1963	DATE BOX CLOSED JAN 1 1964	BOX NO. 5475
--------------------------	------------	---------------------------------	-------------------------------	-----------------

APPLICANT PLEASE NOTE: Completion of this application signifies your willingness to comply with all postal rules relative to the renting and use of Post Office boxes.

NAME OF APPLICANT (Print or type) JACK RUBY

NAME OF FIRM OR CORPORATION (If box is rented for use of either) EARL PRODUCTS

KIND OF BUSINESS MERCHANDISING

BUSINESS ADDRESS (No., street, and zone) 223 S. EWING

HOME ADDRESS (No., street, and zone) 223 S. EWING

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT Jack Ruby DATE OF APPLICATION 11/7/63

For Post Office Use Only ENTERED IN DIRECTORY	INITIALS OF CLERK <u>ve</u>	INITIALS OF CARRIER	BOX NO. 5475
---	--------------------------------	---------------------	-----------------

THE FOLLOWING MUST BE COMPLETED AND SIGNED BEFORE P.O. BOX IS ASSIGNED

DELIVER MAIL IN ACCORDANCE WITH INSTRUCTIONS CHECKED BELOW

ALL EXCEPT SPECIAL DELIVERY IN BOX  ALL INCLUDING SPECIAL DELIVERY IN BOX  ONLY MAIL ADDRESSED TO BOX IS TO BE PLACED IN IT. ALL OTHER MAIL TO BE DELIVERED AS ADDRESSED.

OTHER INSTRUCTIONS (Explain)

SPECIAL DELIVERY MAIL ONLY (Deliver as checked below)

DELIVER TO LOCAL RESIDENCE AT 223 S. EWING (No., street, and zone)  DELIVER TO LOCAL BUSINESS ADDRESS AT \_\_\_\_\_ (No., street, and zone)

NAMES OF PERSONS ENTITLED TO RECEIVE MAIL THROUGH BOX (If box is rented to a firm, include the full name of each of its members whose mail is to be placed in box.)

HAVE READ ITEMS 1 THROUGH 3, ABOVE AND WILL COMPLY WITH THEM.

X Jack Ruby  
(Signature of applicant)

POD FORM 1093  
JULY 1960

APPLICATION FOR POST OFFICE BOX

U. S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE 16-47439-7

H. D. Holmes Exhibit 2A

Received  
one key  
NOV - 7 1963  
Jack Ruby

FOR POST OFFICE USE ONLY	POSTMASTER: L. MURSON	DATE BOX OPENED OCT 9 - 1962	DATE BOX CLOSED MAY 14 2 14
--------------------------	-----------------------	---------------------------------	--------------------------------

**APPLICANT PLEASE NOTE** Completion of this application signifies your willingness to comply with all postal rules relative to the routing and use of Post Office boxes.

NAME OF APPLICANT (Print or type)  
LEE H. MURSON

NAME OF FIRM OR CORPORATION (If box is rented for use of either)

NAME OF BUSINESS

BUSINESS ADDRESS (No., street and name)

HOME ADDRESS (No., street, and name)  
3519 FAIRMORE AV. N. Colton Tenn

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT  
L.H. Murson

DATE OF APPLICATION  
Oct 7, 1962

HOLMES EXHIBIT No. 3

POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT  
OFFICIAL BUSINESS

16 OCT 1962

Holmes Exhibit No 3A  
on despatch of July 23, 1964  
W.H.  
Postmaster/Assistant Postmaster  
Hollis  
Lepus

H. D. Holmes Exhibit 3A

Check one	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ALL MAIL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NEWSPAPERS & MAGAZINES	<input type="checkbox"/> CIRCULARS	<input type="checkbox"/> OTHER (Specify)
FOR	NAME <u>Murson, Lee H.</u>			
ORIGINAL ADDRESS	<u>Box 2918 Colton Tenn</u>			
CANNOT BE DELIVERED AS FORWARDED FOR REASON INDICATED. PLEASE CHANGE ORDER				
DISCONTINUING FORWARDING ORDER	<input type="checkbox"/>	REFUSES TO PAY POSTAGE DUE	NEW FORWARDING ADDRESS	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	MOVED—NO ORDER	<u>2515 West 5th St</u>	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO SUCH NUMBER OF STREET—CHECK FORWARDING ORDER	<u>Springfield</u>	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	NOT AT ADDRESS SHOWN	<u>P.O. Box 30061</u>	
DATE	<u>10-11-63</u>	POST OFFICE	<u>Colton Tenn</u>	
BY	<u>Hollis</u>	POSTMASTER	<u>Lee H. Murson</u>	
FOR MAIL BY	<u>115</u>	NOTICE TO CHANGE FORWARDING ORDER		

HOLMES EXHIBIT No. 3-A

December 17, 1963

MEMORANDUM OF INTERVIEW

Informal memorandum furnished by Postal Inspector H. D. Holmes, Dallas, Texas, of an interview he took part in with Lee H. Oswald on Sunday morning, November 24, 1963, between the approximate hours of 9:25 a.m. to 11:10 a.m. Those present, in addition to Inspector Holmes, were Captain Will Fritz, Dallas Police, Forrest V. Sorrels, Local Agent in Charge, Secret Service, and Thomas J. Kelly, Inspector, Secret Service. In addition, there were three Detectives who were apparently assigned to guarding Oswald as none of them took part in the interrogation.

Oswald at no time appeared confused or in doubt as to whether or not he should answer a question. On the contrary, he was quite alert and showed no hesitancy in answering those questions which he wanted to answer, and was quite skillful in parrying those questions which he did not want to answer. I got the impression that he had disciplined his mind and reflexes to a state where I personally doubted if he would ever have confessed. He denied, emphatically, having taken part in or having had any knowledge of the shooting of the policeman Tippitt or of the President, stating that so far as he is concerned the reason he was in custody was because he "popped a policeman in the nose in a theater on Jefferson Avenue."

P. O. BOXES---He was questioned separately about the three boxes he had rented, and in each instance his answers were quick, direct and accurate as reflected on the box rental applications. He stated without prompting that he had rented Box 2915 at the Main Post Office for several months prior to his going to New Orleans, that this box was rented in his own name, Lee H. Oswald, and that he had taken out two keys to the box, and that when he had closed the box, he directed that his mail be forwarded to him at his street address in New Orleans.

He stated that no one received mail in this box other than himself, nor did he receive any mail under any other name than his own true name; that no one had access to the box other than himself nor did he permit anyone else to use this box. He stated it was possible that on rare occasions he may have handed one of the keys to his wife to go get his mail but certainly nobody else. He denied emphatically that he ever ordered a rifle under his name or any other name, nor permitted anyone else to order a rifle to be received in this box. Further, he denied that he had ever ordered any rifle by mail order or bought any money order for the purpose of paying for such a rifle. In fact, he claimed he owned no rifle and had not practiced or shot a rifle other than possibly a .22, small bore rifle, since his days with the Marine Corp. He stated that "How could I afford to order a rifle on my salary of \$1.25 an hour when I can't hardly feed myself on what I make."

HOLMES EXHIBIT No. 4

When asked if he had a post office box in New Orleans he stated that he did, for the reason that he subscribed to several publications, at least two of which were published in Russia, one being the Komsomol paper published in Minsk where he met and married his wife, and that he moved around so much that it was more practical to simply rent post office boxes and have his mail forwarded from one box to the next rather than going through the process of furnishing changes of address to the publishers. When asked if he permitted anyone other than himself to get mail in box 50061 at New Orleans, he stated that he did not. It will be recalled that on this box rental application he showed that both Marina Oswald and A. J. Hidell were listed under the caption "Persons entitled to receive mail through box". After denying that anyone else was permitted to get mail in the box, he was reminded that this application showed the name Marina Oswald as being entitled to receive mail in the box and he replied "well so what, she was my wife and I see nothing wrong with that, and it could very well be that I did place her name on the application". He was then reminded that the application also showed the name A. J. Hidell was also entitled to receive mail in the box, at which he simply shrugged his shoulders and stated "I don't recall anything about that".

He stated that when he came back to Dallas and after he had gone to work for the Texas School Book Depository, he had rented a box at the nearby Terminal Annex postal station, this being Box 6225, and that this box was also rented in his name, Lee H. Oswald. He stated he had only checked out one key for this box, which information he stated to be accurate, and this key was found on his person at the time of his arrest. He professed not to recall the fact that he showed on the box rental application under name of corporation "Fair Play For Cuba Committee" and "American Civil Liberties Union". When asked as to why he showed these organizations on the application, he simply shrugged and said that he didn't recall showing them. When asked if he paid the box rental fee or did the organizations pay it, he stated that he paid it. In answer to another question, he also stated that no one had any knowledge that he had this box other than himself.

ORGANIZATIONS- MEMBERSHIP IN --- With respect to American Civil Liberties Union he was a little evasive stating something to the effect that he had made some effort to join but it was never made clear whether he had or had not been accepted. He stated that he first became interested in the Fair Play For Cuba Committee, after he went to New Orleans, that it started out as being a group of individuals who, like him, who thought and had like political opinions. They did decide to organize, and did organize after a fashion, but denied that they had any president or any elected officers. He stated that he, himself, could probably be considered the secretary since he wrote some letters on their behalf and attempted to collect dues which, if he recall, were \$1.00 per month. He also stated that there was a "Fair Play For Cuba Committee" in New York which was better organized. He denied that he was sent to Dallas for the purpose of organizing such a cell in Dallas.

When asked if he was a communist, he stated emphatically not, that he was a Marxist. Someone asked the difference and he stated that a communist is a Lenin-Marxist, that he himself was a pure Marxist, and when someone asked the difference, he stated that it was a long story and if they didn't know, it would take too long to tell them. He stated further that he had read about everything written by or about Karl Marx.

When asked as to his religion, he stated that Karl Marx was his religion, and in response to further questioning he stated that some people may find the Bible interesting reading, but it was not for him, stating further that even as a philosophy there was not much to the Bible.

MARINE CORP SERVICE---Captain Fritz made some mention of his dishonorable discharge from the Marine Corp at which point he bristled noticeably, stating that he had been discharged with an "honorable" discharge and that this was later changed due to his having attempted to denounce his American Citizenship while he was living in Russia. He stated further that since his change of citizenship did not come to pass, he had written a letter to Mr. Connally, then Secretary of the Navy, and after considerable delay, received a very respectful reply wherein Connally stated he had resigned to run for Governor of Texas, and that his letter was being referred to the new Secretary, a Mr. Cork, Kurth, or something like that. He showed no particular animosity toward Mr. Connally while discussing this feature.

MAP---Captain Fritz advised him that among his effects in his room, there was found a map of the City of Dallas that had some marks on it and asked him to explain this map. Oswald said he presumed he had reference to an old City map which he had on which he had made some X's denoting location of firms that had advertised job vacancies. He stated that he had no transportation and either walked or rode a bus and that as he was constantly looking for work, in fact had registered for employment at the Texas Employment Bureau, and that as he would receive leads either from newspaper ads or from the Bureau or from neighbors, he would chart these places on the map to save time in his traveling. He said to the best of his recollection, most of them were out Industrial, presumably meaning Industrial Blvd. When asked as to why the X at the location of the Texas School Book Depository at Elm and Houston, he stated that "Well, I interviewed there for a job, in fact, got the job, therefore the X".

When asked as to how he learned about this vacancy, he stated that "Oh, it was general information in the neighborhood, I don't recall just who told me about it, but I learned it from people in Mrs. Paynes' neighborhood" and that all the people around there were looking out for possible employment for him.

ACTIVITY JUST PRIOR TO AND IMMEDIATELY FOLLOWING ASSASSINATION ATTEMPT---To an inquiry as to why he went to visit his wife on Thursday night, November 21, whereas he normally visited her over the weekend, he stated that on this particular weekend he had learned that his wife and Mrs. Payne were giving a party for the children and that they were having in a "houseful" of neighborhood children and that he just didn't want to be around at such a time. Therefore, he made his weekly visit on Thursday night.

When asked if he didn't bring a sack with him the next morning to work, he stated that he did, and when asked as to the contents of the sack, he stated that it contained his lunch. Then, when asked as to the size or shape of the sack, he said "Oh, I don't recall, it may have a small sack or a large sack, you don't always find one that just fits your sandwiches." When asked as to where he placed the sack when he got in the car, he said in his lap, or possibly the front seat beside him, as he always did because he didn't want to get it crushed. He denied that he placed any package in the back seat. When advised that the driver stated that he had brought out a long parcel and placed it in the back seat, he stated "Oh, he must be mistaken or else thinking about some other time when he picked me up."

When asked as to his whereabouts at the time of the shooting, he stated that when lunch time came, and he didn't say which floor he was on, he said one of the Negro employees invited him to eat lunch with him and he stated "You go on down and send the elevator back up and I will join you in a few minutes." Before he could finish whatever he was doing, he stated, the commotion surrounding the assassination took place and when he went down stairs, a policeman questioned him as to his identification and his boss stated that "he is one of our employees" whereupon the policeman had him step aside momentarily. Following this, he simply walked out the front door of the building. I don't recall that anyone asked why he left or where or how he went. I just presumed that this had been covered in an earlier questioning.

A. J. HEDDELL IDENTIFICATION CARD---Captain Fritz asked him if he knew anyone by the name of A. J. Hedell and he denied that he did. When asked if he had ever used this name as an alias, he also made a denial. In fact, he stated that he had never used the name, didn't know anyone by this name, and never had heard of the name before. Captain Fritz then asked him about the I.D. card he had in his pocket bearing such a name and he flared up and stated "I've told you all I'm going to about that card. You took notes, just read them for yourself, if you want to refresh your memory." He told Captain Fritz that "You have the card. Now you know as much about it as I do."

\*\*\*\*\*

About 11:00 a.m. or a few minutes thereafter, someone handed through the door several hangers on which there were some trousers, shirts, and a couple of sweaters. When asked if he wanted to change any of his clothes before being transferred to the County jail, he said "Just give me one of these sweaters." He didn't like the one they handed him and insisted on putting on a black slip-oversweater that had some jagged holes in it near the front of the right shoulder. One cuff was released while he slipped this over the head, following which he was again cuffed. During this change of clothing, Chief of Police Curry came into the room and discussed something in an inaudible undertone with Captain Fritz, apparently for the purpose of not letting Oswald hear what was being said. I have no idea what this conversation was, but just presume they were discussing the transfer of the prisoner. I did not go downstairs to witness the further transfer of the prisoner.

H. D. Holmes

H. D. HOLMES  
Postal Inspector  
Dallas 22, Texas

HOLMES EXHIBIT No. 4—Continued



*How say to*

**WANTED**  
**FOR**  
**TREASON**

**THIS MAN** is wanted for treasonous activities against the United States:

1. Betraying the Constitution (which he swore to uphold):  
He is turning the sovereignty of the U. S. over to the communist controlled United Nations.  
He is betraying our friends (Cuba, Katanga, Portugal) and befriending our enemies (Russia, Yugoslavia, Poland).
2. He has been **WRONG** on innumerable issues affecting the security of the U.S. (United Nations-Berlin wall-Missile removal-Cuba-Wheat deals-Test Ban Treaty, etc.)

3. He has been lax in enforcing Communist Registration laws.
4. He has given support and encouragement to the Communist inspired racial riots.
5. He has illegally invaded a sovereign State with federal troops.
6. He has consistently appointed Anti-Christians to Federal office: Upholds the Supreme Court in its Anti-Christian rulings.  
Aliens and known Communists abound in Federal offices.
7. He has been caught in fantastic LIES to the American people (including personal ones like his previous marriage and divorce).

Harry D. Holmes Exhibit No. 5

HOLMES EXHIBIT No. 5

ADDRESS ONLY (Do not include name of sender or recipient)

RECIPIENT'S NAME (Print or type)

JACK RUBY

NAME OF FIRM OR ORGANIZATION (If box is needed for this information)

EARL PRODUCTS

TYPE BUSINESS

MERCHANDISING

STREET ADDRESS (No., street, and room)

223 S. EWING

CITY, STATE, AND ZIP CODE

223 S. EWING

NAME OF APPLICANT

X Jack Ruby

DATE OF APPLICATION

11/7/68

For Post Office Use Only (Do not fill in)

HOLMES EXHIBIT No. 6



— S. J. HUDSON EXHIBIT I —

HUDSON EXHIBIT NO. 1

2

Date 11/28/63

ROBERT S. HUFFAKER, JR., 4700 East Side Avenue, Apartment 115, a newsman for KLRD-TV, Dallas, advised that on November 24, 1963, he went to the Dallas Police Station about 8:00 AM, and entered the first floor door on the Main Street side. No one was checking for identification at the time he entered this door. However, he rode the elevator to the third floor and, as he got off the elevator, he was required to produce identification revealing that he represented a news media.

HUFFAKER went to the basement of the Police Department Building about one-half hour before OSWALD was shot. He was required to show his press card as he entered the parking area in the basement. At that time, he observed that everyone else who entered the basement area was required to produce identification. There were only a few persons in the basement when he first arrived. He noted that Sergeants PATRICK DEAN and JIM PUTNAM appeared to be in charge of security in the basement, and he was impressed with the thoroughness with which they seemed to be checking all persons in the area. He even noted they were checking police automobiles parked in the area.

HUFFAKER advised he does not know JACK RUBY and cannot recall having seen him in the basement of the Police Department prior to the shooting. In fact, he did not get a look at RUBY's face even after OSWALD was shot. He had assumed a station directly in front of the doors leading from the elevator onto the ramp in the basement and had been trying to keep persons out of the line of the KLRD camera, in order that OSWALD could be photographed as he left the doors leading from the elevator. His eyes were focused on OSWALD as he approached the automobile which was to transport him to the County Jail and when the shot rang out, he looked toward OSWALD, as the letter fell to the floor. About that time, officers in the group grabbed RUBY and he was unable to distinguish one person from another.

HUFFAKER stated that the quick movement of RUBY toward OSWALD would not have attracted his attention, inasmuch as the seventy-five or more newsmen in the area were constantly jostling for position and it was not uncommon for one of them to jostle against another or to move quickly to a more advantageous site. He did not hear anyone yell at RUBY just prior to or simultaneously with the shooting, but advised there was so much noise in the area

*Proctor (C-107) 11/16/64  
5115337 to [unclear] J. R. S. [unclear]  
[unclear]*

Ex.No. 5331 HUFFAKER, R. Deposition  
Dallas 4-16-64

on 11/28/63 at Dallas, Texas File # 44-1037

by Special Agent EDMOND C. HARDIN & RALPH E. RAWLINGS Date dictated 11/28/63  
eah 136

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency. (XERO COPY)

HUFFAKER EXHIBIT No. 5331

it is possible someone could have yelled without him hearing.

HUFFAKER stated that it appeared to him that all persons in the area were being closely checked for identification prior to admittance to the basement area. At no instances did he observe persons admitted without exhibiting identification.

HUFFAKER EXHIBIT No. 5331—Continued

H

Date December 2, 1963

Mr. ROBERT S. HUFFAKER, JR., on interview at his residence, 4700 East Side Avenue, Apartment 115, furnished the following information:

He has been in Dallas for only seven months and is employed as a reporter for KRLD. He is not well acquainted in Dallas and prior to the time JACK RUBY shot OSWALD, he was not acquainted with RUBY, and to the best of his recollection had never seen RUBY before.

On the morning of November 24, 1963, he was assigned to get the story on the transfer of LEE HARVEY OSWALD from the Dallas City Jail to the Dallas County Jail, and he went to the Dallas Police and Courts Building for this purpose. He was required to show identification as a representative of the press in order to get into the basement of the Police Building and to get to the drive-through ramp in the basement where he was standing at the time of the shooting. He arrived at this position approximately thirty minutes prior to the shooting. Since he does not know RUBY, he would not recall whether RUBY was present in the crowd prior to the time he did the shooting or not.

*Dallas Oscar Brown 16/1963  
Sep 53 32 August 7 85  
Boffington from D.A. Smith*

He would estimate the number of people present in the basement of the Police and Courts Building at the time of the shooting as approximately 75 people divided equally between the press and police. He recognized JIM ENGLISH and BOB HINKLE with KRLD-TV camera and TOM PETIT, of NBC, and a French news representative, whose first name is FRANCOIS but whose last name he does not know, as being present at the time of the shooting.

He observed guards at both ends of the drive-through ramp and he saw officers searching the cars in the parking area in the basement prior to the time OSWALD was brought out of the jail. He also saw a patrol wagon driven through to the

		Ex.No.5332	HUFFAKER,R. Dallas	Deposition 4-16-64
on	<u>11/30/63</u>	at	<u>Dallas, Texas</u>	File # <u>DL 44-1639</u>
		by	<u>NAT A. PINKSTON and W. HARLAN BROWN/gm</u>	Date dictated <u>12/2/63</u>

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

HUFFAKER EXHIBIT No. 5332

jail and observed Sgt. PUFNAM of the Police Department search it before it was allowed into the basement. He was required to exhibit his press pass and vouch for JIM ENGLISH and BOB HUNKLE with KRLD-TV as being representatives of KRLD since they did not have press passes.

Mr. HUFFAKER stated that he could not say through which way RUBY entered the basement of the Police and Courts Building since he never saw RUBY until the instant of the shooting and does not know where he came from. There was nothing that he observed that would indicate any conspiracy on the part of anyone to let RUBY into the crowd since all police personnel appeared to him to have been taken completely by surprise.

HUFFAKER EXHIBIT No. 5332—Continued



YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION OF DALLAS  
MEMBERSHIP APPLICATION

NAME: RUBY, JACK

DATE: 9/2/62

HOME PHONE: 4775

BUSINESS PHONE: 34-0003

CLUB: Club Vegas

ROOM ADDRESS: 3508 Oak Lawn (19)

STATUS: SINGLE

RELIGIOUS: S.B.

Exhibit: Hulen #1

I understand the Y.M.C.A. to be a world wide fellowship of people united by a common faith in Jesus Christ for the purpose of disseminating Christian principles and a Christian Society. I agree with this purpose and am willing to associate with others in carrying it out.

MEMBERSHIP ACCOUNT

DATE DUE	AMOUNT	PAID	DATE PAID	AMOUNT	DATE DUE	AMOUNT	PAID	DATE PAID	AMOUNT
9-10-58	75.00	9-2	30.00						
		11-1	35.00						
9-10-59									
4/1/59	65.00	10/1/59	65.00						
4/1/60									
4/20/62	77.00	4/18/62	25.00						
		8/3/62	49.00						
4/20/63									
6/1/63	30.00	7/23/63	30.00						
9/1/63									

Do not receive 11/28/63

FOLLOW UP RECORD

Write to pay exp in months term @ ex 9.C.

HULEN EXHIBIT No. 1

*Residence*

*Lee Oswald*

10-15-62 (Beugo) L-18198 3.25

10-16-62 (Beugo) L-18270 2.25

10-17-62 (Beugo) L-18341 2.25

10-18-62 (Barber) L-18404 2.25

*Lee Oswald*

*Texas, Calif*

10-3-63 (Barber) M-15593 3.25

Commission Exhibit *Hulen #2.*

HULEN EXHIBIT No. 2

RECEIPT  
**YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION**  
 OF DALLAS

**DOWNTOWN BRANCH**

Date 10/15 1965  
 Name Lee Oswald

Address \_\_\_\_\_

MEMBERSHIP FEES	<u>Service</u>	
RES. RENT * ROOM No. <u>415</u> TO <u>10/16</u>		<u>225</u>
KEY DEPOSIT		<u>100</u>
BUNDLE LAUNDRY		
TAILOR		
FOOD SERVICE		
MDSE. SALES		
LOCKER FEES		
SOAP AND TOWELS		
HEALTH SERVICE		
LOCK DEPOSITS		
MISCELLANEOUS		
TOTAL		<u>325</u>

THE GSBY REGISTER COMPANY

Received Payment Burge  
**L18198**

HULEN EXHIBIT No. 3

RECEIPT  
**YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION**  
 OF DALLAS

**DOWNTOWN BRANCH**

Date 10-16 1962  
 Name LEE OSWALD

Address \_\_\_\_\_

MEMBERSHIP FEES	<u>5</u>	
RES. RENT * ROOM No. <u>415</u> TO <u>10/17</u>		<u>220</u>
KEY DEPOSIT		
BUNDLE LAUNDRY		
TAILOR		
FOOD SERVICE		
MDSE. SALES		
LOCKER FEES		
SOAP AND TOWELS		
HEALTH SERVICE		
LOCK DEPOSITS		
MISCELLANEOUS		
TOTAL		<u>225</u>

THE GSBY REGISTER COMPANY

Received Payment W.B.  
**L18270**

HULEN EXHIBIT No. 4

RECEIPT  
YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION  
OF DALLAS

DOWNTOWN BRANCH

Date 10/17 1962  
Name Lee Oswald  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
MEMBERSHIP FEES \_\_\_\_\_  
RES. RENT \* ROOM No. 415 TO 10/18 2.25  
KEY DEPOSIT \_\_\_\_\_  
BUNDLE LAUNDRY \_\_\_\_\_  
TAILOR \_\_\_\_\_  
FOOD SERVICE \_\_\_\_\_  
ADSE. SALES \_\_\_\_\_  
LOCKER FEES \_\_\_\_\_  
SOAP AND TOWELS \_\_\_\_\_  
HEALTH SERVICE \_\_\_\_\_  
LOCK DEPOSITS \_\_\_\_\_  
MISCELLANEOUS \_\_\_\_\_  
TOTAL 2.25  
THE BOYS REGISTER COMPANY  
Received Payment George  
L18341

HULEN EXHIBIT No. 5

RECEIPT  
YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION  
OF DALLAS

DOWNTOWN BRANCH

Date 10-18 1962  
Name Lee Oswald  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
MEMBERSHIP FEES 2.25  
RES. RENT \* ROOM No. 415 TO 10/19 2.25  
KEY DEPOSIT \_\_\_\_\_  
BUNDLE LAUNDRY \_\_\_\_\_  
TAILOR \_\_\_\_\_  
FOOD SERVICE \_\_\_\_\_  
ADSE. SALES \_\_\_\_\_  
LOCKER FEES \_\_\_\_\_  
SOAP AND TOWELS \_\_\_\_\_  
HEALTH SERVICE \_\_\_\_\_  
LOCK DEPOSITS \_\_\_\_\_  
MISCELLANEOUS \_\_\_\_\_  
TOTAL 2.25  
THE BOYS REGISTER COMPANY  
Received Payment George  
L18404

HULEN EXHIBIT No. 6

RECEIPT  
**YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION**  
 OF DALLAS

**DOWNTOWN BRANCH**

Date 10-3 1963  
 Name Lee H. Oswald  
 Address Texas Col-  
Spring

MEMBERSHIP FEES			
RES. RENT • ROOM No.	<u>601</u>	TO <u>10/4</u>	<u>2.25</u>
KEY DEPOSIT			<u>1.00</u>
LAUNDRY			
TAILOR			
FOOD SERVICE			
MDSE. SALES			
LOCKER FEES			
SOAP AND TOWELS			
HEALTH SERVICE			
LOCK DEPOSITS			
MISCELLANEOUS			
TOTAL			<u>3.25</u>

Received Payment Mark  
 M 15593

HULEN EXHIBIT No. 7

**TRANSIENT REGISTER CARD**

DATE OF ENTRY \_\_\_\_\_ Room No. \_\_\_\_\_  
 Name (Print) \_\_\_\_\_ Membership of \_\_\_\_\_  
 Address \_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_  
 City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Laps Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 RECORD OF PAYMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_ Key Deposit \_\_\_\_\_  
 DATE RECEIPT NO. ROOM FEE AMTS. REC. PAID TO

TRANSIENT MUST BE PAID TO PREPAID BASIS AFTER OUR WRITERS SIGNING

I recognize that as a member of the Young Men's Christian Association, I am bound by the constitution and by-laws of said Association as now in effect and as hereafter amended, and I agree to abide by such constitution and by-laws.

Exhibit # 8 (Hulen) Signed \_\_\_\_\_

**TRANSIENT**

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name (Print) \_\_\_\_\_

Room No. \_\_\_\_\_ Rate \_\_\_\_\_

Single \_\_\_\_\_ Double \_\_\_\_\_

CHECK WHICH  
FOR P.B.X.

HULEN EXHIBIT No. 8

B & P NEIGH DIE-CUT VISIBLE RECORD FORM V3-P

U. S. PATENT OFFICE AND OTHER FEDERAL PATENTS PENDING

1962 DATE	ITEM	FOL	✓	DEBITS	CREDITS	BALANCE	DATE	ITEM	FOL	✓	DEBITS	CREDITS	BALANCE
10/15	18124			Helin	2.25	—	10/15	18193			Kerck	2.25	50
10/15	18125			PARIS	1.00	1.00		18195			Lowery	2.25	—
	18133			Fowell	7.50	1.00		18198			Oswald ✓	2.25	—
	18136			Motiz	4.50	1.00		18207			W.H. Cole	2.25	50
	18139			J. Jackson	9.00	1.00		18210			Hocking	2.25	50
	18141			Schanko	2.25	—		18212			BANKHEAD	2.25	50
	18142			Fowler	2.25	—		18213			Burkholder	2.25	50
	18147			Kennedy	1.50	—		18214			FEARCE	9.00	2.00
	18158			Simmons	2.25	50		18215			Gatewood	2.25	50
	18161			Champion	2.25	50		18216			Searles	4.50	1.00
	18166			Kowalski	2.25	50		18219			Edwards	2.25	50
	18167			J. Clark	1.50	50		18220			mead.	2.50	50
	18171			EWART	4.50	1.00		18222			Reinhardt	2.25	—
	18172			Hayes	4.50	—		18224			Bravonec	2.25	—
	18180			Kaplan Zastrow	12.00	7.00		18225			O'Dwyer	2.25	50
	18181			Fernandez	4.50	—		18226			Duthering	2.25	50
	18183			J.P. Smith	2.50	50		18227			Svensen	7.50	1.00
	18187			Bill Baker	1.25	2.50		18228			GARCIA	2.25	—
	18189			H.A. Thompson	9.00	2.00		18231			Nims	2.25	—
	18198			R. Foster	4.50	1.00		18232			BONANNI, Murray	3.00	—
10/15	18191			Phifer	2.25	50	10/15	18234			CLoud.	2.25	50

RATING \_\_\_\_\_ CREDIT LIMIT \_\_\_\_\_ SALESMAN \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_ NAME \_\_\_\_\_

Commission Exhibit Hulen #9

1962 DATE	ITEM	FOL	✓	DEBITS	CREDITS	BALANCE	DATE	ITEM	FOL	✓	DEBITS	CREDITS	BALANCE
10/15	18235			FEA.	4.50	50	10/16	18272	L		Butler	2.50	50
10/16	18238			ELDER	2.25	50		18274	A		Hamel	4.50	—
	18241			Helin	2.25	—		18276			MARC	2.25	50
	18242			Muzaband	1.50	2.50		18277			MURKIN	2.25	50
	18243			Vandapfel	2.25	50		18278			Hegame	4.50	—
	18248			Franziska	1.50	—		18280			Burkholder	2.50	50
	18250			THAYER	2.25	50		18283			Chipman	2.25	50
	18251			Simmons	2.25	50		18284			MOSKI	2.50	50
	18253			Mexime	2.25	—	10/16	18285			HOCKING	2.25	50
	18254			Johnson	6.75	1.50		18289			R. MILLER	2.25	50
	18255			B. Evans	5.00	1.00		18290			LINCOLN	2.25	—
	18256			Kerck	2.25	50		18291			Abbitt	2.25	50
	18257			B. Short	2.25	50		18292			Dethridge	2.25	50
	18258			McCartan	2.25	50		18293			Nims	2.25	—
	18260			CLoud	2.25	50		18294			FOLKS	2.25	50
	18261			Balber	2.25	50		18295			Bernal	—	—
	18262			Cooper	2.25	50	10/17	18300			Bohnwill	2.25	50
	18264			Leaf	2.25	50		18302			HOLLY	2.25	—
	18267			LeClapire	5.00	1.00		18316			W. MEAD	2.25	50
	18270			Oswald ✓	2.25	—		18317			DURHAM	1.50	—
10/16	18271			Smolar	4.50	1.00		18318			ORT	1.50	50

HULEN EXHIBIT No. 9

E & P PATENT DIE-CUT VISIBLE RECORD FORM 938 F

U. S. PATENT TRADE-MARK AND OTHER NOTULAR PATENTS PENDING

1962	DATE	ITEM	FOL	✓	DEBITS	CREDITS	BALANCE	DATE	ITEM	FOL	✓	DEBITS	CREDITS	BALANCE
	10/17	18322			Muzika	2 25	50	10/17	18356			WU	7 25	
		18328			D. H. KINGS	2 25	50		18357			TAMMANT	2 25	50
		18330			VANZO	2 25	50		18360			BALMER	2 25	50
		18331			KAWLES	2 25	50		18361			McGerty	2 25	50
		18332			TALBOT-ALICE	4 50	1 50		18365			HAMER	2 25	
		18333			WAGNER	6 75	1 50		18366			Abbott	2 25	50
		18334			CHIFFARD	2 25	50		18367			SPENCE	2 25	50
		18335			MATHEWS	2 25			18368			Lauderdale	2 25	50
		18337			DASHWOOD	2 25	50		18369			Lincoln	2 25	
		18338			SUTLER	2 25	50		18370			Nims	2 25	
		18339			LOVEWELL	2 25	50		18371			Coaker	2 25	50
		18340			WAGNER	2 25	50		18372			Coaker	2 25	50
		18341			OSWALD	2 25			18373			Prater	2 25	
		18342			TAYLOR	2 25	50	10/17	18374			Miller	4 50	1 00
		18344			LIGATER	2 25	50	10/18	18375			Lindsay	2 25	50
		18345			BUTLER	2 50	50		18378			Boston	5 00	1 00
		18347			McG. JESSE	2 25	50		18379			Helen	2 25	
		18349			L. R. MULLER	4 50	1 00		18380			Bridgford	5 00	1 00
		18350			YOUNG	2 25	50		18381			Sellar	2 25	50
		18354			WANG	7 25		10/18	18382			Hiller	2 25	50
	10/17	18355			CHEEN	7 25			18383			Douglas		

RATING \_\_\_\_\_ CREDIT LIMIT \_\_\_\_\_ SALESMAN \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_ NAME \_\_\_\_\_

Hulen # 10

Commission Exhibit

DATE	ITEM	FOL	✓	DEBITS	CREDITS	BALANCE	DATE	ITEM	FOL	✓	DEBITS	CREDITS	BALANCE
10/18	18386			Martin	2 25	50	10/18	18419			2 25	50	
	18387			Tomplar	2 25	50	"	18420			2 25	50	
	18389			Muzika	2 25	50	"	18421			2 25	50	
	18392			Brydaker	2 25	50	"	18424			2 25	50	
	18393			Powe	2 25	50	"	18425			2 25	50	
	18394			Marr	2 25	50	"	18426			2 25	50	
	18395			Wells	9 50		"	18427			2 25	50	
	18396			Williams	4 50	1 00	"	18428			2 25	50	
	18397			Emmett	11 25	1 50	10/14	18429			3 00	1 00	
	18398			Edison	1 50	50	"	18430			2 25	50	
	18399			Savage	1 50	50	"	18431			2 25	50	
	18401			Abbott	2 25	50	"	18432			2 25	50	
	18402			Hovious	2 25	50	"	18433			2 25	50	
	18404			Oswald	2 25		"	18434			2 25	50	
	18405			Mander	4 50		"	18435			2 25	50	
	18406			Yancy	2 25	50	"	18436			2 25	50	
	18407			Garde	9 50		"	18437			2 25	50	
	18408			Vaughn	2 25	50	"	18438			2 25	50	
	18414			Spencer	2 25	50	"	18439			2 25	50	
	18417			Went	2 25	50	"	18440			2 25	50	
	18418			Went	2 25	50	"	18441			2 25	50	
								18442			2 25	50	
								18443			2 25	50	
								18444			2 25	50	
								18445			2 25	50	
								18446			2 25	50	
								18447			2 25	50	
								18448			2 25	50	
								18449			2 25	50	
								18450			2 25	50	
								18451			2 25	50	
								18452			2 25	50	
								18453			2 25	50	
								18454			2 25	50	
								18455			2 25	50	
								18456			2 25	50	
								18457			2 25	50	

HULEN EXHIBIT No. 10

B & P Notary Die-cut Visible Record Form No. 7

U. S. PATENT, TRADEMARK AND OTHER NOTARIAL STATUTES RECORDS

DATE	ITEM	FOL.	DEBITS	CREDITS	BALANCE	DATE	ITEM	FOL.	DEBITS	CREDITS	BALANCE
10 2	15519		KENNIS	17 65	4 00	10 2	15550		DUGLE	2 25	50
"	15520		WILKINSON	1 50		"	15551		REED	2 25	50
"	15521		WILKINSON	2 50		"	15552		WICK	2 25	50
"	15522		WILKINSON	2 25		"	15553		WILKINSON	2 25	50
"	15523		WILKINSON	1 25		10 3	15554		LEE	2 25	
"	15524		WILKINSON	1 25		"	15555		ARISHAM	2 25	50
"	15525		WILKINSON	1 25		"	15556		HOLIN	2 25	50
"	15526		WILKINSON	1 25		"	15557		DEWITZ	2 25	50
"	15527		WILKINSON	1 25		"	15558		WILKINSON	2 25	50
"	15528		WILKINSON	1 25		"	15559		WILKINSON	2 25	50
"	15529		WILKINSON	1 25	2 50	"	15560		WICK	2 25	50
"	15530		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15561		TRIPOLIN	1 50	
"	15531		WILKINSON	2 25		"	15562		WILKINSON	3 1 25	2 50
"	15532		WILKINSON	1 50		"	15563		WILKINSON	2 25	50
"	15533		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15564		WILKINSON	2 25	50
"	15534		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15565		WILKINSON	2 25	50
"	15535		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15566		WILKINSON	1 7 50	2 50
"	15536		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15567		WILKINSON	1 7 50	2 50
"	15537		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15568		WILKINSON	1 7 50	2 50
"	15538		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15569		WILKINSON	1 7 50	2 50
"	15539		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15570		WILKINSON	1 7 50	2 50
"	15540		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15571		WILKINSON	1 7 50	2 50
"	15541		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15572		WILKINSON	1 7 50	2 50
"	15542		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15573		WILKINSON	1 7 50	2 50
"	15543		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15574		WILKINSON	1 7 50	2 50
"	15544		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15575		WILKINSON	1 7 50	2 50
"	15545		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15576		WILKINSON	1 7 50	2 50
"	15546		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15577		WILKINSON	1 7 50	2 50

RATING \_\_\_\_\_ CREDIT LIMIT \_\_\_\_\_ SALESMAN \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_ NAME \_\_\_\_\_

Commission Exhibit *Hulen* # 11

DATE	ITEM	FOL.	DEBITS	CREDITS	BALANCE	DATE	ITEM	FOL.	DEBITS	CREDITS	BALANCE
10 3	15587		DUGLE	2 25	50	10 3	15623		PARRIDA	2 25	
"	15588		KENNIS	1 50	50	"	15624		ELIAS	1 50	50
"	15589		LEWIS	4 50		"	15625		FALONY	1 50	50
"	15590		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15626		ROSS	1 00	50
"	15591		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15627		WILKINSON	1 00	50
"	15592		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15628		ROBINSON	1 50	50
"	15593		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15629		WILKINSON	2 25	50
"	15594		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15630		ANDERSON	4 50	1 00
"	15595		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15631		ROBINSON	2 25	50
"	15596		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15632		PRILE	9 25	2 00
"	15597		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15633		DUGLE	2 25	50
"	15598		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15634		WILKINSON	2 25	50
"	15599		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15635		ANDERSON	1 5 75	2 50
"	15600		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15636		ANDERSON	2 25	50
"	15601		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15637		ANDERSON	2 25	50
"	15602		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15638		ANDERSON	2 25	50
"	15603		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15639		ANDERSON	4 50	1 00
"	15604		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15640		ANDERSON	2 25	50
"	15605		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15641		ANDERSON	4 50	50
"	15606		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15642		ANDERSON	4 50	50
"	15607		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15643		ANDERSON	4 50	50
"	15608		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15644		ANDERSON	4 50	50
"	15609		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15645		ANDERSON	4 50	50
"	15610		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15646		ANDERSON	4 50	50
"	15611		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15647		ANDERSON	4 50	50
"	15612		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15648		ANDERSON	4 50	50
"	15613		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15649		ANDERSON	4 50	50
"	15614		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15650		ANDERSON	4 50	50
"	15615		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15651		ANDERSON	4 50	50
"	15616		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15652		ANDERSON	4 50	50
"	15617		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15653		ANDERSON	4 50	50
"	15618		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15654		ANDERSON	4 50	50
"	15619		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15655		ANDERSON	4 50	50
"	15620		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15656		ANDERSON	4 50	50
"	15621		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15657		ANDERSON	4 50	50
"	15622		WILKINSON	2 25	50	"	15658		ANDERSON	4 50	50

HULEN EXHIBIT No. 11



PERMANENTS IN:

517 Cloyd E. Thompson Barker  
 622 Vernon B. May McR  
 711 Aden S. Gell Barker

PERMANENTS OUT:

108 Sven Edénholm EM  
 528 Leroy Tidwell EM  
 802 Phillip Row Barker

TRANSIENTS IN:

103 Jimmy Bothwell Barker  
 105 Derrill Osbourne Barker  
 108 Doyle Cates Barker  
 111 Harold W. Rexroot Barker  
 116 Jimmy Gossett Barker  
 121 Vaughn Thomas Barker  
 126 Houston Jessee Barker  
 127 Geo. Hbler Barker  
 518 Bud Vest Eva  
 520 D. W. Holzworth Barker  
 520 S. H. Levanson Barker  
 521 G. Alexander Eva  
 521 W. R. Jones Eva  
 525 A. Besethruck Eva  
 525 Robert Lash EM  
 528 D. W. Lancaster Barker  
 529 Don Meade Barker  
 601 Allen S. Wade Barker  
 601 Steve Harry Barker  
 605 C.E. McDaniel Barker  
 610 Kenneth Davis Barker  
 612 Gary Hanson Barker  
 613 Robert Murray McR  
 620 Wm Ellis EM  
 625 W. A. Stone Eva  
 628 W.D. Smith Barker  
 629 Gine Lonville Barker  
 702 Jon D. Armstrong Barker  
 705 L. J. Harrow Barker  
 709 Gerald Payne Barker  
 714 James Metcalf EM  
 716 J.C. Parker Barker  
 720 Geo Hobges Barker  
 720 Roger Shanzler Barker  
 720 Robert Lawley EM  
 720 Myron Russ EM  
 723 J.L. Sovinsky Barker  
 721 F. W. Penrose Barker  
 727 Kenneth Oberst Barker  
 807 David Simmons EM  
 807 C. R. Parker Eva  
 811 Frank Parrisa EM  
 811 K. Koshiba Eva  
 829 J. Perrion Barker  
 921 W. Johnson Eva  
 929 R. W. Hughes Barker  
 1002 Geo. M. White Barker

TRANSIENTS IN, CONT'D

1002 Jas. T. Heckerd Barker  
 1002 X. Oberst EM  
 1002 W. Boomberg EM  
 1017 I. R. Wallace Barker  
 1113 Mark Spaeth Barker  
 1215 L. G. Guntz Barker

TRANSIENTS OUT:

518 Derrill Osbourne McR  
 411 Bang T. Lee McR  
 427 G. Falcpitta Eva  
 513 R. C. Hanson Barker  
 517 Cloyd Thompson Barker  
 525 Robert Lash Eva  
 601 Lee H. Oswald Eva  
 602 R. Narvaez Eva  
 601 Jerry Joseph Eva  
 610 T. Kennedy Eva  
 611 W. J. Davis McR  
 612 J. Harrington McR  
 622 V. L. May McR  
 623 Max Crisp EM  
 714 James Metcalf McR  
 720 T. Pawley McR  
 720 Myron Ross McR  
 807 David Simon EM  
 811 Frank Parrisa Eva  
 829 V. Thomas Eva  
 902 J. R. Cantrell EM  
 1002 Wm Blumberg Eva  
 1002 K. Oberst Eva  
 1006 F. W. McClely Barker  
 1017 Marvin Philippys Eva  
 1101 Tom Bailey Eva  
 1105 T. N. Anderson EM  
 1211 S. Armstrong Eva

TRANSFERS : NONE

VACANCIES: 513, 802, 1006  
 1022, 1101

*Hulen*

Commission Exhibit # 13

PERMANENTS IN: 1017 Renau P. Brown McRee  
 608 J. m Burson McRee  
 XXXE 710 Bernard R. Tinney McRee  
 1005 Joseph H. Courts McRee  
PERMANENTS OUT:

608 Jack Harting W. B.  
 1019 Thomas D. Foster W. B.

TRANCIENTS IN:

415 Lee Oswanld W. B.  
 417 Bob Pearce W. B.  
 425 Woody Gatrwood W. B.  
 427 Henry N. Seror W. B.  
 429 W. H. Bell W. B.  
 504 Richard Kerr- W. B.  
 510 J. D. Smith W. B.  
 517 Lawrence O'Dwyer P. M.  
 520 Jimmy Easterwood W. B.  
 520 Eddie Kahn W. B.  
 523 H. C. Wilson P. M.  
 526 Ronald W. Lester W. B.  
 529 T. L. Shafer W. B.  
 607 William F. Lowery W. B.  
 610 Don Mead W. B.  
 614 Galen L. Hayes McRee  
 616 Joe Jackson Marshall  
 622 W. L. Champoin Marshall  
 623 Hollye L. Cloud P. M.  
 707 J. D. Edwards W. B.  
 717 L. E. Reinhardy P. M.  
 720 W. Bonanno P. M.  
 720 Darrell L. Murray P. M.  
 721 Sam Dutherage P. M.  
 822 Mike Fennell Marshall  
 824 Herbert Ewert McRee  
 906 Lorence L. Bravenec P. M.  
 928 Bill Baker W. B.  
 1021 Rev. Loepz Garcia P. M.  
 1112 R. F. Swenson P. M.  
 1215 H. A. Thompson W. B.

TRANCIENTS OUT:

407 J. E. Smith Marshall  
 420 S. M. Fletcher Marshall  
 503 Melvin E. Papp Bradford  
 523 H. C. Wilson Marshall  
 524 R. Swanda Marshall  
 602 B. D. Framer Marshall  
 604 Robert S. Koweski W. B.  
 609 Jim Burson McRee  
 616 John L. Genz Bradford  
 626 Jeff D. Swartz Marshall  
 724 Mat Matthews Marshall  
 710 Bernard R. Tinney Marshall  
 822 Wade Teague Marsahll  
 828 John F. Pfifferling Marshall  
 829 Zellman Dickerson Marshall  
 912 Lee Oswald Marshall  
 913 Howard Berry Marahll  
 914 Jerry M. Swatting McRee  
 929 Gary N. Watanard Bradford  
 1002 Jerry Welch Marshall  
 1002 John Weber Marshall  
 1105 Robert Hess Bradford  
 1112 Samuel Dutherford Bradford  
 1212 John B. Almond Marshall

TRANSFERS:

719 to 602 Dave Atkins (P)

VACANCIES:

403, 407, 411, 420, 428m 503, 523, 524, 528,  
 604, 609, 610, 611, 619, 620, 621, 625, 626,  
 627, 628, 704, 707, 715, 719, 924, 828, 829, X  
 909, 912, 913, 914, 921, 929, 1002, 1019,  
 1028, 1029, 1030, 1105, 1212.

Commission Exhibit *Hulen*  
 #14

HULEN EXHIBIT No. 14





# DAILY REPORT OF RADIO CALLS

DATE			TIME OF CALL	STREET	D I R.	STREET NUMBER	TYPE CALL	TIME CLEARED	FIRST SQUAD	SECOND SQUAD	DISTRICT
MO.	DAY	YR.									
11	24	3	0442	LANCASTER	N	612	5016		81		109
11	24	3	1651	LANCASTER	S	829	4448	1657	85		81
11	24	3	2211	LANCASTER	S	4435	4428	2242	78		77
11	24	3	1723	LAWTHER	W	4829	4459	1953	45		45
11	24	3	1555	LEMMON OAK LAWN	W		4411	1616	35		27
11	24	3	2132	LEMMON MANOR			4447	2248	212	32	32
11	24	3	2254	LEMMON REAGAN			5003	2316	33		27
11	24	3	0152	LEMMON		5000	4428	200	31		31
11	24	3	0022	LEMMON		5018	4416	206	32		31
11	24	3	2328	LEONARD		2102	4472	14	113		115
11	24	3	0150	LIBERTY		813	4448	209	102		113
11	24	3	0841	LINDEN LANE		6423	4459	921	48		49
11	24	3	1543	LINDSLEY		5222	4485	1553	118		52
11	24	3	1543	LINDSLEY		5222	4448	1652	111		52
11	24	3	1348	LIPPITT	1	10438	5003	1420	57		57
11	24	3	2209	LIVE OAK		1719	4411	2325	111		104
11	24	3	0002	LIVE OAK		2000	5004	34	211	118	102
11	24	3	1508	LIVE OAK		5109	4459	1543	119		51
11	24	3	1137	LIVENSHIRE		9034	4459	1217	68		59
11	24	3	1805	LLEWELLYN	N	313	5003	1823	93		91
11	24	3	2251	LOGAN OAKLAND			4447	12	242		61
11	24	3	1153	LOGAN		2410	4462	1331	72		71
11	24	3	1945	LOVE FIELD			4417	1949	39		32
11	24	3	2143	LOVE FIELD			4417	2146	39		32
11	24	3	1747	LOVEFIELD LN			4417	1748	39		32
11	24	3	1548	LOVERS LN	W	5656	4448	1603	26		33
11	24	3	1522	LOVETT		6622	4495	1631	65		65
11	24	3	2010	LOWERY		2503	4448	2019	75		75
11	24	3	1144	LUCKEY LN		2719	4448	1202	85	76	79
11	24	3	1924	LUTHER LN		5941	4459	2027	48		46
11	24	3	1010	MADDOX		8131	4459	1112	68	66	65
11	24	3	0314	MAIN		1404	4459	418	102		105
11	24	3	1121	MAIN		2000	4485	1349	118	95	102
11	24	3	1811	MAIN		2000	4472	1957	108		102
11	24	3	0924	MAIN		2026	4428	936	101		102
11	24	3	1352	MALDEN LANE		4631	4429	1431	85		86
11	24	3	2030	MANANA		2351	4417	2129	35		35
11	24	3	0005	MANOR WAY		3304	4462	39	23		32
11	24	3	0752	MANUS	S	607	5003	839	85		83
11	24	3	0045	MARQUITA		6172	4422	128	45		44
11	24	3	0902	MARSALIS	N	715	4459	907	91		109
11	24	3	2108	MARSALIS	N	929	4459	2150	91		91
11	24	3	1500	MARSH N WEST HWY			4481	1549	32		32
11	24	3	2005	MARTINIQUE		802	4443	2019	51		54
11	24	3	0253	MARY DAN		7636	4459	436	69		69
11	24	3	0920	MATEUR		2718	4417	943	83		85
11	24	3	0119	MCKINNEY		1001	4459	150	101		101
11	24	3	0239	MCKINNEY		1001	4411	331	116		101
11	24	3	1623	MCKINNEY		2403	4448	1638	101		115
11	24	3	0052	MCKINNEY		3030	4448	200	118		115
11	24	3	0000	MCKINNEY		4225	4448	16	41		41
11	24	3	1935	MCNEAL		3519	4459	1957	68		35
11	24	3	1732	MEADOW METROPOLITAN	I	2634	4459	1757	63		67
11	24	3	0228	METROPOLITAN	I	2634	4459	933	21		67

HULSE EXHIBIT No. 5135—Continued

INTERSTATE REQUEST FOR RECONSIDERATION  
OF MONETARY DETERMINATION

code 0  
Budget Bureau No. 44-R1004.1

1. NAME LEE H. OSWALD  
(First) (Middle) (Last)

3. SSA No. 433 54 3937

LOCAL MAILING ADDRESS 757 France St  
(No.) (St. or Rural Route)  
New Orleans, La.  
(City) (Zone No.) (State)

UI  UCFE  UCX  
4. Liable State Texas  
5. Monetary determination date 4-16-63

6. I request reconsideration for the following reasons:

- Employment in my base period as noted below was omitted or incorrectly stated on my determination:
- a. Employer Jagers - Chiles - Howell Inc Nature of business Printing Co.  
Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address where work performed 700 522 Bowdler St. No. of employees 200  
Address where records kept Dallas, Texas  
I worked from Oct 12-62 through Apr 6-63 in 19 weeks for \$ 1697.00  
Qtr. Wages: 1962 1st. Q \$ 727.00 1963 1st. Q \$ 970.00 1963 2nd Q \$ — 1963 3rd Q \$ — 1963 4th Q \$ —
- b. Employer \_\_\_\_\_ Nature of business \_\_\_\_\_  
Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address where work performed \_\_\_\_\_ No. of employees \_\_\_\_\_  
Address where records kept \_\_\_\_\_  
I worked from \_\_\_\_\_ through \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_ weeks for \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Qtr. Wages: 19\_\_\_\_ 1st. Q \$ \_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_ 2nd Q \$ \_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_ 3rd Q \$ \_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_ 4th Q \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- c. Enter below any other information which may apply (a) other names under which worked; (b) other social security account numbers used; (c) badge or clock number; (d) the employer's plant number; (e) name of the department; (f) occupation.  
(P) claimant's wages reported were wrong  
SSN which is 433-54-3739
- WBA and MBA incorrect because \_\_\_\_\_
- Other \_\_\_\_\_

7. The above facts are true to the best of my knowledge and belief L. H. Oswald  
(Claimant's Signature)

8. Documents Attached  Yes  No Title and Date of Documents attached W-2 form.  
If in person, enter date filed 4-29-63

9. Request filed \_\_\_\_\_ and receipt date \_\_\_\_\_  
If by mail, enter postmark date \_\_\_\_\_

10. Use L.O. stamp or enter L.O. address and No.  
DIVISION OF EMPLOYMENT SECURITY  
630 CAMP STREET  
NEW ORLEANS 12, LOUISIANA

11. I certify that I have verified the claimant's social security number.  
Bobt Hunley  
(Claimant's Employer's Signature)

Itinerary \_\_\_\_\_  
Point Location \_\_\_\_\_

Distribution: Original and one to liable interstate unit; copy to claimant; copy for agent state local office.



HUNLEY EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

LOUISIANA-19

Claimant: Please do not write in this box

Flexible Week

1. NAME: LEE HARVEY OSWALD  
(First) (Middle) (Last)

4. SSA No. 423543937

2. LOCAL MAILING ADDRESS: PO BOX 30061  
(No.) (St. or Rural Route)

UI  UCFE  UCX

71001 Louisiana  
(City) (Zone No.) (State)

5. Liable State Texas

6. Week Ending Date \_\_\_\_\_

7. Week Ending Date 9-2-63

8. Actual date claim taken: 9-3-63

Have you moved since last week?  Yes  No

3.  Male  Female

9. During the week(s) claimed in #6 and #7 above, did you work or earn wages of any kind?  Yes  No  
If "yes", furnish the information below for each day you worked.

DATE	EMPLOYER-NAME AND ADDRESS	GROSS PAY AMOUNT

Reason for separation from any employment shown above: Lack of work  Other\*

10. For the week(s) claimed in #6 and #7 above, how much did you receive in income in the form of:
- a. Earnings from self-employment? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - b. Commission payments? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - c. Wages in lieu of notice? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - d. Dismissal or severance pay? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - e. Vacation pay? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - f. Holiday pay? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - g. Tips and gratuities? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - h. Board, or room, or both? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - i. Railroad retirement benefits? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - j. Social Security (OASI)? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - k. Pension from former employers including government and armed forces? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - l. Workmen's compensation? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - m. Veterans education and training or subsistence allowance? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - n. Educational Assistance Allowance under the War Orphans Act 1966? \$ \_\_\_\_\_

11. For the week(s) claimed above in #6 and #7:
- a. Were you fully able to work?  Yes  No\*
  - b. Were you available for work?  Yes  No\*
  - c. Did you refuse any jobs offered you?  Yes\*  No
  - d. Did you attend school?  Yes\*  No
  - e. Did you work on a farm?  Yes\*  No
  - f. Did you work on a commission basis?  Yes\*  No
  - g. Were you self-employed?  Yes\*  No
  - h. Did you receive, or are you seeking benefits under any other State or Federal unemployment insurance law?  Yes\*  No

For any amount entered in #10, show in #15 REMARKS, the period covered by payment and employer name and address if applicable.

12. Use L. O. stamp or enter L. O. Address and No.

13. For use of Liable State

DIVISION OF EMPLOYMENT SECURITY  
630 O'P STREET  
NEW ORLEANS, LOUISIANA 70130

*Provision*

Itinerant Point Location \_\_\_\_\_

Report every \_\_\_\_\_ week(s)

\*CLAIMS TAKER: Explain on Form IB-11, Fact Finding Report

14 During the period covered by this claim, explain what you have done to find work. List employers, labor unions and other places contacted

Date	Places Contacted	Type of Work Sought	Results
Aug 28	Frank's Photo	Photo	NO POSITION
Aug 27	Research 559 S Main St	Shop	Position Taken
Aug 26	Ref Studies	PRINT WORK	LEFT APPLICATION
Aug 25	South Central Studio	PRINT ROOM	NOT RECEIVED



If you have done nothing, explain why.

---



---

15. REMARKS: Give below any additional information on any of items 1-11, particularly item 10, which require further explanation.

---



---



---



---



---

16. I hereby register for work and claim unemployment insurance benefits. I am unemployed, able to work and available for work, except as stated hereon. I have been informed that I must report as directed to the State Employment Service office to continue my registration for work and my claim for benefits. I understand that the law prescribes penalties for false statements made for the purpose of obtaining benefits not due or of increasing benefits. I hereby certify that the statements made in connection with this claim are true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

NOTE: Do not sign here until instructed to do so by the claims taker.

*Lee H. Owen*  
 (Claimant's signature)

17. Claimant—In case of mail claim, obtain signature of notary, or signatures and addresses of two adult witnesses not related to you.

- (1) Signature and address \_\_\_\_\_
- (2) Signature and address \_\_\_\_\_

18. I hereby witness the signature of this claimant and certify that he has met the registration and reporting requirements of this State.

*B. J. Junley*  
 (Claims taker's signature)

LOUISIANA-19  
Flexiöle Week

Claimant: Please do not write in this box

1. NAME: LEE HARVEY OSWALD  
(First) (Middle) (Last)  
2. LOCAL MAILING ADDRESS: 757 FRENCH  
(No.) (St. or Rural Route)  
New Orleans Louisiana  
(City) (Zone No.) (State)

4. SSA No. 433 54 3937  
 UI  UCFE  UCX  
5. Liable State Louisiana  
6. Week Ending Date \_\_\_\_\_  
7. Week Ending Date 5-6-63  
8. Actual date claim taken: 5-7-63

Have you moved since last week?  Yes  No

3.  Male  Female

9. During the week(s) claimed in # 6 and # 7 above, did you work or earn wages of any kind?  Yes  No  
If "yes", furnish the information below for each day you worked.

DATE	EMPLOYER-NAME AND ADDRESS	GROSS PAY AMOUNT

Reason for separation from any employment shown above: Lack of work  Other\*

10. For the week(s) claimed in # 6 and # 7 above, how much did you receive in income in the form of:
- a. Earnings from self-employment? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - b. Commission payments? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - c. Wages in lieu of notice? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - d. Dismissal or severance pay? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - e. Vacation pay? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - f. Holiday pay? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - g. Tips and gratuities? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - h. Board, or room, or both? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - i. Railroad retirement benefits? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - j. Social Security (OASI)? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - k. Pension from former employers including government and armed forces? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - 1. Workmen's compensation? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - m. Veterans education and training or subsistence allowance? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - n. Educational Assistance Allowance under the War Orphans Act 1966? \$ \_\_\_\_\_

11. For the week(s) claimed above in # 6 and # 7:
- a. Were you fully able to work?  Yes  No\*
  - b. Were you available for work?  Yes  No\*
  - c. Did you refuse any jobs offered you?  Yes\*  No
  - d. Did you attend school?  Yes\*  No
  - e. Did you work on a farm?  Yes\*  No
  - f. Did you work on a commission basis?  Yes\*  No
  - g. Were you self-employed?  Yes\*  No
  - h. Did you receive, or are you seeking benefits under any other State or Federal unemployment insurance law?  Yes\*  No

For any amount entered in # 10, show in # 15 REMARKS, the period covered by payment and employer name and address if applicable.

12. Use L. O. stamp or enter L. O. Address and No.

13. For use of liable State

DIVISION OF EMPLOYMENT SECURITY  
1320 CAMP STREET

Itinerant: MOULANA 12, LOUISIANA  
Point Location \_\_\_\_\_

Report every \_\_\_\_\_ week(s)

\*CLAIMS TAKER: Explain on Form IB-11, Fact Finding Report

PROCESSED  
MAY 10 1963

14. During the period covered by this claim, explain what you have done to find work. List employers, labor unions and other places contacted.

Date	Places Contacted	Type of Work Sought	Results
4/10/46	W. E. RISTLING SERVICE	11th St. 2d. Ave.	NO ACCEPTED FOR ART WORK
4/20/46	W. E. RISTLING CO	11th St. 2d. Ave.	NO OFFER IN PHOTO SHOP LEFT APPLICATION
4/20/46	W. E. RISTLING CO	11th St. 2d. Ave.	NO OFFER LEFT APPLICATION
5/1/46	DOCTOR VALLEY LUMBER	11th St. 2d. Ave.	NO OFFER LEFT APPLICATION
5/1/46	The Old Shop	11th St. 2d. Ave.	NO OFFER LEFT APPLICATION
5/1/46	W. E. RISTLING CO	11th St. 2d. Ave.	NO OFFER LEFT APPLICATION

If you have done nothing, explain why.

15. REMARKS: Give below any additional information on any of items 1-11, particularly item 10, which require further explanation.

---



---



---



---



---



---



---

16. I hereby register for work and claim unemployment insurance benefits. I am unemployed, able to work and available for work, except as stated hereon. I have been informed that I must report as directed to the State Employment Service office to continue my registration for work and my claim for benefits. I understand that the law prescribes penalties for false statements made for the purpose of obtaining benefits not due or of increasing benefits. I hereby certify that the statements made in connection with this claim are true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

NOTE: Do not sign here until instructed to do so by the claims taker.

*Leo P. Oswald*  
(Claimant's signature)

17. Claimant—in case of mail claim, obtain signature of notary, or signatures and addresses of two adult witnesses not related to you.

(1) Signature and address \_\_\_\_\_

(2) Signature and address \_\_\_\_\_

18. I hereby witness the signature of this claimant and certify that he has met the registration and reporting requirements of this State.

*[Signature]*  
(Claims taker's signature)

INTERSTATE REQUEST FOR RECONSIDERATION  
OF MONETARY DETERMINATION

1. NAME LEE H. OSWALD  
(First) (Middle) (Last)

3. SSA No. 433 54 3937

LOCAL MAILING ADDRESS  
757 Frame St.  
(No.) (St. or Rural Route)  
New Orleans La  
(City) (Zone No.) (State)

4. Liable State Texas  
5. Monetary determination date 4-16-63

6. I request reconsideration for the following reasons:

Employment in my base period as coded below was omitted or incorrectly stated on my determination:  
a. Employer Name Jaggars - Chiles - Howell Inc Nature of business Printing Co.  
Address where work performed 522 Browder St. No. of employees 200  
Address where records kept Dallas, Texas

I worked from Oct 12-62 through April 6-63 in 19 weeks for \$ 1697.00  
Qtr. Wages: 194 1st. Q \$ 727.00 196 2nd Q \$ 970.00 193 3rd Q \$ — 19— 4th Q \$ —

b. Employer Name \_\_\_\_\_ Nature of business \_\_\_\_\_  
Address where work performed \_\_\_\_\_ No. of employees \_\_\_\_\_  
Address where records kept \_\_\_\_\_

I worked from \_\_\_\_\_ through \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_ weeks for \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Qtr. Wages: 19— 1st. Q \$ \_\_\_\_\_ 19— 2nd Q \$ \_\_\_\_\_ 19— 3rd Q \$ \_\_\_\_\_ 19— 4th Q \$ \_\_\_\_\_

c. Enter below any other information which may apply (a) other names under which worked; (b) other social security account numbers used; (c) badge or clock number; (d) the employer's plant number; (e) name of the department; (f) occupation.  
(B) Claimant's wages reported under wrong SS# which is 433-54-3739

WBA and MBA incorrect because \_\_\_\_\_  
 Other \_\_\_\_\_

7. The above facts are true to the best of my knowledge and belief L. H. Oswald  
(Claimant's Signature)

8. Documents Attached  Yes  No Title and Date of Documents attached W-2 form. (Please return)

9. Request filed  If in person, enter date filed 4-29-63  
 If by mail, enter postmark date \_\_\_\_\_ and receipt date \_\_\_\_\_

10. Use L.O. stamp or enter L.O. address and No.  
DIVISION OF EMPLOYMENT SECURITY  
CAMP STREET  
NEW ORLEANS 12, LOUISIANA  
Point Location \_\_\_\_\_

11. I certify that I have verified the claimant's social security number.  
Bob Hunley  
(Claims Examiner's Signature)

Distribution: Original and one to liable interstate unit; copy to claimant; copy to agent state local office.

100  
100  
100



HUNLEY EXHIBIT No. 4—Continued

CONTINUED INTERSTATE CLAIM 27

64  
LOUISIANA 3-19  
Flexible Week

Claimant: Please do not write in this box

1. NAME: W. E. Jones  
(Print) (First) (Middle) (Last)  
2. LOCAL MAILING ADDRESS: P.O. Box 30061  
(No.) (or Rural Route)  
NEW ORLEANS Louisiana  
(City) (Zone No.) (State)

4. SSA No 433 54 2-37  
 UCF  UCH  UCX  
5. Liable State Texas  
6. Week Ending Date \_\_\_\_\_  
7. Week Ending Date 7-29-63  
8. Actual date claim taken: 7-30-63

Have you moved since last week?  Yes  No  
3.  Male  Female

9. During the week(s) claimed in #6 and #7 above, did you work or earn wages of any kind?  Yes  No  
If "yes", furnish the information below for each day you worked.

DATE	EMPLOYER—NAME AND ADDRESS	GROSS PAY AMOUNT

Reason for separation from any employment shown above: Lack of work  Other\*

10. For the week(s) claimed in #6 and #7 above, how much did you receive in income in the form of:

a. Earnings from self-employment?	\$ _____
b. Commission payments?	\$ _____
c. Wages in lieu of notice?	\$ _____
d. Dismissal or severance pay?	\$ _____
e. Vacation pay?	\$ _____
f. Holiday pay?	\$ _____
g. Tips and gratuities?	\$ _____
h. Board, or room, or both?	\$ _____
i. Railroad retirement benefits?	\$ _____
j. Social Security (OASI)?	\$ _____
k. Pension from former employers including government and armed forces?	\$ _____
l. Workmen's compensation?	\$ _____
m. Veterans education and training or subsistence allowance?	\$ _____
n. Educational Assistance Allowance under the War Orphans Act 1956?	\$ _____

11. For the week(s) claimed above in #6 and #7:

a. Were you fully able to work?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No*
b. Were you available for work?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No*
c. Did you refuse any jobs offered you?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes* <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
d. Did you attend school?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes* <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
e. Did you work on a farm?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes* <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
f. Did you work on a commission basis?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes* <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
g. Were you self-employed?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes* <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
h. Did you receive, or are you seeking benefits under any other State or Federal unemployment insurance law?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes* <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No

For any amount entered in #10, show in #13 REMARKS, the period covered by payment and employer name and address if applicable.

12. Use L. O. stamp or enter L. O. Address and No.

13. For use of liable State

Itinerant Point Location \_\_\_\_\_

Report every \_\_\_\_\_ week(s)

\*CLAIMS TAKER: Explain on Form 18-11, Fact Finding Report

14 During the period covered by this claim, explain what you have done to find work. List employers, labor unions and other places contacted.

Date	Places Contacted	Type of Work Sought	Results
JUL 13	STILL CONTACT	COOK	NO WORK
JUL 4	KEX PHOTOGRAPHY	PHOTOGRAPHER	LEFT APPLICATION
JUL 20	O'Donnell Bros Printing	COMM PHOTO	NOT ACCEPTED
JUL 26	OFFSET PRODUCTION & Design	OFFSET PHOTOGRAPHY	2nd APPLICATION
JUL 27	SOUTHERN PRINTING	PHOTO DEPT	NO POSITION
JUL 29	KANUSE-VON STUDIO	PHOTOGRAPHER	NO POSITION



If you have done nothing, explain why.

15. REMARKS: Give below any additional information on any of items 1-11, particularly item 10, which require further explanation.

16. I hereby register for work and claim unemployment insurance benefits. I am unemployed, able to work and available for work, except as stated herein. I have been informed that I must report as directed to the State Employment Service office to continue my registration for work and my claim for benefits. I understand that the law prescribes penalties for false statements made for the purpose of obtaining benefits not due or of increasing benefits. I hereby certify that the statements made in connection with this claim are true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

NOTE: Do not sign here until instructed to do so by the claims taker.

*Lee H. Duval*  
(Claimant's signature)

17. Claimant—In case of mail claim, obtain signature of notary, or signatures and addresses of two adult witnesses not related to you.

(1) Signature and address \_\_\_\_\_

(2) Signature and address \_\_\_\_\_

18. I hereby witness the signature of this claimant and certify that he has met the registration and reporting requirements of this State.

*B. Hunley*  
(Claims taker's signature)

Form IB-9  
U.S. - 22  
Revised 1-1-59  
10-10-58

INTERSTATE CLAIM SUPPLEMENT

Budget Bureau No. 44 B 100-27

Name W. H. OSWALD

State TEXAS

Age 23 Soc. Sec. Account No. 433-54-3937

- Do you have definite prospects of work with:
- a. Your Last Employer?  \*Yes  No
  - b. With another employer?  \*Yes  No
- Do you expect to get work through a Union?
- \*Yes  No
- If Yes, are you registered with the Local of your Union here?
- Yes  No

\* If Yes, give date you will start to work and employer's name

If Yes, give Local Union number, name of Union and city

3. Name the occupations in which you have had experience. (List the kind of work you usually do first)

PHOTOGRAPHER, CLEAR SHIPPING

- a. What kind of work do you plan to look for? PHOTO
  - b. What is the lowest rate of pay you will accept now? \$ 1.10 c. What was your wage on your last job? 1.85
  - d. How far do you live from where you might find work? 2 MILES e. How will you travel to and from work? PUBLIC TRANS.
- Do you usually live here?  Yes  \*No
- \* If No, a. When did you get here?
  - b. How long will you stay? 20
  - c. Why did you decide to come here?

4. Have you ever been employed in this area?  Yes  No

\* If Yes, give date you last worked here and employer's name JULY 1943 AT WM B REILLY CO NEW ORLEANS

- Do you:
- a. Work for anyone now?  \*Yes  No
  - b. Farm, live on a farm, work on a farm, or own, rent or control any farm land or livestock?  \*Yes  No
  - c. Spend any time as self-employed or in business of any kind?  \*Yes  No
  - d. Attend school or plan to attend school?  \*Yes  No

\* If Yes, explain your activity, what hours of the day and how many hours a day you spend at it. (If you plan to attend school, give name of school and expected starting date).

5. Can you accept a permanent full-time job at once?  Yes  \*No

\* If No, state the reason you cannot accept work now

6. Are you claiming, receiving or have you applied for:
- a. Sick or disability benefits?  \*Yes  No
  - b. Workmen's Compensation?  \*Yes  No
  - c. A pension?  \*Yes  No
  - d. Social Security?  \*Yes  No

\* If Yes, describe, showing date of application, amounts, source and other details

7. TO BE ANSWERED BY WOMEN ONLY

- a. Are you pregnant?  \*Yes  No
- b. Do you have minor children?  \*Yes  No

\* If Yes, expected date of birth

\* If Yes, give their ages. Who will care for them if you find work?

I certify that the foregoing answers are true and correct to the best of my knowledge.

Date July 21 Write Your Name Here W. H. Oswald

CLAIMANT - DO NOT WRITE BELOW THIS LINE

Local Office Address (Use Stamp) A Reason or IB-9 Code C-2

CLAIMANT—DO NOT WRITE ON THIS SIDE

11. FACT FINDING REPORT (Use in lieu of IB-11 when entries on the other side raise a potential issue).

I certify that the above is true and correct to the best of my knowledge.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Claimant's Signature

12. EXAMINER'S STATEMENT (Describe local labor market conditions relating to the claimant's occupation and wage demand. Comment on all entries on the other side of this form which affect claimant's reemployment or require clarification. Also evaluate statement in item 11, if any.)

claimant has not had steady  
employment over past 2 years.  
His requests are reasonable

  
B. Hunley  
Local Office Representative

HUNLEY EXHIBIT No. 6—Continued

LOUISIANA-19 64  
Flexible Week

Claimant: Please do not write in this box

1. NAME: LIFE HARVEY OSWALD  
(First) (Middle) (Last)  
2. LOCAL MAILING ADDRESS: 757 French St.  
(St. or Rural Route)  
New Orleans  
(City) (Some No.) (State)  
Louisiana

4. SSA No. 433 54 3737  
 UI  UCFE  UCX  
5. Liable State Texas  
6. Week Ending Date \_\_\_\_\_  
7. Week Ending Date 5-12-63  
8. Actual date claim taken: 5-15-63

Have you moved since last week?  Yes  No  
3.  Male  Female

9. During the week(s) claimed in # 6 and # 7 above, did you work or earn wages of any kind?  Yes  No  
If "yes", furnish the information below for each day you worked.

DATE	EMPLOYER—NAME AND ADDRESS	GROSS PAY AMOUNT

Reason for separation from any employment shown above: Lack of work  Other\*

10. For the week(s) claimed in # 6 and # 7 above, how much did you receive in income in the form of:
- a. Earnings from self-employment? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - b. Commission payments? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - c. Wages in lieu of notice? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - d. Dismissal or severance pay? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - e. Vacation pay? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - f. Holiday pay? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - g. Tips and gratuities? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - h. Board, or room, or both? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - i. Railroad retirement benefits? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - j. Social Security (OAS)? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - k. Pension from former employers including government and armed forces? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - l. Workmen's compensation? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - m. Veterans education and training or subsistence allowance? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
  - n. Educational Assistance Allowance under the War Orphans Act 1966? \$ \_\_\_\_\_

11. For the week(s) claimed above in # 6 and # 7:
- a. Were you fully able to work?  Yes  No\*
  - b. Were you available for work?  Yes  No\*
  - c. Did you refuse any jobs offered you?  Yes\*  No
  - d. Did you attend school?  Yes\*  No
  - e. Did you work on a farm?  Yes\*  No
  - f. Did you work on a commission basis?  Yes\*  No
  - g. Were you self-employed?  Yes\*  No
  - h. Did you receive, or are you seeking benefits under any other State or Federal unemployment insurance law?  Yes\*  No

For any amount entered in # 10, show in # 15 REMARKS, the period covered by payment and employer name and address if applicable.

12. Use L. O. stamp or enter L. O. Address and No.  
DIVISION OF EMPLOYMENT SECURITY  
STATE OF LOUISIANA  
800 PINE ST. 12, LOUISIANA

13. For use of liable State

*Provisional*  
MAY 17 1963

Itinerant Point Location \_\_\_\_\_  
Report every \_\_\_\_\_ week(s)

\*CLAIMS TAKER: Explain on Form IB-11, Fact Finding Report

14 During the period covered by this claim, explain what you have done to find work. List employers, labor unions and other places contacted.

Date	Places Contacted	Type of Work Sought	Results
2/15/63	1145 PEGASUS	1145 PEGASUS	no position
4/15	1145 PEGASUS	1145 PEGASUS	no position
4/15	DUNBAR 94 SILEX	PHOTO	not applied
12/4/62	HRT SLDICES	PHOTOGRAPHY	position
14/7/63			



If you have done nothing, explain why.

15. REMARKS: Give below any additional information on any of items 1-14, particularly item 10, which require further explanation.

Item 7 - claimant, <sup>stated that he</sup> was unable to report on regular day 5-14-63 as he was in Covington, La. seeking work, was there from 5-14-63 afternoon returned to New Orleans La 5-15-63 - 1:15 PM.

16. I hereby register for work and claim unemployment insurance benefits. I am unemployed, able to work and available for work, except as stated hereon. I have been informed that I must report as directed to the State Employment Service office to continue my registration for work and my claim for benefits. I understand that the law prescribes penalties for false statements made for the purpose of obtaining benefits not due or of increasing benefits. I hereby certify that the statements made in connection with this claim are true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

NOTE: Do not sign here until instructed to do so by the claims taker.

*Lee H. Oswald*  
(Claimant's signature)

17. Claimant - In case of mail claim, obtain signature of notary, or signatures and addresses of two adult witnesses not related to you.

(1) Signature and address \_\_\_\_\_

(2) Signature and address \_\_\_\_\_

18. I hereby witness the signature of this claimant and certify that he has met the registration and reporting requirements of this State.

*L. Hunsley*  
(Claims taker's signature)

LB-3. p

Exhibit No 1 on the  
 history of MARTIN ISAACS

HISTORY SHEET

CASE NAME  Lee Oswald	ADDRESS 4/16/64 at New York, N.Y. Times Square Hotel	BASIC CASE NUMBER  PAGE NO.
-----------------------------	---	-----------------------------------

6/13/62

Mr. Oswald and his wife are #8 a repatriation case whose fare to the United States from Russia was paid for by our State Department. They arrived on the S. S. Masdon on 6/13/62. They had \$63 upon their arrival. They were brought to our office upon their arrival by a worker from Travelers Aid. They were referred overnight to the Times Square Hotel and Mr. Oswald returned to our office the following morning.

Before leaving our office on 6/13, a long distance call was placed to client's brother, Robert Oswald, 7313 Havenport St., Ft. Worth, Texas. Mr. Oswald informed us that he would take out a mortgage on his car for \$200 and send this money to us the following day.

6/14/62

On 6/14, client was seen in this office, and at first balked at using the money sent by his brother. He preferred that this money be returned to his brother, and that we advance the money for transportation expenses, and he would repay us when he is able. Was checked with (See interview of administrator on 6/14/62)

After client agreed to use his brother's money for his fare, we went to the office manager and picked up the money order received made out to Lee Oswald.

We escorted Mr. Oswald to the Western Union office 428 Broadway, who issued \$150 and gave client a check made out for \$50 to be cashed at the 1st National bank on Broadway and Canal. We then escorted client to the 1st National Bank, where after first being told that they could not cash the check eventually agreed at the bank manager's insistence that they could cash it. Client was issued \$50.

Worker then went with client to the West Side Airline Terminal and bought two tickets previously reserved for flight 821, Delta Airlines, to Ft. Worth Texas. We were informed that the plane would land in Dallas, which is right next to Ft. Worth.

Worker and client then went to Times Square Hotel where client paid his bill, went to his room to pick up his wife and baggage and infant, and met worker in the lobby. At this point he had 5 pieces of luggage. Worker, who #338 had seen client with 7 pieces the day before, asked client what had happened to the other two pieces, and he informed us that he had sent them on ahead, railway express. We helped client and his family and his baggage to the street where we took a taxi to the ESAL, and checked client's luggage and then escorted client to the Delta Airline building at Idlewild, remaining with Mr. Oswald until he boarded his plane at 4:15 P.M. Worker then returned to New York City.

6/26/62

On this date a summary was prepared to be sent to State Department of Social Welfare. A memo was submitted to Miss. Aud. requesting reimbursement for \$3.50 inc. expenses expended on this case by worker who escorted client to the airport.

HISTORY SHEET

CASE NAME

ADDRESS

BASIC CASE NUMBER

PAGE NO.

6/27/62

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30
- 31
- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36
- 37
- 38
- 39
- 40
- 41
- 42
- 43
- 44
- 45
- 46
- 47
- 48
- 49
- 50
- 51
- 52
- 53
- 54
- 55

We recommend that this case be closed, client was transported to his home on 6/14/62.

*Lehman 467*  
*AK*

-----  
Isaacs Exhibit No. 1  
-----

ISAACS EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

## HISTORY SHEET

CASE NAME  OSWALD, Lee	ADDRESS	BASIC CASE NUMBER  PAGE NO.
------------------------------	---------	-----------------------------------

6/14/62

1 In accordance with Mr. Oswald's request to see the Administrator, he was  
2 interviewed in the reception room.  
3  
4 Mr. Oswald urgently requested that the \$200 sent here by his brother for  
5 his transportation expenses be returned to his brother. He stated that  
6 his brother is a dairy deliveryman and that it had been a great hardship  
7 upon his brother to advance the money.  
8  
9 Mr. Oswald said that he telephoned his brother this morning and was  
10 informed by his brother, Robert, that the money was raised by placing  
11 a mortgage on the car. Mr. Lee Oswald said his brother would be obligated  
12 to make an immediate repayment of this loan. Mr. Oswald would prefer  
13 that the \$200 be returned to the brother, that we advance the money for  
14 the transportation expenses, and he would then repay us when he was able.  
15  
16 Mr. Oswald said that his brother had told him that the family would meet  
17 him on arrival and that local newspapermen would also meet him as they  
18 had been informed of his return home. Mr. Oswald said that he anticipated  
19 that he would have difficulty in obtaining employment in a large organiza-  
20 tion. He was most concerned about the possibility that he might need to  
21 apply for some public assistance prior to obtaining employment because  
22 he sponsored his wife's entry and he wanted to avoid her having any  
23 difficulties with the Immigration Department.  
24  
25 Mr. Oswald spent three years in the Marines, was stationed in Japan and  
26 the Phillipines, and said that he received an honorable discharge.  
27  
28 Mr. Oswald was so anxious that he not use the money sent by his brother  
29 that he stated he was considering returning the money and using the small  
30 portion of his own funds remaining to carry the family as far as these  
31 monies would permit, and then requesting the local authorities to transport  
32 him the balance of the way to Texas. We discussed with Mr. Oswald that  
33 that would be poor planning on his part, that it was urgent that he reach  
34 his destination in Texas for the benefit of his family group, that any  
35 locality in which he stopped off might contact us and that it would be  
36 obligatory for us to report about the fact he had the funds available to  
37 him here for his return to Texas.  
38  
39 In view of Mr. Oswald's extreme anxiety to not use the money sent him by his  
40 brother, we telephoned Miss Elliott of the State Department and informed  
41 her of Mr. Oswald's request.  
42  
43 Miss Elliott told us that she would discuss the matter with the New York  
44 City office of the Department of Health, Education and Welfare and call  
45 back.  
46  
47 She called back later and requested additional information regarding the  
48 man's relatives. She was informed that Mr. Oswald has told us that Robert  
49 is his only full sibling. He has one half-brother, who is a sergeant  
50 stationed in Japan, who has a wife and two children. His only other  
51 relative is his widowed mother who has no home establishment of her own  
52 and who makes her home with the persons for whom she works, moving from  
53 job to job as a practical nurse for elderly patients.  
54  
55

Isaacs Exhibit No. 1

ISAACS EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

## HISTORY SHEET

CASE NAME

ADDRESS

BASIC CASE NUMBER

PAGE NO.

6/14/62 (contd.) 1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55

We gave Miss Elliott the information regarding the flight and departure time and arrival time in Texas, obtained from the Unit.

Miss Elliott said that the Health, Education and Welfare office is wiring ahead to the local public assistance agency informing them that should Mr. Oswald apply for assistance any funds expended in his care are federally reimbursable under the Repatriation Program. Any assistance extended will not create difficulties for his wife with the Immigration authorities.

It will be necessary for Mr. Oswald to use his brother's funds for his return transportation.

This information was shared with Mr. Oswald. He was not completely satisfied with the decision but accepted it and accepted the fact that at this point the wisest course he could pursue was to prepare himself and his family for the return flight today.

*Janet E. Ruscoll*  
Janet E. Ruscoll, Administrator

— Isaacs Exhibit No. 1 —

ISAACS EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

DATE: Issued 6

Form W-900\*-80M-824118(59) 114  
Rev. 12/1/56

CASE NO.  
| |

Returned 7/13/62

THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF WELFARE

ELIGIBILITY PAMPHLET(S) ISSUED:

**APPLICATION FOR PUBLIC ASSISTANCE  
OR  
REQUEST FOR CARE**

CROSS REFERENCES:  
Name \_\_\_\_\_ Case Number \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

AB  AD  ADC

TYPE OF ASSISTANCE:

OAA  HR

AB  AD  ADC  OAA  HR  VA  HOSP  PHC

APPLICANT:

Other family names or spelling used:  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Oswald  
Last Name

Lee  
First and Middle Names

ADDRESS:

Street and Number \_\_\_\_\_ Apt. \_\_\_\_\_ Floor \_\_\_\_\_ Borough \_\_\_\_\_ Postal Zone \_\_\_\_\_

DO NOT WRITE ABOVE THIS LINE

I. FAMILY GROUP IN HOUSEHOLD: List single children in order of age beginning with the eldest, married children and their husbands or wives and other relatives living in household:

NAME (First and Middle) (Last Name if Different from Family Name)	SEX (M) (F)	DATE OF BIRTH (Mo-Day-Yr)	PLACE OF BIRTH	RELI- GION	RELATIONSHIP (To Whom)	SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER
Man <u>Lee</u>	M	<u>10/15/39</u>	<u>LA</u>			
Woman <u>Maria</u> <u>Malden Name</u>	F	<u>7/17/41</u>	<u>Russia</u>			
Children and relatives:						
1. <u>June</u>	F	<u>2/17/62</u>	<u>"</u>			
2.						
3.						
4.						
5.						
6.						
7.						
8.						
9.						
10.						
11.						
12.						
13.						
14.						

Isaacs Exhibit No. 1

ISAACS EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

II. I am applying for public assistance or care because:

III. We declare that we own or have owned the following assets: (Check either "yes" or "no" in every item.)

	<u>Yes</u>	<u>No</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>No</u>
Life Insurance - - -	_____	_____	Interest in Estates - - -	_____	_____
Any Other Insurance - - -	_____	_____	Automobile or Truck - - -	_____	_____
Real Property - - -	_____	_____	Union Membership - - -	_____	_____
Mortgages — Mortgage Certificates -	_____	_____	Lodge Membership - - -	_____	_____
Lease on Real Property - - -	_____	_____	Judgments — Claims — Lawsuits -	_____	_____
Bank Account or Cash - - -	_____	_____	Pensions or Allotments - - -	_____	_____
Safe Deposit Box - - -	_____	_____	Business Interest - - -	_____	_____
Stocks or Bonds - - -	_____	_____	Other Assets - - -	_____	_____

We further declare that we have or have had any income from the following: (Check either "yes" or "no" in every item.)

	<u>Yes</u>	<u>No</u>		<u>Yes</u>	<u>No</u>
Employment - - -	_____	_____	Court Orders - - -	_____	_____
Relatives and Friends (cash or kind) -	_____	_____	Social Security Benefits - - -	_____	_____
Lodger - - -	_____	_____	Unemployment Insurance Benefits	_____	_____
Boarder - - -	_____	_____	Railroad Retirement Benefits - - -	_____	_____
Boarder-Lodger - - -	_____	_____	Railroad Unemployment Benefits -	_____	_____
Veteran Benefits - - -	_____	_____	Workmen's Compensation - - -	_____	_____
State Sickness Disability Benefits - - -	_____	_____	Other - - -	_____	_____
Have you transferred or assigned property in order to qualify for Public Assistance? - - -	_____	_____			

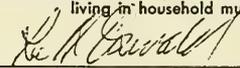
We will give all required information to the representatives of the Department of Welfare relating to our financial circumstances such as earnings and other income and resources, as well as information concerning our relatives and their ability to assist us.

We will inform the representatives of the Department of any changes in our needs and resources which occur following this application. We authorize the Department of Welfare to institute any investigation to verify statements made by us, pertaining to resources of any member of the family, including information concerning OASI benefits and age.\*

\*Any person who by means of a false statement or representation, or by deliberate concealment of any material fact, or by impersonation or other fraudulent device, obtains or attempts to obtain, or aids or abets any person to obtain public assistance or care to which he is not entitled, or a larger amount thereof than that to which he is justly entitled, or does any willful act designed to interfere with the proper administration of public assistance and care, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, unless such act constitutes a violation of a provision of the penal law of the State of New York, in which case he shall be punished in accordance with the penalties fixed by such law." (L.1950, c.293, eff. March 30, 1950.)

WITNESS  
(Where signature is by mark "X", it should be witnessed)

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT  
(Family members 18 years of age and over who are living in household must also sign)



Signature

Address

\* First person singular understood throughout where only one person signs.

Isaacs Exhibit No. 1

ISAACS EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
DEPARTMENT OF WELFARE

INTAKE INTERVIEW

I. SSW-C Welfare Center 4/13/67 Date of First Interview

Case Name Ronald Lee Address Times Square Hotel

Person(s) Interviewed Mr. Ronald

II. Referred by:  Self  Other (specify) TAS  
 Check box, if First Application. Reason for Last N.A., Closing or Rejection: \_\_\_\_\_

III. REASON FOR APPLICATION (Record information supplementary to that in Section II of the Application for Public Assistance or Request for Care.) stranded in NYC. Repatriated by state dept. from Muske, Russia. no funds no relatives or friends who can help.

IV. ACTION TAKEN  
 Rejected \_\_\_\_\_ Date  Written Notification given to Applicant  Mailed  
 Deferred \_\_\_\_\_ Date Date(s) of Subsequent Scheduled Interview(s) \_\_\_\_\_  
 Accepted for Field Investigation 6/14/67 Date.  
 Regular  Urgent  Emergency  
Reason for "Action Taken":

see section III

Budget computed on Family Budget Work Sheet and Enclosed  Yes  No  
Has Investigation Process Been Explained to Applicant?  Yes  No If "No", Explain: \_\_\_\_\_

Eligibility Pamphlet Issued by  Appointment Interviewer  Intake Interviewer  
Copy of Instructions to Applicants Issued.  Yes  No F. C. Theodor  
Signature of Intake Interviewer

V. INFORMATION FOR INVESTIGATOR (Applicant's Absence from Home on a Specific Date and Reason; Any Special Direction Needed to Contact Applicant in His Home; etc.)

**VI. FOR WHOM APPLICATION IS BEING MADE** (Record the name of the eligible payee and his dependents for each type of public assistance and check the appropriate box on the same line.)

NAME	TYPE OF ASSISTANCE					
	AB	AD	ADC	OAA	HR	VA
Mr. + Mrs. Oswald + child	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Remarks (Record here any pertinent information about members of the applicant group, not otherwise provided for in this form. Include school attendance of all children and information about the identity of unrelated children.)

**VII. OTHERS IN HOUSEHOLD** (For those members of the household not included in the application for this public assistance grant. Record the name of the individual or that person in the family group with the closest degree of relationship and the family composition.)

Full Name (Surname First)	Relationship		Status in Household (Code)	Assistance Status		Case Number (If Applicable)
	Code	To Whom		NR	PA	
None				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Remarks (Record pertinent information about others in household.)

-----  
Isaacs Exhibit No. 1  
-----

<b>Codes:</b>	Relationship				Status in H.H.		
H - Husband	F - Father	A - Aunt	C - Cousin	Prefixes	L - Lodger		
W - Wife	M - Mother	U - Uncle	UR - Unrelated	G - Grand	B - Boarder		
S - Son	B - Brother	N - Nephew		St - Step	BL - Boarder-Lodger		
D - Daughter	Sr - Sister	Ne - Niece		L - In-law	O - Other		

ISAACS EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

VIII. HOUSING DATA AND LIVING ARRANGEMENTS

Apartment, Room or Floor No.	
No. and Location of Available Phone	
Living Arrangements (Specify from list)	
Landlord's Name	
Address and Telephone No.	
Name of Person to Whom Applicant Pays Rent	
Address and Telephone No.	
Related to Applicant (Specify)	
Superintendent's Duties Performed by Applicant (Check Box)	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>
Public Housing (Check Box)	Low Cost <input type="checkbox"/> Moderate Cost <input type="checkbox"/>
Rent or Shelter Allowance—Amount and Period	
Rent Includes (Code)	
Number of Rooms	
Type of Refrigeration (specify Mechanical, Icebox or Other)	
Private Toilet (Check Box)	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>
Laundry Facilities (Check Box)	Washing Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Drying Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>
Unheated, type and number of stoves	
Without Gas, (Specify Facilities Used)	
Rent Control Clearance (Check Box)	Required <input type="checkbox"/> Not Required <input type="checkbox"/>

(Record "None", if it is known that a facility does not exist or if the word "none" is otherwise the appropriate recording. Draw a line through the space if a particular item is not applicable. Leave the space blank if the information is not known.)

LIVING ARRANGEMENTS

- Apartment
- Boarding Arrangement
- Boarding Home
- Commercial Lodging House
- Furnished Room(s)
- Hotel
- Nursing Home
- Private House
- Private Home for Adults
- Private Home for Aged
- Private Institution for Blind
- Public Home
- Public Home Infirmary
- Residence Club for Blind
- If Other, specify

CODES FOR "RENT INCLUDES"

- |                          |                   |
|--------------------------|-------------------|
| C F - Cooking Facilities | G - Gas           |
| C U - Cooking Utensils   | H - Heat          |
| D - Dishes               | L - Linens        |
| E - Electricity          | R - Refrigeration |
| F - Furniture            | W - Hot Water     |

Remarks (Use this space for the recording of verification of rent, if presented or secured during the Intake Interview, collaterals on housing made by the Intake Interviewer and any other pertinent housing information.)

Temporarily staying at Times Square Hotel

Arrived in NYC 4/13/62 on S.S.

"Meadow" from Rotterdam. (Repatriated by the state department from Muske, Russia. Money & transportation furnished by the state dept. Arrived in NYC with \$63. Now has \$58 left.

Honorably discharged from Marine Corps on 9/59. Went to Russia in 10/59. Was employed as a metal worker in a TV and Radio factory in Russia was receiving ~~\$~~ 60 rubles or about \$52 a month. Rent is free and so is medical expenses. Because he is a foreigner he was allowed one room by himself. Russian families usually share one room. 2 families in one room.

Last night spent \$10 for room rent and \$18 to ship luggage out to Fort Worth, Texas.

**X. CATEGORICAL REQUIREMENTS** (Record information about and documentation for categorical requirements, such as age, marriage and termination of marriage, relationship of essential relative. Include death of legally responsible relatives. Record all information contained in documents relating to above.)

*not applicable*

If ADC and appropriate, check as required:

- Applicant Advised of Need to Notify Law Enforcement Official as Soon as Grant Made
- Applicant Willing to Cooperate
- Applicant Unwilling to Cooperate
- Form M-982b Forwarded to Statistical Unit

**XI. RESIDENCE** (List at least sufficient residence to determine Local or State Charge status. List separately only those persons requiring different residence verification.)

Full Name (Surname First)	Address	From	To
	<i>Forth worth Texas</i>	<i>1953</i>	<i>1957</i>
	<i>Merine Corp</i>	<i>1956</i>	<i>1957</i>

Remarks (Record supplementary information and verification, if obtained.)



**XIII. EMPLOYABILITY AND AVAILABILITY** (for each unemployed person 16 years of age or over.)

A. Employable and Available (Record the names of those members of the applicant household who are employable and available, their training and skills, efforts to obtain work, union membership. Indicate whether or not referred to Employment Services. If not referred, give reason.)

B. Unemployable (Record the names of those unemployable and reason.)

C. Unavailable (Record the names of those unavailable for employment and reason.)

---

**XIV. BENEFITS AND OTHER INCOME** (Record information about benefits, past, present or potential and other income exclusive of that from employment.)

---

Isaacs Exhibit No. 1

ISAACS EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued



**XVI. RELATIVES, cont. (Record here all other pertinent information about relatives and friends.)**

---

Isaacs Exhibit No. 1

ISAACS EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

XVII. HEALTH (*Record information about problems related to the health of any member of the applicant group.*)

---

XVIII. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION (*Record such information pertinent to need or eligibility and to an understanding of the applicant's situation not recorded elsewhere. Also record results of supervisory or consultant conferences as necessary.*)

---

— Isaacs Exhibit No. 1 —

ISAACS EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

Exhibit No. 2  
on the liabilities  
of Mr. Martin Isaacs  
4/16/64 at New York, N.Y. *WR JB*

Department of Welfare  
Bureau of Resources and Legal Services

**RESOURCE SUMMARY**

Name: Surname <b>Oswald</b>		Man's First Name <b>Lee</b>		Woman's First Name		Date <b>6/13/62</b>
Address						W.C. <b>SSWC</b>
Social Security Numbers:		Man	Woman	Others (in household)		
No. in Family <b>3</b>		Health Condition		Age Verification for All over Age 65		

LIFE INSURANCE:											
Name of Company	Policy Nos.	Date of Issue	Kind of Policy	Face Value	Age Stated on Policy	Premiums		Date Paid to Insured	Name of Father, Mother, Son, etc.	Liens Waivers	Date of Birth
						Amount					
<i>None</i>											

UNION BENEFITS:					
Name of Member		Name as Entered in Dues Book		Dues Book No.	
Official Name of Union			Local No.		Date of Last Payment
Name and Address of Local Secretary			Date of Initiation		
Name and Address of Last Employer			<i>None</i>		
Periods of Employment				Badge or Identification No.	
Reason for Loss of Last Employment					

GROUP INSURANCE:			
Name of Insurance Company		Group No.	Certificate No.
Name of Employer or Union as It Appears on Group Policy			

FRATERNAL ORGANIZATIONS:			
Name of Organization		Name and Address of Secretary	Name of Member
Dues		Date of Last Payment	Benefits
\$			<i>None</i>

Isaacs Exhibit No. 2

ISAACS EXHIBIT No. 2

REAL PROPERTY, MORTGAGES, MORTGAGE CERTIFICATES, LEASES, ETC.:

Name of Owner	Address and Nature of Property	Boro	Lot No.	Block No.	Section No.
	None				

BANK ACCOUNTS:

Name of Bank	Address	Boro	Account No.

LEGAL ACTIONS (give complete information)

DESCRIPTION OF ALL OTHER ASSETS NOT PREVIOUSLY LISTED (e.g. interest and estates, stocks, bonds, chattel mortgages, pawn tickets, jewelry, and other valuable personal property)

PERIODS OF ASSISTANCE

STATEMENT AND AUTHORIZATION

The above is a true statement of the financial resources of myself and members of my family. I understand that I must notify the Department of Welfare of any changes in these resources, or of any future acquisition of resources by myself or members of my family. The Department of Welfare is hereby authorized to conduct any investigation which may be necessary in connection with our resources. The Department is also authorized to give banks, insurance companies, and other agencies such information as may be necessary in order to verify resources or to obtain payment of claims to myself, my heirs or assigns, or to the Department of Welfare.

Signed

*Scott Oswald*

Date

6/13/62

Witnessed:

*F. E. Ueberall, Sec. DMU.*

Name and Title

RESOURCE ANALYSIS AND PLAN OF ACTION

ISAACS EXHIBIT No. 2—Continued

*For case record*

*To Misc.*

Area 6 (New York City Office)

MEMORANDUM

Form NYC-8 (4/57)

*File*  
*4.6*

To: Mrs. Janet Ruscoll, Admin. Supvr.  
Special Services Welfare Center

Date: June 14, 1962

From: Lula Jean Elliott *LJE*  
Senior Welfare Consultant

Subject: Repatriation from U.S.S.R.  
OSWALD, Lee and family Consisting  
of wife and four months infant

Thank you for bringing the above repatriation case to our attention in your telephone call of June 13, 1962 to the effect that Miss Norman of the Travelers Aid Society had referred the family to you for possible assistance and possible removal to Texas.

This will confirm the subsequent information we relayed to you by telephone the same afternoon following our clearance with the regional office of the U. S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare. Miss Choda of that office was able to advise us that the Oswald family was expected on June 13 from Russia via Rotterdam on the SS Maasdan of the Holland American line. We understand Mr. Oswald had been in the U.S.S.R. for the last two and one-half years and that his wife is Russian. The family, if they need help, will be eligible under the repatriation program according to the information given us. The family was considered destitute although they had paid part of their passage home, but may need help in going to Texas if the relatives are unable to pay passage. The address for Mr. Oswald's mother, Mrs. Margurette Oswald, is Box 473, 316 East Donnell, Crowell, Texas. She is said to be interested but the extent of her help and interest is unknown. There are some brothers living in the same town.

P.S. Since the above was dictated, we understand that a brother, Robert, 7313 Davenport, Fort Worth, Texas, forwarded \$200 (to supplement the \$60 Mr. O had on arrival) and that the family left for Fort Worth on Delta Flight #821 on 6/14/62.

*Exhibit No. 3 on the  
deposition of Mr. Martin  
Isaacs 4/16/64 at New  
York, N.Y.*

*Wn J*

RECEIVED  
JUN 20 1962  
ADMINISTRATIVE  
SPECIAL SERVICES  
WELFARE CENTRE

ISAACS EXHIBIT NO. 3

Form No. 17 4-1-50	DEPARTMENT OF STATE REFERENCE SLIP	DATE
100	CLASSIFICATION	SYMBOL
1.	FF-50V	IV-59(2)
2.	Miss W. James	
3.		
4.		
5.		
APPROVAL	NOTE AND FORWARD	
AS REQUESTED	NOTE AND RETURN	
COMMENT	PER CONVERSATION	
FOR YOUR INFORMATION	PREPARE REPLY	
INITIAL FOR CLEARANCE	SEE ME	
NECESSARY ACTION	SIGNATURE	
REMARKS OR ADDITIONAL ROUTING		OFF. SYMBOL
<p>We do not have extra confirmation copies of this copy. Will this copy, made extra when mat was typed originally, suffice?</p>		
FROM (NAME AND ORGANIZATION)	ROOM NO. AND BLDG.	
PPT	59-15-25	
SIGNATURE	PHONE NO.	
B. Waterman	2847	

DEPARTMENT OF STATE  
CONFIDENTIAL

Embassy Moscow

Lee Harvey Oswald. Is dispatch current? If not pouch content and report date, pouch invoice and registration numbers.

For Embassy's Information Only: If Oswald insists on renouncing US citizenship Section 1079 Revised Statutes precludes Embassy withholding right to do so regardless status his application pending Soviet Government and final action taken Petrucci case.

PI/PZA-130-Oswald, Lee Harvey

PPT:Waterman: bb  
PPT:John T. White

Clearance: EMSCOV:W. James  
in substance paraphrased by telephone.

CONFIDENTIAL

JAMES EXHIBIT No. 1

IV - 12 (2) Subject  
Oswald

OFFICIAL USE ONLY

VO - Mr. John E. Crump

March 16, 1962

SOV - Robert I. Owen

Operation of Sanctions Imposed by Section 243(g) of the  
Immigration and Nationality Act in Case of Mrs. Marina N. Oswald

It has come to the attention of SOV that in approving the petition granting Mrs. Marina N. Oswald non-quota status the San Antonio District Office of INS did not include a waiver of the sanction against the issuance of the visa imposed by Section 243(g) of the Immigration and Nationality Act. It would, therefore, be necessary for Mrs. Oswald to proceed to a third country and there apply for a United States visa instead of receiving a visa at Moscow when her husband, Lee Harvey Oswald, is documented for a return to the US as an American citizen.

Lee Harvey Oswald is an American citizen who defected from the US and decided to reside permanently in the Soviet Union. Although he made known to the Embassy his original intention to renounce American citizenship, he never completed the formalities. When he became disillusioned with life in the Soviet Union, he requested passport facilities to return to the US. After due consideration the Passport Office made the decision that Oswald is still an American citizen; the Embassy has been authorized to issue him a passport for return to the US; and SCS has authorized a loan of \$500 to enable him to travel to the US with his Soviet wife and recently born child.

SOV believes it is in the interest of the US to get Lee Harvey Oswald and his family out of the Soviet Union and on their way to this country as soon as possible. An unstable character, whose actions are entirely unpredictable, Oswald may well refuse to leave the USSR or subsequently attempt to return there if we should make it impossible for him to be accompanied from Moscow by his wife and child.

Such action on our part also would permit the Soviet Government to argue that, although it had issued an exit visa to Mrs. Oswald to prevent the separation of a family, the United States Government had imposed a forced separation by refusing to issue her a visa. Obviously, this would weaken our Embassy's position in encouraging positive Soviet action in other cases involving Soviet citizen relatives of US citizens.

Also

OFFICIAL USE ONLY

JAMES EXHIBIT No. 2

- 2 -  
OFFICIAL USE ONLY

Also to be considered is the fact that we have granted a loan of \$500, sufficient only to bring the family to New York. There is a strong possibility that a New York or other welfare agency will have to support the family during a stop-over in New York and pay for their onward travel to Texas since Oswald only has a total fund of \$700. A detour to a third country would require additional United States funds.

SOV recommends that INS be asked to reconsider on an urgent basis its decision regarding the 243(e) waiver for Mrs. Oswald.

In view of the foregoing, it is recommended that a telegram be sent to the Embassy at Moscow advising it to withhold action of VO's recent OM on the subject OPERATIONS: Case of Mrs. Marina N. Oswald. In this connection, the Embassy's WIROM No. 2434 of March 15 which asked when a decision on the petition and waiver could be expected, apparently was motivated in part by the fact that Oswald is using up his funds while awaiting documentation.

EUR:SOV:VHJames:lep

OFFICIAL USE ONLY

JAMES EXHIBIT No. 2—Continued

OFFICIAL USE ONLY

37  
Action

SCA

Info

FROM: Moscow

EUR

TO: Secretary of State

*gfs*

Department's CIV-45

Please advise when decision on petition and 243(G) waiver  
Lee Oswald wife may be expected.

MCSWEENEY

MLS-3

OFFICIAL USE ONLY

REPRODUCTION FROM THIS  
COPY IS PROHIBITED  
UNLESS "UNCLASSIFIED"

Usual

3/20/62

CONFIDENTIAL

SCA - Mr. Michal Cioplinaki

VO - Mr. Robert F. Hale

Immigrant Visa Case of Mrs. Marina E. OSWALD.

There is attached the Visa Office file in the case of the above-named alien, including a letter drafted for your signature to the Commissioner of Immigration and Naturalization and for a priority telegram to the Embassy at Moscow.

Mrs. Oswald, nee Marina Nicholaeвна Prusakova, born July 17, 1941 at Molozerok, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, is the wife of Leo Harvey Oswald. Mr. Oswald, who was born October 18, 1939 at New Orleans, defected to the Soviet Union in October 1959, shortly after completing a three-year enlistment in the United States Marine Corps. Although a report from the Federal Bureau of Investigation (contained in the file) stated he had had no known contact with the Communist Party of America and had shown no proclivities for communism, he stated to the Embassy at Moscow that he intended to become a Soviet national and to reveal to the Soviet authorities all the information he could about his training in the Marine Corps as a radio operator. Mr. and Mrs. Oswald were married April 30, 1961 and presently reside at Minsk, where a child was recently born to them. Mr. Oswald has now become disillusioned with life in the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and wishes to return to this country with his family.

This office rendered an opinion on October 3, 1961 that Mrs. Oswald's case could be considered under the provisions of Section 212(a)(23)(I)(4) of the Immigration and Nationality Act in that her membership in the Soviet Trade Union for Medical Workers could be considered involuntary. The Passport Office has rendered an opinion that Mr. Oswald has not expatriated himself and may be issued a passport for his return to the United States. The Office of Special Consular Services has authorized a repatriation loan to Mr. Oswald. The Soviet authorities have issued exit documentation to Mrs. Oswald and have indicated that such documentation will be issued to Mr. Oswald upon completion of his travel plans.

However, the San Antonio District Office of the Immigration and Naturalization Service has now replied to the Visa Office that, while it has approved the petition granting Mrs. Oswald nonquota status as an immigrant, it will not waive the conditions imposed under the provisions of Section 243(g) of the Act against the issuance of immigrant visas in the Soviet Union. An Operations Memorandum was

CONFIDENTIAL

forwarded

JAMES EXHIBIT No. 3-A

CONFIDENTIAL

-2-

forwarded to the Embassy containing that information and pointing out that Mrs. Oswald would therefore be required to apply for her visa in a third country.

SOV has now recommended that the Department request Immigration and Naturalization Service to reconsider its refusal to waive the sanctions. The letter to Mr. Farrell and the telegram to Moscow have therefore been drafted for your signature.

Attachments:

Visa Office file on Marina N. P. Oswald.

cc: SCV - Miss James  
PPT - Miss Knight  
SCS - Miss Van Cott

SCA:VO:JECrump:djb 3/20/62

CONFIDENTIAL

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE  
IMMIGRATION AND NATURALIZATION SERVICE  
WASHINGTON 25, D. C.

MAY 9 1962

*no action required.*

VISA OFFICE (243.1-P)

MAY 7 1962

OPERATIONS AND  
PROCEDURES BRANCH

Mr. Michel Cieplinski  
Acting Administrator  
Bureau of Security and Consular Affairs  
Department of State  
Washington, D. C.

Dear Mr. Cieplinski:

The Service file relating to the case of Mrs. Marina N. P. Oswald, subject of your letter of March 27, 1962, has been carefully reviewed in this office.

On February 28, 1962, the District Director at San Antonio wrote the Assistant Director of the Visa Office that he declined to waive in Mrs. Oswald's case the sanctions against the issuance of immigrant visas in the Soviet Union imposed pursuant to Section 243(g) of the Immigration and Nationality Act. Your letter states that preventing Mrs. Oswald from accompanying her husband and child to the United States would weaken the attempts of the Embassy in Moscow to encourage positive action by the Soviet authorities in other cases involving Soviet relatives of United States citizens. Your letter also states that waiving of sanctions in behalf of Mrs. Oswald would be in the best interests of the United States.

In view of the strong representations made in your letter of March 27, 1962, you are hereby advised that sanctions imposed pursuant to Section 243(g) of the Immigration and Nationality Act are hereby waived in behalf of Mrs. Oswald.

Sincerely yours,

*Robert H. Robinson*

Robert H. Robinson  
Deputy Associate Commissioner  
Travel Control

5/29/62 - Miss Jones, SOV called to say she had received letter from Mr. Oswald's mother saying he had written he had no money & was unable to travel. Wants cable sent.  
JCR

JAMES EXHIBIT No. 4

INCOMING TELEGRAM

Department of State

PERMANENT RECORD COPY

RECORD COPY

LIMITED OFFICIAL USE

*Jec*

37  
Action

VO  
Info

FROM: Moscow

EUR

TO: Secretary of State

VIII - 5

*M. A. ... N. P.*

Decision needed soonest on re-consideration 243 (4) Oswald. Husband for some time has known visa petition approved, telephones and writes Embassy frequently to find out reason delay. We deemed it unwise discuss 243 (G) problem as long as waiver still possible, but find it increasingly awkward put Oswald off.

THOMPSON

MEM

(4) Omission. Correction to follow.

telephoned Mr. Levine of INS Central Office. He said letter granting waiver has been drafted for Commissioner's signature but not yet signed. *JEC*

5/8/62 - Miss James called to inquire about case. Call made to Mr. Levine re status. He called back to say letter had been signed by Commissioner agreeing to waiver of sanctions. Miss James notified. *JEC*

REC'D STATE

This copy must be returned to the originator with notations if it is to be reclassified

REPRODUCTION FROM THIS COPY IS PROHIBITED UNLESS AUTHORIZED

ACTION ASSIGNED TO:	ACTION TAKEN:	DATE OF ACTION:	DIRECTIONS TO RM/R:
NAME OF OFFICER & OFFICE SYMBOL			

JAMES EXHIBIT No. 5

March 27, 1962

Dear Mr. Farrell:

The case of Mrs. Marina M. P. Oswald has been brought to my attention. Mrs. Oswald is the wife of Mr. Lee Harvey Oswald, an American citizen, and is applying for an immigrant visa at the Embassy at Moscow. She has been granted exit documentation by the Soviet authorities and the Embassy is prepared to consider her case under the provisions of Section 212(a)(20)(I)(i) of the Immigration and Nationality Act.

However, the Department has now been informed by the District Director of your Service at San Antonio that, while the petition granting Mrs. Oswald nonquota status for immigrant visa purposes has been approved, the sanction against the issuance of immigrant visas in the Soviet Union imposed pursuant to Section 243(e) of the Act will not be waived. I should like to request your reconsideration of that decision.

I appreciate the difficulty this case presents for your Service, because of Mr. Oswald's background, and the fact that granting a waiver of the sanction makes it appear that this Government is assisting a person who is not altogether entitled to such assistance. However, if the Embassy at Moscow is unable to issue Mrs. Oswald a visa, it would appear that she and indirectly the Oswalds' newborn child are being punished for Mr. Oswald's earlier indiscretions. I might also point out that this Government has advanced Mr. Oswald a loan of \$500.00 for repatriation.

More important, however, is the possibility that if Mrs. Oswald is not issued a visa by the Embassy, the Soviet Government will be in a position to claim that it has done all it can to prevent the separation of the family by issuing Mrs. Oswald the required exit permission, but that this Government has refused to issue her a visa, thus preventing her from accompanying her husband and child. This would weaken the Embassy's attempts to encourage positive action by the Soviet authorities in other cases involving Soviet relatives of United States citizens.

Because

The Honorable  
Raymond F. Farrell,  
Commissioner of Immigration and  
Naturalization,  
Department of Justice.

James E. No. 6  
6/17/64

Because of those considerations and because I believe it is in the best interests of the United States to have Mr. Oswald depart from the Soviet Union as soon as possible, I request that the Section 243(g) sanction be waived in Mrs. Oswald's case.

Sincerely yours,

Michel Cieplinski  
Acting Administrator

*low*  
*may*  
*JEC*  
*Mr*  
SCA:VO:JEC:rump:djb

3/20-3/22/62

CLEARANCE: SOV: Mr. Owens

OUTGOING  
WIROM  
INDICATE:  COLLECT  
 CHARGE TO  
DEPARTMENT

Department of State

LIMITED OFFICIAL USE  
Classification

VIII - 4

Use only for DCI

59 ACTION: Amembassy MOSCOW  
VO  
EUR

Waiver 243 (g) sanction granted by INS.

End.

BALL

V OSWALD, Marina N. P.

Drafted by: *ja. enw*  
SCA:VO:JEC:umpidjb

Telegraphic transmission and  
classification approved by: *[Signature]*  
VO Charles G. Somner

Comments: SOV - Miss James (telephonically)

LIMITED OFFICIAL USE  
Classification

REPRODUCTION FROM THIS COPY IS  
PROHIBITED UNLESS "UNCLASSIFIED"

Corrections made on this original MUST be made on all copies before delivery to Telegraph Branch.

Form 8-61 DS-322B

U. S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1961-O-588833

JAMES EXHIBIT No. 7

OUTGOING  
WIROM  
INDICATE:  COLLECT  
 CHARGE TO  
DEPARTMENT

# Department of State

OFFICIAL USE ONLY  
Classification

VIII - 8

37

ACTION: Anembassy, MOSCOW

PRIORITY

EUR

Withhold action on Department's QM-61. 243(g) sanction being reconsidered.

End.

BALL

V OSWALD, Marina N. P.

Drafted by

SCA:VO:JE/rumold,jb

Telegraphic transmission and

classification approved by

SCA:VO: Michel Cieplinski

Clearance

SOV - Miss James  
(telephonically)

OFFICIAL USE ONLY

Classification

REPRODUCTION FROM THIS COPY IS  
PROHIBITED UNLESS "UNCLASSIFIED"

Corrections made on this original MUST be made on all copies before delivery to Telegraph Branch.

FORM 5-61 DS-2228

U. S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1961-046908

JAMES EXHIBIT No. 8

Department of State FORM DS-4 1-3-55	<b>TRANSMITTAL SLIP</b>	CLASSIFICATION <b>OFFICIAL USE ONLY</b>
		DATE March 16, 1962
TO	American Embassy, MOSCOW	For the Attention of Joseph B. Norbury
FROM	Department of State	
	TO THE FOREIGN SERVICE	TO THE DEPARTMENT
<input type="checkbox"/> For Transmittal to Addressee at the Discretion of Post	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Post Information Only	<input type="checkbox"/> Dept. Information Only
<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit to Foreign Office	<input type="checkbox"/> Submit Report	<input type="checkbox"/> CERP Publications
<input type="checkbox"/> Reply to the Individual	<input type="checkbox"/> Reply to the Individual	<input type="checkbox"/> Enclosure to Previous Despatch
<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit to: (U.S. Agency)	<input type="checkbox"/> Inform:	<input type="checkbox"/> Reply to Dept. Request
REFERENCE		
ITEMS/REMARKS		
Dear Joe:		
You will be interested to know that SOV did not see the outgoing OMV giving INS disapproval of the waiver for Mrs. Oswald. //		
IN REPLY REFER TO FILE NUMBER AND DRAFTING OFFICE		
FILE NO.	SIGNATURE Joseph B. Norbury	
CLASSIFICATION OFFICIAL USE ONLY	OFFICE Soviet Union Affairs	

XIII - 59(3)

Done Dep. No. 9  
1/17/64

JAMES EXHIBIT No. 9

OFFICIAL USE ONLY

FO - Mr. John E. Crump

March 16, 1962

SOV - Robert I. Owen

Operation of Sanctions Imposed by Section 243(g) of the  
Immigration and Nationality Act in Case of Mrs. Marina N. Oswald

It has come to the attention of SOV that in approving the petition granting Mrs. Marina N. Oswald non-quota status the San Antonio District Office of IES did not include a waiver of the sanction against the issuance of the visa imposed by Section 243(g) of the Immigration and Nationality Act. It would, therefore, be necessary for Mrs. Oswald to proceed to a third country and there apply for a United States visa instead of receiving a visa at Moscow when her husband, Lee Harvey Oswald, is documented for a return to the US as an American citizen.

Lee Harvey Oswald is an American citizen who defected from the US and decided to reside permanently in the Soviet Union. Although he made known to the Embassy his original intention to renounce American citizenship, he never completed the formalities. When he became disillusioned with life in the Soviet Union, he requested passport facilities to return to the US. After due consideration the Passport Office made the decision that Oswald is still an American citizen; the Embassy has been authorized to issue him a passport for return to the US; and SCS has authorized a loan of \$500 to enable him to travel to the US with his Soviet wife and recently born child.

SOV believes it is in the interest of the US to get Lee Harvey Oswald and his family out of the Soviet Union and on their way to this country as soon as possible. An unstable character, whose actions are entirely unpredictable, Oswald may well refuse to leave the USSR or subsequently attempt to return there if we should make it impossible for him to be accompanied from Moscow by his wife and child.

Such action on our part also would permit the Soviet Government to argue that, although it had issued an exit visa to Mrs. Oswald to prevent the separation of a family, the United States Government had imposed a forced separation by refusing to issue her a visa. Obviously, this would weaken our Embassy's position in encouraging positive Soviet action in other cases involving Soviet citizen relatives of US citizens.

Also

OFFICIAL USE ONLY

Virginia James Exhibit No. 9

JAMES EXHIBIT No. 9—Continued

- 2 -  
OFFICIAL USE ONLY

Also to be considered is the fact that we have granted a loan of \$500, sufficient only to bring the family to New York. There is a strong possibility that a New York or other welfare agency will have to support the family during a stop-over in New York and pay for their onward travel to Texas since Oswald only has a total fund of \$700. A detour to a third country would require additional United States funds.

SOV recommends that IS be asked to reconsider on an urgent basis its decision regarding the 243(g) waiver for Mrs. Oswald.

In view of the foregoing, it is recommended that a telegram be sent to the Embassy at Moscow advising it to withhold action of WD's recent CM on the subject OPERATIONS: Case of Mrs. Marina N. Oswald. In this connection, the Embassy's WIRCM No. 2434 of March 15 which asked when a decision on the petition and waiver could be expected, apparently was motivated in part by the fact that Oswald is using up his funds while awaiting documentation.

no  
we  
just  
wants  
some  
news

Virginia James Exhibit No. 9

EVA:SOV:VHJames:lep

OFFICIAL USE ONLY

JAMES EXHIBIT No. 9--Continued

June 7, 1962

Dear Mrs. Oswald:

Mrs. James has brought to my attention the letter which you sent to her on May 25, 1962 regarding that your son, Lee, had informed you that he had not yet been able to complete arrangements for his departure from the Soviet Union to the United States.

Inquiry of the American Embassy at Moscow concerning your son's plans brought the reply on May 11 that your son and his family were leaving Moscow June 1 for Rotterdam and would leave Rotterdam June 4 on the S. S. AMSTERDAM for New York, arriving June 13. In all probability, by this time you have received this information from your son.

I am sorry you have been caused so much unhappiness as the result of your son's actions. You doubtless realize that his unfortunate situation was the result of his original decision to live in the USSR, and that the American Embassy at Moscow and the Department have made every effort to assist him. As you know, he originally informed the Embassy that he wished to remain permanently in the Soviet Union and never return to the United States. When he changed his mind later, the Embassy, regardless of his earlier actions, advised him regarding the procedure which he should follow to obtain Soviet exit permits for himself, his wife, and child; also the Department granted him a loan to pay for his transportation back to New York. I trust that your son is aware and appreciative of the assistance which has been rendered by the United States Government.

Sincerely yours,

Robert I. Owen  
Officer in Charge  
Political Affairs  
Office of Soviet Union Affairs

Handwritten by RWR

Mrs. Margarita Oswald,  
Box 473,  
Crowell, Texas.  
EUR:SOV:VBJames:lep 6/6/62  
WJG

261.1122 - Oswald, Lee Harvey  
!!!  
5-2-52

TELEGRAM

Department of

RECORDING COPY  
PERMANENT RECORD COPY

*File*

LIMITED OFFICIAL USE

36  
Action

VO

Info

FROM: Moscow

TO: Secretary of State

VIII - 1

*Washington, D.C.*

Oswald leaving here June 1, boarding Maasdam at Rotterdam June 4, arriving New York June 13.

THOMPSON

MEM

*Miss James of SOV informed. She will include information in letter to alien's mother-in-law. JEC*

*Mr. Levine of INS central office informed. JEC*

*Mrs Van Cott of SCS informed. JEC*

VISA OFFICE

RECEIVED  
STATE

VISA OFFICE

OPERATIONS AND PROCEDURES BRANCH

LIMITED OFFICIAL USE

REPRODUCTION FROM THIS COPY IS PROHIBITED UNLESS AUTHORIZED

This copy must be returned to RM/R central files with notations.

TO:	ACTION TAKEN	
OFFICER	DATE OF ACTION	DIRECTIONS TO RM/R
SYMBOL		

JAMES EXHIBIT No. 11

To: Dr. A. J. Gill, Dean  
The University of Texas Southwestern Medical School

From: M. T. Jenkins, M.D., Professor and Chairman  
Department of Anesthesiology

Subject: Statement concerning resuscitative efforts for  
President John F. Kennedy

Upon receiving a stat alarm that this distinguished patient was being brought to the emergency room at Parkland Memorial Hospital, I dispatched Doctors A. H. Giesecke and Jackie H. Hunt with an anesthesia machine and resuscitative equipment to the major surgical emergency room area, and I ran down the stairs. On my arrival in the emergency operating room at approximately 1230 I found that Doctors Carrico and/or Dolancy had begun resuscitative efforts by introducing an orotracheal tube, connecting it for controlled ventilation to a Bennett intermittent positive pressure breathing apparatus. Doctors Charles Baxter, Malcolm Perry, and Robert McClelland arrived at the same time and began a tracheostomy and started the insertion of a right chest tube, since there was also obvious tracheal and chest damage. Doctors Paul Peters and Kemp Clark arrived simultaneously and immediately thereafter assisted respectively with the insertion of the right chest tube and with manual closed chest cardiac compression to assure circulation. (As evidence of the clear thinking of the resuscitative team, the patient received 300 mg. hydrocortisone intravenously in the first few minutes.)

For better control of artificial ventilation, I exchanged the intermittent positive pressure breathing apparatus for an anesthesia machine and continued artificial ventilation. Doctors Gene Akin and A. H. Giesecke assisted with the respiratory problems incident to changing from the orotracheal tube to a tracheostomy tube, and Doctors Hunt and Giesecke connected a cardioscope to determine cardiac activity.

During the progress of these activities, the emergency room cart was elevated at the feet in order to provide a Trendelenburg position, a venous cutdown was performed on the right saphenous vein, and additional fluids were begun in a vein in the left forearm while blood was ordered from the blood bank. All of these activities were completed by approximately 1245, at which time external cardiac massage was still being carried out effectively by Doctor Clark as

JENKINS (DR. MARION T.) EXHIBIT No. 36

Dr. A. J. Gill, Dean

UTS:MS

November 22, 1963

Page 2 - Statement concerning resuscitative  
efforts for President John F. Kennedy

judged by a palpable peripheral pulse. Despite these measures there was no electrocardiographic evidence of cardiac activity.

These described resuscitative activities were indicated as of first importance, and after they were carried out attention was turned to all other evidences of injury. There was a great laceration on the right side of the head (temporal and occipital), causing a great defect in the skull plate so that there was herniation and laceration of great areas of the brain, even to the extent that the cerebellum had protruded from the wound. There were also fragmented sections of brain on the drapes of the emergency room cart. With the institution of adequate cardiac compression, there was a great flow of blood from the cranial cavity, indicating that there was much vascular damage as well as brain tissue damage.

It is my personal feeling that all methods of resuscitation were instituted expeditiously and efficiently. However, this cranial and intracranial damage was of such magnitude as to cause the irreversible damage. President Kennedy was pronounced dead at 1300.

Sincerely,

M. T. Jenkins, M.D.

/k

JENKINS (DR. MARION T.) EXHIBIT No. 36—Continued

L

Date December 10, 1963

Mr. RONALD L. JENKINS, KBOX Radio Station, 9900 McCree Road, Dallas, Texas, advised as follows:

He has been employed as newsman for KBOX Radio Station for the past two months.

On November 22, 1963, he participated in the coverage of President JOHN F. KENNEDY's tour of Dallas with DAVID KING, UPI, Dallas. He did not witness the assassination of President KENNEDY. He said KING did not witness President KENNEDY's assassination and KING was not in the Dallas Police Department basement when LEE HARVEY OSWALD was shot, November 24, 1963.

On November 24, 1963, he was just entering the basement area of the Dallas Police Department from the upper floor when OSWALD was shot. He did not witness the shooting of OSWALD. He recalls seeing many policemen and press representatives in the basement area at the time of the OSWALD shooting. Identities of the policemen and news representatives were mainly unknown to him.

He does not personally know JACK RUBY and did not know LEE HARVEY OSWALD.

He arrived at the Dallas Police Department approximately 4:00 P.M., November 22, 1963, subsequent to the assassination, and was at the police station until early Saturday, November 23, 1963. He was present when OSWALD was brought before press, radio and television representatives during the evening of November 22, 1963, to be photographed and interviewed. He recalled there were a large number of press representatives present in addition to a large number of police officers.

After OSWALD was shot, November 24, 1963, he had an opportunity to briefly view JACK RUBY in person and also saw photographs of RUBY in the newspapers and on television. After seeing RUBY on November 24, 1963 and the photographs, he recalled that on the evening of November 22, 1963, between approximately 5:30 to 7:30 P.M., he saw a man believed to be RUBY on the third floor of the police station. RUBY was milling around in the crowd of press representatives and was alone. The third floor of the police station was almost

*Handwritten:* Jenkins, Ronald L. Exhibit 1  
Nov 14 1964  
SM - 1 - 1000 - 1000 - 1000

Jenkins, Ronald L. Exhibit 1

CKB

12/10/63 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 44-1639

by Special Agents EDWARD C. HARDIN & ROBERT J. WILKISON/in Date dictated 12/10/63

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

724

JENKINS (RONALD L.) EXHIBIT No. 1

completely filled and was so crowded he could hardly move around. He did not see anyone who did not appear to be a policeman or press representative. He believes he saw RUBY talking to an unknown man near the third floor elevator shaft. He believes RUBY was wearing a light colored top coat and no hat. He did not recall whether RUBY was carrying anything at the time.

About 11:00 P.M., the same date, when OSWALD was made available to the press representatives, he believed he again saw RUBY in the crowd. He believes RUBY was standing on a table where some cameramen were standing and that RUBY had a pad of writing paper in his hand. RUBY was wearing a sport jacket at that time. On both occasions, he thought RUBY was just another press representative but did not recall if RUBY had a press card or other type of identification.

He did not recall anyone checking identification when he entered the room where OSWALD was made available for press representatives on November 22, 1963. He had not left the Police Department during the evening so he did not know if persons entering the Police Department were being checked for identification.

On November 24, 1963, he did observe policemen, both in uniform and in civilian clothing, checking identification of persons entering the Police Department. His identification was checked on several occasions. There were also police guards at the elevator entrances and at various doors leading into the basement area.

He recalled that when he was in the press room on the third floor of the police station during the evening of November 22, 1963, he observed several press cards laying on a table and he reported same to a police officer, name unknown to him.

He does not know of any unauthorized person permitted to enter the police station basement, November 24, 1963, or the police station during the period of November 22 and November 23, 1963. He does not know of any person permitted to enter the police station without showing identification.

He has no information that anyone conspired with RUBY or that any police officer or other official conspired with RUBY or willfully permitted the killing of OSWALD.

JENKINS (RONALD L.) EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

He did not talk to RUBY on any occasion or see anyone talking to RUBY other than the one man whom he did not know.

He has no knowledge of any relationship or prior acquaintance between RUBY and OSWALD.

He said that <sup>JAMES ROBERT THORNTON</sup> ROBERT THOMPSON, employee of WFAA television, Channel 8, Dallas, told him he was in the Police Department basement when OSWALD was shot.

JENKINS said that SAM PATE then employed as announcer by KBOX Radio Station, was at the press conference November 22, 1963, when OSWALD was brought before the newsmen to be photographed.

He said that JERRY KUNKLE, announcer KBOX Radio Station, was also at the same previously mentioned press conference. He believes THOMPSON, PATE and KUNKLE have all been interviewed concerning their observations.

Mr. JENKINS said he had no other information concerning this matter.

A  
CR 15

JENKINS (RONALD L.) EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

Exhibit No. 1  
on Examination  
of Arnold  
Johnson  
4/17/64

27 Esplanade  
New Orleans, La.  
20, Dec 30061

"The Worker,"  
23 W 26th St.

J.P.R.  
of

Sub. address  
at limited supply

Dear Sir,

As a long time subscriber  
to the Worker, I know I can  
ask a favor of you with full  
confidence of its fulfillment

I have formed a "Fair Play  
for Cuba Committee" here in  
New Orleans, I think it is  
the best way to attract the  
masses of people to a  
popular struggle.

A. Johnson  
Exhibit #1

I ask that you give  
me as much literature as you  
judge possible since I think  
it would be very nice to have  
your literature among the "Fair  
Play" leaflets (like the one enclosed)  
and pamphlets in my office.

also please be so kind as

to convey the enclosed "honorary  
membership" cards to those  
fighters for peace Mr. Gus Hall  
and Mr. C. Davis.

Yours Sincerely,  
Leo H. Brown  
June 10, 1962

JOHNSON (ARNOLD) EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

# HANDS OFF CUBA!

Join the Fair Play for  
Cuba Committee

NEW ORLEANS CHARTER  
MEMBER BRANCH

*Free Literature, Lectures*

LOCATION:

A. Johnson  
Exhibit #1

EVERYONE WELCOME!

Exhibit No. 2 on  
Examination of Arnold  
Johnson, 4/17/64 at  
New York, N.Y.  
J. L. R.  
199.

July 31, 1963

L. H. Oswald  
P O Box 30061  
New Orleans, La.

Dear Mr. Oswald:

Your letter to the WORKER has been referred to me for  
reply.

It is good to know that movements in support of fair  
play for Cuba has developed in New Orleans as well as in  
other cities. We do not have any organizational ties with  
the Committee, and yet there is much material that we issue  
from time to time that is important for anybody who is concerned  
about developments in Cuba.

Under separate cover we are sending you some liter-  
ature.

Sincerely yours,

Arnold Johnson, Director  
Information and Lecture Bureau

JOHNSON (ARNOLD) EXHIBIT No. 2

August 13 1963

Arnold Johnson  
23 W 26th St.  
New York 10, N.Y.

Et. No. 3 on  
examination of records  
JOHNSON, 4/17/64 at  
New York, N.Y.

J.P.R.  
JW

Dear Mr. Johnson:

I want to thank you for the literature which you sent me for our local branch of the "Haiti Day For Cuba Committee", of which I am the secretary-president.

As you can see from the enclosed clipping I am doing my best to help the cause of new Cuba, a cause which I know you approve of also.

Would you from time to time send us literature? Our at all will be greatly appreciated.

Please accept an honorary new Orleans branch membership as a token of esteem.

Thank You  
Les H. Chauval

P.O. Box 3066  
New Orleans, La.

W. H. Arnold  
P.O. Box 30061  
New Orleans, La

A. Johnson  
Exhibit #4

Central Committee  
C.P., U.S.A

August 28, 1963

Comrades,  
Amid please reply

John P. ...  
is a hoodlum

Please advise me upon a  
problem of personal tactics.

I have lived in the Soviet  
union from Oct. 1955 to July 1962.

I had, in 1959, in Moscow, tried  
to legally dissolve my United  
States citizenship in favor of Soviet  
citizenship, however, I did not  
complete the legal formalities for this.

Having come back to the U. S.  
in 1962 and thrown myself  
into the struggle for progress  
and freedom in the United  
States, I would like to know  
exactly, in your opinion, I can  
continue to fight, handicapped as  
it were, by my past record, can  
I still, under these circumstances, compete

anti-regression forces, about  
as well as in your opinion  
should always remain in the  
background, i.e. underground.

Our opponents could use my  
background of membership in the  
U.S.S.R. against any cause which  
I join, by association, they could  
say the organization of which I  
am a member, is Russian controlled,  
etc. I am sure you see my  
point.

I could of course openly proclaim,  
(if pressed on the subject) that  
I wanted to dissolve my American  
citizenship as a personal protest  
against the policy of the U.S. government  
in supporting dictatorships, etc.,  
But what do you think I should

do? which is the best tactic  
in general?

Should I disassociate myself from  
all progressive activities?

While in New Orleans, I am  
secretary of the local branch of  
the "Fidel Pledge For Cuba Committee",  
a position which, frankly, I have  
~~to~~ used to post, communist interests,  
on a local radio show, I was  
attacked by Cuban exile organization  
representatives for my residence etc.;  
in the Soviet Union. / P

I feel I may have compromised  
the P.C.C., so you see that  
I need the advice of trusty,  
my time fighting for progress.  
Please advise.

With personal greeting  
Sincerely  
Lee H. Arnold

A. Johnson  
Exhibit #4

September 19, 1963

Lee H. Oswald  
P O Box 30061  
New Orleans, La.

Dear Mr. Oswald:

Your letter of August 28th to Elizabeth G. Flynn was turned over to me for reply. Since I received your letter of September 1st indicating that you are moving to Baltimore, I suggest that when you do move that you get in touch with us here and we will find some way of getting in touch with you in that city.

While the point you make about your residence in the Soviet Union may be utilized by some people, I think you have to recognize that as an American citizen who is now in this country, you have a right to participate in such organizations as you want, but at the same time there are a number of organizations, including possibly Fair Play, which are of a very broad character, and often it is advisable for some people to remain in the background, not underground. I assume this is pretty much of an academic question now, and we can discuss it later.

Sincerely ;yours,

Arnold Johnson

EXHIBIT NO 4A ON  
EXAMINATION OF ARNOLD  
JOHNSON, 4/17/64 at  
NEW YORK, N.Y. J.F.R.  
K.

JOHNSON (ARNOLD) EXHIBIT NO. 4-A

1000 1/2 S. 1st St.  
P.O. Box 3000  
New Orleans, La.

A. Johnson  
Exhibit #5

The Worker  
26 W. 23 St.  
New York 10, N.Y.  
August 31.

Dear Mr. Best

As a commercial photographer  
I have, in the past, made blow-ups,  
prints and other types of photo  
work for the "workers".

Mr. Rosenstock, in December 1962,  
expressed thanks for my modest work  
in a letter.

Mr. Torrey, of the Fair Hall-  
Louis Simon committee also  
has commended some photos I did  
for his committee.

I am familiar with most  
types of photo and art work,  
and other types of typographic.

I am sure you realize that  
a program person with a knowledge  
of photography and printing, the  
greatest desire imaginable is to  
work directly for the "workers".

However, I understand that there might be many loyal comrades who want the same thing, i.e. to work for the "workers." So if you say there is no opening's I shall continue to hope for the chance of employment directly under the "workers."

My family and I shall, in a few weeks, be relocating into your area.

In any event I'm sure you shall give my application full consideration. Thank you.

Sincerely  
Lee H. Cadole

Post Paid 3000  
New Orleans, La.

A. Johnson  
Exhibit #5



Mr. E. Best  
The Worker  
26 W. 23 St.  
New York 10,  
N.Y.

- Moved, left no address
- No return number
- Moved, not forwardable
- Addressee unknown

*Handwritten signature or initials*

JOHNSON (ARNOLD) EXHIBIT No. 5—Continued



A. Johnson Exhibit #5

JOHNSON (ARNOLD) EXHIBIT No. 5—Continued

**READ**

*S.L.A.*  
*7.* **THE WORKER**

---

*If you want to know about*

**PEACE**

**DEMOCRACY**

**UNEMPLOYMENT**

**ECONOMIC TRENDS**

JOHNSON (ARNOLD) EXHIBIT No. 5-A

Lee R. Council  
c/o Box 30061  
Washington, DC

Communist Party  
23 W 26th St.  
New York 10, N.Y.  
Sept. 1, 1963

Dear Sirs,

Please advise me as to  
how I can contact the Party  
in the Baltimore-Washington  
area, to which I shall relocate  
in October.

Sincerely,  
Lee R. Council

EXHIBIT NO. 6 ON  
EXAMINATION OF ARNOLD  
JOHNSON, 2/17/64 AT NEW  
YORK, N.Y.

J.P.R.  
aj

JOHNSON (ARNOLD) EXHIBIT NO. 6

W. A. Johnston  
of works

1514 H. Oswald  
P.O. Box 6225  
Dallas, Texas

EXHIBIT NO 7 ON  
EXAMINATION OF IRVING  
JOHNSON, 11/17/64 at  
New York, N.Y.

J. R. P.

Dear Mr. Johnson;

ox.

In September I had written you  
saying I expected to move from New  
Orleans, La., to the Philadelphia -  
Baltimore area. You advised me  
that I could contact you when I  
had gotten settled there and the  
party would contact me in that area.  
Since then my personal plans  
have changed and I have settled  
in Dallas, Texas for the time.

Through a friend, I have been  
introduced into the American Civil  
Liberties Union local chapter, which  
holds monthly meeting on the campus

at Southern Methodist University,

The first meeting I attended  
on October 25<sup>th</sup>, a film was  
shown and afterwards a very  
intense discussion of the ultra-  
right in Dallas.

On October 23<sup>rd</sup>, I had  
attended a ultra-right meeting  
led by General Edwin A.  
Walker, who lives in Dallas.

This meeting preceded by one  
day the attack on A. E. Stevenson  
at the United Nations Day meeting  
at which he spoke.

As you can see, political friction  
between "left" and "right" is very  
great here.

Could you advise me as to the

**A. Johnson Exhibit #7**

general view we have on the American  
Civil Liberties Union?

and to what degree, if any, I  
should attempt to heighten its  
progressive tendencies?

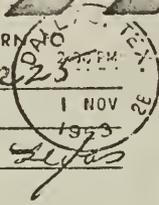
This Dallas branch of the A.C.L.U.,  
is firmly in the hands of "liberal"  
professional people, (a minister and  
two law professors conducted the  
Oct. 25<sup>th</sup> meeting.) However, some of  
those present showed marked class-  
awareness and insight.

respectfully yours.  
Lee H. Oswald

AFTER 5 DAYS RETURN TO

P.O. Box 6223

Dallas,



VIA AIR MAIL

Arnold Johnson  
23 West 26<sup>th</sup> St.  
New York,

A. Johnson Exhibit #7

JOHNSON (ARNOLD) EXHIBIT No. 7—Continued

A. Johnson Exhibit #7

JOHNSON (ARNOLD) EXHIBIT No. 7—Continued

TOP SECRET

Room 0

10-14-63	O.H. Lee - Paid	\$8.00
10-21-63	Paid	\$8.00
10-28-63	Paid	\$8.00
11-4-63	Paid	\$8.00
11-11-63	Paid	\$8.00
11-18-63	Paid	\$8.00
11-25-63		

Out

TOP SECRET

JOHNSON (GLADYS J.) EXHIBIT A

no money - 20  
and wife, two boys in  
New Orleans

Went to US Embassy Oct 31  
"dissolved my Am. citizenship  
as much as they wd let me  
at the time" - however I  
did request that my citizenship  
be dissolved. Was not allowed  
to swear an oath that he  
intended - refused to allow  
me to take oath at that time.  
They said they would not allow  
me to act without confirming  
my Sov citizenship.

I reconfirmed passport  
+ they wd not act until  
Sov citizenship confirmed -  
They have confirmed  
fact that I would not have  
to leave SO, be forced to,  
even if Sov Gov refuses  
my request for Sov citizenship.  
They have said they  
are investigating possibilities  
of my continuing my  
education at Lubite -

PRISCILLA JOHNSON

Exhibit No. 1

At age 17, entered Marine  
Corps, discharged in Sept -  
14 months in Japan +  
Philippines, Indonesia,  
France - radar operator  
Finished high school educ -  
while in Marine Corps

Hair brown, gray eyes -

5' 11", 150 lbs

Oct 18, 1939 birth date

Marines 2 yrs, 9 months, 3 days

Overseas 1 yr, 2 months, 24 days

B. in New Or, childhood in

Louisiana + Texas -

NY 2 yrs -

Then Louisiana - (existed)

in Dallas

father died before born -

I believe he was an

insurance salesman

Have 1 brother -

Good Conduct medal from

Marines

Mother alive + living in Ft.

Worth -

JOHNSON (PRISCILLA) EXHIBIT NO. 1

Started learning Russ in  
year ago - along with my  
other preparations -  
Able to teach myself to  
read + write from Berlitz. -  
Still have trouble speaking -  
Practice + teacher - (Russian)

Came on ~~Draved~~ while in  
Marine Corps -

- would give no statement  
- If Emb hadnt released  
it, I wld never have said  
anything to anybody - 15 +  
inconsistency here? -

- wld like to give my side  
of story, give people in  
US something to think  
about

- Once having been assured  
I wld not have to return  
to US I assumed it wld  
be safe for me to give  
my side of story -  
There was always  
possib my visa wld not  
be extended -

4. There was Sov Sec mts  
in late Oct - no action -  
~~thats not~~

Been warned that  
it's not my wish, or even  
that of Sov officials, but  
of overall polit. atmosphere  
that will determine -

It may take years,  
my Sov citizenship.  
But I am also in the  
knowledge that I can  
have prolonged stay.

Warned me about  
trouble I could get into:

- 1) at first they tried to  
discourage me
- 2) I asked to be allowed to  
take oath - they made  
excuses so as to refuse  
oath - said I shld come  
back, pretty soon I  
can't get into Emb  
without ~~getting~~ push
- 3) At times I → Sov citizen,  
then "my govt" will  
handle it thru usual  
diplomatic channels -

3. Bitter at refusal -  
I was there Sat. Oct 31,  
refused on grounds consulate  
officials needed time to  
get papers together - I  
told them I wanted to  
make formalities then  
& then -

I can't be too hard on  
them, but they are acting  
in an illegal way, but  
how is ~~it~~ <sup>it</sup> ~~surprised~~ <sup>surprised</sup> to ~~every~~ <sup>every</sup>  
that ~~formality~~ <sup>formality</sup> through

Nov. 1, wrote letter of  
protest to US Ambass.,  
received this letter back -

(protested way Snyder had  
carried out his duties)

→ "It is a principle of the  
Am gov't that the right of  
expatriation is a natural &  
inherent right of any  
person & that the manner  
prescribed by law for  
renunciation of Am. citizenship  
is the execution of oath before  
a diplomatic or consular officer  
of the U.S. in the extab.

inform <sup>ff</sup>  
"You are again informed  
that you may appear at the  
Embassy at any time during  
normal business hours & request  
that the Emb. prepare the  
necessary documents for  
renunciation of citizenship".

... treating it like legal  
formality, don't encourage  
you & don't discourage  
you. They do, of course  
warn you, that it is not  
easy to be accepted as a  
citizen of SW. But even  
if I am not accepted, I  
will not consider returning  
to US."

Since 10 days on Intersol  
living standard room &  
food rate - I want to make  
it clear they are not  
sponsoring me -  
Investigating possib  
of my studying

Didn't desert: how

- 1) illegal
- 2) financial
- 3) you cannot get a passport while in America -

Can't reason back, though, that's for Officers -  
Never seriously considered desertion

Would you mind if nobody ever knew about it?

→ my family + friends in Marine, never knew my feelings about Com -

2 yrs prep - reading

2 yrs to figure out exactly how to do it - Not hard -

wasn't made ref. to

personnel or institution -

Did later on Com?

wasn't say

Had in few cases with officials of Sec -

→ got it a few days later →

Left San New Orleans Sept 17 (?) Fri by ship -

3 days to La Havre - booked flight to Helsinki got vouchers - \$30

Then By train from Helsinki to Moscow -

10 days on vouchers

For the past 2 yrs I have been waiting to do this

one thing - raised voice, got word -

"for 2 yrs I was waiting to leave Marine Corps, make financial

arrangements -

I have had practical experience in work, am not an idealist completely

have had chance to watch Am militarist imperialism in action -

Became a Marxist at 15. Why? "I had discovered Socialist lit.

at that time, + reading discovered L.S. yrs of

reading Soc. lit., observing

JOHNSON (PRISCILLA) EXHIBIT No. 1-Continued

treatment of minority groups.

Comm., negroes, + the  
natives in esp.  
Watching treatment of  
workers in NY - the  
fact that they are  
exploited -

If I'd read about it in  
Socialist lit., + I saw that  
the descrip. was quite correct.  
Saw I wd → either a worker  
exploited for cap. prop., or  
an exploiter, or, since there  
are many in this category  
wd be one of the unemployed.

Decisions are rational, not  
swayed by any fight with  
wife, since has no wife -

At 15, I was looking for  
something that wd give  
me a key to my  
environment.

My mother has been  
a worker all her life  
has to produce profit  
for capitalists - a good  
ex. of what happens to  
workers in US - declines

To say what she does -  
10. Do she do beyond years  
hard out etc.? That's usual  
end of people in US.  
Is it?

I don't claim to be  
an intellectual person -

It's end of experience.  
It's a q. of why they  
end up that way. For  
whom + under what  
system they work. It's  
duty of everyone to work -

looks by league -  
chicagoal gray suit -  
white shirt, dark tie  
tan cashmere sweater -  
I believe that sooner or  
later Comm will replace  
capitalism -

Cap = defensive  
Comm = aggressive  
ideal, which implants itself  
in every system + which  
grows - voice raised  
I cannot live in  
US, so I shall remain

... if nec., as residents  
 alien -  
 ... + Expats -  
 ... standard water -  
 ... Hospital -  
 ... Comm. ...  
 ... + song which  
 Am Socialists to be  
 shunned by anyone  
 interested in prog.  
 ideology - Q. demand  
 ...  
 No contact with Am  
 Comm - only thru  
 reading lit. + observing -  
 (I never saw a Comm)  
 did I conclude it was  
 best for me, personally.  
 - Segregation - I was  
 brought up, like any  
 Southern boy, to hate  
 Negroes -  
 - "Thin Socialist lit. -  
 opened my eyes to econ.  
 reasons for hating Neg.  
 ... can keep wages low  
 Japan + Phil -  
 Am categorically

12. hated for mil. imperialism  
 in Japan you'd expect  
 it. - but if you'd ever  
 seen <sup>some</sup> naval base at  
 Philippines you'd know  
 what I mean -  
 Sympathetic with  
 Comm elements there,  
 their hatred of Am  
 Am look upon all  
 foreign peoples as something  
 to be exploited for profit.  
 Only Filipinos who are well  
 off are those who cooperate  
 with Am -  
 were part of Indonesian  
 invasion in March, 1958 -  
 Comm - inspired social  
 turnover - Sat off coast  
 with ammunition - even  
 1958 - Suez crisis  
 were told we might have to go  
 in - took part?  
 I went into Marines  
 because we were poor +  
 I didn't want to be  
 burden on my family



15. Sov. people, like US, get a  
wage - But the profit  
they produce is used to  
benefit all the people -  
They have econ. system  
not based on credit +  
speculation -

has a very primitive understand-  
ing of economics, that stops  
at Marx's Das Kapital

16.

My reasons are very  
strong + good to me -

gave passport to US Emb. -  
along with verbal + written  
statement

Light Southern accent -

B. the

Doesn't recommend it  
for everybody = coming into  
a new country, always  
being the outsider, adjusting  
~~But~~ But I know now  
that I will never have  
to return to US -  
I believe I'm doing  
right -

JOHNSON (PRISCILLA) EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

17.

USMC private

3 - yrs -  
 requested out sooner -  
 discharged Sept 11  
 because of dependency  
 Maltese ill -  
 Her situation was climax  
 of a kind of working  
 person in US -  
 Health poor -  
 lives in Ft Worth with  
 mother

18. Embassy (Sydney)  
 would delay it to do it, but  
 under obligation to see in your  
 thought -

So said we needed more  
 time get papers, communication  
 with Washington.

Law says we are under  
 obligation to permit him to re-apply  
 Regulation says must be  
 given his of right mind & is  
 not working steadily. ~~that~~

Nicholas Petrulli

Robota

JOHNSON (PRISCILLA) EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

1963 NOV 22 5 PM

AIRMAIL

To: North American Newspaper Alliance  
From: Priscilla Johnson

230 West  
22nd Street  
New York

836 North American Newspaper Alliance  
41st Street

1963 NOV 22 PM 6/55

NYK

Moscow, Nov. 18--(NAHA)--"For two years now I have been waiting to do this one thing. To dissolve my American citizenship and become a citizen of the Soviet Union." Today, twenty year-old Lee Harvey Oswald of Fort Worth, Tex Texas, is in Moscow. He hopes he's close to his goal.

With his suit of charcoal gray flannel, dark tie and tan cashmere sweater Lee looks, and sounds, like Joe College with a slight Southern drawl. But his life hasn't been that of a typical college boy.

Lee's father, an insurance salesman, died before he was born. Raised in Texas and Louisiana, the boy spent two years in New York during his early teens. At 17, he enlisted in the U.S. Marines. "I did it," he says, he "because we were poor and I didn't want to be a burden on my mother." Later, he spent 14 months in as a licensed radar operator in the Far East.

This September, his 3-year hitch nearly done, the Marines gave Lee a dependency discharge. Just one month later, after an exhausting trip by land, sea and air, he arrived in Moscow to petition the Supreme Soviet, highest legislative body in the U.S.S.R., for Soviet citizenship. Living in Moscow's Hotel Metropole on money he earned as a U.S. Marine, Lee Oswald waits for an answer.

Even though Russian officials have warned him Soviet citizenship is not easy to obtain, Lee already refers to the Soviet government as "my government." "but," says Lee, "even if I am not accepted, I on no account will I go back to the United States. I shall remain here, if necessary, as a resident alien." All Soviet officials will promise today is that Lee can stay on in Russia regardless of whether he becomes a citizen.

Meanwhile, they're "investigating" the possibility of sending him to a Soviet higher technical institute.

At an age when angry young rebels all over the world may find release in aping the Beatniks, what brought this serious, soft-spoken Southern boy to Moscow with no other ambition but to spend the rest of his life as a Soviet citizen? Evidently, it's a combination of poverty, the plight of the U.S. Negro, and the U.S. Marines.

"My mother," says Lee, "has been a worker all her life. She's a good example, he adds, "of what happens to workers in the United States." He declines to elaborate. "At the age of 15," he adds, "after watching the way workers are treated in ~~the~~ New York, and Negroes in the South, I was looking for a key to my environment. Then I discovered Socialist literature." Lee was struck, in particular, by Marx's "Das Kapital." He concluded that, as an American, "I would ~~either~~ become either a worker exploited for capitalist profit, or an exploiter or, since there are many in this category, I'd be one of the unemployed." Lee became a Marxist. Later, as a marine Corps Private in Japan and the Philippines, he "had a chance to watch American militarist imperialism in action."

Fully a year ago, Lee began getting ready to come to Russia. Using a Berlitz grammar, he taught himself to read and write Russian. Never, says Lee, a nice-looking six-footer with gray eyes and brown hair, did he consider deserting the Marine Corps.

Does it occur to Lee that Soviet officials may be embarrassed by his effort to become a citizen of their country at a moment when Russia is cultivating good relations with the United States?



As for ordinary Russians he meets, do they express surprise at Lee's desire to defect? "Well," says Lee, they're very curious and they ask me why." But materialist Muscovites, he adds, "understand when I speak of the idealistical reasons that brought me here. And they ask me many questions about the material conditions of workers in the United States."

Regardless of any "material shortcomings" he sees while he's here, Lee insists he'll never go back to the ~~Russian~~ U.S.A. "Emigration," he says, "isn't easy. I don't recommend it to everyone. It means coming to a new country, always being the outsider, always having to adjust. But to me, my reasons are ~~strong~~ strong and good. I believe I'm doing right."

That's why Lee ~~won't~~ won't take any ~~phone~~ phone calls when his mother telephones from Fort Worth to beg him not to defect.

PRISCILLA Johnson

Brake Line  
48 Brakes  
B Com

JOHNSON (PRISCILLA) EXHIBIT No. 2—Continued

# 'The Stuff of Which

The author was Moscow Correspondent for NANA in 1959. A few years before, in 1952, she had been research assistant on Viet Nam for John F. Kennedy, then a senator. She is perhaps the only person to have been good friends with both the late President and his suspected assassin. She is today a free-lance writer on Soviet affairs.

By PRISCILLA JOHNSON

(Copyright, 1960, Boston Globe, North American Newspaper Alliance)  
CAMBRIDGE, Mass.—For two years now I have been waiting to do this one thing. To dissolve my American citizenship and become a citizen of the Soviet Union."

The time was November, 1959. The place was my room on the third floor of Moscow's Hotel Metropol. The speaker was Lee Harvey Oswald, the suspect in the assassination of John F. Kennedy.

With his suit of charcoal gray flannel, dark tie and tan cashmere sweater, Lee looked, and sounded like Joe College with a slight southern drawl. But his life hadn't been that of a typical college boy.

His father, an insurance salesman, died before he was just one floor below mine at home. Raised in Texas and Louisiana, the boy spent two years in New York during his early teens. At 17, he enlisted in the U. S. Marines. "I did it," he said, "because I was poor and I didn't want to be a burden on my mother." Later, he spent 14 months as a licensed radar operator in the Far East.

In September, 1959, the Marines gave Lee a discharge. Just a month later, after an exhausting trip by land, sea and air, he arrived in Moscow to petition the Supreme Soviet, highest legislative body in the U. S. S. R. for Soviet citizenship.

### Saw Fanatic

For days, Oswald had been already referring to the

Government as "my government." "But," said Lee, "Even if I am not accepted, on no account will I go back to the United States. I shall remain here, if necessary, as a resident alien."

A Soviet official would promise at the time that Lee could stay on in Russia whether or not he became a citizen. Meanwhile, they were "investigating the possibility of sending him to a Soviet higher technical institute."

At an age when angry young rebels all over the world find release in aping the beatniks, what brought this serious, soft-spoken southern boy to Moscow with no other ambition but to spend the rest of his life as a Soviet citizen? Evidently, it was a combination of poverty, the plight of the U. S. Negro, and the U. S. Marines.

"My mother," said Lee, "has been a worker all her life. She's a good example," he added, "of what happens to workers in the United States." He declined to elaborate.

"At the age of 15," he added, "after watching the way workers are treated in New York, and Negroes in the South, I was looking for a key to my environment. Then I discovered Social literature."

Lee was struck, in particular, by Marx's "Das Kapital." He concluded that, as an American, "I would become either a worker exploited for capitalist profit; or an exploiter or, since there are many in this category, I'd be one of the unemployed." Lee became a Marxist.

Later, as a Marine private in Japan and the Philippines

he "had a chance to watch American militarist imperialism in action."

### Year's Planning

Fully a year before, Lee began getting ready to go to Russia. Using a Berlitz grammar, he taught himself to read and write Russian. Never, said Lee, a nice-looking young man with gray eyes and brown hair, did he consider deserting the Marine Corps.

Did it occur to Lee that Soviet officials might be embarrassed by his efforts to become a citizen of their country at a moment when Russia was cultivating good relations with the United States?

Russian officials, he said, "don't encourage and don't discourage me." They warned, however, that neither Lee's wish, nor theirs, would determine whether his citizenship application was to be accepted. They said it depended on the "over-all political atmosphere at the moment." Meanwhile, they offered Lee the sanctuary of a prolonged stay in the U. S. S. R.

As for officials at the U. S. Embassy in Moscow, they were torn between their desire to give Lee time to think it over, and their legal obligation to hear his oath renouncing American citizenship if he insisted.

Lee was bitter at U. S. Consul Richard Snyder, who, he charged, stalled him when he asked to take the oath on Oct. 31, the only time Lee had been at the Embassy. As a result, Lee wouldn't go back there. He would let the Soviet government handle legal details when he got to Moscow.

## JOHNSON (PRISCILLA) EXHIBIT NO. 3

The Boston Sunday Globe—November 24, 1959

# Fanatics Are Made'

izen of the Soviet Union. Meanwhile, he handed over his passport to the American Embassy.

I asked Lee if the ordinary Russians he met expressed surprise at his desire to defect. "Well," he said, "they're very curious and they ask me why. But materialist Muscovites," he added, "understand when I speak of the ideologic reasons that brought me here. And they ask me many questions about conditions of workers in the United States."

### 'Never Go Back'

Regardless of any material

shortcomings in Moscow, Lee insisted he would never go back to the U. S. A. "Emigration," he said, "isn't easy. I don't recommend it to everyone. It means coming to a new country, always being the outsider, always having to adjust. But to me, my reasons are strong and good. I believe I'm doing right."

That was why Lee wouldn't answer the phone when his mother was calling from Ft. Worth, trying to plead with him to return home. He had refused to speak to any American correspondents. Just why

he answered when I knocked at his door and why, a few hours later, he came to see me in my room, I never learned.

As our conversation drew to a close—we ate nothing, and had been sipping only tea—I had a terrible feeling of futility. Disturbed, I was sure, awaited him.

As he was leaving I asked him to come see me again. The Russians, Oswald told me, had warned that he mustn't talk to Americans. But he promised, before closing the door, that

he wouldn't do anything decisive without at least letting me know.

Two days later I went to the second floor "dezhurnaya"—the woman who sits near the elevator and hands out keys to each room—and asked for Mr. Oswald. Her hands flew up in a know-nothing gesture. "He's gone," she said.

I'd wondered what had happened to him since. Now I know.

Please omit flowers. Donations may be made to the American Friends of the Soviet Union.

Author: PRISCILLA JOHNSON. Present at: Father of John W. ...

# Oswald Interview in Moscow Recalled

Nov. 25, 1963

## Bitterness Detected in Long Talk

By a Staff Writer of The Christian Science Monitor

What kind of man was Lee Harvey Oswald?  
Did this admitted Marxist ever indicate he might be capable of shooting the President of the United States, as Dallas police say he assassinated John F. Kennedy last Friday—just two days before he was similarly shot and killed as the case took on a bizarre twist?

Few people really seem to have known the 24-year-old New Orleans native well. Most describe him as a quiet sort of a person, one who did not mix well—a loner. He gave few the opportunity to really understand him.

But in a rare moment of garrulousness he gave one American such a chance. She is Miss Priscilla Johnson, and at the time she was halfway through a two-year stint in Moscow as a correspondent for the North American Newspaper Alliance.

**Interview in Moscow**  
The time was early November, 1959. The place—the Hotel Metropole, Moscow's principal hotel for foreigners.

Oswald had arrived in the Soviet Union on Oct. 30 that year with the announced intention of seeking Soviet citizenship.

Ten days later Miss Johnson, now doing research at Harvard for a book, learned he was staying at the hotel and asked if he would give her an interview. He said he would, and they talked quite freely for seven hours.

The impression of Oswald that emerges from that meeting is one of a young man intensely bitter at the United States, who displayed absolute single-mindedness about whatever he was attempting to do—at that moment trying to obtain Soviet citizenship.

Is this the sort of man who might have assassinated the President?

**Single-Minded Drive**  
"It struck me," Miss Johnson said in an interview this weekend, "that probably when he

left the Soviet Union . . . he put the same single-mindedness for learning whatever he needed to learn for this act (the assassination)."

"He saved every penny. He earned in the Marines for the trip to Russia," she said, "and he warbled an early discharge so he could get there a little faster. Within two days of his discharge he was on a boat for the Soviet Union."

"Just think this is the kind of person that might . . . he would have gone about it in a methodical way. He would have learned whatever he needed to know."

**Reports Dovetail**  
This description dovetails with the FBI report that back on March 20 of this year Oswald, using an assumed name, ordered from a mail-order firm the rifle with which President Kennedy was shot during a motorcade in Dallas.

He was bitter, Miss Johnson said, against "capitalism" and "worker exploitation" in the United States—classic Communist as well as Marxist phrases.

But he never expressed any hatred of the presidency or of John F. Kennedy, then a young Massachusetts Senator. "He didn't speak about politics in a personal way."

**Capability Indicated**  
During their long conversation nothing he said indicated he favored using murder as a political weapon.

"But from our conversation, I could see that he was a man capable of a whole lot" because of his gnawing bitterness, she said.

"My mother," he told her, "has been a worker for her whole life. She had to produce profit for the capitalists, and is a good example of what happens to workers in the United States."

"But," she added, "he wouldn't say what work she did."

"Neither did this expert

marksman reveal a fondness for guns.

He was, she recalls, "a very plausible young man at first blush. He was very conservatively dressed. He talked extremely quietly, and I rather liked him, and it was because this conversation went on for so many hours that I saw how bitter he was. . . . I saw his completely uneven knowledge about Marxism, which he claimed to be acting in the name of."

**Hatred Detected**  
"As he talked, you know, I got the idea that he didn't know Marxism at all well," although he claimed "he'd been studying it since 15."

"And it's because he knew Marxism so poorly that I knew it must have been hatred of the United States, rather than a real understanding of what he was doing" that motivated him to renounce his American citizenship and attempt to become a Soviet citizen.

"Also," she said, "he taught himself to read and write Russian from Berlitz [School of Languages], but he said he had a lot of trouble speaking it, and he seemed to be quite helpless."

"He sat in his hotel room, and his mother would telephone from Fort Worth and beg him not to defect, and he just wouldn't answer the phone."

**A Trip for Ice Cream**

"He wouldn't go out at all into Moscow. And he told me that the one expedition he had made had been to a children's store only one block away, and he recalled that he'd managed to get there by himself and buy himself an ice cream in the crowds."

At this point he had been in the Soviet Union about 10 days.

"He didn't know Russia, and he recalled that he'd managed to get there by himself and buy himself an ice cream in the crowds." Fidel Castro had been in power in Cuba for almost a

year when they talked, and people generally were beginning to suspect at about that time that the Cuban leader was a Communist.

**No Mention of Cuba**  
Yet never once during the seven-hour interview did Oswald mention Cuba or Castro, though he later became chairman of a Dallas branch of Fair Play for Cuba, a left-wing, pro-Castro group.

After talking a good deal about Marxist philosophy as he understood it, he said at one point: "I have had practical experience in the world. I am not an idealist completely. I have had a chance to watch military imperialism in action," Miss Johnson recalled.

He also told her that "he had seen tremendous poverty in the United States, and he had been shocked by the plight of the Negro."

But again and again he returned to theoretical Marxism. "He said he'd become a Marxist at 15," Miss Johnson recalled.

**Bid to Escape**

"After five years of reading socialist literature," he told her, "observing treatment of minority groups (Communists, Negroes, and workers especially) watching the treatment of workers in New York and seeing how they're exploited—I'd read about it in socialist literature and thought the description was quite correct."

He indicated he wanted Soviet citizenship primarily to escape the United States society he viewed in such a light.

"Since I'd either be a worker exploited for capitalist profit [in the United States] or else an exploiter," he had said, "I'd [have been] one of the unemployed" rather than assume either role.

At the time "he was terribly bitter against the American Embassy," she said, "because they would not allow him to take the oath renouncing his citizenship."

"They would not accept his passport until the Soviet Government confirmed the grant-

## Call for Control of Firearms Grows

By The Associated Press

Somerville, Mass. The Massachusetts Chiefs of Police Association said Sunday the assassination of President Kennedy accents a need for federal legislation to control interstate sale of firearms.

Chief Thomas J. O'Brien of Somerville, chairman of the association's legislative committee, asked Rep. Thomas O'Neill Jr. (D) of Massachusetts to introduce remedial legislation. Mr. O'Neill's 8th District includes the city of Somerville.

"The present weaknesses in our laws that permits criminals and irresponsible individuals to obtain firearms from without their state of residence in order to circumvent the laws of that state . . . must be remedied," Mr. O'Brien told Mr. O'Neill.

The police chief's key proposal would "prohibit the sale, rental, or lease of a firearm by dealers within the various states to nonresidents of that state who have not complied with all the laws, rules, and regulations of their state of residence pertaining to the acquiring of a firearm."

The proposals would apply also to interstate transportation of weapons.

ing to him of Soviet citizenship, and the Soviet Government didn't. He was worried when I talked with him."

Their talk was deep and cordial. She found him troubled, plausible, and unknowingly emotional.

"She never saw him again."

He told her "once the Russians accepted him he would give me his [full] story. . . . He promised to come and talk with me before he jumped the hotel and went to live as a Russian."

"About two days later I went down to the floor where he lived and asked for him, and they just threw up their hands and said, 'He's gone.' He vanished without a trace."

December 5, 1963

PRISCILLA JOHNSON'S RECOLLECTIONS OF  
INTERVIEW WITH LEE HARVEY OSWALD  
IN MOSCOW, NOVEMBER 1959

(Miss Johnson's own thought at beginning)

I have frequently thought about Oswald in connection with doing an article on defectors to the Soviet Union. Most of the defectors who came to Moscow while I was a correspondent there (1958-1960) came because of personal troubles they were having at home. They did not come or purport to come for reasons of ideology. Oswald was such an exception to the general run of defectors that I had been thinking about him ever since. I thought that the unideological quality of most of the defectors was a symptom of what had happened to the Soviet Union itself. It no longer seems to appeal to potential defectors for ideological or idealistic reasons. The type of person who is attracted to Soviet Russia today reveals a good deal about the Soviet Union itself. The Russians had wanted one or two defectors from the United States exhibition of 1959 to counter the negative propaganda they had been suffering from the more or less frequent defection of East bloc persons to the West. But they were not eager to have such defectors as Oswald. They can take them or leave them and at a moment of history like 1959 (the spirit of Camp David), could even be embarrassed by them. The motives of a man like Oswald might be jejeune but they are more idealistic than those of most defectors nowadays. Precisely because

JOHNSON (PRISCILLA) EXHIBIT No. 5

they are realistic, however, people like Oswald are tricky and hard to handle. The Russians don't fully understand or trust the person who comes to them out of self-styled idealistic motives. This may be a mark of the Russians' own low self-esteem. But above all, it shows how Soviet society itself has changed since the 1920's or early 1930's. From experience, Soviet officials know that such a person can become bitter and turn against them. A defector like Webster who came only because he was trapped in an unhappy marriage at home and fell in love with a Russian waitress is easier to deal with and not so hard on the hosts' self-esteem. Those were the thoughts I had about Oswald after I had interviewed him, considerably after I interviewed him, but years before the assassination; they were ideas I had noted down with the aim of writing a piece on how the changing profile of the defector was a clue to the changing profile of Soviet society itself. I thought, however, that I had not fully comprehended Oswald. As he was the key to the piece and the inspiration of it, I had not written the article. But I had thought of Oswald often.

-----  
JOHNSON (PRISCILLA) EXHIBIT No. 5—Continued

The interview took place about November 12th or 13th, 1959, on what I believe was a Monday night.

Lee Harvey Oswald, 20, of Fort Worth, Texas, born in New Orleans, went to the United States Embassy on October 31, and

dissolved my American citizenship as much as they would let me at that time--I did request that my citizenship be dissolved. The Embassy officials did not allow me to swear an oath renouncing citizenship. They refused to allow me to take the oath at that time. They said they would not allow me to act without confirmation of my Soviet citizenship. I relinquished my passport and they would not act unless my Soviet citizenship was confirmed.

This is what he said first. I asked him about the official Soviet attitude and he said:

The Russians had confirmed that I would not have to leave the Soviet Union or be forced to go even if the Supreme Soviet refuses my request for Soviet citizenship. They have said they are investigating the possibilities of my continuing my education at a Soviet institute.

And then he said at 17 he had entered the Marine Corps and been discharged in September, having spent 14 months in Japan, the Philippines, Indonesia, and Formosa, that he was a radar operator, and that he had finished his high school education in the Marine Corps. His birthdate was October 18, 1939. He said he had been in the Marines 2 years, 9 months, 3 days, overseas 1 year, 2 months, 24 days. He said he had been born in New Orleans, spent his childhood in Louisiana and Texas, spent 2 years in New York, and then gone back to Louisiana, enlisted in Dallas. He said his father died before he was born. "I believe he was an insurance salesman." (This, in response to my question as to

JOHNSON (PRISCILLA) EXHIBIT No. 5--Continued

what his father did. I was struck by his vagueness.) He said he had one brother, that the Marines had given him a good conduct medal, and that his mother was alive and living in Fort Worth. Then he said he had started learning Russian a year ago "along with my other preparations" for coming to the Soviet Union. He said he had been able to teach himself to read and write Russian from Berlitz but that he still had trouble speaking the language. (I believe he spoke very little Russian at that time.) I asked him what method of Berlitz was he using, was he using text books, or was he actually attending classes, and he said he had both practice in speaking the language and a teacher, but he was either being vague or elusive as to how he learned Russian. Perhaps he was bored with just telling me about that. I asked him how he financed his trip to the Soviet Union and he said he came on money which he saved while in the Marine Corps. I asked him if he had made or was going to make any formal statement about his defection and the reasons for it, and he said he would not. He said that if the Embassy had not told people about his defection (the American Embassy) he would never have said anything to anybody. But since they had, he was giving me an interview because

I would like to give my side of the story--I would like to give people in the United States something to think about.

(In retrospect, that is an important remark. It may have some bearing on his motives in the assassination. Also it reveals his sense that the

JOHNSON (PRISCILLA) EXHIBIT No. 5—Continued

Embassy might be persecuting him, might be spreading unpleasant reports about him.) He said,

Once having been assured by the Russians that I would not have to return to the United States, come what may, I assumed it would be safe for me to give my side of the story.

(So long as he felt there was any chance that he might have to go back to the United States, he apparently did not want to jeopardize his chances of staying in the Soviet Union by talking to a foreign correspondent.) Until they assured him that he could remain in the Soviet Union, "there was always the possibility that my visa would not be extended." The Russians had told him that a special law had to be passed by the Supreme Soviet making him a Soviet citizen. There had been a Supreme Soviet session in late October. It had taken no action on Oswald's citizenship and he appeared disappointed by that and worried. He said that Soviet officials had warned him that

It is not my wish nor even that of Soviet officials, but the over-all political atmosphere, that will determine whether I can become a citizen. My citizenship may take years but I am safe in the knowledge that I can have a prolonged stay.

Then I asked him what position the American Embassy had taken on his defecting and he said:

They warned me about the trouble I could get into:  
(1) At first they tried to discourage me; (2) I asked to be allowed to take oath renouncing citizenship and they made excuses so as to refuse to let me take the oath. They said I should come back fully knowing that I cannot get into the Embassy without a passport;

JOHNSON (PRISCILLA) EXHIBIT No. 5—Continued

(Oswald had handed in his passport to the Embassy, in fact he could get into the Embassy as an obvious foreigner without the passport but this whole passage is indicative of his bitterness at the Embassy)

(3) at the time I became a Soviet citizen then "my government" (the Soviet government) will handle my renunciation through the usual diplomatic channels.

Then I guess he said he was bitter that the American Embassy refused to take his oath.

I was there on Saturday, October 31st. They refused to take the oath on the ground that the consular officer needed time to get the papers together. I told them I wanted to go through with the formalities then and there. I can't be too hard on them but they are acting in an illegal way. He (the U.S. Consul) is supposed to carry that formality through. On November 1st I wrote a letter of protest to the American Ambassador on the way Snyder carried out his duties and I get this letter back.

And then he quoted me the letter:

It is a principle of the American Government that the right of expatriation is a natural and inherent right of any person and that the manner prescribed by law for the renunciation of American citizenship is the execution of oath before a diplomatic or consular officer of the United States in the established form.

You are again informed that you may appear at the Embassy at any time during normal business hours and request that the Embassy prepare the necessary documents for the renunciation of citizenship.

(I don't know whether he showed this letter to me or cited it from memory.) Next, I asked him the attitude of the Russians. Were they encouraging him or were they discouraging him to defect? He replied:

JOHNSON (PRISCILLA) EXHIBIT No. 5—Continued

The Russians are treating it like a legal formality. They don't encourage you and they don't discourage you. They do of course warn you that it is not easy to be accepted as a citizen of the Soviet Union. But even if I am not accepted I would not consider returning to the United States.

I then asked him about his finances, whether he had bought the \$30 a day Intourist vouchers and whether he had been able to afford it. He said he had bought ten days' Intourist vouchers. He said,

I am paying the standard room and food rate. I want to make it clear that they are not sponsoring me (financially).

And he repeated "they are investigating the possibility of my studying."

He had indicated that he had been impatient to get out of the Marines to come to Moscow and I asked him whether he had ever been tempted by the idea of deserting the Marines. He said,

I didn't desert because (1) it is illegal; (2) for financial reasons; and (3) you can't get a passport while you are in the Marines.

I asked him why he hadn't resigned from the Marines since he was in such a hurry to get to Russia, and he said "you can't resign of course (he laughed rather bitterly at this point) -- that is for officers."

He said, "I never seriously considered deserting." Then I asked him (I guess I had in mind that he might be a publicity seeker), would you mind if anybody ever knew about your deciding to defect? He replied:

My family and my friends in the Marines never know my feelings about communism even though I spent 2 years preparing to come here. These preparations consisted mostly of reading. It took me two years to find out how to do it.

JOHNSON (PRISCILLA) EXHIBIT No. 5—Continued

I asked him how he found out. He said it wasn't hard. I asked him if anybody helped him. He refused to name any person or institution who had helped him.

QUESTION: Did Intourist know of his plans to defect at the time he arrived in the Soviet Union?

ANSWER: "I won't say."

But he said he had had an interview with an official of the Soviet Government a few days after his arrival in Moscow. He would not say who the official was or what agency he represented. Oswald said he had left New Orleans September 19th, he thought. Anyway it was a Friday, by ship. He had spent 12 days sailing to LeHavre, from there he booked a flight to Helsinki where he bought vouchers at \$30 a day. (This implies he got a visa in Helsinki.) From Helsinki he went by train to Moscow where for the first 10 days he had been living on Intourist vouchers.

For the past 2 years I have been waiting to do this one thing. Here he raised his voice and gestured. For 2 years I was waiting to leave the Marine Corps and get enough money to come. I have had practical experience in the world. I am not an idealist completely. I have had a chance to watch American militarist imperialism in action.

He told me he had become a Marxist when he was 15. (My query -- why?)

I had discovered socialist literature at that time. Then I spent 5 years reading socialist literature observing the treatment of minority groups in America: Communists, negroes, and the workers especially. Watching the treatment of workers in New York and observing the fact that they are exploited. I had read about it in socialist literature and I saw that the description given in this literature was quite

correct. I saw I would become either a worker exploited for capitalist profit or an exploiter, or, since there are many in the category, I would be one of the unemployed. My decision was unemotional, and not set off by any fight with my wife since I have no wife. [Perhaps either I or Embassy officials had told him that most defectors had personal problems at home.] At 15 I was looking for something that would give me the key to my environment. My mother has been a worker all her life. All her life she had to produce profit for capitalists. She is a good example of what happens to workers in the United States.

I asked him what her work was and he refused to say. Trying to ascertain what he meant by his last remark I asked whether his mother was old beyond her years or worn out, and his reply was "that is the usual end of people in the United States, isn't it?" He added:

It's the end of everyone in every society. The question is why they end up that way, for whom and under what system they work; surely it is the duty of everyone to work.

(Here he expanded on the idea that it is better to end up worn and tired working in the Soviet Union for the benefit of all of society than to end up the same way in the United States working for one private employer. He prefaced his remarks with "I don't claim to be an intellectual genius.") Then he went on in his philosophy:

I believe that sooner or later communism will replace capitalism. Capitalism is a defensive ideology, whereas communism is aggressive. Communism is an ideology which implants itself in every system and which grows.

In the next sentence he raised his voice:

I cannot live in the United States. I shall remain here, if necessary, as a resident alien.

JOHNSON (PRISCILLA) EXHIBIT No. 5—Continued

I asked him what was this socialist literature he had read. He said rather wearily, "Marks and Engels." Which works by Marks and Engels? "The standard works." I specifically asked if he had read anything by Engels and he could not name any. Then he said he had read works by American Communists. So I asked him to name what works and he again refused to say which works. (I have the impression, in retrospect, that he had made a point of not naming anyone who might have inspired him, either in person or by their books, to defect, but that he had at least had advice from somewhere. He seemed almost to hint at this.) Then I asked him whether he had ever seen anything of the American socialists or thought of trying to reform American society through them? His reply was:

The American socialists are to be shunned by anyone who is interested in progressive ideology. It is a dormant, flag-waving organization.

Nor had he had any contact with the American Communists, he remarked. He said emphatically: "I never saw a Communist in my life. Only through reading Communist literature and observing American reality did I conclude that Communism was best for me personally."

Then the conversation turned to reasons for his hatred of the United States. These reasons were:

(1) Segregation. I was brought up like any southern boy to hate negroes. Then (2) socialist literature opened my eyes to the economic reasons for hating negroes. It is so that wages can be kept low. (3) My experience in Japan and the Philippines, where Americans are categorically hated for their militarist imperialism. You'd expect to see it in

JOHNSON (PRISCILLA) EXHIBIT NO. 5—Continued

Japan. But if you've ever seen the Naval Base at Subic Bay in the Philippines you'd know what I mean.

He said he had sympathized with Communist elements there and with their hatred of Americans.

Americans look upon all foreign peoples as something to be exploited for profit. The only Filipinos who are well off are those who cooperate with the Americans.

He said he had been part of an Indonesian invasions force in March 1958 when there had been a

Communist inspired social turnover. We sat off the coast loaded with ammunition and that was enough for me. Also in the Suez crisis in 1956 we were told we might have to go in.

So I asked him if this was how he felt about the Marines, why had he joined in the first place? He said, "I went into the Marines because we were poor and I didn't want to be a burden on my family."

I asked him his impression of living standards in the Soviet Union and whether his first-hand observations had in any way effected his convictions about socialism. And his reply was, "They don't have as many hot water heaters and meat pies here but they will in 20 years, through an economic system which is leaving the United States far behind. Any material shortcomings I might see here cannot influence me to return." Then I must have asked him whether it was Soviet social theory or Soviet successes, such as Sputnik and rapid industrialization, that had attracted him most. He replied: "It is the social system, not the successes, that attracts me." "At the same time," he added, "the Soviet

JOHNSON (PRISCILLA) EXHIBIT No. 5—Continued

Union would undoubtedly surpass the United States in terms of economic success." (During the course of the interview I had been struck by the fact that he seemed to spend his days sitting alone in his hotel room. He told me he had not wandered around the city very much, and the only expedition he had made by himself had been to Detsky Mir, a children's department store two blocks away, where he said he had bought an ice cream cone or tea. He was impressed by the size of the crowds there, and seemed rather proud that he had been able to manage even so small an excursion. In other words, I got the impression throughout the interview that he felt rather helpless in Moscow, had seen very little of the city and in fact was markedly uninterested in learning about everyday life, conditions or people in the country he had striven so long to get to.)

I asked him what had struck him most in the Soviet Union and what he had seen there. He had been struck by "the love of art for art's sake" in the Soviet Union. As for what he had seen, he said he had seen the usual tourist attractions, had been in peoples homes and seen the whole city of Moscow. But he declined to name anything specific and my impression was he had seen very little, so I asked him his overall impression of Moscow.

Moscow is an impressive city because the energy put out by the Government is all used toward peaceful and cultural purposes. People here are so well-off and happy and have a lot of faith in the future of their country. Material poverty is not to be seen here.

JOHNSON (PRISCILLA) EXHIBIT No. 5—Continued

I, knowing many Russians who would have given anything to live in the United States, asked him the reaction of any Russians he had met when he told them his decision to defect. He said:

The Russians sympathize and understand. But they ask me why and are very curious. But they understand when I speak of the idealistical [sic] reasons that have brought me here, whereas an American would not understand.

He stressed that these Russians that he had met were extremely interested in the material situation of workers in the United States. (I suspected a little that he wanted to be treated as something rather special and so I asked him if the Russians he met paid him any special attention or made a big fuss over him. His answer was "No. They don't treat me as any celebrity.")

These are my own observations in the course of the interview:

He had repeatedly referred to the Soviet Government as "my Government." He said that because of his annoyance with the American Embassy he would not set foot in the Embassy again. I must have suggested at some point in the interview that he was defeating his own purpose, that by refusing to set foot in the Embassy out of pique, he was unable to take the oath renouncing citizenship. He justified his refusal to set foot in the Embassy by saying:

I have already axed [sic] them to prepare the papers. I am sure that if I did enter the Embassy they would just give me the same run-around as before."

(It was in fact his refusal to go back to the Embassy to take the oath that, so far as I know, made it possible for him later to return to

JOHNSON (PRISCILLA) EXHIBIT No. 5—Continued

the United States. I doubt that he was consciously aware that he was leaving himself this loophole but he may have had some semi-conscious awareness of it.) He stressed that it would be an honor to acquire Soviet citizenship. I must have asked him why in his view the Embassy would be trying to give him what he called the run-around. He called it "a prestige and labor-saving device." Again I asked him the difference between exploitation of the wage earner in the Soviet Union and the United States since both countries needed capital for industrial investment and he had already agreed that industrialization was a good thing. He replied that people in the Soviet Union, as in the United States, get a wage. But the profit they produce is used to benefit all the people, and not just a single employer. They have an economic system that is not based on credit or speculation.

My own note to myself in the stage of the interview which was toward the end that he has a very primitive understanding of economics. Referring to his defection, he said "my reasons are very strong and good to me." He said he had given his passport to the American Embassy along with both verbal and written statements. He said he did not recommend defection for everybody. He said it meant "coming into a new country, always being the outsider, always adjusting, but I know now that I will never have to return to the United States. I believe I am doing right." He said he had been a Marine private, had to get out before his three years were over, had been discharged September 11

JOHNSON (PRISCILLA) EXHIBIT No. 5—Continued

because of dependency, that his mother was ill, that her situation was the climax of that of the working person in the United States, that her health was poor and that she was living in Fort Worth with his brother. He said that she had been trying to phone him in his room at the Metropole hotel, begging him not to defect, but that he just let the telephone ring.

JOHNSON (PRISCILLA) EXHIBIT No. 5—Continued

# Oswald in Moscow

by

Priscilla Johnson

*What a long, private interview revealed to one reporter about the troubled personality of President Kennedy's accused assassin.*

On a frosty November evening four years ago, I sat in my Moscow hotel room while a twenty-year-old American explained in a soft Southern accent his desire to defect to Russia. With his pale, rather pleasant features and his dark flannel suit, the young man looked like any of a dozen college boys I had known back home. His name was Lee Harvey Oswald.

I had sought him out a few hours earlier on the advice of an American colleague in Moscow. A boy named Oswald was staying at my hotel, the Metropol, my friend remarked casually. He was angry at everything American and impatient to become a Soviet citizen. "He won't talk to any of us," my colleague added, suggesting that, as a woman, I might have better luck.

An American defector was always good copy for a reporter in Moscow, and I had knocked, rather timidly, at Oswald's room late that afternoon. After what I had been told, I fully expected to be turned away. Instead the young man who opened the door readily assented to an interview. He promised with a smile that he would be at my room at nine o'clock in the evening.

He came at nine and stayed until two or three

in the morning. Throughout our conversation he sat in an armchair, sipping tea from a green ceramic mug. More tea bubbled softly on a tiny electric burner in the corner. Except for a small gesture of one hand or an occasional tightening of the voice, Oswald's manner was unemphatic. His words seemed chosen to rule out even a hint of emotion. Yet in the notes I made as we talked I find, years later, the repeated marginal reminder to myself, "He's bitter."

In spite of his conventional appearance, I found Oswald, from the outset, extraordinary. From experience I knew just how formidable the long trip from the United States to Moscow can be, even if the traveler has money and a command of the Russian language. Here was a boy of twenty who, with only the money he had been able to save in less than three years as a Marine Corps private, had come six thousand miles with no thought but to live out his life in a country he had never seen, whose language he knew only slightly, and whose people he knew not at all. It was, I thought, a remarkable act of courage or folly.

I was touched by something homemade about him: the way he had tried, as he told me, to teach himself Russian alone at night in his Marine Corps barracks, using a Berlitz grammar; and how he had been reading economics on his own ever since he had discovered Marx's *Das Kapital* at the age of fifteen. I saw him as a little lost boy and, as such boys often are, rather lonely and proud.

Finally, Oswald impressed me because he was the first and, as it turned out, the only "ideological" defector I met in Moscow. Of the two or three other American defectors I encountered, none claimed to be motivated by a belief in communism. All appeared to be fleeing some obvious personal difficulty, such as an unhappy marriage back home. "My decision is not an emotional one," Oswald insisted. He was acting, he maintained, solely out of an intellectual conviction that Marxism was the only just way of life. For this alone he was memorable. In the months, and years, that followed our conversation, I had thought of him often, hoping one day to write a profile of this highly unusual defector. I never wrote it, however, for I felt that the key to this curious boy had eluded me.

### Dismally Lonely

I have suggested that nothing about Oswald was more striking than his burial of the emotional factor—a denial, almost, that he had any feelings at all. And yet, looking back, I have two conflicting recollections. One is that he was struggling to hide his feelings from himself. The other is of emotion that would not be hidden. It was the counterpoint between the two, I suppose, that gave me a sense that there were gaping chinks in his armor and that he was too frail, psychologically, for what he had set out to do.

Among the feelings Oswald could not conceal was anxiety as to whether Kremlin officials would grant his request for Soviet citizenship, and whether his funds would stretch until he could go to work or become a state-supported student at a Soviet technical institute. Another was anger, directed mainly, at the time, against officials of the U. S. Embassy in Moscow. These officials, Oswald felt, had stalled him when he tried to take an oath renouncing his American citizenship. Here the tension between his feelings and his effort to suppress them became articulate: "I can't be too hard on them. But they are acting in an illegal way."

He also felt strongly about his mother. About his childhood Oswald was reticent to the point of mystery. He would only say that he grew up first in Texas and Louisiana and had then gone for two years to New York City with his mother. He refused even to say what section of the city he had lived in. Of teachers, or of friends he had played with there, he said not a word. Only that, in New York, "I had a chance to watch the treatment of workers, the fact that they are exploited.

I had been brought up, like any Southern boy, to hate Negroes." When, at fifteen, "I was looking for a key to my environment, I discovered socialist literature. I saw that the description it gave of capitalist conditions was quite correct. It opened my eyes to the economic reasons for hating Negroes: so that wages can be kept low. I became a Marxist." To me, it was as though Oswald wanted to convince us both that he had never had a childhood, that he had been all his life a machine, calibrating social justice.

About his father he was so evasive that I was nonplused. "My father," he told me, "died before I was born. I believe he was an insurance salesman." That was all. Not another word could I pry out of him.

He sounded quite different when it came to his mother. She was ill, Oswald told me, living in Fort Worth with his brother. "My mother has been a worker all her life," he went on, "having to produce profit for capitalists. She's a good example of what happens to workers in the United States." He refused to specify what work she had actually been doing. I asked whether his mother was disillusioned, like him, or worn-out beyond her years? "That's the usual end of people in the United States, isn't it?" he countered. Then came the denial of his own indignation. "It's the end of everyone, in any country. It's a question of why they end up that way. For whom and under what system they work." In spite of Oswald's effort to depersonalize, to blame his mother's suffering on Marxist "social processes," I felt that here was a bitterness too deep for tears. Shortly after this he remarked: "I cannot live in the United States, so I shall remain here, if necessary, as a resident alien." Earlier he had told me that even if Soviet officials refused to grant his application for citizenship, "I would not consider returning to the United States." Throughout the interview he referred to the Soviet government as "my government."

Since Oswald had traveled thousands of miles to build a new life in Russia, I expected that he would be wasting no time learning all he could about the country. He would be anxious, I as-

---

*Priscilla Johnson may be the only person who knew both John F. Kennedy and Lee Oswald. After getting her M.A. in Soviet studies at Harvard, she worked for a short time in 1953 in the office of Senator Kennedy as his researcher on Southeast Asia. Her meeting with Oswald occurred during her two-year stay in Moscow as correspondent for North American Newspaper Alliance. She is now in Cambridge, Massachusetts, at work on two books on Soviet affairs.*

sumed, to see how the socialist economic theories he believed in were working out in practice. That was where I had my biggest surprise. The life he was leading in Moscow was a dismally lonely one. Most of each day he spent sitting alone in his hotel room waiting for the telephone to ring. If he thought it was his mother calling from Fort Worth to beg him to come home, he wouldn't answer. Every time it rang, though, he hoped it was some Soviet official calling to announce that his request for citizenship had been granted.

Oswald seemed to feel helpless in the Russian language. "I was able to teach myself to read and write," he said. "But I still have trouble speaking." The only expedition he had taken on his own in nearly a month in Moscow had been a walk to Detsky Mir, a children's department store only two blocks from our hotel. He seemed proud that, in the scramble of Soviet shoppers, he had managed to elbow his way to the fourth floor buffet and buy himself an ice cream cone. He insisted that he had seen the "whole city of Moscow" and "the usual tourist attractions." But he would not name a single landmark he had actually visited. For all his struggle to get to Moscow and his efforts to stay, he appeared to lack even the curiosity of the ordinary American tourist.

Although Oswald claimed that he had visited Russians in their homes, his vagueness left me uncertain as to whether he had actually struck up a single unofficial friendship. He would only say: "Moscow is an impressive city because the energy put out by the government is all used toward peaceful and cultural purposes. People here are so well off and happy and have so much faith in the future of their country. Material poverty is not to be seen here." These generalizations and, above all, Oswald's own walled-in existence led me to conclude that he was strangely blind. Not only was he not looking at the life all around him. He was making an heroic effort not to see it.

I had a similar surprise when it came to his grasp of Marxist economics. For hours we discussed this; apart from his defection, it was the topic that seemed to interest him most. Worried about him now, I tried to warn him of the disarrangement which I felt he might encounter once he came in contact with Soviet life as it really is. I argued that there are poverty and injustice in any country, including the Soviet Union, which is undergoing rapid industrialization. The worker has to be paid less than the value of what he has created if there is to be capital for new investment. Oswald agreed. To him, however, the

social system for which this injustice is endured was the crucial thing. Soviet workers, like Americans, he observed, "are paid a wage. But the profit they produce is used to benefit all [here he gave one of his rare waves for emphasis] of the people. They have an economic system that is not based on credit and speculation." Somehow, after listening awhile, I concluded that his views were rigid and naïve, and that he did not know his Marxism very well.

In one sense, however, his outlook seemed to fit that of orthodox Marxism. Not once in all our hours of conversation did Oswald so much as mention a single political leader, not President Eisenhower, nor Fidel Castro, nor then Senator John F. Kennedy, nor Josef Stalin, nor Nikita Khrushchev, nor anybody else. If he saw individual statesmen as either heroes or villains, he certainly gave no sign. On the contrary. For him impersonal Marxist social categories—"exploitation of the worker," the "capitalist system of profits," "militarist imperialism"—were explanation enough of the world's ills.

### Destroying an Abstraction

Since this brings us to the assassination, I am impressed by the terrible irony of that deed, if Oswald was, in fact, the assassin. For Marxism has traditionally rejected assassination as a weapon of political struggle. According to Marxist philosophy, those whom we call leaders only appear to lead. In reality it is they who are led by the historical forces around them. The latter, in turn, are determined by the economic modes of production. Thus, in the view of Lenin, assassination was at best irrelevant. I doubt that Oswald was aware that he was violating Lenin's writings on individual terror when—and if—he pulled the trigger last November 22. I suspect, rather, that he was not Marxist enough to realize that his was the ultimate anti-Marxist act.

I should like to make another observation that is outside my recollections. Oswald's defection to Soviet Russia could, as it happened, have been a dry run for the assassination, if he was—again—the assassin. For both actions he had to acquire a skill: in the one case, Russian, which he had learned imperfectly at the time I met him; in the other, marksmanship, which he evidently mastered much better. Both deeds took months to prepare. For the first he spent, as he told me, two years saving money, learning how to get cheaply to Russia, where to apply for a Soviet visa (Helsinki), and how to go about contacting the

proper Soviet officials once he arrived in Moscow. For the later deed he had to purchase a rifle inconspicuously, wait for Kennedy to visit Dallas and for a route to be announced, arrange to station himself along it without arousing suspicion, and so forth. Lee Oswald was a failure at nearly everything he tried. But two supremely difficult feats he did accomplish. I saw two qualities in him that could have been crucial to his success in each: single-mindedness and secretiveness.

"For the past two years," Oswald told me, raising his voice a little, "I have been waiting to do this one thing [defect to Russia]. For two years I was waiting to leave the Marine Corps." Throughout those two years, during which he had been saving money and learning the mechanics of defection, he had been so single-minded that he had even taken care to "form no emotional attachments" to girls, since such attachments might weaken his resolve.

Throughout those two years, moreover, he evidently concealed his intention to defect from all who were closest to him. No one at home suspected which way his ideas were tending even when, at the age of fifteen, he began reading Marxist literature. "My family and my friends in the Marines," he explained, "never knew my feelings about communism." Yet he had harbored those feelings for five years, and for the past year had been studying Russian at night in a Marine Corps barracks with inquisitive buddies all around him!

If Oswald was secretive about his personal life, refusing even to reveal to me how his mother earned a living, what section of New York City he had lived in, or how many brothers he had, he was equally evasive about the circumstances of his defection. He declined, for example, to say whether he had informed Intourist, the Soviet travel agency, of his intention to remain in Russia, how much he was paying for his room at the Metropol, who, if anyone, back in the United States had advised him on how to go about defecting, what Soviet government agencies he was dealing with in his request for citizenship, or even what books by American communist authors he had read. While discretion was no doubt appropriate in response to some of these questions, he was, I felt, making mountains of secrecy where other boys might have made a molehill. This tight-lipped, conspiratorial attitude that was already so pronounced when I met him could, however, have been invaluable during the long months preparing for the act of November 22.

To enter again into the realm of speculation, I

should like to mention that from the moment he was arrested on November 22 it seemed to me unlikely that Oswald would confess to shooting the President. Unless, of course, his resistance were broken by extraordinary methods. If I understood him at all, I believe that refusal to cooperate with authority, expressed in a refusal to confess, would have been nearly as much a part of the social protest he was trying to make as the act of assassination itself. In my opinion, the two would have gone inseparably together.

Another of the ironies in which this case abounds has to do, it seems to me, with Oswald's attitude toward Kennedy as a man. I believe that Oswald may well have been less jealous of Kennedy's dazzling personal attributes—his wealth and good looks, his happy fortune in general—than many men to whom the idea of shooting the President never even occurred. Oswald was preoccupied with himself, not with other men. The good fortune of others, their riches and fine features, did not define him to himself as poor or ugly. Less than many men did Oswald strike me as "desiring this man's art and that man's scope." I believe that the John Kennedy he killed was not, to him, another human being who was richer and better endowed than he, but a surprisingly abstract being, a soulless personification of authority. (In a scornful aside about Marine Corps officers Oswald indicated to me his contempt for anyone in authority over him.) That Kennedy, perhaps more than any world leader of his time, happened also to wear authority with a gaiety and grace that might well have aroused the envy of others is probably beside the point in assessing the motives of Lee Harvey Oswald.

## The Desire to Stand Out

No matter how steadfastly he might have resisted the efforts of his inquisitors to break him down, I believe that Oswald yearned to go down in history as the man who shot the President. Even if he would not and could not confess, he had, at least, to be caught. For if there was one thing that stood out in all our conversation, it was his truly compelling need—could it have been a response to some childhood humiliation?—to think of himself as extraordinary. A refusal to confess, expressed in stoic and triumphant silence, would have fitted this need. In some twisted way, it might also have enabled him to identify with other "unjustly" persecuted victims, such as Sacco and Vanzetti and the Rosenbergs.

While in one sense Oswald may have wanted to go down in history with a question mark over his guilt, surely in another sense he had to be marked for all time as the man who killed President Kennedy. Conflicting as these two needs—to be caught, yet not to confess—may appear, in reality they were part of a single compelling desire: the desire to stand out from other men.

To the trained psychiatric eye this desire must, I believe, have been written all over Lee Oswald. It became apparent to me, however, only after I had asked several questions arising from a suspicion I had that, for all his unassuming appearance, Oswald was merely another publicity seeker. How, I asked, did ordinary Russians view his defection? "The Russians I meet," he replied, "don't treat me as any celebrity." Somehow the way he said it made me feel that to himself, Lee Oswald really *was* a celebrity.

Later on, I asked Oswald if he would suggest defection as a way out for other young men who, like himself, might be dissatisfied with conditions

back home? "I don't recommend defection for everyone," he warned.

It means, he went on, "coming to a new country, always being the outsider, always adjusting." Lesser men, he seemed to imply, might not be up to it. But he was.

As a means, however, of proving his "differentness," if that is what it was, defection seemed to have failed Lee Oswald. Back in Texas, people forgot all about him. Even among the Russians, he ceased after a while to stand out as a curiosity. To be marked as the extraordinary person he needed to be, he had to perform a yet more memorable, and outrageous, act.

That Oswald did, in fact, see himself as extraordinary came out unexpectedly when I asked him why he had been willing to grant me an interview at all. I expected a simple response. That he was homesick, maybe, and wanted someone to talk to. Instead, he surprised me. "I would like," he replied, "to give the people of the United States something to think about."

## The Man from the Alaska Highway

*by William Stafford*

SOME rainy mornings before citizens get up  
a foreigner in a white raincoat wanders  
the schoolground, appearing and reappearing,  
putting mushrooms in a plastic sack sopped with rain.  
I watch through my dim window  
wavy with water from the eaves.

He's a road builder. He told me once  
the more a big freeway seems to wander in level  
country the more planned it is: "A straight  
road puts drivers to sleep. The knack is  
to find the curve and lean the driver's  
shoulder needs to find."

Geese came over last night.  
Once he told me the Yukon bends millions  
of dollars worth, even without any gold.  
I looked at a map and saw that Alaska, the way  
it happens along, can never—no matter what  
anyone says—be just a state.

Today I went out at first light.  
The road builder wasn't around, but I  
leaned with my umbrella and saw  
hundreds of mushrooms, almost hidden,  
gleaming here and there,  
nudging up through the playground.

*Harper's Magazine, April 1964*

Date December 6, 19631

SPEEDY JOHNSON, 5136 Horseshoe Trail, Dallas, Texas, furnished the following information:

On Saturday, November 23, 1963, JOHNSON and a friend, IVAN T. MUNDY, were at the Turf Bar, located at 1515 Commerce Street, Dallas. They had arrived at the Turf Bar at approximately 1:15 p.m. and had had one or two beers when a friend, FRANK BELLOCCHIO, came into the bar. He had with him a copy of the full page ad which had appeared in the Dallas newspaper on the day President KENNEDY arrived in Dallas, which in substance was highly critical of the President. JOHNSON was reading this article aloud while they were seated at the bar and he and MUNDY were discussing the article when a man approached them from behind and remarked that he had already been to the newspaper office concerning the article which JOHNSON was reading. At this time the individual also displayed to JOHNSON and MUNDY three polaroid photographs of a billboard calling for the impeachment of Chief Justice WARREN. He indicated that he had just taken these photographs and mentioned a location probably in north Dallas where the billboard was located. There was also some discussion at this time concerning bumper stickers calling for the impeachment of Chief Justice WARREN and the individual who had approached JOHNSON and MUNDY became rather excited and made some remarks indicating he had not known these stickers had been on display in the Dallas area for a considerable length of time. The individual made other remarks, exact nature not recalled, indicating that he was highly incensed at the criticism of President KENNEDY. This individual then left and ELMER SOLOMON, operator of the Turf Bar then told JOHNSON and MUNDY that the individual who had been talking with them was JACK RUBY.

JOHNSON said that neither he nor MUNDY had not seen JACK RUBY prior to this time or since and could furnish no additional information concerning RUBY.

CR 86

on 12/6/63 at Dallas, Texas File # Dallas 44-1639  
 by Special Agent PAUL L. SCOTT:BL Date dictated 12/6/63

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

525

JOHNSON (SPEEDY) EXHIBIT No. 1

SUSPECT:

LEE HARVEY OSWALD, WHITE MALE 24  
 (DOB 10-18-1939 #17054 (PROVINCE OF DELAWARE, STATE OF LOUISIANA))  
 FATHER: ROBERT E. LEE OSWALD, DECEASED  
 MOTHER: MARGUERITE CLAYBORN  
 ADDR - O.M. LEE 1026 N. BAGGLEY AVE. DALLAS, TEXAS  
 W'EC - 2515 West 5th ST., IRVING, TEXAS  
 Employed: TEXAS SCHOOL BOOK DEPOSITORY  
 411 ELM STREET, DALLAS, TEXAS RI-7-3521

See also Texas from 2/6/64  
 East 1 to 4 on line of Oswald & John  
 from Dallas

ABOUT 12:31 P.M. NOV 22, 1963, Pros. JOHN F. KENNEDY AND GOV. JOHN CONNALLY WERE SHOT WHILE RIDING IN PARADE IN THE 400 BLOCK OF ELM STREET HEADED WEST. SHOTS WERE FIRED FROM SOUTHEAST FRONT WINDOW, TOP FLOOR OF TEXAS SCHOOL BOOK DEPOSITORY AT 411 ELM STREET, DALLAS. (1) ONE LIVE SHALL IN CHAMBER AND (3) THREE EMPTY HULLS WERE FOUND IN BUILDING.

AT 11:45 AM NOV 22, 1963. A CITIZEN REPORTED OVER THE POLICE RADIO THAT AN OFFICER HAD BEEN SHOT IN FRONT OF 404 WEST 104th ST. DALLAS, TEXAS. THIS WAS PATROLMAN J. D. TIPPITT, DALLAS POLICE DEPT. THE OFFICER WAS TAKEN TO METHODIST HOSP. BY THE DUTY M. HUGHES FUN HOME AND WAS D.O.A. FROM MULTIPLE GUNSHOT WOUNDS. JUDGE JOSE B. BROWN, JR., J.P., Prec 7 PHOENIX ORDERED MEDICO-LEGAL AUTOPSY AT PARKLAND MEMO. HOSP., DALLAS. DR. EARL F. ROSE, M.D. J.D. POST.

AT 2:00 PM NOV 22, 1963 THE SUSPECT LEE HARVEY OSWALD WAS APPROACHED IN THE TEXAS THEATRE, 231 WEST JACKSON, DALLAS BY PATROLMAN M. N. MCDONALD, DALLAS POLICE DEPT. SUSPECT WAS TAKEN TO HOMICIDE BUREAU, DALLAS POLICE DEPT. OTHER OFFICERS: T. A. HUTSON, DET. PAUL BENTLEY, ROY HAWKINS, G. T. WALKER, BOB CARROLL, KE. LYONS, GERALD HEAL ALL DALLAS POLICE DEPT. BOB BARNETT, F.B.I. DALLAS. JAMES RAMSEY, FRANK VELLA, KELLY GOWSON, R. A. WALTERS. ALL DALLAS POLICE DEPT. DALLAS COUNTY, TEXAS. CONTINUED ON PAGE TWO (2)

PAGE No. 2

## SUSPECT: LEE HARVEY OSWALD

AT 3:55 PM Nov. 22, 1963 I ISSUED SEARCH WARRANT No. SW-295 The State of Texas vs A.C. JOHNSON AND OTHER UNKNOWN PERSONS 1026 N. BECKLEY AVE. DALLAS, TEXAS TO J.E. BILL Decker + C.C. GENTRY D. HIS SHERIFF'S DEPT. A SEARCH WAS MADE BY Lt. E.L. CUNNINGHAM, Det F.M. TURNER, WALTER E. PETER, H.M. MOORE, B.L. SENKEL OF THE D. HIS POLICE DEPT AND ASST D.A. WILLIAM F. ALEXANDER AND MYSELF. ALL PRIVACIES REMOVED FROM THE ROOM OF O.H. LAC (LEE HARVEY OSWALD) WERE TAKEN TO HOMICIDE BUREAU, DALLAS POLICE DEPT. THIS SEARCH WAS MADE ABOUT 4:30 PM Nov. 22, 1963. NARRATIVE RETURNED + FILED Nov. 24<sup>th</sup>, 1963 AT 4:00 PM.

AT 7:05 PM Nov. 22<sup>nd</sup>, 1963 The Suspect LEE HARVEY OSWALD WAS CHARGED IN CASE No. F-153 MURDER WITH MALICE OF J.D. TIPPITT. WARRANT WAS ISSUED TO CAPT. J.W. PETER D. HIS POLICE DEPT. AND THE DEFENDANT WAS ARRAIGNED AT 7:10 PM BY READING HIM THE RECEADUIT, ADVISING HIM HE DID NOT HAVE TO MAKE ANY STATEMENT, BUT THAT ANY STATEMENT HE MADE MIGHT BE USED AGAINST HIM FOR THE CHARGES STATED AND THAT HE WOULD BE GIVEN THE OPPORTUNITY TO CONTACT HIS ATTORNEY AND DENIED BOND ON CAPITAL OFFENSE. Remanded to the Custody of the Sheriff of DALLAS COUNTY, TEXAS.

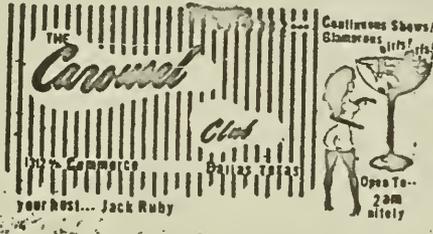
AT 11:26 PM Nov. 22<sup>nd</sup>, 1963 The Suspect LEE HARVEY OSWALD WAS CHARGED IN CASE No. F-154 MURDER WITH MALICE OF JOHN F. KENNEDY. WARRANT WAS ISSUED TO CAPT. J.W. PETER D. HIS POLICE DEPT. THE DEFENDANT WAS TAKEN ABOUT 11:30 PM Nov. 22<sup>nd</sup>, 1963 TAKEN TO THE DETAIN. ROOM IN THE BACK PART OF THE POLICE BLDG. WHERE THE PRESS WAS ALLOWED TO INTERVIEW THE DEFENDANT FOR ABOUT 6 MINUTES. HE WAS THEN REMOVED BACK INTO THE HOLD BY HOMICIDE DETECTIVES.

CONTINUED ON PAGE THREE (2)

PAGE No 3

Suspect: LEE HARVEY OSWALD

Between 11<sup>15</sup> AM & 11<sup>30</sup> AM Nov. 23<sup>rd</sup>, 1963 MR. JACK RUBY WALKED UP TO ME AND GAVE ME HIS CARD AND INTRODUCED HIMSELF TO ME. I HAD SEEN HIM STANDING IN THE Detail Room while the Press INTERVIEWED the Defendants.  
ATTACHED IS THE CARD GIVEN ME



AT 1:35 AM Nov 23<sup>rd</sup>, 1965 AT THE REQUEST OF DISTRICT ATTORNEY HENRY WADE I ARRAIGNED THE DEFENDANT LEE HARVEY OSWALD IN CAUSE NO. H-154. THE AFFIDAVIT WAS READ TO THE DEFENDANT AS BEFORE AND HE WAS AGAIN ADVISED OF HIS CONSTITUTIONAL RIGHTS. BOND WAS DENIED AS BEFORE AND THE DEFENDANT REMAINED AS BEFORE.

FROM ABOUT 1:45 AM UNTIL 3:45 AM I WAS IN CONFERENCE WITH DALLAS POLICE OFFICERS, D.A. HENRY WADE AND TWO OF HIS ASSISTANTS. I WENT HOME ABOUT 4:00 AM N-23-63

AT 6:5 AM Nov. 23<sup>rd</sup>, 1963 Lt. Robert E. McKinnay, Dallas Police Dept. Filed Charges OF ASSAULT TO MURDER OF JOHN B. CONNALLY IN CAUSE NO. F-155 AGAINST LEE HARVEY OSWALD. WARRANT WAS ISSUED TO LT. McKinnay AND THE DEFENDANT WAS NOT ARRAIGNED OR PRESENT WHEN THE CHARGE WAS FILED.

CONTINUED ON PAGE FOUR (4)

PAGE No 4

SUSPECT: LEE HARVEY OSWALD

ABOUT 11:20 AM Nov. 24<sup>th</sup>, 1963 The Defendant Lee Harvey Oswald while being TRANSFERRED FROM THE BASEMENT OF THE POLICE Bldg to Dallas County Jail WAS SHOT BY JACK RUBY, a white male. OSWALD WAS TAKEN BY ONEAL, INC. Ambulance TO PARKLAND MEMORIAL HOSP. where he EXPIRED AT 1:07 PM (1307) Nov. 24<sup>th</sup>, 1963 IN SURGERY. Justice of the Peace PIERCE MSBRIDE, Precinct 1 Prec 2 HELD AN INQUEST AND ORDERED A MEDICO-LEGAL Autopsy which was done BY DR. EARL F. ROSE, M.D. AT PARKLAND MEMORIAL HOSPITAL. A CHARGE OF MURDER WITH MALICE WAS FIRED ON JACK RUBY BY P.D. HENRY WADE WITH JUDGE MSBRIDE.

To my knowledge ALL EVIDENCE WAS GATHERED BY THE DALLAS POLICE DEPT., THEIR CRIME LAB. OFFICERS HANDLED THESE ITEMS FOR PROCESS. ALL OTHER POLICE AGENCIES TURNED THEIR INFORMATIONS OVER TO THE DALLAS POLICE DEPT.

David A. Johnston  
Justice of the Peace, Precinct 2  
Dallas County, Texas

office address County Government Center  
1411 W. Caldwell Ave. Bld.  
Richardson, Texas  
AD-1-1439

CAUSES No's. F-153, F-154, F-155  
STATE OF TEXAS vs LEE HARVEY OSWALD  
Witnesses

Dallas Texas June 29, 1964  
Set 2 separation of bond I furnish  
for District

- J. E. CURRY, CHIEF, Dallas Police Dept.
- J. W. FRETZ, CAPT., Homicide Bureau, Dallas Police Dept.
- B. M. DOUGHTY, CAPT., CRIME LAB., Dallas Police Dept.
- O. A. JONES, CAPT., FORGERY BUREAU, Dallas Police Dept.
- J. C. DAY, LT., CRIME LAB., Dallas Police Dept.
- E. L. CUNNINGHAM, LT., FORGERY BUREAU, Dallas Police Dept.
- ROBERT E. MCKENNEY, LT., FORGERY BUREAU, Dallas Police Dept.
- TED WALLS, LT., Homicide Bureau, Dallas Police Dept.
- T. L. BAKER, LT., Homicide Bureau, Dallas Police Dept.
- J. A. BOHART, LT., Homicide Bureau, Dallas Police Dept.
- Pete BARNES, Det., CRIME LAB., Dallas Police Dept.
- J. B. Hicks, Det., CRIME LAB., Dallas Police Dept.
- R. W. Livingston, Det., CRIME LAB., Dallas Police Dept.
- B. B. BROWN, Det., CRIME LAB., Dallas Police Dept.
- R. L. STUBBART, Det., CRIME LAB., Dallas Police Dept.
- R. M. SIMS, Det., Homicide Bureau, Dallas Police Dept.
- ELMER L. BOYD, Det., " " " " "
- M. G. HALL, Det., " " " " "
- C. N. SHORTY, Det., " " " " "
- L. C. GRAVES, Det., " " " " "
- J. R. LEAVELLE, Det., " " " " "
- E. R. BECK, Det., " " " " "
- K. L. ANDERTON, Det., " " " " "
- F. M. TURNER, Det., " " " " "
- B. L. SENKEL, Det., " " " " "
- MARVEN JOHNSON, Det., " " " " "
- G. F. ROSE, Det., " " " " "
- R. S. STOVALL, Det., " " " " "
- C. W. BROWN, Det., " " " " "
- WALTER E. POTTS, Det., " " " " "
- H. M. MOORE, Det., " " " " "
- L. D. MONTGOMERY, Det., " " " " "
- M. N. McDONALD, PATROLMAN, DALLAS Police Dept. (signature)
- JAMES BOOKHOFF, P. O. I., DALLAS, TEXAS
- VIRGIL DRAHN, P. O. I., DALLAS, TEXAS

David Johnston Exhibit No. 2

CAUSES No's. F-153, F-154, F-155  
 Witnesses CONTINUED

FORREST V. SURRELLS, U.S. SEC SERV., DALLAS, TEXAS  
 HARRY D. HOLMES, U.S. POST/ INSP., DALLAS, TEXAS  
 LUKE MOONEY, DEPUTY SHERIFF DALLAS COUNTY, TEXAS (FOUND 3 RIFLE BULLETS)  
 EUBENE BOONE, " " " " (FOUND RIFLE)  
 SAM WEBSTER, " " " " (SAW 3 SHELLS ON FLOOR)  
 ALLAN SWEATT, " " " " (STATEMENTS)  
 C.M. JONES, " " " " (STATEMENTS)  
 C. LUM LEWIS, " " " " (STATEMENTS)  
 ROSEMARY ALLEN, " " " " (STATEMENTS)  
 J.L. OXFORD, " " " " "  
 HARRY WEATHERFORD, " " " " "  
 E.R. WALTHERS, " " " " "  
 JAMES RAMSAY, " " " " "  
 FRANK VERIA, " " " " "  
 E.R. WALTHERS, " " " " "  
 BILLY COURSON, " " " " "  
 PAUL L. BENTLEY, Detective, DALLAS Police Dept.  
 T.A. HUTSON, PATROLMAN, " " "  
 RAY HAWKENS, " " " " "  
 C.T. WALKER, " " " " "  
 BOB CARROLL, " " " " "  
 K.E. LYONS, " " " " "  
 GERALD HILL, " " " " "  
 BOB BARRETT, F.B.I. DALLAS, TEXAS

David Johnston Exhibit No. 2

Note: Suspect Lee HARVEY OSWALD was apprehended ABOUT 2:00 pm Nov 22<sup>nd</sup>, 1963 IN THE TEXAS THEATRE, 231 West JEFFERSON DALLAS, TEXAS - ALSO RECOVERED WITH SUSPECT A PISTOL BELIEVED TO BE WEAPON USED IN SHOOTING OF PATROLMAN TIPPETT.

IN THE NAME AND BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS.

PERSONALLY APPEARED before me the undersigned authority this affiant, who after being by me duly sworn, deposes and says your Affiant has good reason to believe and does believe that one

Lee Harvey Oswald

hereinafter styled Defendant, heretofore on or about the 22<sup>nd</sup> day of November D. 1963 in the County of Dallas and State of Texas, did unlawfully <sup>then and there</sup> voluntarily

and with Malice Aforethought kill  
J.D. Tippitt by shooting him with a  
gun

Sworn before me on 11/22/63  
S/A # 3 Substitution of Affiant & Petition  
Circuit Court

Against the peace and dignity of the State.

David Johnston Exhibit No. 3

Sworn to and subscribed before me this the

22<sup>nd</sup> day of November A. D. 1963

W. F. Alexander

Assistant Criminal District Attorney of  
Dallas County, Texas.

*J. W. Griffin*

Affiant.

Johnston 7:04pm  
11-22-63

No. F-153

THE STATE OF TEXAS

vs.  
Acc. Harvey Oswald

**AFFIDAVIT**

GENERAL

Murder

Henry Wade

District Attorney, Dallas County, Texas

Defendant's Address

City Jail

Defendant's Attorney

Bond Hearing 11-22-63 7:15 pm  
Alvin and Howard No Smith  
44 Dallas County Jail #6  
Bond copied affinal

WITNESSES

David Johnston Exhibit No. 3

Filed 7:05 pm Nov. 22, 1963  
David E. Johnston  
District of the Peace, Prec. 2  
Dallas County, Texas

IN THE NAME AND BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS.

PERSONALLY APPEARED before me the undersigned authority this affiant, who after being by me duly sworn, deposes and says your Affiant has good reason to believe and does believe that one

Lee Harvey Oswald

hereinafter styled Defendant, heretofore on or about the 22<sup>nd</sup> day of November A. D. 1963

in the County of Dallas and State of Texas, did unlawfully <sup>then and there</sup> voluntarily and

with Malice aforethought kill John F. Kennedy by shooting him with a gun

*Handwritten note on right margin:*  
I believe that the 26, 1963  
is the date of the killing of John  
F. Kennedy.

Against the peace and dignity of the State.

David Johnston Exhibit No. 4

Sworn to and subscribed before me this the

22<sup>nd</sup> day of November A. D. 1963

Henry Wade

Assistant Criminal District Attorney of Dallas County, Texas.

*Handwritten signature of affiant: J. W. Fritz*

Affiant.

Johnston

WITNESSES

No. F-154

THE STATE OF TEXAS

vs.

Lee Harvey Oswald

AFFIDAVIT

GENERAL

Murder

Henry Wade

District Attorney, Dallas County, Texas

Defendant's Address

City Jail

Defendant's Attorney

1:35 pm 11-23-63 Bond Hearing - Applicant Remanded to Sheriff Dallas County, Texas

No Bond - Capital Offense

Felip. 11 26 pm  
November 22nd, 1963  
Henry Wade  
District Attorney of the State of Texas  
Dallas County, Texas

David Johnston Exhibit No. 4

IN THE NAME AND BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS.

PERSONALLY APPEARED before me the undersigned authority this affiant, who after being by me duly sworn, deposes and says your Affiant has good reason to believe and does believe that one

LEE HARVEY OSWALD

hereinafter styled Defendant, heretofore on or about the 22<sup>nd</sup> day of November, A. D. 1963

in the County of Dallas and State of Texas, did <sup>THEN AND THERE</sup> unlawfully IN AND UPON JOHN B.

CONNOLLY WITH MALICE AFORETHOUGHT DID MAKE AN ASSAULT,

WITH THE THE INTENT THEN AND THERE TO MURDER THE SAID

JOHN B. CONNOLLY

Subscribed before me on June 16, 1964  
at Dallas Texas  
I, Justice of Peace, do hereby certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original as shown to me by the affiant.

Against the peace and dignity of the State.

David Johnston Exhibit No. 5

Sworn to and subscribed before me this the

23<sup>rd</sup> day of November, A. D. 1963

David Johnston  
JUSTICE OF PEACE PRE.

Robert E. McKinnney  
Affiant

Assistant-Criminal-District-Attorney-of  
Dallas County, Texas.

FILED

NOV 23 1963

TIME 6 55 PM

CLERK OF THE PEACE  
PRECINCT 2, DALLAS COUNTY

*Quigley*

David Johnston Exhibit No. 5

Copy to DA's office 11/23/63

No. F-155

THE STATE OF TEXAS

vs.

LEE HARVEY OSWALD

AFFIDAVIT

GENERAL

ASSAULT TO MURDER

HENRY WADE

District Attorney, Dallas County, Texas

Defendant's Address

City Jail Dallas Police Dept.

Defendant's Attorney

(w/m 24 10-18-1959)

WITNESSES

JOHN B. CONNALLY, Gov.

STATE OF TEXAS, Austin, Texas

Mrs. John B. Connally (Ch. Pres.)

CADET. O. A. Jones, Temporary Captain

W. Robert E. Mc King, Sheriff Dallas

W. Ted Walle, Honorable, Mayor

CADET. J. W. FEETZ, Honorable

11/25/63

O. A. Jones Exhibit No. 5054

Captain O. A. JONES, Forgery Bureau, Dallas Police Department, advised that on November 24, 1963, sometime shortly before noon, acting under the instructions of Assistant Chief M. W. STEVENSON, he reported to the basement of the City Hall building, along with all available detectives from various bureaus of the Police Department on the third floor. He stated his instructions were to help in securing area for the transportation of LEE HARVEY OSWALD from the Dallas City Jail to the Dallas County Jail. JONES stated that specific instructions given him were to see that the armored truck, which was to transport OSWALD, was placed into position in the basement. JONES stated that additional specific instructions from Chief STEVENSON and Chief BATCHELOR were to use the detectives under their supervision to keep the press and news media east of the basement driveway. JONES stated he instructed officers in getting press media back from the pertinent area and in keeping everyone back after this area was cleared.

JONES stated that subsequently Chief STEVENSON advised him that the armored truck is too large to get all the way down the ramp, and that they were going to place two cars behind the truck, which was to remain at the entrance of the ramp facing Commerce Street. JONES stated, accordingly, at this time two cars were moved onto the ramp behind the truck, and it was necessary for officers to clear the path for these cars to pull onto the ramp from the underground parking area and to back into position at the corridor entrance. JONES stated at this time he was standing approximately on the east side of the ramp and a little south at the point where the corridor enters the ramp or driveway. Someone said, "Here he comes." JONES assumed this was with reference to the prisoner and, accordingly, turned towards the car to be sure no unauthorized personnel approached them and that the stationed officers were in the area. He stated he then looked back toward the east, at which time he heard a shot. He did not see the actual shooting and had not seen JACK RUBY in the pertinent area. He stated he knew JACK RUBY some ten or twelve years ago, but did not know him well. JONES stated he had definitely not seen RUBY in the City Hall building during the pertinent period of November 22-23, 1963.

JONES added that when he had heard the shot he immediately shouted to officers to seal the exits and he ran to the scene of the shooting and observed RUBY in custody.

JONES stated that his specific instructions to the officers *Jones*

on 11/25/63 at Dallas, Texas File # 44-1639  
 by Special Agents JAMES A. BOOKHOUT & JOSEPH M. MYERS Date dictated 11/25/63  
*8/13* *36* *44-1639-1164* *copy # 5054* *long document* *copy of A from* *copy of A from* *copy of A from*

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

JONES (O. A.) EXHIBIT No. 5054

NO 44-1639

2

under his supervision were to protect the pertinent area and to let no one in the area. They were to protect prisoners and officers and were to allow no picture taking in the restricted area. JONES added that he does not know the reason for the security falling down.

JONES (O. A.) EXHIBIT No. 5054—Continued

"November 26, 1963

"Mr. J. E. Curry,  
Chief of Police

"Subject: Shooting of Lee Oswald

"Sir:

"On Sunday, November 24, 1963, at around 11AM, Deputy Chief Stevenson approached me in the administration offices and directed me to place two officers at the Commerce Street entrance to the ramp leading into the basement of the City Hall. He said to instruct these two officers that an armored truck was enroute and for them to assist the truck back as far as possible down the ramp into the City Hall. He also told me to take any remaining detectives that were available on the third floor to the basement and place them any place they were needed in the basement to supplement the officers already stationed. Most of the detectives had previously been sent to the basement. I entered each of the bureaus except Homicide and Robbery and told the duty officer to have any available officers to report outside the jail office and went to the basement. Two or three detectives accompanied me and remained near the jail office. I went to the head of the ramp on Commerce Street and informed Patrolman Jez and one other patrolman to remain there and keep the way clear and to assist the armored truck in backing into the City Hall. I informed Captain Talbert of these instructions.

"I then returned to near the jail office and stationed some of the detectives at the doors leading into the building proper, and noticed the Press Media was inside the jail office, but outside the admitting desk. I saw Assistant Chief Batchelor and Deputy Chief Stevenson and called Chief Batchelor's attention to the people in the jail office. I accompanied him inside and upon his instructions this area was cleared. Upon leaving the jail office we also had all persons except security personnel moved north of a line running east from the brick corner of the jail office to the railing on the opposite side and on a line

XERO  
COPY

102

XERO  
COPY

JONES (O. A.) EXHIBIT No. 5055

*Handwritten initials/signature*

"from this point running east to the exit lanes for cars from the basement to the ramp itself.

"Deputy Chief Stevenson then approached and said there had been a change in plans and, as the truck could not get into the City Hall, they were going to use two cars. At this time two police cars were started and brought up onto the ramp. Several officers had to move to allow the cars to get onto the ramp. I had given instructions to all officers near the jail office and at the doors to allow no one in the area from the jail to the cars and on down the route the prisoner would take, and that the press would not be allowed to approach or even to attempt to converse with the prisoner, and that no one was to follow until after the cars left the basement.

"I was about midway between the corner of the jail office and the back of the car on the ramp, when someone shouted 'here he comes!'. I turned to walk to the car on the ramp to make sure the way was clear and that officers were stationed on each side of the cars and all the way down the east side of the ramp to the cars. I saw officers along the route and officers on each side of the ramp near the cars and at the top of the ramp. I also saw Chief Stevenson on the ramp, so I turned to watch the parking area in the basement of the City Hall, when I heard a shot. This was sometime shortly before noon, but I don't remember the exact time. I turned toward the sound of the shot which had come from my left and to my rear. I shouted to the officers to bar all exits and all ramps. I saw the officers closing the exits and went toward the scuffle where apparently officers had a man in custody. As I approached the center of the scuffle several voices said 'It was Jack Ruby'. I do not know who said this, but as the prisoner was on his feet by this time, I could see he was Jack Ruby, whom I had known 10 or 12 years before as the owner of the Silver Spur, a nightclub on South Ervay. I told the officers to take him to the jail and then had other officers assist Lt. Swain in keeping the crowd in the designated area. I assisted in this measure until after the ambulance left with Oswald and I then returned to the third floor after instructing the officers on

*Handwritten initials/signature*

103

XERO COPY

XERO COPY

"the doors to let only persons with identification come to the third floor. After returning to the third floor, I assisted in the administration offices.

"I had not seen a man that I recognized as Jack Ruby in the City Hall during the period of the investigation, until after the shooting in the basement.

"Respectfully,

"/s/  
"O.A. JONES,  
Captain of Police  
Forgery Bureau"

104

XERO COPY

XERO COPY

GR 4  
CC

8/a-56

Date 12/2/63

1

O. A. JONES, Captain of Police, Forgery Bureau, Dallas Police Department, Dallas, Texas, furnished the following information freely and voluntarily to Special Agents EDWARD J. MABEY and KENNETH P. HUGHES, who identified themselves to him as Special Agents of the FBI. He was immediately advised of the nature of the investigation; that he did not have to make any statement, and that any statement he made could be used against him in a court of law. JONES was also advised of his right to counsel.

Prior to 11:00 AM, on November 24, 1963, he was in the administration offices in the Police & Courts Building performing administrative duties. A little before 11:00 AM, Deputy Chief STEVENSON told JONES to place two officers at the entrance of the Commerce Street ramp to help and assist the armored car that was en route. STEVENSON also advised JONES to take any remaining detectives that were available on the third floor to the basement and place them where needed. JONES and two or three other detectives, names unknown, went to the basement where JONES placed Patrolman JEZ and one other unidentified patrolman at the entrance of the ramp on Commerce Street. He also advised Captain TALBERT of the Chief's instructions on placing these two patrolmen at the entrance of the ramp and advised that they were not to be moved. JONES placed two detectives, names unknown, at the jail office door. JONES noticed that there were newsmen inside the jail office and called this to the attention of Assistant Chief BATCHELOR and Deputy Chief STEVENSON. JONES, Chief BATCHELOR and some other officers removed the newsmen from the inside of the jail office and then continued moving these individuals down the hallway and into the basement area. JONES was aware of an automobile driving up the Main Street ramp in the wrong direction during the process of moving the press back. He later found out that the driver was Lieutenant R. PIERCE. At this point, Chief STEVENSON approached JONES and stated that there had been a change in plans and that two automobiles were now going to be used. These automobiles were located behind the press line and were started up and had to drive through the press line to get into position. JONES assisted in holding back the press lines during this process and gave instructions to all officers near the jail office and the doors to allow no

*Dallas Times Herald 24 Nov 1963  
Editor: S. C. ...  
O. A. Jones*

Ex.No. 5056 JONES, O.A. Deposition  
Dallas 3-24-64

12/2/63 at Dallas, Texas

File # DL 44-1639

by Special Agent s EDWARD J. MABEY & KENNETH P. HUGHES/eah Date dictated 12/2/63

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

JONES (O. A) EXHIBIT No. 5056

one in the area from the jail to the automobiles down the route the prisoner was to take. After the shooting, JONES learned that Detective CHARLIE BROWN was the driver of the first automobile and Detective DHORITY, initials believed to be C. T., was the driver of the second automobile.

JONES was walking up the Commerce Street ramp when he heard from behind him, "Here he comes," from an unidentified individual. The police lines were again being re-formed and JONES turned and gave orders to the policemen in the vicinity not to let anyone follow the prisoner up the ramp. JONES noticed that Chief STEVENSON was across the ramp and further on up the ramp from himself and that Detective "BLACKIE" HARRISON was in the general area. JONES then turned to watch the crowd and the police line when he heard a shot to his left. He turned and saw two scuffles in the center of the ramp and, at this point, gave the order to seal the exits and ramps. He then approached the area where the scuffles were taking place, noticing at this point that the second automobile was closer to the jail door than he realized as he had to go around it to get to the scene of the scuffle. As he approached this scene, he heard two or three unidentified persons holler it was JACK RUBY. Upon his arrival at the scene, RUBY was in the custody of two detectives whose names he cannot recall.

At this point, JONES noted that Lieutenant SWAIN, of the Burglary & Theft Bureau, was having trouble holding back the crowd and JONES gave the order to get the prisoner back in jail and to help Lieutenant SWAIN. JONES, himself, helped Lieutenant SWAIN and thereafter went into the jail office where he saw OSWALD on the floor with a bullet wound in his stomach slightly under his left rib cage. JONES then left the jail office and noted that at this time the ambulance was arriving. He saw OSWALD taken out of the jail office and put into the ambulance and the ambulance start up the ramp. JONES noticed there was a slight delay from the time that OSWALD was placed in the ambulance and the time that it left the ramp, due to the armored car still being located on the ramp. JONES then placed two officers

JONES (O. A) EXHIBIT No. 5056—Continued

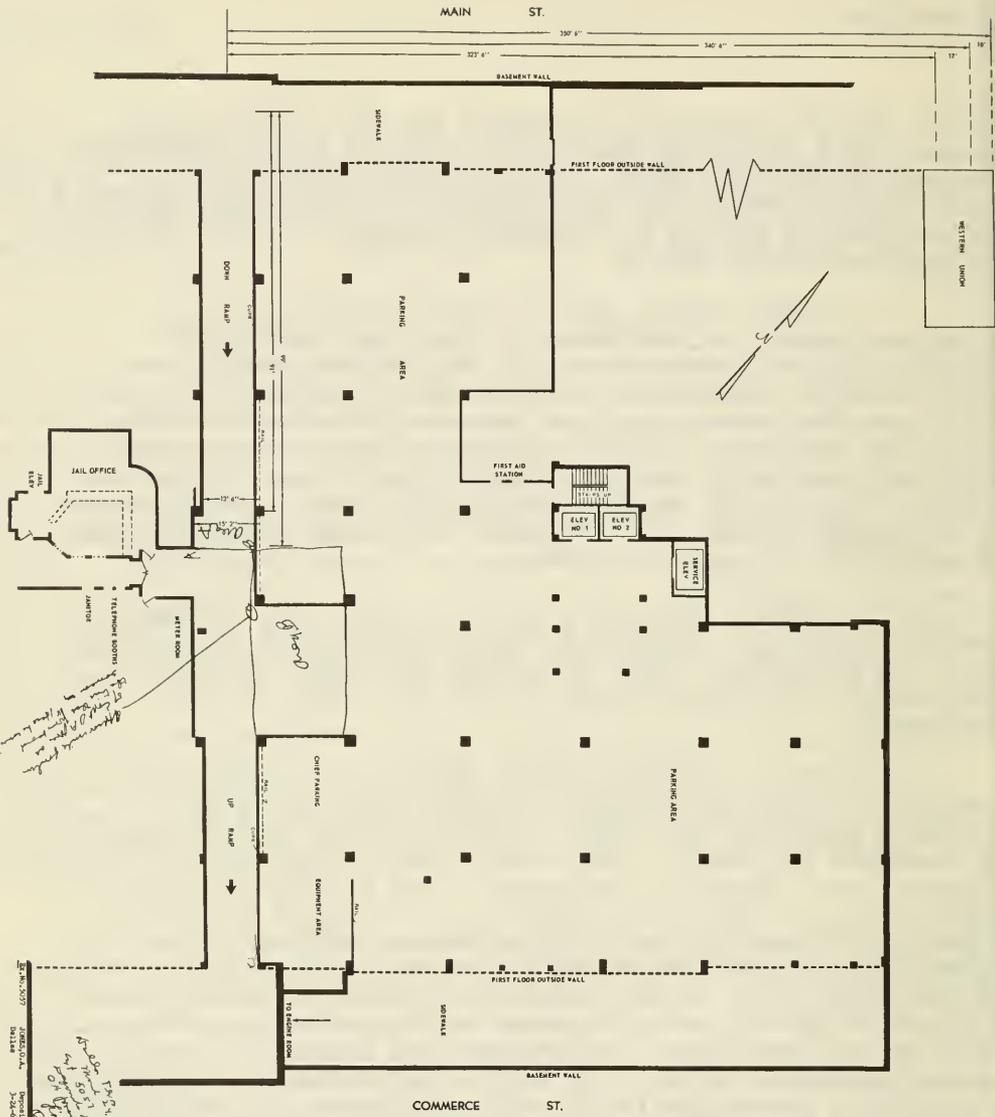
on the swinging doors just outside the jail office and advised them to let persons leave who had proper identification. At this point or just after he arrived on the third floor, JONES told Lieutenant R. E. MC KINNEY to get ten detectives and go to Parkland Hospital. JONES, himself, did not see the shooting.

JONES stated that he did know RUBY and had known him prior to 1952, when he ran the Silver Spur, a night club on South Ervay. He stated that prior to 1952 he was a Lieutenant covering this district and had gone into the Silver Spur, at the most, six times looking for white subjects. JONES stated he knew the name JACK RUBY, but stated it was doubtful he could connect the name with the individual without seeing his face. JONES stated he never worked for JACK RUBY and he did not know the names of any other officers who did.

JONES estimated there were more than fifty people other than officers in the basement and that there were two television cameras in operation and one not in operation. He did not know the names of any of these individuals.

Due to the fact that JONES was recalled from vacation, he was not present at any briefing on the security measures that were to be in effect in the basement on November 24, 1963. JONES knew that the officers in the basement were stopping individuals and asking for identification and, in fact, he, himself, was stopped and asked to produce his identification by a reserve officer. He knew of no unauthorized person in the basement, with the exception of JACK RUBY, whom he saw after the shooting. He did not see JACK RUBY in the basement or talking to any individual prior to the shooting. He did not see JACK RUBY at any time between November 22 and 24, 1963. He stated he is currently aiding in investigation of any relationship between RUBY and OSWALD by SA'S JAMES W. BOOKHOUT and GEORGE W. H. CARLSON, of the FBI, but had no knowledge of any relationship between RUBY and OSWALD prior to their current investigation.

JONES (O. A.) EXHIBIT No. 5056—Continued



JONES (O. A.) EXHIBIT No. 5057

DALLAS COUNTY HOSPITAL DISTRICT

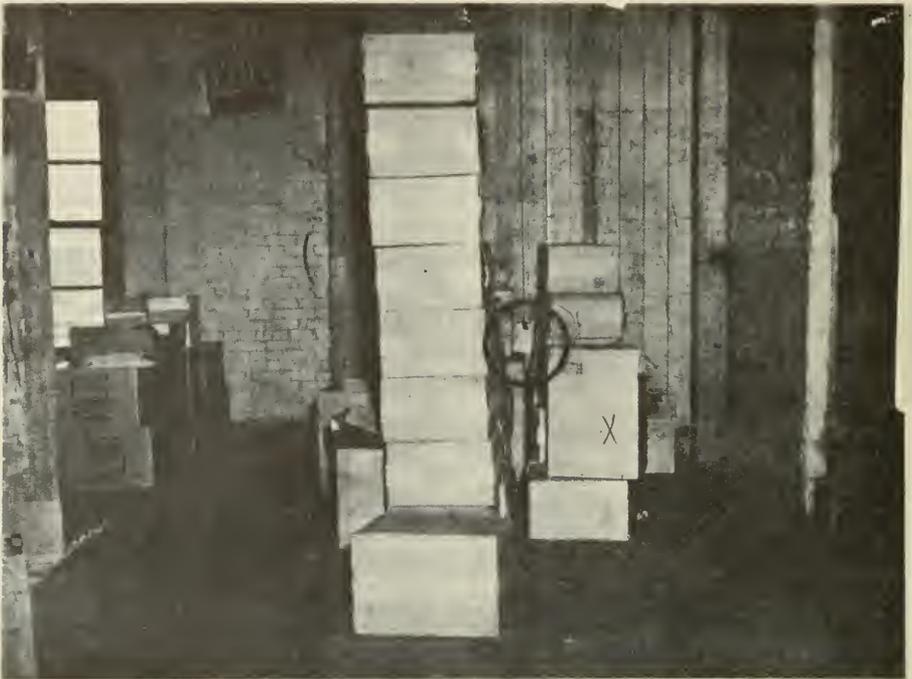
11-23-63

STAFF PROGRESS NOTES

DATE, HOUR, NAME	
	<p>After receiving a radio call from the hospital operator that the President had been shot and was en route to the emergency room I immediately notified Dr. M. J. Perkins and Miss Audrey Bell who were nearby.</p> <p>I myself and Dr. M. C. Perry rushed to the emergency room and found the President in the dying. Previous diagnosis seven skull and brain injury was noted as well as a small laceration in anterior midline of neck, thought to be a bullet entrance wound.</p> <p>While Dr. Perry started the tracheostomy I performed a cut down on the left Coughlin vein and I inserted a polyethylene catheter to which was attached rubber lactate solution.</p> <p>I myself noted that air was bubbling through the neck wound and I inserted a left anterior chest tube in the 2nd intercostal in the MCK using a trocar and heavy rubber tubing. This was connected to closed chest drainage immediately. On a similar fashion Dr. Paul Peter, Dr. Charles Dexter, and myself inserted a right anterior chest tube just to the right of the midclavicular line and attached to closed underwater drainage.</p> <p>Subsequently closed cardiac massage was begun and the patient revived.</p>
	<p style="text-align: center;"><del>TOP SECRET</del> C. Jones M: D DZ break 71</p>

Dr. RONALD C. JONES EXHIBIT 1

1787



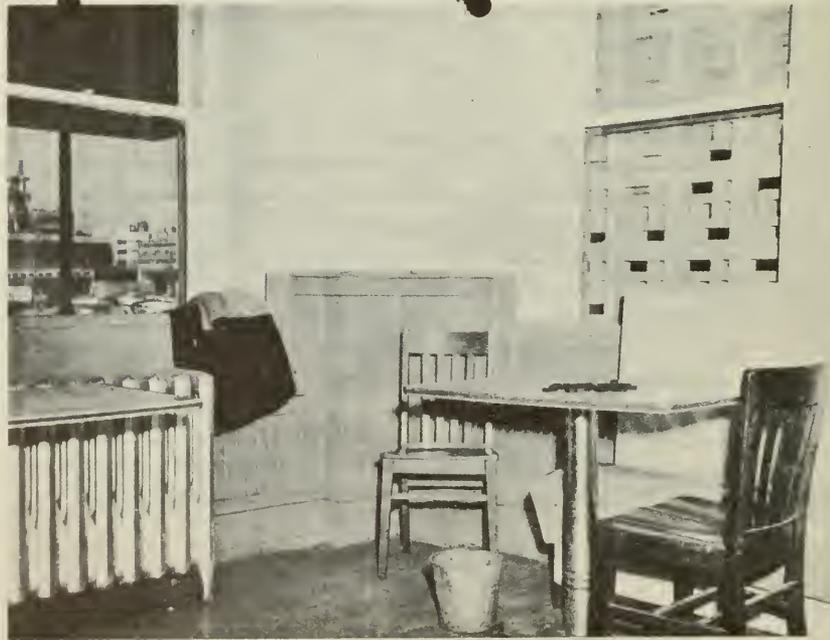
Frankie Kaiser  
Exhibit A

115-6

36. POSITION OF CLIP BOARD WHEN DISCOVERED. (CIRCLED) *Kaiser X-A*

KAISER EXHIBIT A

AA 11917



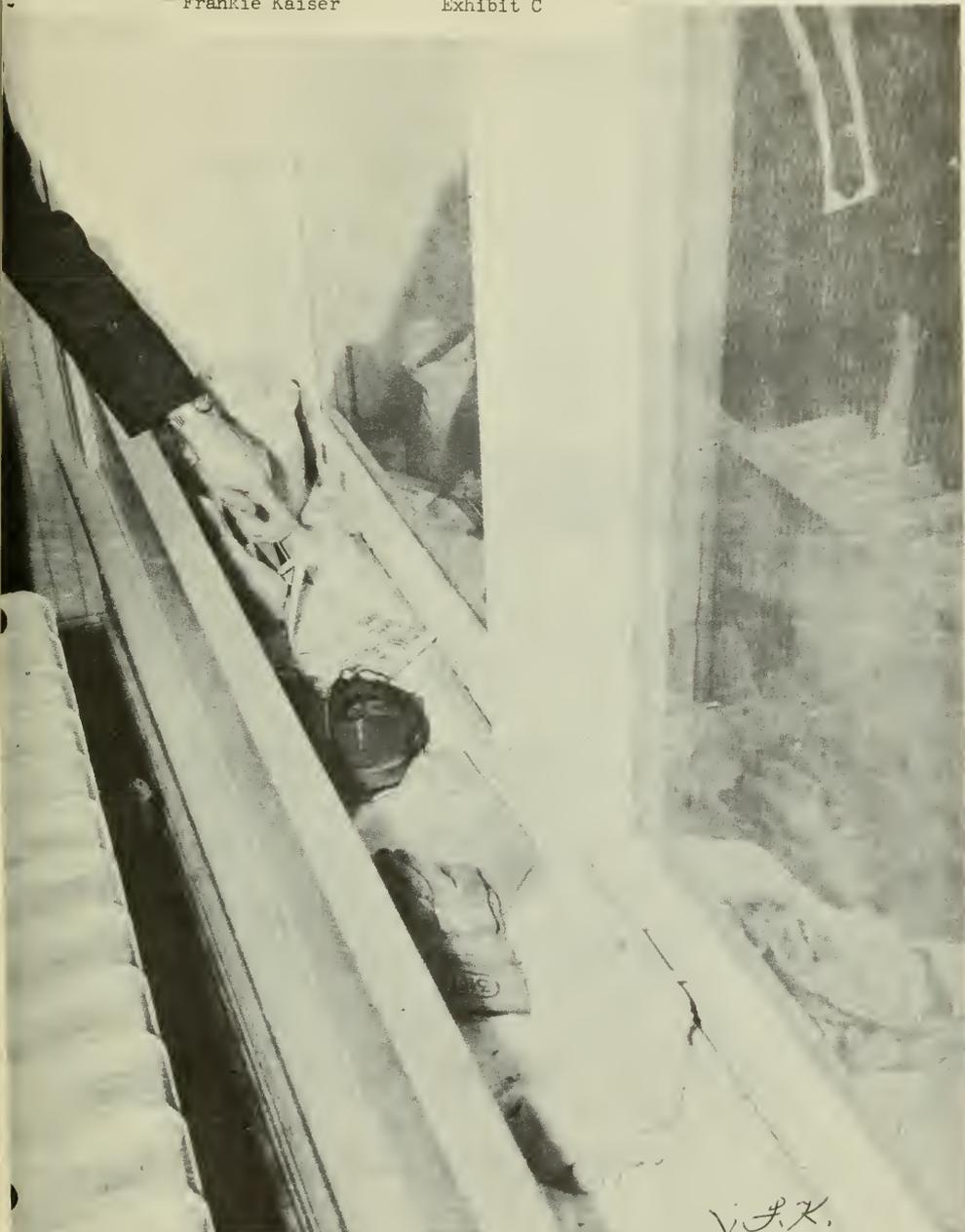
Frankie Kaiser  
Exhibit B

115-6

17. NORTHEAST CORNER OF DOMINO ROOM. JACKET DISCOVERED ON WINDOW SILL AT LEFT. *Kaiser X-A*

KAISER EXHIBIT B

115-6



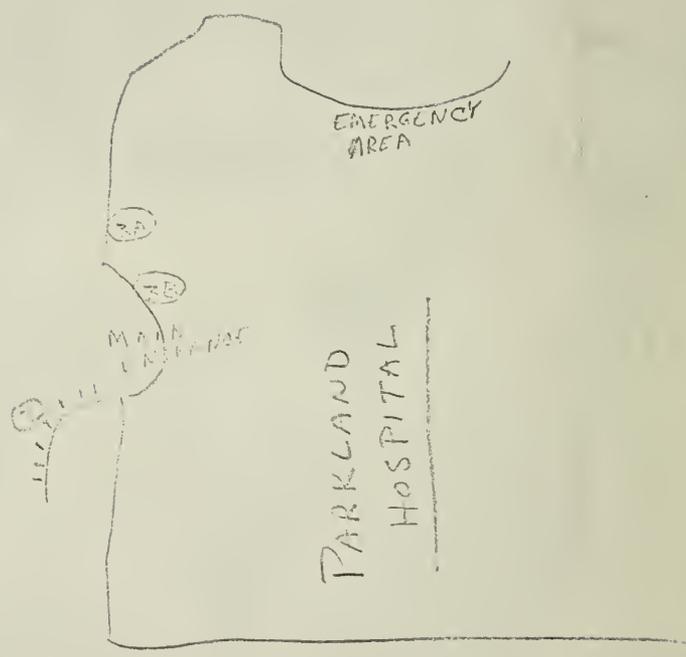
18. DETAIL OF WINDOW SILL SHOWING PLACE WHERE JACKET WAS FOUND.

*J.F.K.*  
*Kaiser-C*

KAISER EXHIBIT C

1-73  
Sth. ...  
1961, 2, 1964

Seth Kantor - June 21, 1964



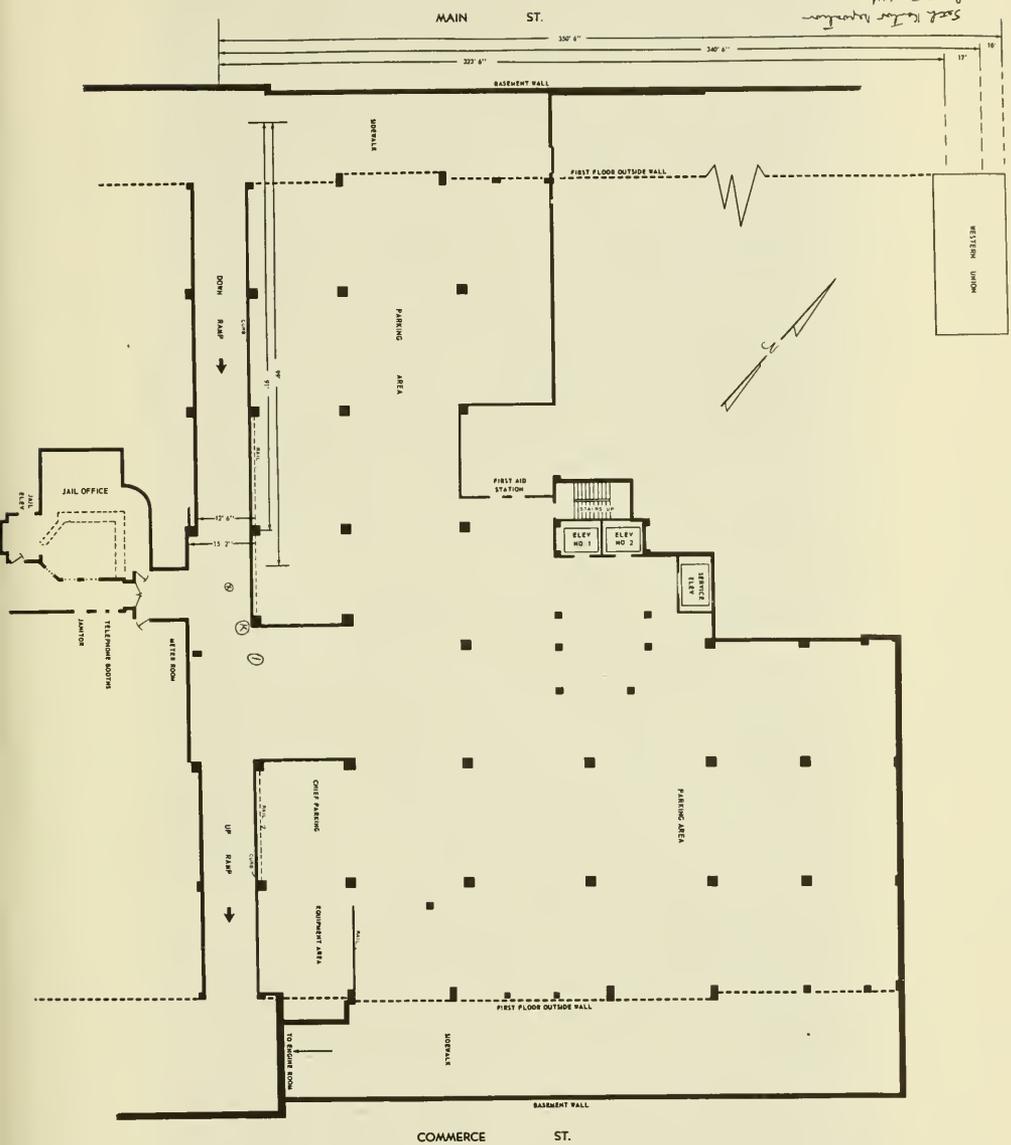
(1)

Kantor, Seth Exhibit 1

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 1

h2612 - June 2, 1964

2-2  
June 2, 1964  
Saul Kantor deposition



KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 2

100

---



---



---



---



---

Kantor, Seth Exhibit 3

Kantor, Seth Exhibit 3

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 3

For Walter Humphrey -

DOD has committed \$107 mill  
to contractor, w/ \$105 mill  
obligated - to cost \$7 Bill.

DOD chiefs convinced it's

"Too late to Turn Back."

23 R+D ships - 18 for  
the A.F. + 5 for the Navy.

estimated value to Grumman  
is \$85 mill. for the 5 planes

(work in the cruise order  
of 24 TFXs in implicit  
value.)

While Battle rages here  
in Senate, the plane being  
built full steam.

Davis ready + waiting for  
story. Natl. How many at  
work? How far along? How  
much Room?

Jiggs Fauer - head White  
House Transportation - travels  
75% of the time - other  
will get home, didn't have  
Key, had to waken wife  
w/ no trouble - "Hall;  
other husbands have trouble  
getting out. I have trouble  
getting in my house."

W. W. McAllister

Gov Mayor first  
elected 3 yrs ago  
(city elections non-part.)

John Pearce - ~~Mayor~~ city  
(close friend of  
Council)

whisper a nervous thank you  
to Mayor for coming -

~~alright~~

no county officials  
no city ~~council~~  
Council

Mayor McAllister

Chmn of Fed Home Loan Bank  
under 100

Zuckert also in Working Party

Rep. Gen. John B. Bewas

Comm. on  
air <sup>transportation</sup> ~~transportation~~ Council  
live ~~live~~ <sup>live</sup> ~~live~~ for Air

Jackie Wang  
Black cloaks

→ Please specify  
wool

→ Thousands  
described  
for Procs

---

crowd waiting on  
Porch over Terminal  
Bldg - mostly  
women - waiting  
some 3 hrs  
yelling -

"Jackie"

"Look here, Jackie"

Pool Report

JFK welcomed Jack &

Texaco Co. executives

the evening

Round (to go, while)

cell:

Thomas - node

AT-2

Jack sent  
mail to  
the militia

Thomas & Jack calls  
it was intended to be  
congratulatory

I've had many telephone  
calls & letters from friends  
because Mrs. Jack & I not  
invited to mansion.

I believe that many  
friends took me offense  
at this

Texaco Co. Country is to  
be purchased separately,  
how did you expect anything  
else.

some ~~more~~ <sup>Printed</sup> <sup>60</sup> <sup>mile</sup> <sup>signs</sup>  
of <sup>the</sup> <sup>route</sup> <sup>to</sup> <sup>Washington</sup> <sup>Sign</sup>  
in route to <sup>Washington</sup> -  
mostly U.S. <sup>Flags</sup> -

all these signs  
containing <sup>the</sup> <sup>name</sup> <sup>of</sup> <sup>JFK</sup>

near J.F.K. School  
which Kennedy not  
at <sup>the</sup> <sup>time</sup> <sup>of</sup> <sup>his</sup> <sup>death</sup> as  
school <sup>opened</sup>  
this year.

Sign ~~of~~  
Kennedy, Sr.  
Connolly, Mr.

(JFK & Connolly in same  
car)

Stopped twice  
molested by school kids  
once at USA House  
molested again -

Schools closed  
during time of  
visit  
up to 5 deep downtown

Rather Bryant complained  
that not enough tips for  
Liles in Dallas - more  
given - complained Nixon  
veterans got tips - more  
in comparison -

---

Negro pickets outside  
Aerospace Center -  
complaining of Segregation  
for fuel employees in Saiton

---

at Saitone Speech

Gonzalez in 2nd row

while Clark Fisher in

1st row behind bonds

Jackie got slightly  
beaten head  
from screaming  
wounded -

after speech - Jackie +  
JFK stepped from platform  
shook hands 10 minutes  
w/crowds -

---

Yarls refused to ride w/<sup>the</sup> ~~the~~  
from airport

---

Yarls rode Earl's boat  
w/ John Young & Gonzalez

---

Lyndon + Lady Bird by Salves

John pres w/Connollys

---

The Purp of all  
our effort  
to remain  
w/ the Pres  
the VP &  
Lynn  
Lanley

Glad things  
went so  
smooth

Houston

Your should be go  
w/ LBJ in Houston.

Problems, / issues  
great was yesterday's deal.  
(he goes w/ Thomas)  
"what a mistake" also  
Houston

John T. Edwards

TC GOP Chm

most amazing qualities

"This <sup>is</sup> <sup>not</sup> a  
man - Part. <sup>is</sup> <sup>not</sup>  
because he is  
"Partisan"

? Good for reception  
well known -  
whose <sup>is</sup> <sup>not</sup>  
& why

To be <sup>any</sup>  
Ross  
Warner <sup>both</sup>  
3/10/00

People standing in Fling Pot  
since 7 a.m. when it was  
raining to wait for 9 a.m.  
Speech - Mrs. Kennedy most  
arriving in Hotel hall at  
9:15 w/ husband - She finally  
shows at 9:27, receiving a  
thunderous standing ovation  
w/ some rebel yells - repeated  
a minute later w/ her former  
sister by Raymond Beck  
C of C President.

---

2 yrs ago I said that I was  
the only in Paris with Mrs. Kennedy  
w/ in beginning to have that same  
feeling that "nobody understands what  
Gyration & I was

after opening speech in Paris of  
Jim Wright

"If there any Demos here this  
morning I'm sure you  
won't hold that against me"

at occasion of TFX cheering  
first applause

~~The report~~

Raymond Buck says

You know best now,  
you know best now  
our hearts -

Gives best of books to protect  
you from local business  
intimidation on the  
Johnson Ranch

---

Gov. Connolly - Some of  
you may feel  
we have deeper  
rights here than  
elsewhere

Some of you tend to  
misjudge this so-  
called fund

if the election had  
today, it would be  
a very close election

his presence is - has  
political power

if Goldwater wins it would have  
some effect (on State  
democratic)

Dallas - by far biggest  
in numbers & enthusiasm

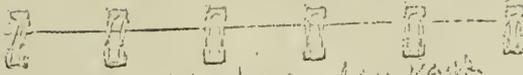
Goldwater in 1964

Kennedy in 1964

2 for Pink shirt - followed  
husband along fence.

stop: at sign saying "Please  
stop & shake our hands"

January 1964  
MVA  
- Jerry



Yanking rd on bank

very grave

blow running down  
Mrs. Kennedy by

SS.  
imposed  
penalties  
VP + Family  
Plookaway

3 shots

we know  
what's going  
on  
more people  
killing

one of most horrible  
leads  
to human  
history

shots at  
12:30  
in car

to shoot  
the  
people

deed of horror

critical in  
our history

like a deer  
rifle

3 exposures  
from it near  
like someone  
who

you'd smell  
your own  
on the car  
old the  
any of that

photo of the kind of car  
that was in  
in the  
on a...  
the S...  
...

31 1964  
90. H

at 1:52  
JFK. died at 1 p.m.  
57

Bumshot wound  
in Brain

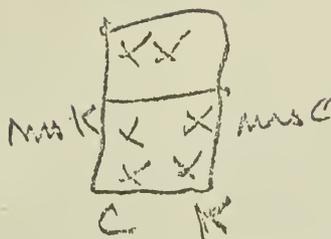
Connally -  
Selispa  
~~was~~ once in Cialot  
once in Wist.

Dr. Buckley  
a simple  
man, the  
of a bullet  
of the head

did not regain  
consciousness

Mrs. K  
Stennis  
to Wash -

Kelley  
Stennis  
fired  
faded  
in Stennis  
down  
face



interested  
right  
people

~ Priest  
there

Calvinist,  
returning  
not met  
reached  
Tokyo

never attend  
a now  
to my knowledge

VP left  
has  
~~given up on~~  
no more  
leather

Bill Stinson  
A A To Corralley

rt chest  
sample Prof  
body

no white  
little some  
remains

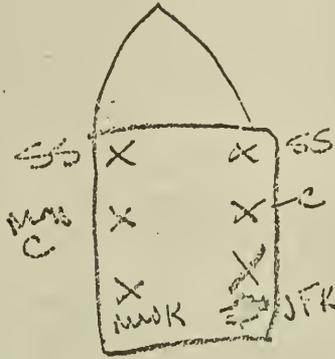
Gov. Ad  
47

he told me  
he that it  
from the  
back

lystent  
- his  
surgery

very serious  
my appraisal  
Pulse normal  
Blood pressure  
good

Julian <sup>O'LEAD</sup> ~~Stange~~



SS man  
grabbed  
to the phone  
to find out  
if C had  
heard anything

Mrs. C  
" They all very  
pleasant  
nearly to the  
number  
the 2nd point

Triple  
murder  
Turkey on Elm

Shot  
Gov. C times  
in State

Shot  
She believes  
JFK hit by  
1st shot

Jackie grabbed pass  
Mrs C " C

They both  
died  
alone

Henry Clabbing Gov's  
personal  
Belongs

---

Emergency Operating Room  
No. 1 -

"You can't say Dallas isn't  
friendly to you  
today"

Mrs. C had  
just said  
to Pres.

Curiosity seekers  
going past  
hess in  
ceers  
at 2:30 P.M.

---

Mrs. K crawling his head  
he on back appeared  
motionless  
on floor/cor

WBJ went in first  
he being heard  
to chest

Gov. on front seats  
unattended, because  
of ceremony for President

---

— notes at Lora  
& field —  
at 2:45 PM.

---

April Oct, 1961

Ford  
Judge

Sarah T.  
Hughes

was crying  
at the altar  
the ceremony

all  
White  
House  
staff

Pres. <sup>by</sup> computer  
— forward copy

Oath began 2:30 PM  
CST

---

Ms. K  
Ms. J.  
LBI

VP, Mrs. J.

& Congressman

we saw at the D.C.  
Washington

Brown & Nixon  
came from room

2 times

& subject  
of B. Nixon

using  
Said  
Dewey  
Pool

I do believe  
will perform the  
duties of the  
to the satisfaction  
+ Probet, chief of  
Prisoner the  
Court of the  
U.S.

told Rudy on  
Plama

an Island  
given to  
Walter  
When  
out of

"OK Jett  
got this  
P. Court Pool  
to Wash."

Kidney  
Timothy  
Mrs. K. Mrs. L.  
the VP  
Mrs. K. Mrs. L.  
+ Mrs. L.

Mrs. K came  
in  
before  
2:30

took 70 seconds

looked very  
sad

last  
was  
off

as if crying  
very loudly  
in minutes  
before

rose  
out  
in front

S. S. ...

w/ wild birds handling things  
2 specialists in Subsidies

Coral Gables

MO 5-6473

L.H. Oswald - 214

O.H. Love

Living

Mrs. E. C. Roberts  
Widow  
L. R. [unclear]  
L. R. [unclear]

Texas School Board

Deputy

Textbook [unclear]

Worked here

Oct 24

Quiet  
Mingled [unclear]  
7:30 am - 5 PM

R.S. Truly  
Deputy

with him  
at [unclear]  
may be [unclear]  
get [unclear]  
parent [unclear]

found a few  
brooks  
with [unclear]  
found [unclear]  
just [unclear]

1026 N. [unclear]  
Oak Cliff  
working  
house

4755  
Collinswood  
St  
FW

WH 8-8724

WH 3-8773

RI. 2-7251

Last [unclear]  
with [unclear]  
at [unclear]

36 ✖

Oct 5, 1959 } in  
June 9, 1962 } Russia

ex-marine

Foreign Policy for Cuba  
Committee

wed. Aug. 1, 1963

WDSU

radio  
in Atlanta  
w/ a Cuban  
refugee

Carlos ~~Fin...~~  
ESPINOZA

described as  
was  
supporter  
Custis

Bill Sturkey was  
moderator

6 St. not in Wash.  
Town Hall, N.Y.

Fr. 6-9893

3 c



Walter Marguerite  
3613 Holly

Nov, 1957  
Collyville

Jan 5-8880

Foreign make  
telescope site

found on  
3<sup>rd</sup> floor  
mostly  
of bits

at 6:20 P.M.  
taken from  
one ~~made~~  
to another

cut on first lead  
Acheson  
5 ~~made~~

days - 11 ~~cut~~  
there is  
glowing one

6:37 - great location  
reporter - Did you shoot the pie  
3 d ~~X~~ <sup>1</sup> ~~over~~ killed  
many ~~of~~

6:40 - Fritz - the witness has  
identified him as the  
killer of the President

---

Oswald's hands  
manipulated  
behind him

---

7:15 P.M. charged w/ Oswald's killing

J. D. Tippitt

But  
no  
admits  
it.

~~admits~~  
admits belonging  
to Pro-Castro outfit

---

fragment of  
Connally  
bullet in  
hand

---

continuing  
questioning  
on President

---

32

— 88E

Pala White

RI. 1-1293

LA. 6-5906

FR. 6-9893

R. S. Truly

no close  
friends

never  
talked  
politics

extra employee

quiet boy  
worked well  
stock employee  
filling orders  
right

- 1st floor  
shipping room

(\$50  
a week) →

6th floor -  
test books -

- \$1.25 an hr -  
40 hrs a week  
\$50.00

6 witnesses  
established  
he impl. at  
various times  
as necessary

39. J

2200 Thomas  
Place  
NW

in order  
as  
practical  
as possible  
Waterway  
Oswald

Older Brother  
Robert  
in Denton  
a Salaman

---

7:55 - "I'm just  
a pitay"

---

6.5 mm Italian  
make

8X14 Power  
scope

1 live round  
found in  
chamber

---

3h  


Curry says 25 minutes. Parts  
in area - reports of police  
at night - big team doing  
interpreting

Marina is wife  
carrying infant

Fritz w/ Dept.  
more than  
40 yrs -

Office  
on 11/11/50

mother come  
here. wanting  
to see him  
then changed  
name

FBI  
questioned  
him

one faint print  
on single part  
of gun  
will send  
to Wash.

3i A

Crawford calls Guide

~~...~~  
New from L.A.  
Washington  
NYC.  
Pitt

a lot more divisions  
vice up in arms against  
interior country  
(drinking)

officer

Art. E. H. ...  
could

news inquiries from London to  
Pitt

Curry describes him -

"a rather stoic  
type"

denies everything  
admits nothing  
never gets ruffled

50-60 extra detectives  
placed on ...  
check ...

3j ~~...~~ (after 100 extra police on  
downtown)

- getting w/ Victor Davis -
- Shot twice in head -
- Poss of Commie Plot -
- questions by FBI in recent days -

Robert's number  
in Denton 387-3268

3K

*[Signature]*

11 145 District Henry Wade  
American State  
file on assassination.  
Oswald non committal.

nearly 8 hrs of  
interrogation  
Logan

about 150 newsmen  
6 from England  
1 Australia  
Wash. Toronto  
Police lineup room

crowd of Police  
officials  
& Police officers  
in front of net  
screen.  
on 10 steps

shortly after midnight today  
Oswald placed  
with 150 newsmen

32 *[Signature]*

White House  
Mint Press  
Community  
White Wash

Judge David  
Johnson

Both Killings

Officer  
W. J. T. T. T.

+ John F.  
Kennedy

Witness -

at 12:15

he was  
charged

Murder  
no malice  
my office  
will sub. for  
advise Kennedy  
City  
County

evidence  
gathered  
by 4 agencies

no one else  
but him

gun on  
way  
by jet

3 m 

Denies both  
murders  
- get sleep -  
talk to him  
more  
cont

---

Brother Robt.  
- told him to tell  
truth

---

Struggle at  
time of  
arrest

in Texas T. Co.  
when pistol  
snatched at  
another  
officer's  
hand

---

gave no  
reason  
for carrying  
a pistol

34



Said

I didn't know  
about it  
until Press  
referred  
questioned  
me in  
the hall

short, sweet  
hearing

---

— Wife said he  
had gun of  
this type  
in his possession  
as recently  
as last  
week —

30



cust.

J. W. (Will) Friles, no given age  
hands homicide & robbery  
great rep w/ FBI nationally  
gravelly voice -

Inv to watch him  
inter  
catches off guard

never gets ruffled

Wears white western  
hat -

Pushed back on  
head

Rachel + June  
infant alt 4

3 P

Robt. Prall - WTS -  
at Milton  
1222  
R1.7-2011

R1.1-4035  
UPI Photos  
Jack Klinge

R1.7-6411  
Adolphus

FBI has March 20

letter to mail  
order gun  
house in  
Chicago

Same handwriting  
HIDELL  
~~A. H. H. H.~~

Signature

Picture of Oswald  
with rifle of  
Same

3/278  
gun

30 A

ask Fritz -

1 - Who N.C. Prescher  
who tipped them about  
~~the~~ the mail-order Purchase?

2 - 501 Elm is place that  
Processed Photo. What  
are details of Photo  
(showing gun + Daily  
Worker head: "Be Militant")

3 - How does Oswald  
compare to other subjects  
you've known? What  
distinctive slot him?

---

(Oswald) "he never will  
confess that's my observation.  
Based on all things."  
Z R A - J. P. ...

"I recognized him as he shot"

Det. Roy Lowery

(Homicide) Standing on right

Det. J. R. Jewelle of

~~the~~ Jim ~~Lowery~~ leading <sup>handcuffed</sup> <sup>in front of him</sup>

Det. L. C. Graves  
got gun

Ruby does

nothing said  
by Ruby

after someone

said  
you son of a bitch

Brown hat

Knocked to ground

Oswald looked  
rested, clean,  
shaved

Black sweater

slight smile

Heavenly look

35

A

Oswald

— seen and to know —

Jack Ruby  
w/ Robert Moya  
at Love Field  
w/ snake chamber  
w/ limbo dance  
from Carlin  
getting  
citizenship

Det. P. H. Combest  
said -  
"Jack - you  
are a patriot."

Vice Squad

handcuffs  
chained  
to Lovelle

Combest standing next  
to Oswald.

3T  
A

Portland  
Pots -

George Sandoz

know him  
3 yrs.

says Jack 5<sup>th</sup>

4 rooms - 2 bedrooms

2<sup>nd</sup> Ewing

Stops  
a mo

2 mos.

know him  
8 yrs.

"What pots  
family"

Blkfst together

talking a day  
the July

1 of 4 dockhands

Wearing  
Blue Suits

30

Dec. 1954 - age 43

Jack Leon Ruby  
arrest for permitting  
consumption of beer  
after hrs.

Born Chicago

3-28-1911

ht. 5-9

wt. 194

left hand index  
finger amputated

<sup>recalling</sup>  
Corny grain for feed  
- time

1:07 P.M. Oswald  
died

Jack (Ruby) Rubyenstein  
will be chgs w/ murder

2 diff  
firms

{ Fred Bruner  
Tom Howard  
Sam Daugherty

Tom Howard  
"He a great  
enthusiast  
Pres K. P.  
a highly intelligent  
man"

all this  
were not  
him before

3 ✓ 

Hab corp hearing  
in Judge  
Foran's  
Ct  
11 A.M.

---

C. A. Drolay  
ally  
seems his wife  
threatened  
Mr. Shaver  
9

---

Anonymous  
call  
this morning

3 W  
A

I don't want  
any policeman  
to get hurt -  
don't there's one  
grand I had  
going that  
that comes in full  
when he's in the way

Fritz was filed on  
Reuby

Sister

Mrs. Eva Grant

<sup>55</sup>  
divorced one child

He called his father in  
Detroit & cried over phone  
Took this harder than  
death of father, 88, who  
died 5 yrs ago.

didn't sleep Friday  
Kept talking over & over  
abt it.

"K could have been anything  
he wanted in life.  
I'd be too - anything  
he wanted."

Saturday - Prot coffee to  
some of the cops in the  
Station.

Called Sis & James  
about time shortly  
after midnight.

3X

The FBI officers with  
me available. I've got  
friends.

J. P. Porce  
McBride

"by Malice  
before thought"

held without  
Bond

Howard  
Bruner

~~Stanley~~ Kauffman

civil atty.

---

When Sta. 16 in Chi. - left  
neighborhood of his and Peter  
trac. Walk her to girlfriends  
house. Parents from Poland.

34  
X

My father was a hard  
working Jewish carpenter -

brother - "an easy touch"

leave house w/ money to  
pay bills - hand it out on  
the streets.

~~and he was a very good man~~

"He loved every President  
of the U.S. & the Problem."  
of 8 children in family  
5 have college educations  
3 2

KANTOR EXHIBIT NO. 3—Continued

Ruby went to Sharith  
Israel - Friday night  
+ Saturday

~~Political~~

never interested  
in Politics

She went into business  
w/ news of Jack.

he watched TV of Kennedy  
yrs Saturday &  
cried while watching it

"How did anybody go  
misjudging

"we ain't got no money  
but we don't need it  
that bad."

3aa

*[Signature]*

Ingredients -

- 1 - Evidence to be fully described in Ruby trial.
- 2 - Did there be a connection between Ruby & Oswald, where Ruby lives, where Oswald was staying & where Oswald arrested - all within a few blocks of each other.
- 3 - Ruby reported to have large amount of cash on him. (\$2,013).
- 4 - Evidence to be picture & Porter's report.
- 5 - Biggest Police blunder of the century.

366

A

Oswald Evidence

gathered largely by D police

- 1 - No. of witnesses saw him  
w/ gun at window.
- 2 - His Palm Print found  
on Box
- 3 - 3 ejected shells near  
box.
- 4 - gun hidden on same  
floor found after -
- 5 - I.D. on him had name  
A. Kistell -
- 6 - neighbor in Irving took  
him. Package under  
arm. Said it window  
curtains.
- 7 - Every other ~~step~~ found  
He got on Bus at ~~station~~  
st, told driver pres  
shot " + laughed very loudly  
3 cc H

- 8 - 3 witnesses saw him  
 stopped by Tippit  
 witnesses saw him go to  
 lot eject shell & re-load.  
 was seen cycling into  
 theatre. Put gun to  
 head of Officer. It  
 missed the firing pin  
 6 officers arrested him.
- 9 - Paraffin test positive  
 on both hands.
- 10 - Palm Print on metal  
 of gun.

\* - This was gun that killed  
 him - Ballistics proved  
 without a shadow  
 of doubt that  
 he killed the

Pres.  
 X 3 dd

— Ruby asked question  
Friday nite at  
Press conf.

---

Same serial no. on  
gun & same scope  
as gun list—

---

calls from  
Paris, Stockholm  
to all over the  
world  
led me to  
release this.

---

Will seek  
death penalty.

322

A

County <sup>J.E.</sup> "P.O. Barber"  
in 3-cell tank in county  
others 140 cell-tanks

9 story jail - 972 prisoners

50 yr old jail

is block from where

Kennedy shot

lifers + death sentences  
in the jail

Sheriff was talking to Purdy -  
no time to talk with him then.  
met him here. Sheriff  
didn't know him specially

Decker has 938 sq. miles

Purdy can't see the  
blky from which K shot  
or the curious - the  
magnellum picture taken  
as K landed in Purdy.

3 of f.

Letters found

according Bill Chesmond

CPTA Stationary

re: Fair Play for Cuba

how to set up chapters

" " keep noney neighbors  
away.

all from NYC - all

signed by same man.

all warm + friendly

FBI made slats -

---

Will Fitch's men called  
off site before by S.S.  
Had planned to ride  
closed car w/ machine  
guns in car behind Pres.

399  
-A

Orange Truck Bldg - 6th floor  
window now replaced.

Ruby now on 6th floor of

Bldg less than 200 yds away

Both Bldgs <sup>grassy</sup> take place ~~at~~

surrounding street where

K hills, mounds, some  
weaving, some in Bldg.

Sprays of flowers, many

cameras. Cars in contact

below ~~surrounding~~ past. little

Said. Cards in ~~grassy~~ <sup>between</sup> poring  
out box.

3 h h

A

- Tom Howard -

Ruby <sup>Still</sup> very excited mood.  
emotional, nervous gets  
Calmest almost some from  
you. "Had brooded over"  
the Pres death. 1st time  
ever saw Oswald was  
fri nite in the assembly

~~never~~  
Jack said -

"Osw was smirky + so

Cocky. Has acted so Proud  
of what he'd done. I did not  
get it out of my mind  
that that the Comm had  
not sent Oscar to Killou  
Pres. I kept thinking how  
Jackie had suffered for  
that Com of John would  
have a cloudy. I kept  
thinking what a letter to Com  
A 3 ii 14 Nov 50

Walked in a few months  
before Oswald's appearance  
Drove to where Pres was  
Saw Times.  
Shot saw weather. Walked  
in Glendon from Main St. side.  
Suddenly saw Oswald -  
that that was the man  
who shot the Pres. in the  
rat - or something like that.  
On occasion carries large  
sums of money w/ him  
& frequently carries a gun -  
(reported 8/2, 013)

Saw crowas here  
11 '1 at Jail. Parked  
car in lot - walked down mt.  
I don't think there's any  
quest at time of shooting  
he went out w/ [unclear]  
3 97 [unclear]

Jack frank w/FBI

willing to take his debitor

test abt what he'd told them.

(w/ Howard Present

or relevant to case.

Wearing white jail overalls  
needs shave - haggard

Severe Blow on head abt 20  
yrs ago - plate in head

DA had psychiatric study  
made, Howard to bring in  
"expert psychiatrist."

I think he deserves  
a Congressional  
medal

Speaking as a  
Private citizen

3 KK. A

Howard B. Dallas

SMU law grad -

1947.

Howard + Sullivan

all criminal law -

more than 50 murder  
cases - some very

bizarre cases - but this  
is a once in a lifetime

Ney Wade (Henry's Bro.)

works for Howard. Howard

has gone against H. Wade  
many times but social  
friends.

(Grand jury - Weds. - Halcorp

hearing to follow - expects

gr jury to indict.)

Has defended Constables  
involved in a murder.

+ defended Collins County  
attly. in murder.

3 LL 

Money P. Jones calls -  
leavel + out of State - offing  
money -

System ably. pasting  
a .25 automatic + a  
.38 automatic - came here  
to kill Oswald himself -  
weeping - mindlessly get here.

No Plans:

FE. 9-7830  
Damon [unclear]

~~Handwritten scribble~~

3 m m

JK

extremist movements -  
not original here -  
a source of great concern  
to me that they are  
flourishing

lack of articulation  
" " reasoning  
in times of stress -  
voice of demagogues  
" " extremist

are heard the  
loudest

---

public emotions

whipped out

shaking

377

w/ remarks

X

~~Dr. Frank Caprio~~  
Dr. Frank Caprio  
Psychiatrist

(Bob Casst - Grand Order at  
Grand Jury)

- 
- 1 - David A. Witts - 2:15 P.M.
  - 2 - How Ruby got in.
  - 3 - Why Oswald was moved in  
manner he was. No guard  
in front.
  - 4 - call Zoppi at 5 P.M.

---

50 men stationed in basement,  
not counting guard around  
Oswald. Each man making  
detailed statement about what  
he saw. Police investigating  
possibility that officer or officers  
knowingly let Ruby in.

Elgin Cull - "Oswald would die  
screamed - They want me to  
get a confession."

300 A

shed great light on  
many details now  
unknown to the public

I think my  
my chest in great shape  
was not a long suffering  
thing - it lasted 6  
mos before determined  
whether I'd have full  
use of at least  
at wrist -  
the bullet shattered  
bones in wrist -  
talking very briefly  
w/E.B. a couple days  
ago -

3 PP \*

"Lord, what will they  
have me to do?"

Dallas faces this position"  
Further comments

Councilman Joe C. Moody calls  
for Dallas to act on bid to cut funds  
it was for the building of 1000  
to meet Dallas it to act on bid or  
state decision (Curry says  
results of his investigation will  
go to Henry Wood & will not be  
immediate public.)

MU 8-1111  
Tuel Mitch

MU 8-1120  
MU 8-4059

399 

Dec. 5 - Gov. Connally -

thin wheel chair  
wife standing

profound gratitude  
for care - for kindness  
wise questioning

Grey coat - at arm  
air cart - ~~black~~  
dark navy blue shirt

home today <sup>at 11:00 AM</sup> <sup>at 11:00 AM</sup>  
"I'm ready to go"  
wife in light blue shirt

I literally owe my  
life to you (looking  
at nurse & driver  
yanked coffee in

Nellie thanks all here

SRR "all the people for  
Dad's" <sup>living in the nation</sup>  
<sup>the world - for better</sup>

Upon landing at the airport in San Antonio, Thursday, Nov. 21, we arrived there at 12:30 p.m., exactly 2+ hours and a minute before the President was to be shot. Our press plane arrived approximately one hour before the President. We arrived there also before Air Force 2, the plane bearing the Congressmen. We got there in a Pan-American jet, and it had been drizzling or threatening to drizzle in Washington when we got to the White House at 9:30 in the morning and left Andrews Air Force Base a little after 10:30. The big jet sort of loafed along, especially when it reached Oklahoma, cutting down its altitude gradually and bringing us in easily on time at San Antonio. One of the very first things that we noticed there was that newspapers were being sold in front of the San Antonio airport-- the headline of the afternoon daily newspaper bore out the fact that the President already had arrived, and the upper part of the story said that he was greeted by many thousands of cheering people. It was still the better part of an hour before he actually did arrive when I first saw one of those newspapers. Several other newspapermen were remarking to each other that a paper was taking a terrible chance-- a risk, an obvious risk-- in selling newspapers on the street to the effect that the President was already there, greeted by thousands and made his way downtown, through the downtown section before many thousands of cheering people, even before he'd actually gotten there. The Bexar County Democratic Chairman (I have his name in my handwritten notes), while I was standing, talking with Mayor McAllister, came up to the Mayor and thanked him profusely for agreeing to come out and welcome the President. The Mayor being a Republican and having not been invited to come out and greet the President until about 2+ hours earlier-- about 2:30, he said, the afternoon before-- which would have been the afternoon of Wednesday, Nov. 20. The Mayor was quite perturbed at the politics of the non-political trip and so, obviously, were the Democrats. There were no county or city leaders of Bexar County and San Antonio on hand to greet the President in the welcoming line, which was remarkably strange, and that was because of the Liberal-Conservative split within the Texas Party. Lyndon Johnson arrived in a separate plane and went immediately to an office in the airport. There he remained from view from the public, and as the Air Force 2 plane, bearing the Congressmen, sat down, they went in one by one or in small groups to talk with the Vice President. Gov. Connally arrived just moments before the President, having been in Houston earlier in the day, I believe to deliver a noontime luncheon address. (check). The central terminal building at the San Antonio airport was crowded, about four people deep, at the picture windows facing onto the apron of the runway when the President and his wife arrived. An outdoor observation platform on top of the building-- the building being a very tall, one-story structure-- people obviously having arrived earlier in the day were about six deep, I would imagine. And as the President and Mrs. Kennedy stepped off the plane, and made their way through the reception line, the crowd on top of the airport terminal building, obviously had come to see Mrs. Kennedy. For they hollered: Here, Jackie; Look here, Jackie; Look over here, Jackie; and as she smiled and waved, there was great applause from the crowd. Mr. Kennedy beamed proudly also. It was a balmy day in San Antonio. Clouds had followed us down from Washington. They broke somewhere around the Red River and became sparser as we neared San Antonio. By the time we got there, there were quite a few flakes of clouds in the sky, but it was a warm, balmy day, a typical winter's day in south-central Texas. It certainly was a long ride from the airport to the point of President Kennedy's speech; The route of the motorcade going all the way into downtown, then out again in another direction; All in all the ride being about 20 miles. After the speech, we were not to come back out to that airport, but went instead to Kelly Field. So far as the

Kantor, Seth Exhibit 4

*Written in UT June 7 1964  
- had 4 copies of Seth Kantor  
for the exhibit*

press was concerned, the most eventful part of the motorcade ride was the reading of the "pool" notes (I have exact names of those in Air Force 1 with the President, in the Press pool). (There were 2 press buses, as there would be in each of the cities. The pool notes were read in each, as we moved through San Antonio's streets.) One of the pool men was Jim Mathis, formerly of the Houston Post and, now of Advance New Service, which is the service for the Newhouse newspapers. He scored the hit of the day by having had a private conversation with Sen. Ralph Yarborough in Air Force 1. Yarborough was an invited guest of the President in the President's plane. During the interview, Sen. Yarborough took a wonderful crack at Gov. John B. Connally. When the pool report was read in the bus, the reporters broke out in laughter and cheers at the Senator's rough treatment of the Governor. This wasn't because the reporters were on one side or the other-- or any side at all-- but this was good copy, the feud. The liberal-conservative fight was clearly on, despite the fact that President Kennedy had come to make peace between both factions. A fairly strong wind was blowing when the President mounted the platform outdoors to make his speech in San Antonio. The discomforture of the Party split and the wind had its affect, I believe, on him and the people on the platform. They looked quite a bit uncomfortable. In San Antonio, Sen. Yarborough was schedule to ride in the same car with the Vice President, Mrs. Yarborough and Lady Bird John. The Senator refused to ride in the car and rode instead in another one. The President was unhappy. Because of the hit Mrs. Kennedy was making in San Antonio, the male reporters were anxious to get a description, an accurate description, of what she was wearing. And so the stewardesses on the Pan-Am press plane helped us quite a bit, and so did Marianne Means of Hearst. Certainly not to be forgotten in San Antonio was the recollection of Albert Thomas of Houston, standing on the apron of the runway, waiting for the President to arrive, with Jack Brooks. Mr. Thomas, who was only to be the guest of Honor at President Kennedy's address to be made that evening in Houston, had been left off the President's plane when it left Washington. What happened was (I have notes on this), the Air Force placed Albert Thomas on Air Force 2 with the rest of the rest of the Congressmen. He said that happened because the generals were in charge of it instead of the sergeants. It was another political backfire as the Presidential tour got under way in Texas. When the speech was concluded in San Antonio, as the reporters hurried back into the press buses, and the Congressmen got into their open cars, the President and his lady remained at the side of the platform from which the President had spoken. They let themselves be besieged by people anxious to shake their hands and ask for autographs. Mr. and Mrs. Kennedy remained there several minutes, completely inundated by people happy to see them up close. It was late in the afternoon of Thursday when our big plane lumbered into the skies over Houston, circling the city and setting down at the airport. We land just moments before Air Force 2. The crowd there was sizable. It ran into the several hundreds. It was not typical Houston weather. It was not very humid at all. It was balmy, as it had been in San Antonio. It obviously had been a warm afternoon. There was a roped off area for reporters and photographers to stand, facing the reception line, and as soon as the President and his party had passed through the reception line, I ducked under the rope and went to the place where Senator and Mrs. Yarborough were standing. On my way, I passed by the car set aside for Vice President and Mrs. Johnson. Mrs. Johnson gave me a big friendly wink and a big "hi." The Senator and his wife were standing two cars back. The Senator was looking terribly uncomfortable. I asked him about the reports that he had refused to ride with the Vice President in San Antonio. "That's a mistake," he said. Having just said it, he looked even more uncomfortable than as a man-- an official of the motorcade-- came up to him and said, "Senator, you are scheduled to ride with the Vice President, You and Mrs. Yarborough." "That must be yesterday's schedule," said the Senator. He said: "There have been some changes."

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 4--Continued

I think you'll find there's another schedule." And the man began to protest somewhat helplessly with the Senator. But just then, A Texas House member came along, from farther back in the motorcade cars, I think it was Albert Thomas, and said to the Senator that there was another place for him and Mrs. Yarborough to ride (check seating in Houston motorcade). There was no more trouble with the man and his motorcade list. There never were many anti-Kennedy signs in Texas. I have notations on most of those seen at the sides of the streets. However, there were even fewer in Houston than there had been in San Antonio. The long ride in from the airport to downtown Houston was very pleasant and at times the sides of the road were quite packed with people. The mezzanine of the Rice Hotel was adequately set up for the press. There was a large room with a bar in it and a table laden with fine things to eat. I went to a nearby room, though, having first talked to some of the people on the Houston Press, and went to work in a room which typewriters and good press facilities set up. I wrote and then dictated a story to Washington. The story was the story of the day. It was the story of political backfires and bad timing on the Presidential tour. Originally the President was scheduled to leave the Rice Hotel for the Albert Thomas dinner at 8:30 (check). However, it was announced after we got to the Rice Hotel, by Presidential press aide Malcolm Kilduff (Pierre's second assistant who was handling all press chores on the trip), that Mrs. Kennedy would make an appearance with her husband on the mezzanine of the Rice at a meeting of the LULACs (check). The President and his lady arrived there about 8:40. They were running late. The Governor was among those who had spoken to the members of the LULACs in the room before the President and Mrs. Kennedy arrived. Mrs. Kennedy's voice was thin. It was cultured. But with both of those, it was also very warm as she spoke in Spanish to the LULACs and they replied in kind with a tumultuous ovation. Since the press was crowded into a position behind the platform and off to the platform's side in the room, at the door through which the President and Mrs. Kennedy would arrive, I got away from the crowd and walked down the hallway on the mezzanine floor and was standing against the wall, waiting for the Kennedys, as they walked past me. The President turned to me, smiled and said "hello." The tenor of the trip seemed to change from the moment Mrs. Kennedy made her brief remarks in Spanish. We hurried to the coliseum, which is about six blocks away from the Rice Hotel, and the President was greeted by a great ovation there. The trip was now a happy one. The President brought down the house with what appeared to be a slip of the tongue, when he described a payload in the NASA operations going off into space from the station in Houston as being "payroll." The diaz at the coliseum was elevated. Looking at it from the front, from where all the dinner viewers could see it, it appeared as though the people at the diaz were seated in a normal way, but actually, below and behind the diaz-- there were steps leading down to an area obscured from public view. It was curtained off. In that area, stood the President's protectors-- the members of the Secret Service-- in case a fanatic tried to come up from behind. It was a basic protective step, but one which the public really doesn't realize is in effect. Jiggs Fauver stayed behind with us, in order to give the press enough time to file stories by telephone and overhead. The Presidential party and attendant Congressmen flew off in Air Force 1 and 2. We left about an hour after they did. (check prior story, before trip, when Pierre at briefing, tried to convince White House reporters this was a non-political trip, even to the Albert Thomas dinner, which broke up the reporters). A trip like this is a drinking trip. When we got on the plane at Andrews, even before the plane began to taxi, bloody narys were handed out all around, and that was at about 10:30 in the morning. The reporters did a little bit of drinking and whatever work was essential on each phase of the flight. You are keyed up. You are on the go. The drinks are pick-me-ups. Nobody gets drunk, even when the drinking gets heavier late in the day. We arrived at Carswell air force base in Fort Worth

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 4--Continued

and went by bus to the Hotel Texas. The President had arrived there about an hour before us. There still were many people in the streets at the side of the hotel and ~~ixx~~ the lobby itself was packed. It was 12:45 a.m. by the time I got up to my room and got my luggage. I had fully intended to go to the Press Club, accepting several invitations from people in the lobby-- old friends-- and especially then to go on to the Cellar. I had promised to take Felton West to the Cellar. But I saw another pair of old friends on the fifth floor, as I was going to my room-- Bill Faworth and his wife. They asked me to stop off and have a cup of coffee with them in the coffee shop on the lobby floor, first. We sat at a table with Congressman Jim Wright, Texas Attorney General Waggoner Carr and Mrs. Carr. Also present was Cliff Carter of the Vice President's staff. Ralph Yarborough was upstairs in his quarters, holding a closed meeting with his liberal supporters. (He also was called in by the President and told that if he did not ride with Lyndon Johnson the next day in Dallas, he could walk.) Pretty soon the Governor came into the coffee shop and sat down at a table two tables away from ours and he began holding forth in a conversation with a small group of reporters, off the record. He was asked about politics in Texas and was asked extensively about the rift between the liberal and conservative forces. During this conference, he explained that historically a man, if he wanted to get into politics at all in Texas, would be a Democrat until only the most recent of years (roughly after 1955), and that there were many shades of Democrats. What appeared to be a major fight to reporters from the East actually was standard procedure in Texas. Besides belittling the rift, among Democrats, he also said that Barry Goldwater of Arizona had reached a zenith in Texas and that the election next year would certainly be a close one but that President Kennedy would ultimately win. The Governor went back upstairs shortly after two o'clock in the morning. Henry Gonzalez was another Congressman in the coffee shop talking to his friends. Felton West came in and had bacon and eggs, and asked if I would go with him to the Cellar. I told him I'd had a little too much of a day, so he went on by himself. By dawn the skies were weepy. The President originally was supposed to speak to a large Chamber of Commerce breakfast on the mezzanine of the Hotel Texas. But there had been so much insistence on the part of people in Fort Worth from all walks of life-- Jim Wright had prevailed upon the President earlier in the week to step outside and be seen at least by the crowd. The President agreed to go even further and said that he would speak before the breakfast in the parking lot across the street from the Hotel Texas. Hundreds packed into the area. Though it was raining, they began seeking good standing room positions even before dawn. With Jackie again getting a wonderful ovation, the President departed from his text, inside the hotel, saying he felt as he had he had felt in Paris. That he was the man who was Mrs. Kennedy's husband. Governor Connally called a press conference to be held in another room on the mezzanine as soon as the President's address at the breakfast was ended. During that press conference he answered for the record many of the same questions which had been asked of him off the record earlier in the morning in the coffee shop. The Governor's press conference had not been on the agenda previously, and so we didn't have much time then to get to the press buses and depart in the motorcade for Carswell air force base, and an unusual flight-- from Fort Worth to Dallas. The side entrance, the 8th Street entrance at the Hotel Texas, was so packed with people waiting for President and Mrs. Kennedy to come out that door, I decided to go out the main entrance, the Main Street entrance, and work my way around. As I was going around, I paused to shake hands with several old friends, faces which I hadn't seen in the past year and a half, two years or longer. I worked my way out to the middle of 8th street, shook hands with Paul Rosenfield briefly as I passed by him, and was still turned around smiling at him when my foot stepped into a large pile of horse manure. It was no longer raining. In fact the sun was out by now. I had my raincoat on my arm, and held an envelope full of notes, and my portable typewriter, as I slipped in the manure. The fall was

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 4--Continued

broken by my left hand which landed squarely in the pile of stuff. This was next to the President's car. This was a matter of great delight to the Texas Congressmen who were on hand. A number of them-- four or five anyway-- got out of their cars and came over to me. Henry Gonzalez and Olin Teague both making quite a point of the fact that no matter where I go, I step in it. Malcolm Kilduff, the assistant to Pierre Salinger, rushed up to me and said angrily that I was not going to be able to get on the press going out to Carswell Air Force Base. He said you'll have to sit on top of the press bus unless you can somehow wash that smell off. Kilduff was in a great mood that morning, because he had been among those who had gone to the Cellar during the early morning hours. The President's departure route, going to Carswell, had caused quite a stir in Fort Worth. We went out Henderson Avenue to Jacksboro Highway to White Settlement in the honky tonk region. One of the White House reporters spotted a couple of women standing alongside the road as we were on our way to Carswell and said: "Men, I ~~xxx~~ think we've just had caused quite a couple of hustlers. No, No, it couln't be this early in the morning. Couln't? " Being in Fort Worth was just as I'd feared it would be. I got a look at faces just in passing. One example was a large fork lift brought to the side of the road as we were preparing to turn off Jacksboro onto White Settlement. Sitting on the fork lift were Harry Rubin and George Levitan. They were elevated to about a two-story level. They were sitting up there, laughing and waving. I had been married in Mr. Levitan's house 11 years earlier. It had been raining in Dallas earlier in the morning also. As we flew in, making one large circle in a 10-minute flight, the sun was out. The crowd at Love Field was by far the largest we had seen. Once down, the President and Mrs. Kennedy broke ranks and walked along a wire fence shaking hands with dozens and dozens of people, and it seemed almost immediately as if the people in Dallas were out to convince the President and his wife that they wanted no part of the Stevenson affair or the affair a couple of years ago (1960) with Vice President and Mrs. Johnson (then Sen. majority leader) downtown. The crowds that lined the motorcade route, going downtown first and then out to the Trade Mart, were ~~xxxxix~~ larger than they had been in Houston, although Houston has more people. This was due in part largely to the fact that this was luncheon time. It was on our minds-- the feeling that there could be some sort of violence, or a show of aggravation toward the President or the Administration. The reporters on the press bus (I was on the second of the two press buses this time) were talking about the fact that we were due to go past Gen. Edwin Walker's house as we went down Lemon Ave., but that proved to be false. However that consumed quite a bit of time in the discussion among the reporters. They were also taken with the fact that there were mighty few anti-Kennedy signs along the motorcade route. One of the signs was : John Kennedy in 1964. And on the other side, it said: Barry Goldwater in 1864. As we turned into the downtown canyon, there was just a whale of a lot of people. It was later estimated that a quarter-million people were on hand to see the Presidential party counting those at the airport and those lining the route leading into downtown, as well as downtown itself. They were standing sometimes 10 deep at the curb, especially in the Akard and Ervay areas of Main Street. I had a window seat. There was no one sitting next to me. There was a man sitting directly behind me at a window seat (see notes for his name). He was talking to me about President Kennedy's plans with the Democratic National committee. Now, this man should not have been with the White House Press group. He rode on the press plane and was designated as a member of the White House staff. However, he was just taking a freeloader ride because he was going to vacation in Oklahoma. (I was exercising the Washington cocktail party technique with him. I was listening to what he said, I was thinking that he would be a subject for an expose ~~xxx~~ piece because of his ride at taxpayer expense. I was looking out the window for friends on the crowds on the packed streets. A three-way activity while giving the appearance of just listening.) He was a member of the Democratic Natl Committee.

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 4--Continued

I saw two faces of old friends as we passed on Main Street in the vicinity of the Times Herald, to the north on Field. I saw Charlie Cates and the business columnist. The man was saying that it wasn't public knowledge yet but it would be announced fairly soon, President Kennedy was going to make a fund-raising appearance in each ~~six~~ of the 50 states. His appearance in Austin scheduled for later that day would be the first. Texas would be the first, ad 49 more would be conducted, leading up to the campaign of 1964. We were then in front of the Ballas County Jail Building, emerging around the corner, onto Houston Street which is bordered on the left by Dealey Plaza (on the west, the county jail being on the east). (the man behind me was going to take a vacation; a hunting trip into Oklahoma, I believe. Check notes.) Precisely at that moment, I heard two shots in rapid succession, separated by about four seconds. The first shot, I did not hear for we must have been still coming just around the corner when it happened. There was not instantaneous concern. A reporter sitting across the aisle from me, who was banging out a story of the President's speech to be made at the Trade Mart moments later. He was working from a prepared text. Scarcely looked up. Some of the reporters said that it had been a pair of backfires despite the loudness of them. However, I looked onto the grassy hill near the triple overpass at the end of Dealey Plaza (the northwest end) and I saw a woman in a green dress struggling to run up the hill. I saw a man following her quickly and knocking her down. He lunged and grabbed her at the waist and pulled her down to the ground. It seemed to me she had fired the shots I had just heard because by now I was convinced they had been shots. There was an emotional outburst on the bus right at that point. We saw much panic on the grass at Dealey Plaza. I saw a man drop to his knees, huddling two children-- two small children-- pounfing the ground with a fist. To our right, on the other side of the bus, people were still standing, waving flags, smiling cheering, not realizing what had happened in the handful of seconds just past. Our bus moved a few feet more and the faces of the people were changed. There were people by now screaming, pushing, beginning to run. We took off at a high rate of speed. The reporters in the bus were yelling to be allowed to get off the bus. I could see the photographers' pool car stopped, just at the far end, under the triple overpass, as we reached that point. Photographers were scrambling out, running back toward the Texas School Book Depository Bldg. It did not occur to any of us, concretely, that moment or during the hectic ride to the Trade Mart that anything specifically had happened to the President. It seemed to us perhaps that someone in the crowd had been hurt, or that the Secret Service had seen fit to fire on somebody for one reason or another. No one voiced any opinion that the President had been hit. We sat almost silently as the bus took us at a high rate of speed out Stemmons, having swung onto Stemmons from the triple overpass, I would say at about between 60 and 75 miles per hour. Those people we passed-- at the side of Stemmons-- had a strange look, a doubtful look, a look of surprise and disappointment. We didn't know that the President wasn't ahead of us. Those people did and they didn't know what had happened. We brought to the side of the Trade Mart. We were emptied out of the buses. It was then we realized that something tragic really had happened because we were there all alone. We burst into a small, side doorway of the Trade Mart. A policeman, or two policemen stationed there, didn't want to let us in. We insisted. When we got past a small lobby and got inside, on the edge of this massive hall where hundreds of luncheon diners were waiting for the arrival of the President, we realized (with soft music playing and the rustle of plates and silverware) that no one in that massive place knew yet that anything had gone wrong. (appeared to know). We asked about press facilities. We didn't ask. We were excited. We were demanding. We told to go to a press room on the fourth floor. We expected there to get an announcement. We ran up the moving stairs of an escalator (It seemed plausible that when we got there, we would be ushered into a balcony area, reserved for the press, so we could see the President make his speech and know that he was all right. We thought perhaps someone else might have been hit or nearly hit).

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 4--Continued

When we got to the press room on the fourth floor, we found facilities there for telegraph. There were no phones available that we noticed. If there was a phone, it was in use. We charged back down again, down the escalator, two, three steps at a time. People on the edge of the luncheon audience saw us running around and laughed at us. They thought we were perhaps what they had pictured to be the harried, hustling, hurrying White House press-- Eastern reporters, unable to relax like Texas reporters perhaps-- as if they pitied us for not relaxing as one should do in Texas. One of the reporters had the presence of mind to call the police station instantly (where my presence of mind was, I don't know. I knew the town, the police, the newspapers.) I saw reporters clogging a small bank of phones. I assumed they were phoning their papers to tell their city desks that there had been shots and something had gone wrong. I didn't know why they were phoning when we had no knowledge of what had happened. It was my all-time prize mistake in judgment. The reporter who got through to the police, turned to us. He spoke calmly, so the rest of us could understand clearly, but not loudly, so as not to panic anyone passing by. He said Chief Stevenson (actually a sub-chief under Chief Curry) told him that the President had been shot and had been taken to Parkland (Memorial) Hospital. With that, I hollered at friends of mine from the press corps and told them to follow me, because I knew the area and could get to Parkland quickly (how, I didn't know). I expected to charge out and get a cab. If a cab even had been there, anyone could have gotten in and asked to be taken to Parkland. You didn't have to know the area for that. A bystander-- I never did find out his name-- said if we needed a car, he had one. I hollered at a couple more people. I think there were seven of us altogether. We ran to his car. It was a station wagon. We piled in. He took us from the Trade Mart to Parkland at breakneck speed, at times going against traffic having his horn wide open. The President had been fatally shot at 12:31. At 12:55 we were at the hospital. The only reporters there ahead of us were those four in the pool car which had been up close to the President. The man in the station wagon drove us to the emergency entrance. As we jumped from his station wagon, we were scant feet away from the President's car. The two right-hand doors of the car were open. There were crushed red roses on the back seat. There was a pitiful trail of blood, leading from the backseat of the car to the sidewalk at the emergency entrance. Standing right there, looking at it, as if unable to move-- transfixed-- was Senator Yarborough. I talked to him, asked him what happened. By and large he told me it was something too horrible (see notes). The Senator's voice was husky and quavering. I managed to get into the hospital with a policeman's help. The officer had seen me talking to the Senator. I showed my White House card. I was never more insistent in my life about having to get into a place. He escorted me inside. I got a phone immediately across from the emergency surgery area door. I was the first reporter into the hospital, aside from the four pool men who already were in and on phones. I called Washington and was dictating a first-person account. The wire service were minutes ahead of me. I concentrated on Yarborough's feelings of sight and sound. I saw the priest go into the emergency area, the door being guarded by a somber-looking Secret Service man with a small white button in his lapel, designating his role as a Secret Service man. I saw Mrs. Johnson, shaken, white, being escorted out of the area, supported by the arms of two men. She looked as if she would be ill in another moment. I finished phoning, went again into the hallway. Albert Thomas and Henry Gonzalez were standing together near the main emergency entrance doorway, leading to the outside. I asked if they could tell me anything more. Neither one seemed able to talk. Albert Thomas, who only the evening before had been so lavishly praised by the President at the Houston testimonial dinner, and who had been urged earlier in the year by the President not to retire from Congress at the end of 1964 because of ill health, was able to tell me that a neurosurgeon had been brought in. I realized then that the President had been shot in the head (a fact that most of the nation already knew because the pool reporters saw the head wound at about 12:36, when the President was brought to the hospital emergency entrance!

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 4--Continued

At that moment, Malcolm Kilduff, a tragically changed person from what he had been the last time I'd talked to him, in Fort Worth less than three hours earlier, came walking briskly past my rear and said he had an announcement to make and to follow him. Merriman Smith of UPI and a couple of other reporters (Al Crowley of the Oklahoman Washington Bureau was one) came along at the same time. We went out the emergency entrance, turned to our left, walked onto the grass, turned left again around a corner of the building, walked up a slight grassy hill, climbed over a short fence rail and went into another entrance of the Hospital. Heading toward a stairway, I felt a tug at the back of my coat. This was the Jack Ruby incident. Going up the grassy hill, Merriman Smith was pleading and demanding that Kilduff tell us then and there what the announcement would be. Kilduff strode quickly and said we would have to wait. Kilduff's face was grayish when we got into a second-floor classroom. It was jammed with reporters. He stood behind the desk at the head of the classroom, in front of a wall blackboard, his fingers extended, spread on the desk-top, supporting him, witness rolling down his face. Tears or sweat. He made the announcement in measured tones, his voice verging on breaking down toward the end of it. There was an immediate rush for telephones. He said there would be a further statement in another 10 minutes or so. He fixed the time of the President's death at "about 1 p.m." I went out an office down the hall and placed a call to Washington. It was difficult getting a line out of the hospital. The nurses in this office-- there were a handful-- seemed to be stunned-- and they looked at each other dreadfully as they listened to my conversation to Washington. A western union man who had been with us since we came down from Andrews Air Force Base came into the office. A nurse asked him about a report that a Secret Service agent had been killed out on the street. He said that it was true. This was one of the immediate rumors which sprung up. It took several days for this particular rumor not to be believed in Dallas itself (fellow in Jaggars-Chiles-Stovall who got it from a friend who got it from a postman supposed to have been at the death scene that the shot and bleeding SS man was picked up and whisked away and it was all hushed up. Why? I asked. Because they even have to die in secret, he said.) He and others hinted that maybe the SS man was in on the plot to kill the President.) My office, by now, primarily was interested in what would happen to Lyndon Johnson. Would he remain in Dallas for minutes, hours, a day perhaps, or even for the weekend? It was a matter of from where the U.S. would be run. The office would send Jack Steele to Dallas to be with me in the event that the Vice President would remain for any length of time at all. Steele was already home, packing. (When I walked outside at about 1:25 with Kilduff, Mr. and Mrs. Johnson were going out, too, under heavy guard. They looked wretchedly grim. LBJ thought the chances were good that he too would be a target in the next few minutes.) Steele would be covering the events surrounding the new president. I would be covering the police angle. It was curious to me, when Egger said that, I had given no thought as to who did this thing or why, though more than an hour's time now had elapsed, except for the feeling of revulsion I had for the Dallas rightwing extremists ~~xx~~ when I learned in the Trade Mart that Kennedy had been shot. I fought back words I want to scream, while running for that station wagon. God damn you, Dallas. Smug Dallas. God damn you. It was all the worse because ~~sat~~ in the Trade Mart in a gay and festive mood. By now, the classroom, the makeshift press headquarters, was jammed. It was as if city editors had reached out and hurled people into the hospital. There was Bob Galt, the bowling writer, Elston Brooks, the entertainment columnist, Latryl Layton, the society editor-- all good and capable anyway, but oddly gathered. These were people I knew well and hadn't seen in at least 18 months. We looked through each other. Nothing much showed on the outside. ~~xxxxxx~~ The reporters were bleeding internally with tears. They dripped into the stomach. They splattered in their ~~wixxxp~~ and made puddles of grief. A doctor came into the room-- at least everybody thought it was a doctor. It was Bill Stinson, ~~add to Gov. Connally dressed in surgical clothes, having witness the emergency surgery on Connally.~~ AS he came in Kilduff almost pinned him to the blackboard and said to him two times: "One O'clock. One o'clock."

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 4--Continued

(description of Kilduff making his first announcement at 1:30, standing behind the desk-- it was not so much the whiteness in his fingers as he pressed them on the desk top, or the look on his face. It was the color of his eyes. They are a rich blue. But they were now pale, the blue and whiteness running together in a milky way.) Although Stinson explained immediately that he was not a doctor, the first questioners, perhaps the first two or three, called him doctor as they addressed him. Stinson came with the announcement that the Governor was in extremely serious condition, but would live. Julian O. Reed, doing public relations for the Governor (on hand since the San Antonio stop) explained on the blackboard for reporters where the Governor and Mrs. Connally and the President and Mrs. Kennedy were sitting in the car. They took a couple of different tries-- with the help of Bill Stinson-- in getting the seating arrangement down right for the reporters. Stinson described the Governor's wounds. There was an announcement that a pool car was needed to go out to Love Field, and since there was no explanation in depth as to why only a handful of reporters left. I ran down the stairs with them. I decided, by the time I got downstairs that without knowing what the purpose was, it would be foolhardy to go out. This pool car was the one which went out to attend the swearing in of the new President in Air Force One. I talked to Henry Gonzalez, outside the hospital. He was clutching a paper bag, and hardly able to talk. He said the the bag contained the personal effects of Gov. Connally. He said he had just seen Mrs. Kennedy leave with the body of the President. He had helped her into the hearse. Returning to the upstairs press headquarters, after talking with Sen. Yarborough, Mayor Earle Cabell and other Texas Congressmen, I found the two doctors who had worked on the President-- one on his head and one on his throat-- were describing the condition of the President as they found it and as they had worked on it. They spoke almost entirely without emotion and answered each question, except that they obviously-- pinched by the pressure-- didn't understand the relentless probing of reporters, hammering questions in an effort to get every last detail and get it reduced to the simplest of terms. The two were almost cutting in their answers. Jiggs Fauver announced that soon we would be going to Love Field. Kilduff was no longer there in the press room. I was concerned with getting my luggage off the plane because I knew I would be staying at least for some hours. We entered the press buses and received a police escort going out. There were already (check time) scores and scores of people standing, staring at the hospital, as if they could see something, as if something could be done. It was the same at Love Field when we arrived there, except that people were much farther back from being able to see anything than they were at the hospital. Our bus was held at the edge of the runway because the engines of Air Force One were being revved. The plane was beginning to taxi. As soon as it taxied into a position ready for takeoff, one of the members of the press corps from the Love Field pool (Sid Davis-- Westinghouse) ran up to us and stood on the hood of ~~the~~ a car and explained everything that happened during the swearing-in inside the plane, just moments before. I then went to the Pan-Am press plane and got my bag off. The stewardesses looked odd. I then went into the Love Field Terminal and phoned my office in Washington. (explain difference between Scripps-Howard and wire service). I told my office was heading for the jail downtown and that Lyndon was sworn in and was heading back. I rode downtown with Andy Hanson, photographer for the Dallas Times Herald and with Bob Hollingsworth, my former city editor on the Times Herald who now was the paper's Washington Correspondent and had pulled his bag off the plane, too. We had the radio on, going downtown, and it was

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 4--Continued

the first I'd heard that a man named Lee Harvey Oswald had been arrested and that a policeman had been shot down dead, and that Oswald had a history on the extreme left, rather than on the extreme right. This was by now about 3:15 (check notes), or about 2 hours, 45 minutes after the President was shot and two hours after Oswald was captured (nearly two hours) in the Texas Theater. I got out of the car outside the Times Herald Bldg and stood on a corner on Elm Street, trying to find a cab and there were none. Waiting 10 minutes, I set out with my bag, portable typewriter, coat and envelope of notes for the Dallas police station, a distance amounting ~~xxx~~ to the west-to-east length of downtown Dallas, about a mile (the area of downtown which hold all the large buildings). I checked into the White Plaza Hotel, put my belongings into a 10th floor room and went immediately to the police station across the street (caty-corner on Harwood). There was no excitement downtown. There was no outward emotion. There was no weeping. There were no speeches. People were in the streets, waiting in line for buses, in their cars, walking. There were grim looks almost everywhere. Stores were open. I had trouble getting onto the third floor of the police station. I had to show my credentials in order to be allowed into the hallway which by now was clogged with reporters-- a new set of reporters, for only a few of us took our belongings off the press plane and stayed. Most were going back to Washington. I only had two recollections of Lee Harvey Oswald. The first one was in 1960, while I still was on the Fort Worth Press. He was a fellow who had been in the Marine Corps, I'd remembered and had gone to Russia, I'd remembered. Kent Biffle had arranged a three-way telephone conversation in 1960 among himself, Oswald in Russi and Oswald's mother in Fort Worth. Now, it took several hours to arrange the call trans-Atlantically and trans-continentially and get the call into Russia to where Oswald was. At times it seemed it would be impossible to get the call through, but at last the call was ready and Mrs. Oswald was on her line in her home and Kent Biffle, sitting directly across from me at the Press city desk, was on his phone, and here came Oswald on his phone in Russia. As soon as Oswald found out that it was his mother on the phone in Fort Worth and it was a newspaperman who had set this thing up, so she could talk to her son, Oswald hung up. All those hours down the drain. The other recollection I had was that at some point last year there were stories in the papers that Oswald was coming home. I clipped out a story from the Fort Worth Press stating that he was due home at such and such a time. I thought that should he come to Washington to straighten out his papers or his affairs, ~~xxx~~ I would want to talk to him. But to my knowledge, he never did come to Washington. There were dozens of reporters clogged in that hallway, which stretched from an entrance way where the elevators (two of them) opened up on the third floor, to the press room at the end of the corridor. In between, starting at the entrance way area was a door which led to an elevator going to the jail cells upstairs where Oswald was being kept at intervals. A couple of doors down on the same side, the right-hand side (east side) was the homicide office, where Capt. Will Fritz holds forth. Next door was forgery & robbery, then auto theft, then the press room. That hallway was to remain clogged with the humanity of reporters for the next three days. The hallway was about 25 yards long from entrance way to press room (the southwest wing of the third floor is what it was). I stayed pretty much in touch with my office in Washington-- perhaps three phone calls-- until shortly after midnight when the Oswald press conference was held in the police assembly room. One old acquaintance who I saw was Vince Drain of the FBI and in subsequent conversations as the hours wore on, Vince told me that he was flying the two Oswald guns to Washington sometime during the night or early morning hours. I

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 4--Continued

also learned from Vince that there had been two bullets which had hit the President. I assembled these and other facts for a story for Saturday's papers and in subsequent conversations with Chuck Egger in Washington, I tried to put the germs of a story together but Egger felt the story would become clearer as time went on-- it would take more facts which would have to hold up for Saturday. My facts were fine for spot news. They were new. They were good scoops. But they wouldn't up through Saturday. I was working hours ahead of the news now, as a goal for a story. At intervals, Oswald's wife was brought in and his mother, and his two small children, along with Mrs. Ruth Paine to do the interpreting, and her two children. Oswald himself was led at intervals between the elevator-cell floor and Fritz's door. Each time Oswald passed through the hallway, an aisle was cleared wide enough for him to walk, with no extra room. His hands were manacled. He grimly refused to answer questions. Each time Fritz moved from one doorway to the other, when he did not have the prisoner in tow, he was deluged by reporters so thickly gathered around him that he could not be heard beyond the first tight ring of ears around him. People flat against him. Besides, Fritz speaks in a low, rather gravelly voice. A custom was begun almost immediately that the reporters up close would pass the word to reporters behind them. With the number of radio and television people, reporters were being interviewed by other reporters with microphones. During the evening hours, at least one planeload of reporters from the East arrived. New York City and Washington primarily. These included foreign correspondents of foreign newspapers, stationed in the U.S. Chief Curry was more than aware of their presence, and so he held what possibly is one of the most unusual press conferences in police history. In the police assembly room, in the basement, past midnight. At about 12:15 a.m., Oswald was led in. Reporters and photographers had been pre-warned that any movements toward Oswald-- any unusual movements-- any flurry of shouted questions (such as had been going with poor Capt. Fritz) (reporters shouting, yelling, hollering questions, drowning out other questions, drowning out the answers)-- Oswald would be led out immediately. This press conference was something akin, I guess, to something you might conjure up for the Middle Ages. Some thing like a press conference in ancient Rome. After it was over, I typed out a story and phoned it in. It was about 2 a.m. (3 a.m. Washington time). The majority of our staff in Washington was still at work. If I had any apprehension before other reporters did in the bus in the motorcade in Dallas that something had happened to the President when the shot sounds were heard, it was because it was my first Presidential trip and I was more apprehensive perhaps about everything that happened or was about to happen than the veterans. Saturday morning after getting up and having breakfast-- my first solid meal since a good hot lunch on the press plane two days earlier-- (there had been no time or no desire to eat in the eventful hours since then. I felt a substantial weight loss immediately. As I write this (Dec. 28, five weeks later, from notes I taped on a recorder two weeks earlier) I still have not gained back to the weight I was at the start of the trip, Nov. 21). I noticed during the days that followed in Dallas, I had little desire to eat much, and rarely ate more than twice a day, though my work hours often were from early morning until about 9 p.m.; most of it on the constant go). I went next door to the hotel Saturday morning, to Titcher-Coettinger's and bought a couple of shirts, some underwear and socks, brought them to my room and went back to the police station. Chief Curry I think had been interested in showing the new reporters who'd come down from the East Friday night the fact that Oswald was unharmed, except for his skirmish in the

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 4--Continued

Texas Theater in Oak Cliff while he was trying to resist arrest. Curry was anxious to show that there was no police brutality (perhaps anticipating such a complaint by Oswald in the course of seeking a confession). The Dallas police department was on show for the entire world, especially with television and radio facilities being set up on the third floor. We were not confined to the press room for writing and telephoning, because very few people could fit into the press room. There were three telephones and two desks, as well as a couch, with two typewriters in the room. Police offices on the third floor were overflowing with reporters working on typewriters and using telephones through that whole weekend. The whole daysx was spent in the police station Saturday and almost entirely on the third floor. The questioning of Oswald resumed. There were more rumors. There were more questions shouted continually at Capt. Fritz, who looked tired but who was used to putting long hours to crack a good case. Early Saturday evening, Capt. Fritz said that based on his experience, Oswald will never admit the crime of killing the President. He said, based on his information, though, there is no other suspect besides Oswald and that Oswald was the man who had murdered the President. Not long after, about 8:15 p.m., Saturday, Chief Curry made the announcement that later was to come back and haunt him. He gathered--or merely stepped out into the hallway on the third floor and didn't have to gather-- the press. You could barely breathe in that crowd around the chief. It formed about him in a flash. He maneuvered into a position before the network TV cameras. The crowd there was so large that one reporter was making his notes on the back of Chief Curry. HE had his notepad placed on the right shoulder blade of the Chief and was writing as the Chief talked. The Chief said there would be no further questioning of Oswald during the night. He said Oswald would not be transferred to the county jail during the night. He assured us that if we were to arrive by 10 a.m. the next day, we would be able to see for ourselves the transfer of Oswald to the County Jail. He did not guarantee that the transfer would take place at 10 o'clock but he said that we would have time ~~nix~~ to see it if we were there by 10. Discussing this among ourselves immediately after the Chief made his statement, it was generally concluded that Oswald would indeed be transferred during the night. We fully expected it. I don't know of anyone who was planning to have his feelings hurt if such a middle-of-the-night mover happened. (next notes-- include Ruby's appearances Friday and Saturday night, the chicken letters, the overwhelmed reporters staring at each other)

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 4--Continued

By Saturday night, the executive offices of the police department on the other end of the third floor corridor (the southeast wing) were filling up rapidly with mail, telegrams from all parts of the country. Telephone calls were being noted on legal-sized paper note pads. There was correspondence and phone calls from many parts of the world. From Australia. From England. From other countries. Some was in nature of criticism of the Dallas police department for allowing the assassination of the President to happen in Dallas. Some came from amateur sleuths. Sweet old ladies in Des Moines and so forth, who had their own theories as to how to trap Oswald into the admission that he was the assassin, or how to prove beyond a shadow of a doubt that he was it, whether he'd ever admit it or not. One letter suggested that the police examine Oswald's teeth. The remains of fried chicken-- the chicken bones themselves-- were found by the cardboard boxes at the sixth floor window of the Texas School Book Depository Bldg. Whoever had eaten that lunch would have traces of fried chicken between his teeth. Another suggestion was that Oswald's stool should be carefully examined. This might have branded Oswald forever in the history books as the chicken shit killer of President Kennedy. In 17 years as a reporter, I had found myself in a number of curious situations, but none quite like this. I've never been in a place where reporters frequently stood staring at each other or sat staring at each other at interludes, uttering only one or two words at each other, such as: In-cred-ible, or unbelievable. There was exhaustion in the faces of the reporters. There was an atmosphere of despair, despite the quick pulse of action that throbbed the third floor hallway, hour after hour. By the second day especially, Saturday, the affects of the assassination had set in. It was, even among the reporters who were working hard and were fully occupied, it was hard to accept that which had happened. We were strangely isolated. I didn't know whether Connally was alive or if he were alive, how he was doing. I didn't know if Air Force One ever landed in Washington, or was President Johnson in seclusion. I didn't know what happened to President Kennedy's remains except that they had been headed for Bethesda Naval Hospital, a few blocks from my home. I didn't know what life existed two blocks beyond the police station. I wasn't calling any friends. There was no time. More, there was no thought of them. My office had called my wife Friday and told her I wasn't coming home immediately. I still hadn't talked to my wife. I called her late Saturday morning. She was out with the children. I talked instead to my mother who lives in Washington. I was wholly interested in any movement, any thought, any word on that third floor. I talked to my wife briefly Saturday evening from the Dallas police station, told her little and didn't ask for any news beyond how she and the children were doing. For me, at least, the third floor of that 50 year old building, newly, tastefully done over on the inside, was the only place where life existed in the world. I didn't ask my office for any other news. I doubt if there was a reporter there who had not been at one time or another on a police beat. It was a return to that type of story again, except that any police story before, for any of us, was just a preparation for this one. There were many questions still to be asked of Oswald. Many tests yet to be given to him. In an effort to unravel the mystery of why John Kennedy was murdered. But of all the tests to be denied by the next day's brutal slaying of Oswald was one that was inevitable-- a psychiatric test. When aroused, I wondered, would Oswald slam his fist on the table three times, shout a word three times in anger, kick at a door three times. There had been three shots fired into the President's car. There had been three shots fired into Officer J.W. Tippit (ask a psychiatrist what a series of 3 means).

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 4--Continued

Late Saturday, for our Sunday papers, I did a piece on Detective Capt. Will Fritz, his background and his role in the job of breaking the case, along with the difficulties Fritz faced, as an occasional question from an FBI man or an assistant district attorney burst the bubble that Fritz had been carefully building around Oswald. Fritz strikes you as being of the Charlie Chan school. His expression is immobile. It rarely changes. He shows few emotions. He is very even man under great stress. It was possible, during the course of Friday and Saturday to walk into the chief's office, talk with him or a high-ranking assistant. By Saturday it was clear to the reporters that there were no other prime suspects in jail and no other prime suspects being sought, for the crime itself. When Oswald was led down the jammed corridor, the reporters nearest him often would holler: Why did you kill the President? Why did you kill the President? Reporters rarely are that emotional. I never saw it before, except in a press box at a college football game, among provincial sports writers who can't keep themselves from rooting for the home team. One time Oswald shouted back that he was being denied his basic rights to have a shower. His basic hygienic rights, as he put it. Chief Curry appeared touchy about this. He soon told reporters that Oswald could have a shower any time he needed one in the regular jail shower room. Another time, Oswald shouted for attorney John Abt, who frequently handles cases for Communists in America, John Abt of New York City. Get me Abt. Oswald wanted Abt for his attorney. Another time, a reporter shouted a question at Oswald, asking why Oswald had written to Connally when Connally was Navy Secretary, asking Connally to get his discharge from the Marine Corps changed to an honorable discharge. Oswald hollered back over his shoulder, as he was led into the jail elevator doorway: I don't know what kind of newspaper reports you are getting but these are not true. He was defiant. He looked alert at all times. In his profile, he was sharp-featured. Full-faced, he had a cunning look. He looked like Bobby Darin in the full face. That fact ~~xxx~~ shaped my opinion of what Oswald was like in his looks. Two months earlier (check dates) in Washington, I had witnessed the riots of the young Communist sympathisers who had gone to Cuba against State Department orders-- the riots inside and out of the House Un-American Activities Committee hearing room, and attended their own nighttime rally which was undermined by George Lincoln Rockwell's nazis. Two days of riots. Their timing was precise as they were carried off by police individually. They appeared to wait until they got into the best camera angles and before enough reporters to scream and become martyred. This was Lee Harvey Oswald. He was living the part of a martyr. I don't recall ever before having such a consuming desire to go out and get drunk as I did Saturday night. I hoped that somewhere a package store would be open or somewhere perhaps a bar would be open where I could sit quietly and take care of this need. To my astonishment, I found many bars open downtown. In one, four doors down from the city's main intersection of Commerce and Akard, a block from where hundreds had stood at Main and Akard just the day before to cheer the President in his last moments alive, I went in. I found the juke box playing, people dancing, people at the bar laughing. It was Saturday night and the place was open for business. I walked past the Carousel, the Jack Ruby place, and as he had mentioned to me the day before, it was closed. Two other nearby strip joints, however, were open. I went into one and stayed a few minutes. Business was off. I will say that. But there were happy drunks there, barking at the gals to take it all off. Though I went several places and put as many beers down into me as I could hold, I could not begin to get drunk. I found myself wishing only now that every bar in town were closed.

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 4—Continued

Earlier Saturday night, it must have been about 6 o'clock, I was aware that a boxful of sandwiches had been placed in the press room. They were good cold meat sandwiches and the reporters made short work of them though I didn't take one. I didn't know how they got there. It was the next afternoon that I learned that Jack Ruby had brought them in. It also was the next afternoon that I learned that Jack Ruby had been in the police assembly room Friday night with the reporters who stood on tables and the photographers who bunched into the plainclothes guards at the front of the room surrounding Oswald. Sunday afternoon, District Attorney Henry Wade was to say to the press that Jack Ruby was present Friday night during that strange press conference "I understand," or "I am told." A New York City radio reporter, Ike Pappas, corrected Henry and said that he (Pappas) had been talking with Ruby in the assembly room and Ruby had given him a card and had invited ~~xx~~ him to be his guest in the Carousel when it ~~xxxx~~ reopened. Pappas still carried the card in his wallet. Said that he brought Ruby over to the District Attorney and that the D.A. seemed to know Mr. Ruby. Henry smiled but gave no answer (after first saying that Ruby was mistaken for being a reporter). In fact, starting with Sunday afternoon, you no longer could find a policeman in town who said that he knew Ruby or, if he knew Ruby, that he liked Ruby. Thought I'd been checked for identification the first time I got on the third floor Friday afternoon, at such times as I went up and down the elevators from then on through Saturday night, I was never asked again to show identification. It wasn't because I was recognized, it was because there were so many reporters milling around-- so many new faces, so many people arriving from all sorts of distant points in America. Dallas was caught flat-footed. Dallas still was a polite place to be and the police were cooperating as much as possible. Much more than would be expected, certainly. Also, as I spoke to others on the telephone-- Oswald's employer, Oswald's housekeeper-- they were polite and agreeable to answer everything that they could. Being there, seeing the assassination scenes of President Kennedy and Lee Harvey Oswald unfold before my eyes through the long weekend, was exceedingly strange because of the isolation. Millions and millions of people were watching the events and subsequent events on television screens and hearing them on radio sets. I saw nothing on TV, heard nothing on radio and didn't know what was happening beyond where I was. It was much like fighting a battle in a war. People back home read extensive reports of the extent of the battle and its meaning in relationship to the rest of the war, while the foot soldier there has no idea what anything means beyond that piece of ground which he can see. I was in fact so certain Sunday morning that Oswald had been moved during the night to county jail that I slept late, showered, had a lieisurely breakfast, read two Sunday newspapers while eating, and looked out the hotel window for the first time, after finishing eating in the first floor restaurant, and to my surprise saw people waiting outside the city jail. I knew then that Oswald had not yet been transferred. It was now about 10:40 a.m. I left my newspapers at the hotel desk, went across the street, up to the third floor, found that there were not many people there, took an elevator to the basement, which was the starting point of the transfer. There, I encountered difficulty. A uniformed officer asked for my identification. (I went over all of this later on for the Dallas police and the FBI at their requests) I showed the officer my White House press pass. That meant nothing to the officer. He called a detective over. The detective said my identification was perfectly all right. Had he too turned me down, I would have fished out my Dallas police and Texas Dept. of Public Safety press credentials. They were outdated. A

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 4--Continued

I was allowed to join the rest of the reporters. I saw Bob Fenley of the Dallas Times Herald standing in the office of the basement, used to book incoming prisoners. I took up a position with him and Capt. Jones of the Dallas police came along subsequently and told us we'd have to vacate that area. Along with us were a handful of reporters, plus one network television camera setup. I think CBS. They were taking extra precautions of course. Taking no chances. They wanted all reporters and cameras in one area, where they could keep a close eye on them when Oswald appeared. He would be coming down the jail elevator into the booking office, through there and out into the basement driveway area. I urged Bob to move very slowly. We did. In fact we were the last to leave. I was in hopes that while we were delaying, Oswald would be moved down the elevator. We didn't miss it by much. We got into the driveway area and were there not more than four minutes I guess when someone shouted here he comes. Fenley and I stayed together during this whole period of time. (diagram) It never was official and may never become official but the police apparently, according to what they themselves later were saying unofficially, were planning not to take Oswald in the armored vehicle that was waiting at the end of the Commerce Street ramp. Instead they would put him into one of the two cars, the green one or white one which were driven into position at the last moment, and rush him out the Main Street ramp, using the armored car as a decoy. They were apprehensive about an attempt on Oswald's life. They expected this could occur outside the police station or en route through the downtown streets or at the arrival point at the county jail. Capt. Fritz had intimated the day before that he was against the transfer. Since this was a Dallas city police matter, it would make it difficult to transport witnesses back and forth and Oswald back and forth for continuous questioning and tests and so forth. I felt certain that more shots would be fired after Ruby fired his weapon. Not necessarily as part of a plot or anything like that. There was mass confusion for at least a minute-- one of those minutes in which an eternity of thought and movement occurs. The police were agitated. Capt. Jones shouted to a uniformed guard at the Main St. end of the ramp-- no one leaves this place. The guard swiveled into a gun-firing position, aiming down into us. I saw one detective, after wrestling to the concrete floor and dragged into the booking office (where Oswald was carried) by a small platoon of police-- this detective's eye red and wet, due to the utter frustration of the thing. Fenley and I xxx did what the other reporters did, depending on where they were standing when the shooting occurred, tried to run, foolishly I guess, but that's where the story was, tried to run to where the man who had done the shooting was brought down to the concrete. We tried to move from there into the booking office. A plain-clothed officer, studying us as if we may have planned to do some shooting ourselves, ordered us not to move and ordered us back against the driveway area railing. We were bunched and crowded. We were shouting and the officers were shouting and they would not let us move. The police were caught in their own trap now. The two cars and the armored car were blocking the attempts of an ambulance to get in to remove Oswald to Parkland Hospital. When the ambulance was brought in, it was brought to the point where Fenley and I stood. Oswald was carried out of the booking office on a stretcher and was placed inside the ambulance, his head exactly at the point where I was standing, looking in at him. He looked gravely injured. His mouth was open, rigidly. His face was a pasty gray. His xxx nose pointed upward then it bobbed toward his left shoulder. There again. I thought a policeman had shot Oswald, during the first of xxx. I believe there were policemen there who believed 3 reporters had shot Oswald. About 12 minutes elapsed before we could move into

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 4--Continued

public elevator area of the basement, told to go to the third floor where Chief Curry would have statements to make. We were not asked for identification upon getting to the third floor, but the executive wing of the third floor for the first time was blocked off by three uniformed officers, standing shoulder to shoulder. Fenley and I took up a position in front of the three and there we waited. As it turned out Chief Curry had nothing to say to the press and made no move from his office for two hours. But we stood in one place the whole time. (check notes for exact amount of time). Meanwhile two detectives who had been less than a foot away from Oswald when he was shot talked to us about what they saw and did. (according to the masterpiece photos by Jack Beers and Bob Jackson, one of the detectives, standing immediately on Oswald's right, didn't see Ruby making the fatal lunge. The other was Jack Combest, who reacted with a shout instead of physical action, as Ruby brushed past his arm in making the lunge.) Bob Jackson was standing with us during the wait for Curry's announcement. He didn't know he had the picture that probably is a Pulitzer Prize winner and will certainly become an all-time classic in American photo journalism. He, like Beers, fired his camer at that moment because he thought Ruby was a radio reporter, thrusting a ~~xx~~ slender hand microphone at Oswald. Jackson shot his picture before the "radio man" blocked his line of vision. When Curry was ready, he came from his office without a word. By the look on his face, it was instantly easy to tell that the entire complexion of this story was now changed. We followed him down into the police assembly room. I rode in the same elevator with him. He said nothing. He took up a position in the front of the room. There were delays while cameramen got into position and while the television people got set up exactly the way they wanted to, and then it was very disappointing. The chief spoke for a matter of seconds. Less than a minute. His announcement was that Lee Harvey Oswald had expired at 1:07 p.m. He said he had no further statements at this time. He started to unhook the "wire necklace" which held a small microphone on his tie at the breastplate. He was deluged with requests to repeat what he had just said for the television cameras. He was deluged with questions from reporters, shouting again. He did say he felt that Oswald was the guilty man. He was obviously physically unable to say anything more. He was the very picture of a despondent man. Here was a picture of profound sadness-- the face of Jesse Curry. The boner of the Dallas police department would rank now with the building of the Maginot Line by the French to keep the Germans from marching into their country during World War II, when the Germans merely went around the thing. Remember the picture of Frenchmen crying in the streets of Paris then. Only the tears were missing from the tragedy on Curry's face. We learned that great cheers went up from the hundreds of people standing outside the Dallas county jail at the other end of downtown, when it was announced to them that Oswald would not be coming for he had been shot in the police station. I have spoken to other people since who have witnessed the shooting on television. They said their first reactions were ones of great happiness. I think it took many people many minutes to realize the gravity of the murder of Oswald. In the police case of John Wilkes Booth, there was ~~xxxxxxx~~ little doubt about Booth's reasons for murdering a President. There was extreme doubt about whether Booth was subsequently killed or lived on for many years after. It was an *opposité* police case now. There was no doubt that the man charged with the murder of President Kennedy was now dead but the mystery would be why he shot and killed a President. Through the afternoon as the attorneys and prospective attorneys came-- there was Droby, and Droby's wife at home with the anonymous threat on her life, there was Tomx Howard. There were Martin

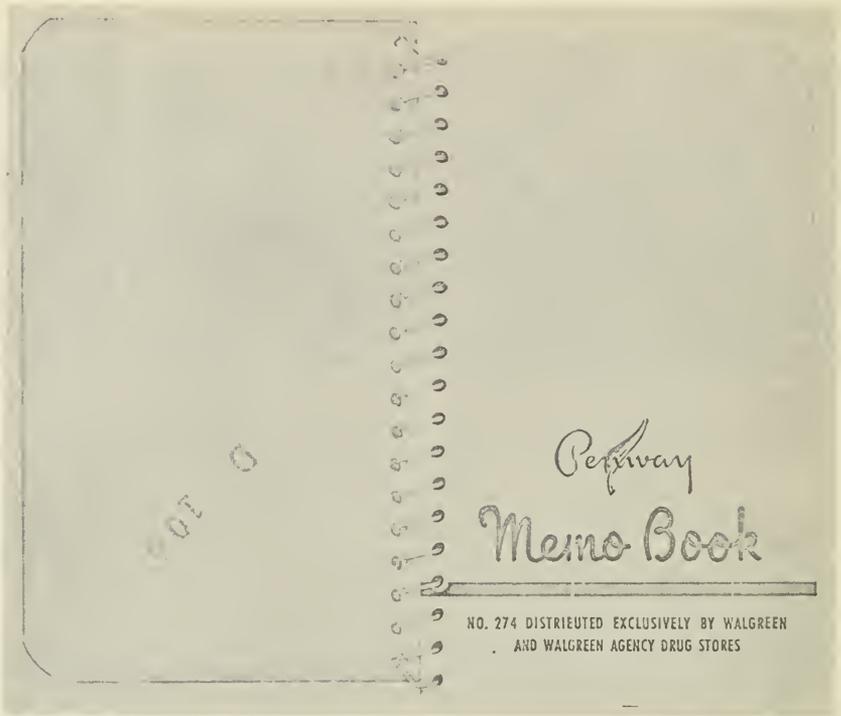
KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 4—Continued

(Jim Martin) and Fred Bruner. There was George Senator who came in, talkatively, holding an expansive press conference for 10 minutes before the police realized he was there and they whisked him away for questioning. There was Mrs. Eva Grant, grimly, sadly, shakenly, still recovering from major surgery. She was overcome, unable to talk with the mad pack of reporters who by now were like the (find word), the antagonistic free-lance photographers of Rhone. There was an utterly heart-broken Capt. Will Fritz. There was an unsmiling, tight-lipped Jack Ruby now being led down the corridor through the packed humanity of reporters, just as Oswald had walked the hony path in the hours before. And there was overwhelming revulsion. I felt the internal bleeding of tears agin, as there had been in the hospital two days earlier. This would be the easiest story of all for me to write now. It was the story of seeing a onetime friend of mine kill the man charged with killing the President. A story of recollections of what Jack Ruby was all about as I remembered him from my newspaper days in Dallas. There was a second story to write that evening also, based on the statements of Henry Wade. Vince Drain of the FBI was back from Washington with the two Oswald weapons. He arrived in the police station about 20 minutes after Oswald was killed. By Sunday evening, in the police assembly room, Henry Wade made a detailed statement of the "hard" facts uncovered by the FBI in their laboratory studies of the weapons in Washington. I accompanied Henry down the stairs. We didn't take the elevator. He gave out at least one piece of erroneous information during his press briefing, which went all over the world and was believed-- which was that Oswald's fingerprints were on the metal baseplate of the rifle which had killed the President. Instead, Oswald's fingerprints were found on the paper wrapping which had been around the gun. Wade had been asked by the FBI and the Dallas police not to make a long public statement regarding the facts uncovered by the FBI, but he went ahead anyway. Friction sprung up among the police elements, their feelings already frayed in the wake of the national tragedy. By Sunday night, despite the darkness, there were cars from Dallas, cars from all over Texas, cars from the nearby states driving slowly past the place where the President had been shot. A macawber procession of cars that lasted long into the night. Traffic was backed up for blocks. The procession would last for days. By Monday, I got beyond the White Plaza Hotel-- police station Harwood corner area in daylight for the first time. I went to the Dallas county jail and was able to see from there the flowers mounting at the side of the street at the spot of the Kennedy assassination. When I walked to that spot, someone standing there had a portable radio and taps was being sounded in Arlington Cemetery for the President as he was being laid to rest. At that moment, people in Dallas on a sunny, clear day, were laying more simple bunches of flowers and more wreaths on the grass where I stood. As I had known Chief Curry ~~xxx~~ I knew Sheriff Bill Decker and his assistants. But there was a different atmosphere. Decker welcomed reporters into his office but was very firm in his demarkation of rules. In this next two week period, I was to do a lot of walking, a lot of traveling into the areas where Ruby and Oswald had lived. I was to talk to many people downtown and in outlying areas whose paths had crossed with the two infamous men. I was to spend very little time-- a matter of minutes and all of that on the telephone-- with my old acquaintances. Social friends whom I knew well. Two people I did take time to see were attorneys. One because he was in on the very beginnings of the court of Inquiry announced by Texas Atty Gen. Waggoner Carr-- David A. Witts. The other attorney is Pete White, a longtime friend who had a mutual friends of our, and FBI agent (Drain) to dinner on night. Pete talk

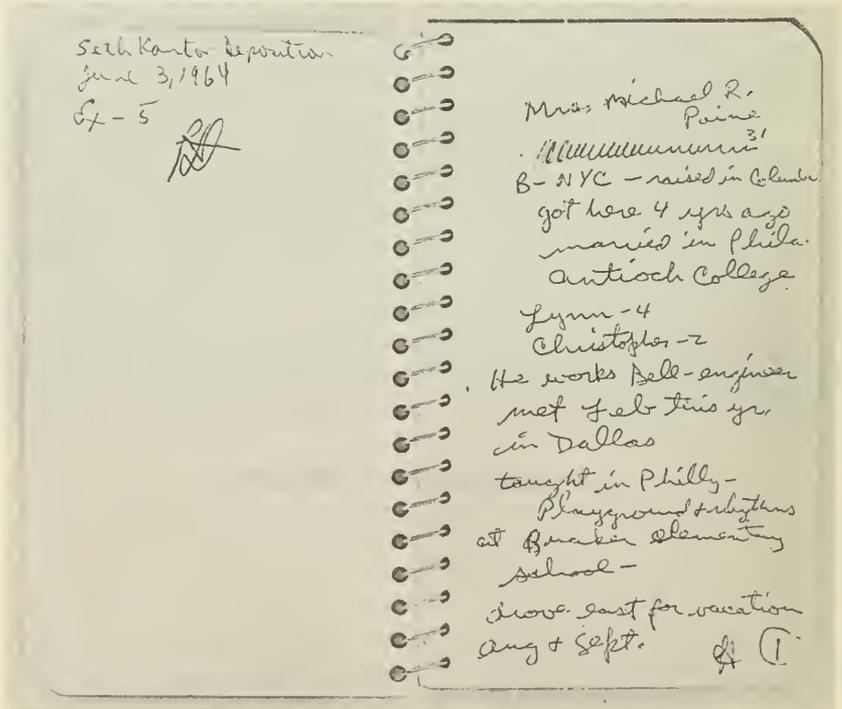
KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 4--Continued

about his preparations for the defense of the young man who is charged spitting on Adlai Stevenson (get date in 1963 and name). Pete said his planned defense now was blown up in the air. He had planned to lay the blame on the Dallas newspapers for creating the atmosphere which made the spitting incident a natural event for the young man. The essence here of Dallas is not among those who were terribly crushed and ashamed, nor is it among the other extremists who had no remorse and felt Dallas was in no way responsible. It was in the vast middle ground-- where I found the people anxious to return to normal as soon as possible in order to have a good Christmas season at the store counters and a healthy mercantile city again. Shopping was off, Monday through Thanksgiving Day. (look to notes for examples) Included here should be the remarkable city council session of Tuesday in which Mayor Cabell and his views (I have those views, his speech) were drowned out by councilmen demanding that a monument be erected in Dallas for President Kennedy-- a physical monument-- missing the point which Cabell was trying to make.





KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 5



KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 5—Continued

asked by mail from  
here if I could come visit  
I got from abt Sept.  
20 - they in firm.  
abt. - he out of work  
- they qualified for  
Dallas County care,  
having lived here a  
yr. I make arrangements  
in Parkland -

Oct. 20 the Baby  
born in Parkland.

I took her to Hosp.

She felt it imperative

that she learn English

She was a Pharmacist

in Russia - she knew  
Russian for me

They intended to get  
right after Xmas -  
enjoyed baby - helped  
feed her supper -  
I didn't come for her  
at 1st, I thot him  
disturbing to her.

When I saw how  
relieved he looked in  
N.O., I realized he  
did care - he visited  
each weekend logging  
Oct 4 - except

Nov. 16 + 17 - watched  
TV - took my children  
out for Popcycles - (3)

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 5—Continued

He placed down doors  
for me, glued together

chairs - in

April they were invited

to dinner - Michael

+ Lee talked Politics

I found his reasoning

poor & views not

substantiated by

evidence - "churches

were detrimental to people

all churches alike in

this (he read this

but had not sampled)

Subscribed to diverse

papers - from left to right

FBI man at door -  
Marina + I here - I didn't

understand, I thot very

likely he'd expect to

be watched - but he

wanted to talk to Marina

because she here a yr +

checking to see if there

were threats on her

family back home -

came a second time -

for worried abt

losing job - needed!

The work - anxious

abt inquiry at work -

FBI man assured him  
no need to worry

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 5—Continued

Marina + I at neighbor  
having coffee - 4 women  
- One woman said  
I had belongings in  
garage -

Spoke Russian to  
me (w/ Marina)  
I talked abt child  
raising, etc. - I talked  
very little English  
I felt he wasn't  
int. in table conv.  
Never lost food here  
or anything -

⑥ #

Marina like JFK very  
much - She thought he  
gave her very few troubles.  
This feeling to her from  
news magazines -

Saw Pres arrive at  
airport - had awakened  
in good mood - this  
much her happiness -  
I went as thousands  
news - W & Sat Stand  
2 Police cars

Then 4 Sheriff's outcrops  
after - P.M. allowed in  
altd no warrants  
Marina and I seen  
Blanket on table

⑦ #

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 5—Continued

Blanket sent -

I had Sep. a yr ago  
Sept.

"a resident tutor"

I taught at St. Marks

this summer - I feel

shocked that my

interests become

entangled in world

affairs -

She was loyal

to him, by nature

a loyal, proud

private person

a terrible exposure  
of her private life  
she never complained  
to me

⑧ #

I certainly feel that  
she realized there  
is no one else in the  
world.

I've had much

mail, so have

1 w/ing Police

+ Secret Service

Marina had wanted

to tell mother in law

abt baby - first

chance was in

Police Station

Friday night

She sent me

⑨ #

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 5—Continued

neighborhood treating  
me as a curiosity  
but around much  
I've heard they  
wonder

Natl. G. maker  
Young Peoples  
Group -  
1956 - cultural  
exchange w/  
USSR - we  
aimed to improve  
relations, many  
for 3 young men  
to come to U.S.  
4 of our young  
men to go there  
CO

we heard only 1 in  
whole U.S. who  
Speaks Russian -  
I felt

I knew French +  
German -  
I felt the best still  
was the language  
I can't say we  
achieved a lot  
but we're making  
slow wide the  
gap -

I had one student  
in my Russian  
class -

① #

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 5—Continued

the People liked  
her very much -  
but not terribly  
keen on him -

(Ruth Payne)

He loved Football  
- W. W. II. war  
movies -

never talked abt  
friends -

①2

#

Mrs. Tiffitt  
Seroll presented at her  
memorial Seroll  
for conf of Fox assis.  
rep. 250,000 Fox offers  
throughout nation  
approved in Sartore at  
assis. mtg. Bd. meeting  
Dec. 4 -

T. E. C. W. H. Miller

109,000 receipts  
tabulated + opened

not counting T-H,  
KLIF + other radio  
stations through U.S.

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 5—Continued

a letter from Police Dept.  
She "overwhelmed"  
check for \$1000 from  
NY Police Benevolent  
Fund -

Dallas HJ Mahul  
both boys scholarship  
Cunningham paid off  
mortg. on home -  
Cent. thru the  
Dist. Policemen + Firemen  
Welfare  
Benevolent Fund  
set up by city council  
last Tuesday -  
IRS says center  
deductible (17) H

July 28, 1952  
Tippet joined force

had twice received  
certifs of merit -  
1955 - received a radio  
call

+ citation for police  
excellence after  
period of time  
inter. with  
1st. pick  
Tippet list in  
Knee by Dick

3 bedroom  
brick veneer  
15' H in Oak Cliff

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 5—Continued

She personally  
wants no publicity.  
\$192 a month he was  
making -

Eugene Locke is  
her atty -

5:25 - 8:51 friendly  
send telegram  
Presents for Amy - Surg  
16 - Special Story  
Call Vines Drain

(17) H

(16) H

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 5—Continued

Date December 3, 1963(1)

SETH KANTOR, member of the White House Press Corps, and who represents Scripps-Howard Alliance, 1013 Thirteenth Street, N.W., Washington, D. C., advised that he talked this morning with Mrs. REX GOODMAN, Apartment Manager where RUBY received mail, at 3929 Rawlins, Dallas, Texas.

Mrs. GOODMAN told KANTOR that late Friday afternoon, November 22, JACK RUBY visited EVA GRANT, with a sack of what appeared to be groceries. During the afternoon, according to Mrs. GOODMAN, she went to EVA GRANT's room and she was very distraught over the President's death.

on 12/3/63 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 44-1639 CR 84  
by Special Agent VINCENT E. DRAIN:bnm Date dictated 12/3/63

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

225

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 6

C.D. - 85  
Sec. I

Date December 3, 1963

Mr. SETH KANTOR, a member of the Washington Press Corps, Scripps-Howard Alliance, 1013 13th Street Northwest, Washington, D.C., stated that he was assigned by his paper to cover the trip to Texas of President JOHN F. KENNEDY. He stated he was riding in the special bus which carried the White House correspondents on November 22, 1963. KANTOR related that this bus was several car lengths behind the President's car, but as they were nearing the corner of Elm and Houston Streets in Dallas, he heard three shots. He thought these were shots, but some of the press men thought the first shot was only a backfire of an automobile.

He advised they were then taken in the bus to Market Hall, where originally President KENNEDY had intended to address a meeting there at a luncheon on November 22, 1963. Upon arrival at this Hall, he obtained the service of someone, whom he does not recall, to take him to Parkland Hospital.

Upon arriving at Parkland Hospital, KANTOR went to the emergency area of the hospital and remained with other newsmen. Shortly before 1:30 p.m., November 22, 1963, the newsmen were notified that MALCOLM KILDUFF, the White House Press Aide, was to make a historical announcement. The newsmen followed KILDUFF out of the emergency area which leads to the west side of Parkland Hospital and to the southwest corner of Parkland Hospital. Upon arrival at the southwest corner of Parkland Hospital, KILDUFF entered the door, went in a small area, and then upstairs to a room where the announcement of the President's assassination was made at 1:30 p.m., November 22, 1963.

Upon entering the southwest corner of the building, he felt someone tug at his coat, and it was JACK RUBY, whom KANTOR had known in Dallas, Texas, when KANTOR was on the staff of the Dallas Times Herald newspaper. KANTOR related

Kantor, Seth Exhibit 7

*Washington, D.C.  
Seth Kantor  
June 3, 1964  
Exhibit 7*

on 12/3/63 at Dallas, Texas

File # DL 89-43  
~~DL 44-1030~~

C K 85

by Special Agent VINCENT E. J. DRAIN/gm

Date dictated 12/3/63

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

431

KANTOR EXHIBIT NO. 7

that he filed a story for his paper following this, but he did not remember the time that RUBY tugged his coat because it was about two minutes before KILDUFF made the announcement of the President's death. KANTOR states he would place the time at about 1:28 p.m. when RUBY tugged the back of his coat and talked with him.

KANTOR filed a story which he says is fairly complete about the events that afternoon for his paper back in Washington. KANTOR does not know whether or not this has been used, and it is being set forth verbatim:

"Dallas. Nov. 25 - To my utter amazement I watched the man charged with killing President KENNEDY gunned to death by a friend of mine, JACK RUBY.

"It happened less than ten feet from where I was standing in the basement of the Dallas Police Station. LEE HARVEY OSWALD was being led to an armored car in the basement driveway. He was to be transferred to the Dallas County Jail.

"There was heavy police protection for OSWALD. Each of us newsmen had been carefully checked -- we showed our credentials -- before being allowed into the basement driveway area to watch OSWALD get into the transfer van.

"OSWALD was near where I stood. I was looking into his face. He had a scant smile. He was freshly shaved, and his face appeared to beam with cleanliness.

"At this point I heard Vice Squad Detective B. H. COMBEST shout, 'JACK -- you son of a bitch.'

"COMBEST was standing in front of OSWALD. RUBY was lunging past COMBEST like a stocky, five foot - nine inch porpoise, his arms extended, a pistol at the end of it. As the muzzle came to OSWALD's stomach, the gun went off.

C R 85

432

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 7—Continued

"I watched OSWALD's face contort from cleanliness to horror. As his body crumpled, he let out the last sound of his life, a spine-chilling moan.

"The last time I had seen OSWALD's killer, RUBY, was two days earlier. It was at Parkland Memorial Hospital, moments before the news was official that President KENNEDY was dead. I had come to Texas covering the President's trip.

"I felt a tugging at the back of my coat. I turned. RUBY put out his hand. He shook hands numbly, having minutes earlier witnessed the tragic events of the President's assassination.

"This is horrible,' RUBY said. 'I think I ought to close my place for three days because of this tragedy. What do you think?' His places are downtown strip joint and saloon.

"I agreed that he should shut them temporarily, but I spent no more time talking to him because I was hurrying behind the pale and shaken MALCOLM KILDUFF, the White House press aide, who was on his way to make the historical announcement that the President was dead.

"Before Friday, I had not seen the 52 year old RUBY for nearly two years since leaving Texas to be a reporter in Washington, D. C.

"I saw much of RUBY, whose real last name is RUBENSTEIN, when I lived in Dallas. He was a fellow who usually wore a diamond stickpin and who came to me frequently with an idea for a newspaper story.

"These were weird things, these stories, but unmarried RUBY always has been attracted to unusual people.

433

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 7—Continued

"There was a snake charmer he knew -- a suburban Dallas housewife who kept large snakes in crates in her house. Her husband was an accountant. At night, she performed in RUBY's night club stripping off her clothes while a snake coiled around her arms and legs.

"I did another story about the male West Indies limbo dancer whom RUBY brought here as a performer, had taken a liking to and was sponsoring for U. S. citizenship.

"That is the way he was. When he liked you, he wanted to do anything and everything he could to help you. If he didn't like somebody, he would curse them and fight them. He has had a few arrests here because of the passionate ways in which he had expressed his feelings of dislike for people.

"'I came up the hard, tough way in Chicago,' he once told me. 'I have been around real thugs. I can handle myself.'

"But one time I remember him bringing his nephew here 'to educate the kid. A man needs an education to get anywhere decent. I don't like the way I have wound up -- in the girlie-show business. What kind of a life is that for a man?'

"Friday I saw tears brimming in JACK RUBY's eyes when he searched my face for news of the President's condition.

"Yesterday, I spoke to GEORGE SENATOR, who has known RUBY eight years. SENATOR and RUBY have been sharing a four-room house for \$125.00 a month since September. SENATOR said that RUBY 'had been grieving' since the President's death.

"RUBY was a non-political man as I knew him, but he was always emotional. How was the emotional man able

C R 85

434

to walk into the police station basement yesterday morning and murder the un-emotional man charged with killing the President? I couldn't believe my eyes. The precautions taken by the Dallas Police were thorough. They even searched the Tristine elevator shaft leading from OSWALD's upstairs cell to the basement to make sure no assassin had found a hiding place.

"RUBY knew and was known by many Dallas police. He was allowed in, somehow. He was JACK RUBY the kibitzer in the jail basement, just as he had been JACK RUBY the kibitzer at the hospital where President KENNEDY died. He was a familiar face at all kinds of strange events in this city. But yesterday he stopped being the kibitzer."

KANTOR related that he did not actually see RUBY, but he saw RUBY's arm extending forth with a gun toward OSWALD, and the reason he did not see RUBY was in view of the fact that his attention was focused on OSWALD's face at the time of the shooting. When he heard gunfire, he turned his eyes and there were the police grabbing RUBY. In the excitement KANTOR stated he does not remember just who was down in the basement of the building as he was concentrating on his own story.

KANTOR stated that the reason he was at the police station on November 24, 1963, was the fact that the night before, someone with the Press Corps, asked Chief of Police JESSE CURRY, Dallas Police Department, what time the transfer would be made of LEE HARVEY OSWALD to the Dallas County Jail. Chief CURRY replied that if the press was back the next morning, November 24, 1963, by 10:00 AM, it would be early enough. KANTOR stated that he slept late and walked over to the Dallas police station, arriving there about 10:40 AM, November 24, 1963, thinking the transfer had already been made. Upon arrival he went immediately to the basement of the building prior to the time OSWALD was brought down to the basement, and was there, as had been set forth, at the time JACK RUBY shot LEE HARVEY OSWALD.

C R 8:

435-

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 7—Continued

FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

C.D. - 302

Date - 1/5/63

Mr. SETH KANTOR, Scripps-Howard Staff Writer, "Washington Daily News" Building, 1018 13th Street, N. W., Washington, D. C., advised he definitely saw and talked with JACK RUBY on November 22, 1963, at the Parkland Hospital, Dallas, Texas. He stated he previously furnished this information to the FBI in Dallas and a couple of days later upon being interviewed by Captain JONES of the Dallas Police Department executed a detailed signed statement showing this information.

KANTOR stated he fully realizes the importance of what he has said, i.e., that he saw and talked with RUBY at the Parkland Hospital, November 22, 1963. He knows a man's life is at stake, and for that reason wants to be as specific as possible.

He stated he wrote an article showing he saw RUBY about 1:28 p.m., at the Parkland Hospital. Upon reflection, he stated, realizing the importance of the matter, it might have been about 1:00 p.m., rather than 1:28 p.m. He is positive, however, that it was November 22, 1963.

KANTOR stated it had to be at the Parkland Hospital. He explained from the airport in Dallas he joined the Presidential motorcade. He was in a White House Press Bus with other reporters. He heard shots and the bus proceeded to the Trade Mart in Dallas. Somebody at the Trade Mart called the Dallas Police and asked what had happened. He was told the President had been shot and had been taken to the Parkland Hospital. Somebody or other took him and about six other reporters to the hospital in his station wagon. They arrived at the hospital about 12:50 p.m. He saw U. S. Senator ARDOROUGH of Texas outside the hospital. He spoke to him briefly. After identifying himself, a police officer took him in the hospital. This was about 12:55 p.m. Across from the emergency surgery room he phoned Washington and was on the phone about 20 minutes. After calling Washington, he spoke to Texas U. S. Congressman ALBERT DONAS and HENRY GONZALEZ who were in the emergency ward area. ALCOLM KILDUFF, PIERRE SALINGER's assistant, told everyone on the scene that he had an announcement to make and that everyone should follow him. KILDUFF walked off and LERRIMAN SMITH, of United Press International, and AL CROMLEY of the "Oklahoma City Oklahoman," walked on each side of KILDUFF, talking to him, apparently trying to find out what had happened. Three or four others, identities not recalled, and himself, followed KILDUFF, SMITH and CROMLEY.

CR 302

1/2/64 at Washington, D. C. File # WFO 44-520

SAs RICHARD WOOD KAISER and

ALBERT MILLER: ARN/jmm

Date dictated 1/2/64

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

163

*Handwritten notes:*  
Seth Kantor  
Seth Kantor  
Seth Kantor

Kantor, Seth Exhibit 8

They went outside the hospital and back in through another entrance. As he went in this entrance, three or four steps in, he felt a tug at the bottom of his coat. He turned around. It was JACK RUBY. RUBY said "Hello, SETH," and stuck out his hand. KANTOR shook hands with RUBY. RUBY then said something to the effect, "Isn't this a terrible thing? Do you think I ought to close my places for three days?" KANTOR replied to the effect, "Yes, I think you should." KANTOR specifically recalled that RUBY said "three days." KANTOR stated that was all there was to the conversation. He stated that quite frankly he gave RUBY the brush-off. He did this because he was most interested in what KILDUFF was to announce and did not want to take the time to talk to RUBY. He could not recall what RUBY was wearing other than he believes he was hatless.

KILDUFF followed by the reporters proceeded to a make-shift press room in the hospital and announced that President KENNEDY was dead. This announcement was made at 1:30 p.m., November 22, 1963. KANTOR stated he had talked with RUBY just prior thereto so he figures he talked to him about 1:20 p.m. After making the announcement, KILDUFF stated he would have another announcement in about ten minutes. KILDUFF left the room.

After hearing the announcement, KANTOR got on the first available phone in the Parkland Hospital and called the Scripps-Howard Office in Washington, D. C. He was on the phone about 15 minutes. He then went back to the make-shift press room. KILDUFF was not there.

BILL STINSON, an administrative aid to Texas Governor JOHN B. CONNALLY, was in the make-shift press room. Another aid, JULIAN O. READ, was with him. STINSON for the benefit of the reporters present reconstructed on a blackboard where President KENNEDY, Governor CONNALLY and their wives were seated in the motorcade. While STINSON and READ were talking, JIGGS FAUVER, head of transportation at the White House, interrupted and told all present that a press pool car was needed to go to Love Field. This was about 2:00 p.m.

About 2:00 p.m., KANTOR stated, he left the make-shift press room along with other reporters. When he got outside the hospital he decided not to go to Love Field, thinking perhaps more news would be available in the make-shift press room. Immediately

164

CR302

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 8—Continued

Outside the hospital he saw Senator YARBOROUGH, Texas Congressman LIN TEAGUE and HENRY GONZALEZ and Dallas Mayor EARL CABELL. They were waiting for transportation to go to Love Field. KANTOR stated he tried to get some information from them and then re-entered the hospital.

As KANTOR entered the hospital, RUBY was standing inside the entrance. It was either here that he saw and talked with RUBY as reported herein or at the time he was following KILDUFF as above. KANTOR stated he is not certain whether it was about 1:28 p.m. or about 2:00 p.m. He is positive, however, that he saw and talked with RUBY at the Parkland Hospital, November 22, 1963. It was about 1:28 p.m. or about 2:00 p.m.

He described the immediately foregoing entrance as on the south side of the hospital. It might have been the main entrance but it was rather small.

KANTOR stated he was in Dallas from September, 1960, to May, 1962, at which time he worked for the "Dallas Times Herald" newspaper. Shortly after starting work with this paper he met JACK RUBY. RUBY was a nightclub operator and quite naturally wanted publicity for his clubs. He frequently approached KANTOR with stories publicizing his interests. KANTOR specifically recalled he wrote one story furnished by RUBY. It was about a stripper who used snakes in her act. KANTOR stated there is no question that he knows JACK RUBY when he sees him.

KANTOR reiterated it was November 22 and at the Parkland Hospital that he saw and spoke with RUBY. It was not prior or subsequent thereto. KANTOR stated he was at the hospital November 22, and did not return to the hospital until about ten days thereafter. RUBY was in custody when he returned to the hospital. It had to be November 22 that RUBY was there.

KANTOR stated he was unable to furnish the identity of anyone who might have seen him talking with RUBY. About 1:28 p.m., there was a big rush following KILDUFF, as previously stated, and he is certain MERRIMAN SMITH and AL CROMLEY were so engrossed talking

CR 302

165

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 8—Continued

with KILDUFF, also they were in front of him, that they could not have seen him with RUBY. He is likewise certain the other reporters, identities not recalled, paid no particular attention to him, having their minds on what KILDUFF was to announce.

About 2:00 p.m., when he re-entered the hospital, after talking with the officials previously referred to, KANTOR stated, he observed hospital personnel, identities not known, in the entrance. He believes they were personnel because of their white garb. If it was there he saw RUBY rather than about 1:28 p.m., the personnel would not remember it because they were not paying any particular attention to him.

KANTOR stated after re-entering the hospital about 2:00 p.m., he went to the make-shift press room in the hospital. KILDUFF was not there. KANTOR stated he subsequently left the press room and got on a press bus en route to Love Field. He checked his notes and advised they show a notation by him at 2:30 p.m., written while on the bus, that he observed mobs of curiosity seekers driving around the Parkland Hospital.

KANTOR stated he next and last saw RUBY in the Dallas Jail. This was Sunday, November 24, 1963, at which time RUBY was being led by the Dallas Police from an upper floor of the jail. KANTOR stated he looked directly at RUBY and RUBY appeared to be looking directly at him. RUBY, however, showed no signs of recognition. RUBY's complexion was pasty, his face was grim and his lips were drawn tightly together.

KANTOR gave a note to ART HAMMET, a Dallas police officer, who works in the office of Dallas Police Captain GLEN KING, asking that HAMMET give the note to RUBY. The note read, "JACK, Can I please talk to you, SETH." HAMMET told him he would try to see that RUBY got the note, but cautioned KANTOR that he could not make any promises that RUBY would get the note. Subsequently, KANTOR stated, he gave the same type note to TOM HOWARD, RUBY's lawyer, and asked that HOWARD give it to RUBY. HOWARD said he would. KANTOR stated he received no reply to these notes.

CR 30

164

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 8—Continued

KANTOR was pointedly told by interviewing agents that RUBY was emphatically denied he was at Parkland Hospital at any time November 22, 1963, or subsequent. KANTOR was specifically asked whether he might be mistaken about seeing RUBY there November 22. KANTOR reiterated he is absolutely certain he saw and spoke with RUBY at the Parkland Hospital on November 22.

KANTOR was told that he might be called upon to testify in this case. He was asked what he would say if under oath and on the witness stand in a court of law to the question, "Did you see and talk with RUBY at the Parkland Hospital on November 22, 1963?" KANTOR stated he would answer, "Yes," because he is absolutely certain he did.

KANTOR speculated that perhaps RUBY has said he was not at the Parkland Hospital on November 22, as part of his reported plea of temporary insanity. KANTOR stated he is not acquainted with all facets of such a plea but felt it might help RUBY's cause for RUBY to deny being at the hospital when he knows he was, and that KANTOR would have to testify that he saw him there. Then too, KANTOR stated, RUBY might have been in emotional shock and cannot recall being at the hospital.

KANTOR stated he did not know LEE HARVEY OSWALD, and he does not know whether RUBY knew OSWALD. He stated he does not know whether there was any connection between RUBY and OSWALD.

KANTOR stated he wants to cooperate with the FBI anyway possible, and the FBI should consider him at all times available for interview.

*Kantor's statement under oath  
for interview purposes is in 819-2758.  
Cj. 84-150 which places  
Kantor at Connell from  
1:30 to 3:30*

CR 302

167

KANTOR EXHIBIT No. 8—Continued

## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

Date 11/26/63

1

STANLEY F. KAUFMAN, 1520 Mercantile Securities Building, advised that he has known JACK RUBY since 1954 and has represented him in several civil matters pertaining to night night club business in Dallas.

KAUFMAN stated he knows nothing about RUBY's activities while in Chicago prior to coming to Dallas, but knows that for the past nine or ten years he has attended the same synagogue as he attends and he considers RUBY one of the most active Jewish bachelors in the synagogue.

KAUFMAN stated he knows of no trips that RUBY has made, with the exception of a vacation trip to Cuba some years back prior to the time CASTRO took over, at which time he went down to visit some acquaintance, name not now recalled, who worked in a casino there, as well as a trip to Chicago some years back in connection with the death of his father. He stated he does not know LEE HARVEY OSWALD and never heard OSWALD mentioned by RUBY. KAUFMAN stated he heard over TV that RUBY had asked for three attorneys and that his name was mentioned, but he has received no contact from RUBY since his arrest and, since he does not handle criminal cases, he would not represent RUBY in connection with this pending charge against RUBY. He stated RUBY has never had a bank account to his knowledge and has always paid for his services in cash. He stated he knows of only two persons who might be able to furnish pertinent information concerning RUBY, one RALPH PAUL, of Dallas, who has or had some business connection with RUBY, and ALICE NICHOLS, a girl friend or former girl friend of RUBY, who resides at 8707 Redondo.

KAUFMAN stated that on the morning of November 23, 1963, RUBY called him, appeared to be very upset, and asked him if he had read the article placed in the Dallas News by a BERNARD WEISSMAN. KAUFMAN stated that he told RUBY he had seen it and RUBY asked, "Did you notice that this ad was bordered in black, which makes it look like a death tip?" KAUFMAN stated that RUBY wanted to know who WEISSMAN was and how he could get in touch with him and if Mr. FREEDMAN, of the Anti-Defamation League, could furnish him any information as to the whereabouts of BERNARD WEISSMAN. He stated RUBY also told him that he had tried to locate this WEISSMAN through the Post Office Department, but was

on 11/26/63 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 44-1639  
 by Special Agents ALFRED D. NEELEY & J. CALVIN RICE Date dictated 11/26/63  
 eah

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

KAUFMAN EXHIBIT No. 1

DL 44-1639

2

unable to do so. KAUFMAN stated that RUBY told him that he had been to the Dallas News Advertising Department and had raised "hell" with the Ad Department for accepting such an ad.

KAUFMAN stated that from his contacts with RUBY and the civil matters he has handled for him he is aware that RUBY is quick tempered, and that it is his opinion RUBY had no assistance or guidance in connection with his shooting of OSWALD.

KAUFMAN EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

FIRST INTERVIEW OF  
LEE HARVEY OSWALD

At about 10:30 A.M., November 23, 1963, I attended my first interview with Oswald. Present during the interview at the Homicide Division, Dallas Police Department, were Special Agent Jim Bookhout, FBI; Captain Will Fritz, Homicide Division, Dallas Police Department; U. S. Marshal Robert Nash; SA David Grant and SAIC Sorrels; and Officers Boyd and Hall of Captain Fritz's detail. The interview was not recorded. Mr. Sorrels and my presence was as observers, since Oswald was being held for murder and his custody and interrogation at that time was the responsibility of the Dallas Police Department.

In response to questions put by Captain Fritz, Oswald said that immediately after having left the building where he worked, he went by bus to the theater where he was arrested; that when he got on the bus he secured a transfer and thereafter transferred to other buses to get to his destination. He denied that he brought a package to work on that day and he denied that he had ever had any conversation about curtain rods with the boy named Wesley who drove him to his employment. Fritz asked him if he had ridden a taxi that day and Oswald then changed his story and said that when he got on the bus he found it was going too slow and after two blocks he got off the bus and took a cab to his home; that he passed the time with the cab driver and that the cab driver had told him that the President was shot. He paid a cab fare of 85¢.

In response to questions, he stated that this was the first time he had ever ridden in a cab since a bus was always available. He said he went home, changed his trousers and shirt, put his shirt in a drawer. This was a red shirt, and he put it with his dirty clothes. He described the shirt as having a button down collar and of reddish color. The trousers were grey colored.

He said he ate his lunch with the colored boys who worked with him. He described one of them as "Junior", a colored boy, and the other was a little short negro boy. He said his lunch consisted of cheese, bread, fruit, and apples, and was the only package he had with him when he went to work.

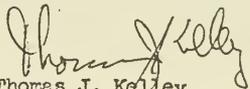
He stated that Mrs. Paine practices Russian by having his wife live with her. He denied that he had ever owned a rifle. He said he does not know Mr. Paine very well but that Paine usually comes by the place where his wife was living with Mrs. Paine on Friday or Wednesday. He stated that Mr. Paine has a car and Mrs. Paine has had two cars. He said in response to questions by Captain Fritz that his effects were in Mrs. Paine's garage and that they consisted of two sea bags with some other packages containing his personal belongings and that he had brought those back from New Orleans with him sometime in September. He stated that his brother, Robert, lived at 7313 Davenport Street, Fort Worth, and that the Paines were his closest friends in town. He denied that he had ever joined the Communist party; that he never had a Communist card. He did belong to the American Civil Liberties Union and had

KELLEY EXHIBIT A

paid \$5 a year dues. He stated that he had bought the pistol that was found in his possession when he was arrested about seven months ago. He refused to answer any questions concerning the pistol or a gun until he talked to a lawyer.

Oswald stated that at various other times he had been thoroughly interrogated by the FBI; that they had used all the usual interrogation practices and all their standard operating procedure; that he was very familiar with interrogation, and he had no intention of answering any questions concerning any shooting; that he knew he did not have to answer them and that he would not answer any questions until he had been given counsel. He stated that the FBI had used their hard and soft approach to him, they used the buddy system; that he was familiar with all types of questioning and had no intention of making any statements. He said that in the past three weeks when the FBI had talked to his wife, they were abusive and impolite; that they had frightened his wife and he considered their activities obnoxious. He stated that he wanted to contact a Mr. Abt, a New York lawyer whom he did not know but who had defended the Smith Act victims in 1949 or 1950 in connection with a conspiracy against the government; that Abt would understand what this case was all about and that he would give him an excellent defense. He stated in returning a question about his former addresses that he lived at 4907 Magazine Street in New Orleans at one time and worked for the William Riley Company; that he was arrested in New Orleans for disturbing the peace and paid a \$10 fine while he was demonstrating for the Fair Play for Cuba Committee; that he had a fight with some anti-Castro refugees and that they were released while he was fined.

Upon questioning by Captain Fritz, he said, "I have no views on the President." "My wife and I like the President's family. They are interesting people. I have my own views on the President's national policy. I have a right to express my views but because of the charges I do not think I should comment further." Oswald said "I am not a malcontent; nothing irritated me about the President." He said that during 1962 he was interviewed by the FBI and that he at that time refused to take a polygraph and that he did not intend to take a polygraph test for the Dallas police. At this time Captain Fritz showed a Selective Service Card that was taken out of his wallet which bore the name of Alex Hidell. Oswald refused to discuss his after being asked for an explanation of it, both by Fritz and by James Calkhoun, the FBI Agent. I asked him if he viewed the parade and he said he had not. I then asked him if he had shot the President and he said he had not. I asked him if he had shot Governor Connally and he said he had not. He did not intend to answer further questions without counsel and that if he could not get Abt, then he would hope that the Civil Liberties Union would give him an attorney to represent him. At that point Captain Fritz terminated the interview at about 11:30 A.M., 11-23-63.

  
Thomas J. Kelley  
Inspector

338

KELLEY EXHIBIT A—Continued

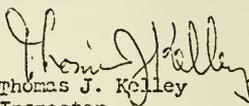
INTERVIEWS WITH LEE HARVEY OSWALD  
ON NOVEMBER 23, 1963

At about 12:35 P.M., November 23, 1963, Lee Oswald was interviewed in the office of Captain Will Fritz of the Homicide Division, Dallas Police Department. Among those present at this interview were Inspector Kelley, Captain Fritz, Detectives Senkel and Tiernon of the Homicide Division and SA James Bookout, FBI. Captain Fritz conducted the interview which was concerned mostly with Oswald's places of residence in Dallas and was an attempt to ascertain where the bulk of Oswald's belongings were located in Dallas. As a result of the interview, Oswald furnished information to Captain Fritz that most of his personal effects, including a sea bag, were in the garage at the address of Mrs. Paine, 2515 West 5th Street, Irving, Texas.

The interview was concluded about 1:10 A. M. and immediately thereafter members of the Homicide Division secured a search warrant and recovered Oswald's effects from the home of Mrs. Paine. Found among the effects were two different poses in snapshot type photographs taken of Oswald holding a rifle in one hand and holding up a copy of a paper called the Militant and "The Worker" in the other hand. Oswald was wearing a revolver in a holster on his right side. This photograph was enlarged by the Dallas Police Laboratories and was used as a basis of additional questioning of Oswald at approximately 6:00 P.M. that same evening.

On November 23, 1963, at 6:00 P.M., in the office of Captain Fritz, Homicide Division, Dallas Police Department, I was present at an interview with Oswald. Also present were Captain Fritz, FBI Agent Jim Bookhouth, and four officers from the Homicide Division. This interview was conducted with Oswald for the purpose of displaying to him the blow-ups of photographs showing him holding a rifle and a pistol which were seized as a result of the search warrant for the garage of Mrs. Paine at 2515 West 5th Street, Irving, Texas. When the photographs were presented to Oswald, he sneered at them saying that they were fake photographs; that he had been photographed a number of times the day before by the police and apparently after they photographed him they superimposed on the photographs a rifle and put a gun in his pocket. He got into a long argument with Captain Fritz about his knowledge of photography and asked Fritz a number of times whether the smaller photograph was made from the larger or whether the larger photograph was made from the smaller. He said at the proper time he would show that the photographs were fakes. Fritz told him that the smaller photograph was taken from his effects at the garage. Oswald became arrogant and refused to answer any further questions concerning the photographs and would not identify the photographs as being a photograph of himself. Captain Fritz displayed great patience and tenacity in attempting to secure from Oswald the location of what apparently is the backyard of an address at which Oswald formerly lived, but it was apparent that Oswald, though slightly shaken by the evidence, had no intention of furnishing any information.

The interview was terminated at about 7:15 P.M.

  
Thomas J. Kelley  
Inspector

33

KELLEY EXHIBIT A—Continued

## U. S. Secret Service

Chief

November 29, 1963

Inspector Kelley 9986

Preliminary Special Dallas Report # 3  
 Covers third interview with Oswald and  
 circumstances immediately following his murder

his interview started at approximately 9:30 AM on Sunday, November 24, 1963. The interview was conducted in the office of Captain Will Fritz of the Homicide Bureau, Dallas Police. Present at the interview in addition to Oswald were Captain Fritz, Postal Inspector Holmes, SAIC Sorrels, Inspector Kelley and four members of the Homicide Squad. The interview had just begun when I arrived and Captain Fritz was again requesting Oswald to identify the place where the photograph of him holding the gun was taken. Captain Fritz indicated that it would save the Police a great deal of time if he would tell them where the place was located. Oswald refused to discuss the matter. Captain Fritz asked, "Are you Communist?" Oswald answered, "No, I am a Marxist but I am not a Marxist Communist". Captain Fritz asked him what the difference was and Oswald said it could take too long to explain it to him. Oswald said that he became interested in the Fair Play for Cuba Committee while he was in New Orleans; that he wrote to the Committee's Headquarters in New York and received some Committee literature and a letter signed by Alex Hidell. He stated that he began to distribute that literature in New Orleans and it was at that time that he got into an altercation with a group and he was arrested. He said his opinions concerning Fair Play for Cuba are well known; that he appeared on Bill Stukey's television program in New Orleans on a number of occasions and was interviewed by the local press often. He denies knowing or ever seeing Hidell in New Orleans, said he believed in all of the tenets of the Fair Play for Cuba and the things which the Fair Play for Cuba Committee stood for, which was free intercourse with Cuba and freedom for tourists of the both countries to travel within each other's borders.

Along other things, Oswald said that Cuba should have <sup>Full</sup> ~~folded~~ diplomatic relations with the United States. I asked him if he thought that the President's assassination would have any effect on the Fair Play for Cuba Committee. He said there would be no change in the attitude of the American people toward Cuba with President Johnson becoming President because they both belonged to the same political party and the one would follow pretty generally the policies of the other. He stated that he is an avid reader of Russian literature whether it is communistic or not; that he subscribes to "The Militant", which, he says, is the weekly of the Socialist party in the United States (it is a copy of "The Militant" that Oswald is shown holding in the photograph taken from his effects at Irving Street). At that time he asked me whether I was an FBI Agent and I said that I was not that I was a member of the Secret Service. He said when he was standing in front of the Textbook Building and about to leave it, a young crew-cut man rushed up to him and said he was from the Secret Service, showed a book of identification, and asked him where the phone was. Oswald said he pointed toward the pay phone in the building and that he saw the man actually go to the phone before he left.

177

KELLEY EXHIBIT A—Continued

I asked Oswald whether as a Marxist he believed that religion was an opiate of the people and he said very definitely so that all organized religions tend to become monopolistic and are the causes of a great deal of class warfare. I asked him whether he considered the Catholic Church to be an enemy of the Communist philosophy and he said well, there was no Catholicism in Russia; that the closest to it is the Orthodox Churches but he said he would not further discuss his opinions of religion since this was an attempt to have him say something which could be construed as being anti-religious or anti Catholic.

Capt. Fritz displayed an Enco street map of Dallas which had been found among Oswald's effects at the rooming house. Oswald was asked whether the map was his and whether he had put some marks on it. He said it was his and remarked "My God don't tell me there's a mark near where this thing happened". The mark was pointed out to him and he said "What about the other marks on the map? - I put a number of marks on it. I was looking for work and marked the places where I went for jobs or where I heard there were jobs".

Since it was obvious to Captain Fritz that Oswald was not going to be cooperative, he terminated the interview at that time.

I approached Oswald then and, out of the hearing of the others except perhaps one of Captain Fritz's men, said that as a Secret Service agent, we are anxious to talk with him as soon as he had secured counsel; that we were responsible for the safety of the President; that the Dallas Police had charged him with the assassination of the President but that he had denied it; we were therefore very anxious to talk with him to make certain that the correct story was developing as it related to the assassination. He said that he would be glad to discuss this proposition with his attorney and that after he talked to one, we could either discuss it with him or discuss it with his attorney, if the attorney thought it was the wise thing to do, but that at the present time he had nothing more to say to me. Oswald was then handed some different clothing to put on. The clothing included a sweater. Captain Fritz made a number of telephone calls to ascertain whether the preparations he had placed into effect for transferring the prisoner to the County Jail were ready and upon being so advised, Captain Fritz and members of the Detective Bureau escorted Oswald from the Homicide Office on the third floor to the basement where Oswald was shot by Jack Ruby.

On the completion of the interview, SAIC Sorrels and I proceeded to the office of the Chief of Police on the third floor and were discussing the interview when we heard that Oswald had been shot. We both ran down the steps to the basement. I arrived in the ante-room where they had dragged Oswald. SAIC Sorrels located and interviewed Ruby. Someone was bending over Oswald with a stethoscope and he appeared to be unconscious in very serious condition at that time. I asked Captain Fritz what had happened and he said Oswald had been shot by one Jack "Rubio" whom the police knew as a tavern operator. Shortly thereafter a stretcher arrived and I accompanied the stretcher to the ambulance which had been hastily backed into the garage. I observed that during the transfer that Oswald was unconscious; when the ambulance drove away from the building, I attempted to board a cruiser that apparently was going to follow the ambulance but I was unable to get into the car before it pulled away. Special Agents Warner and Patterson had heard of the shooting on their radio, proceeded to Parkland Hospital where Oswald was being taken and arrived very shortly after Oswald had arrived at the emergency entrance and was

RECEIVED

KELEY EXHIBIT A—Continued

being taken into the emergency treatment room. One or the other of these agents was in close proximity to Oswald while he was being treated. When I arrived at the hospital, I rode up on the elevator with Dr. Shaw who had looked at Oswald as he had come in and was being recalled to the operating room where Oswald had been taken. While Oswald was in the operating room, no one other than medical personnel was present but a Dallas policeman who had accompanied Oswald in the ambulance was standing in the doorway of the operating room in operating room scrub clothes. No other investigating personnel were in the vicinity. In the immediate vicinity of the detective was Special Agent Warner. Oswald made no statements from the time he was shot until the time of his death. He was unconscious during the ambulance run to the hospital which I verified through Detective Daugherty, who accompanied him. He did not regain consciousness at any time during the treatment until he died. At the time of his death, myself, Detective Daugherty and Colonel Garrison of the Texas State Police were on the fifth floor of the hospital arranging a security room in which to take Oswald, in the event he survived the operating room treatment. It was never necessary to use this room and upon learning of his death, I proceeded to the morgue to arrange for his family to view the body. When the family heard of the death they were in the process of being interviewed by Special Agents Kunkel and Howard, and requested to be brought to the hospital. Oswald's brother, Robert, who had also come to the hospital, was being interviewed by Special Agent Howlett. Before the post mortem was performed, Oswald's family, with the exception of Robert, viewed the body. Robert arrived too late to view the body before the autopsy had started and was not permitted by hospital authorities to view the body. The family was accompanied during the viewing by the hospital chaplain.

After making arrangements through the chaplain and another clergyman for the burial of the body, the family was returned to a secluded spot under the protection of Special Agents Kunkel and Howard, and the Irving Texas police. Precaution was taken to insure their safety in view of the excitement caused by the killing of Oswald. Special Agents Howard and Kunkel did an excellent job in handling the security of this family detail and insuring their safety. Thereafter, I was called by SAIC Bouck who advised me that the President and the Attorney General were concerned about the safety of this family and instructed that all precautions should be taken to insure that no harm befell them. SAIC Bouck was advised that the family was presently under our protection; we would continue providing protection until further notice.

Later that same day, I was contacted by SA Robertson of the FBI who asked whether we had someone with the family. He was assured that we had. He requested to be advised where the family had been taken. Since their ultimate destination was unknown to me at the time, I assured him that when I learned of their whereabouts I would relay it to him. He said that they received instructions from the Attorney General and President Johnson that precaution should be taken to insure the family safety.

At 11 pm, Sunday, November 24th, I was advised of the location of the family and immediately notified Robertson and inquired whether they now wished to take over their protection. He said no they had no such instructions, they merely wished to be assured that someone was looking out for their safety. I assured them that

RECEIVED  
NOV 25 1963

177

KELLEY EXHIBIT A—Continued

adequate protection was being provided and that they were available for interviews by the FBI. He stated that they did not wish to interview the family at this time; that they merely wanted to make sure they were in safe hands.

TJK:VS

OFFICE OF THE CHIEF

APR 10 1964

U. S. SECRET SERVICE  
RECEIVED

177

KELLEY EXHIBIT A—Continued



FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

1

Date 1/31/64

Captain GLEN D. KING (NA), 519 Goldwood, Dallas, telephone CA 4-4162, advised he is Administrative Assistant to Chief of Police JESSE E. CURRY, Dallas Police Department, and was so employed during the period including November 22, 1963, and continues in that capacity.

Captain KING said he had, on January 24, 1964, observed the March 1964 issue of Saga magazine, which had been exhibited to him by a Dallas newspaper reporter. This magazine included an article purportedly written by a former FBI Agent who, as KING recalled, had been "fired." He said his attention had been specifically called to the quotation in the article attributed to him to the effect that he had stated the Dallas Police Department had no record of LEE HARVEY OSWALD prior to the assassination and that there was no reason why the police should have had a previous record inasmuch as there had been no indication OSWALD engaged in any criminal activities, which would have been normally brought to the attention of the police.

*may 25 1964  
Lynwood  
D. King  
from FBI head*

Captain KING stated that he, on November 22, 1963, and subsequent days, was contacted by innumerable representatives of various news media. He stated he is quoted substantially correctly inasmuch as he had given this same answer to numerous reporters who had inquired as to whether the Dallas Police had a previous record of OSWALD.

A copy of the March 1964 issue of Saga was exhibited to KING, along with a photograph of WILLIAM W. TURNER, purportedly the writer of the article in question. KING stated he is reasonably sure he recalls TURNER as one of the many persons who contacted him although he might not have been able to select his photograph if it had been exhibited among other photographs. He said the name WILLIAM W. TURNER was not recalled specifically. He said, however, he recalls that an individual was in his office on an unrecalled date representing he was a magazine writer.

*Sub 7*

Glen D. King Exhibit #1

on 1/25/64 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 100-10461  
by Special Agent: S MANNING C. CLEMENTS and  
ALBERT SAYERS - IAC Date dictated 1/27/64

*CR*

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

KING EXHIBIT No. 1

FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

PHENIX, GEO. R.

Oswald, Lee H. - Murder by Ruby - 2

Ruby, Jack - 1-2 Date Dec. 11, 1963

Other Individuals and Organizations Involved or Interviewed

Captain GLEN D. KING, Administrative Assistant to Chief JESSE E. CURRY of the Dallas Police Department, was interviewed and was immediately advised of the official identity of Special Agent LEO L. ROBERTSON. He was advised that he did not have to make a statement, that any statement he did make could be used against him in a court of law and that he had the right to consult an attorney prior to making any statement. He then furnished the following information:

On December 9, 1963, Captain KING advised that he was the press relations officer for the police department and that he had not given a press card to JACK RUBY. He stated he was also sure that no one else in the police department had given RUBY a press card and that he would have known about it since he was the person assigned as press relations officer.

On December 10, 1963, Captain KING advised that he had no assignment in regard to moving LEE HARVEY OSWALD from the City to the County Jail but stated that since he was the press relations officer he went down to the basement at approximately 10:45 a.m. and was there until after the shooting. At the time he went into the corridor where the shooting occurred, he glanced over and saw the various media of the press and recognized two men from the Dallas Times Herald, JACK BEERS, a photographer, and also GEORGE PHENIX. He stated there were possibly others in the group he knew, although he could not recall the names of any others who were there at that time as he was more concerned with the set-up in the basement and was not actually thinking about who was down there.

My copy 1/16 of Dallas Times Herald of 12/10/63 with a copy of the statement of Capt. King.

He stated he has known JACK RUBY since about 1955 or 1956 as he worked in the Vice Squad at that time and they came in contact with most individuals who operated the type of places that RUBY had. He could not recall having seen RUBY since about 1956 and stated he doubted whether or not he would have recognized RUBY had he seen him. He stated at the time he arrived in the basement he would estimate there were

Glen D. King Exhibit #2

on 12/9-10/63 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 44-1639 by Special Agent LEO L. ROBERTSON/csh Date dictated 12/10/63

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

KING EXHIBIT No. 2

DL 44-1639

possibly 30 or 40 members of the press there at that time but he was not sure about this as he was not thinking about that, as mentioned previously. He advised he was not in on the conference that the administrative staff had concerning security measures and did not know the actual plans, although he was aware that the press and police officers were the only authorized people who were supposed to be in the area. He did not know of any unauthorized person there and was not in a position to observe any of the members of the news media coming in at the time he arrived there.

He advised he had never known any police officers who had worked for RUBY and it was against the department's regulations for any Dallas policeman to work for any night clubs or any other type of establishments where they sold alcoholic beverages. He advised that shortly before the shooting, they were attempting to move two police cars onto the ramp and that he had gone out to the end of the corridor and turned to his right, which was south or onto Commerce Street and was attempting to get some of the police officers and newsmen moved back so that the police cars would have room to back up to the corridor where they were going to bring OSWALD out. He stated he was approximately half way between the two cars but was up on the west side of the ramp when he heard the shot. He looked around and saw that several officers had a man down, whom he later determined was JACK RUBY. He immediately ordered police officers to block all entrances and not let anyone in or out. He stated he then went over to where RUBY was lying and accompanied RUBY, Detective HARRIS and two or three other officers, whose names he could not recall, to the elevator where they took JACK RUBY to the 5th floor. He stated when they arrived on the 5th floor he ordered these men to strip RUBY down and search him thoroughly. He stated he had not hear of any information concerning any relationship between OSWALD and RUBY.

Glen D. King Exhibit #2

KING EXHIBIT No. 2—Continued

"December 2, 1963

"Mr. J. B. Curry  
Chief of Police

"Subject: Murder of Lee Harvey Oswald

"Sir:

"The following information is submitted relevant to my activities in the basement of the Police and Courts Building immediately prior to, at the time of, and immediately following the murder of Lee Harvey Oswald by Jack Ruby, Alias Jack Leon Rubenstein.

"At approximately 10:45 a.m. on November 24, I went to the basement of the Police and Courts Building, because of the number of newsmen who were assembled at that location. The newsmen were there because of the impending transfer of Oswald from the City to the County Jail.

"When I went into the parking area and driveway, a large number of newsmen were already there. I spoke briefly with Jack Beers, photographer for the Dallas Morning News who was, at that time, standing on the rail on the eastern side of the driveway. I stayed in the basement talking with newsmen and preventing them from going up the south ramp toward the location where the armored car was parked.

"I talked briefly with Captain O.A. Jones, Captain C.B. Talbert and Captain Arnett of the Police Reserves.

"When the vehicle, driven by Lieutenant R. S. Pierce, was driven from the basement to Main Street, I was on the west side of the driveway near where the ramp to Commerce Street starts up. I was at this location when the vehicle,

---

Glen D. King Exhibit #3

343  
KING EXHIBIT No. 3

C R 85

"Driven by Detective C. N. Dhority, was backed toward Main Street and I was watching this vehicle when I heard the shot. I yelled for the officers on the Commerce Street side to keep people from coming in or leaving and then went over to where Ruby was being held. The persons I remember seeing with Ruby were Officer W. J. Harrison of the Juvenile Bureau and Detective D. R. Archer of the Auto Theft Bureau. I went with these officers inside the Jail Office with Ruby and then up the elevator to the 5th Floor where I left them and returned to the basement. When I returned to the basement, Oswald had already been picked up by the ambulance. I then returned to my office and talked with newsmen who continued to come into the Administrative Office inquiring about the incident which had occurred in the basement.

"Respectfully submitted,

/s/ Glen D. King  
Captain of Police

Glen D. King Exhibit #3

3446

KING EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

can discuss that pressure and the role of the police, and the relations between the police and the press during that period, better than anyone else we could have found

He is Glen King, a captain in the Dallas Police Department; he is administrative assistant to Chief Curry. Better than that, from our standpoint, he is a former newspaperman. He was a police reporter on the Dallas Morning News, when he joined the police department in 1943. He served in every division of the department until he has risen to his present spot.

He has studied journalism in college, at the University of Texas and Southern Methodist University. He has attended a number of police institutes; he has lectured at some. He writes in the field of police science; he is the author of two books and numerous magazine articles. We are especially grateful to him for coming here this morning to tell us how the police saw this story.

CAPTAIN GLEN KING, Police Department, (Dallas, Texas:)

I think one of my primary problems here this morning is going to be one of selection. Because in a few brief moments, I'm going to have to try to condense days of preparation for the visit of the President to Dallas and weeks of investigation that followed his assassination there into some logical order.

I'm going to have to omit entirely many points that I might touch upon. If I fail to address some point that you are particularly interested in, I apologize to you in advance. Time won't permit me to touch all of it.

I also should explain to you at the outset that I am appearing here under certain limitations. Investigations into the assassination and the events which followed it are continuing. It has been indicated to the police department in Dallas the Warren Commission prefers that we not comment on certain areas of this investigation and on certain aspects of the evidence we have.

It might seem inconsistent to you, because I might talk about one part of a question then not go further on it. There might not be any logical or explainable reason for it. It's going to have to be on my appraisal of it. So, again on this, I'll apologize.

The police department involvement can be broken down into some rather clearly definable categories.

The first one I would like to touch on was the preparation for the visit of the President to Dallas. At that time we occupied purely a supportive role. The Air Force was primarily responsible for getting the President and his party to Dallas. The Secret Service was primarily responsible for his safety while he was in Dallas.

We occupied, as I say, a supportive role. We performed a supportive function here. To do this we met with the Secret Service and with other official agencies and civic organizations in Dallas at least daily and on most days many times beginning on November 13.

On that day we received the first official notice that the President would visit Dallas. We had known of it prior to this time, of course. We had read it in the newspapers that he was going to take a trip, and that Dallas was going to be one of the stops on the trip. But it was only on the 13th that we received official notification that he would be in Dallas. This came through the Secret Service.

From that time, as I say, until the 22nd when he arrived, there were at least daily conferences. Most days—and on those days almost the whole day for some members of the department—were devoted to the conferences preparing for the President's visit.

The plans for security that were eventually worked out called for our assignment of manpower at three specific locations. The first one was at Dallas' Love Field, where the President's plane was to land. We assigned a deputy chief and 54 men to that location to contain the crowd and to perform those functions that had to be performed so that the President's party could leave Love Field on time to make his speech.

The second place was the route the motorcade would take. Prior to the visit, our deputy chief of traffic traveled the route several times in the company of Secret Service men and decided with them the locations where officers would be assigned.

7

*City of Dallas  
Investigation of the assassination of President Kennedy  
Nov 13-14 1963  
John J. [unclear]*

Glen D. King Exhibit #4

We put men at all signalized intersections. We put two to four men at all locations where turns would be made—because it was believed that there would be a bigger concentration of the viewing public there—at all overpasses, railroad trestles, bridges. Every place the President's motorcade would travel under, we assigned additional men to.

On our own, we assigned detectives in the middle of the blocks where we thought the greatest number of viewers would be. In all, we had 178 men assigned to the parade route.

The third location was the Trade Mart, the building at which the President was to make his speech. We assigned 63 men to work outside there, working the parking area, making sure everything was in order there.

Inside we had the deputy chief and 150 men. Our association with the press during this part of it was rather limited. As I said, the Secret Service was the primary agency of jurisdiction. We were aiding them as best we could. Most of the contact with the press during this part of it was either with the Secret Service or the public relations organization. Mr. McKnight mentioned to you.

8

With the assassination and the few seconds that it took, our position changed from one of support to the agency with primary investigative jurisdiction. When the President was shot, it became our responsibility to investigate in an attempt to determine who had committed the violation and effect ~~and~~ arrest.

an

We were fortunate that we were able to talk to a person at the location of the events who gave us a description of a person, an employe who, he said, had been in the building prior to the assassination but was not there following it.

We broadcast this description on our police radio within a very few minutes after the assassination. The description was of a slender white male, about 30 years of age, about five feet ten, weighing about 165 pounds. At the time he was seen, he was carrying something that looked like either a 30-30 rifle or some type of a Winchester.

The next time we heard of this person or had any contact was at 1:18 p.m. A citizen came on the police radio and reported to our radio dispatcher that a member of our department had been shot in the 400 block of East 10th, which is an estimated two miles from the location where the President was assassinated.

A later investigation revealed that one of our officers, J. D. Tippit, had been shot at that location and was dead on arrival at Parkland Hospital. Because Tippit is dead and because Oswald the man who, we eventually learned, shot him is also dead, we can only speculate on what happened. But this seems logical to us and this is what we believe did occur.

We know that Tippit was driving his squad car east on 10th Street; that he pulled alongside Oswald, who was walking west on 10th on the south side of the street; that he spoke to him briefly across the front seat of the automobile. Then he got out of the car and started to walk around the front of it. When he reached the front of the car, Oswald opened fire and Tippit was shot three times. He was hit twice in the head and once in the chest. We believe that any of the wounds would have probably been fatal.

Oswald fled the scene on foot. A short time later the department received information that he had entered a theater, the Texas Theater, approximately seven blocks away from the scene where the officer was shot. Our policemen converged on the theater. He was placed under arrest and brought to City Hall approximately an hour and ten minutes after the assassination of the President.

When you stand at the point of solution of an offense and you look back toward its commission, you see a very clearly defined pattern. It is easy to see each step of it. It is a little bit different when you stand at the point of the offense and attempt to look towards the solution. We were extremely fortunate to be able to effect the ~~arrests~~ *arrest* in such a short amount of time.

By the time Oswald arrived at the police station, there was already a horde of newspapermen in the hallway. Within a very few minutes of the shooting of the President, they started coming into the police station—newspaper reporters, television men with television equipment cameras, cables.

We have been criticized, and perhaps with justification, for allowing the newsmen to remain in the hallways, for allowing newsmen to view the investigation and to keep in constant touch with the progress of the investigation. We felt that we had to do so, and for a variety of reasons.

*[Handwritten signature]*

...with the press  
...to do so and for a variety of

One of the first ones was the policy of the department. Now I realize that policy is changeable, and policy in this instance could have been changed. However, it had been the policy of our department for years and years and years to render whatever assistance was possible to the press in the exercise of their duties. We felt that the magnitude of this crime, the seriousness of the offense, made this more necessary rather than lessened the necessity for it.

A second reason we realized that this probably was one of the most important events in recent history or in any history, actually. We realized the interest not only the American people would have in this but the world as well. We realized that if we arrested a suspect, that if we brought him into the police station and then conducted all of our investigations behind closed doors, that if we gave no reports on the progress of our investigation and did not permit the newsmen to see the suspect — if we excluded them from it — we would leave ourselves open not only to criticisms that we were fabricating a suspect and were attempting to pin something on someone, but even more importantly, we would cause people to lose faith in our fairness and, through losing faith in our fairness, to lose faith to a certain extent in the processes of law.

9

We felt it was mandatory that as many people knew about it as possible. We knew, too, that if we did exclude the newsmen, we would be leaving ourselves open to a charge that we were using improper action, duress, physical abuse, all of these things.

As a matter of fact, a short time after the newsmen came into the police station, one of them did hold up a picture of Oswald and said, "This is what the person who is suspected of assassinating the President looks like. At least this is what he did look like. I don't know what he looks like now after an hour in the custody of the police department."

This was just a murmur, but I am convinced that if we had excluded the newsmen, this would not have been merely a murmur. It would have been a deafening roar. We felt that the newsmen had to be there.

Now, blessed also with hindsight, I am sure we would make some changes in what we did. There is no question that the newsmen there interfered with the investigation. You saw the scenes in our hallway. To bring a prisoner from our jail to our homicide office, the bureau that was handling this, you have to bring him for a short distance down a hallway. This is the way the building is arranged.

It is not the most desirable arrangement in the world, but it is the one we have to work with. With newsmen in the hallway, with the noise that was constant outside the homicide bureau, certainly this had some effect on the investigative procedures. It was to a certain extent disadvantageous.

This is not an attempt on my part to evade any responsibility here in this field. The newsmen admittedly were there because we permitted them to be there. Had we so chosen, we could have excluded them. So this is not on my part a condemnation of the newsmen for exercising a privilege that we had given. Still their presence there was a hindering factor to us.

The next and last point that I think I will have time to talk about was the transfer and the resulting death of Oswald. There has been quite a lot of comment about our announcement of the time of transfer. This perhaps is an academic point, but I think it is one that should be made.

It has been said that we told the newsmen that the transfer would be made at ten o'clock on Sunday morning. This is not exactly the case. On Saturday night, some of the newsmen came into our administrative offices and pointed out to us that they had been there for some hours. They told us they were hungry, that they were tired and that they would like to get something to eat but that they had come to Dallas from considerable distances and couldn't afford to be away from the station when something of importance happened. They asked if we were going to transfer Oswald that night.

*Handwritten signature*

We were not at that time far enough along with the investigation. We hadn't completed the part of it that we needed to do with him in our custody. We told them to be back by ten o'clock the next morning. Sunday, that this would be early enough.

The hallways outside were still full of newsmen. We told them the same thing. Now this, on our part, did indicate certainly that we didn't intend to transfer him prior to ten o'clock, and we did not. It also indicated our intention to allow the newsmen to be present regardless of the time the transfer was made. This we did.

We have been criticized, and again perhaps justifiably, for not transferring Oswald under cover of darkness. It has been said to us that three o'clock in the morning when the streets were vacant and deserted would have been the proper time. Well, there are a couple of fallacies in this. The streets were not vacant and deserted at three o'clock in the morning, and the hallways were not vacant and deserted at three o'clock in the morning. The scenes that you just saw on slides might well have been made at three o'clock in the morning. I don't know what time they were made, but they could have been made almost at any time of the day.

10

There was not any time at which the newsmen said, "Well, let's close down for the day and reassemble here at seven o'clock in the morning." They were there around the clock. People were in the streets around the clock. So regardless of the time we selected, we were going to have to make a transfer with people present.

The hours of darkness we felt were bad. We needed as great a degree of visibility as possible to provide as great a degree of protection as possible. We needed daylight. We felt that daylight worked best for us. We were not lax in our efforts to provide security and we didn't approach this with the lackadaisical attitude we have been charged with.

Obviously our efforts were inadequate, because Oswald was killed in our attempt to transfer him. But we did take precautions prior to the transfer, prior to the murder—precautions we thought would be entirely adequate.

The newsmen began to assemble in the parking area very early in the morning. We went into the parking area and requested them to leave. Then members of the department went over the entire parking area. We looked every place where a person could conceivably hide. We checked every vehicle in the parking stations. We even opened the trunks of these cars and looked inside to make sure that no one was hiding there.

We stationed men on all doorways leading into the basement, all ramps leading into the basement, all stairways, all elevators, ramps—everything leading into the basement. Then we brought the newsmen back in, checking their credentials—if they were not recognized—as they came in.

I am not now at liberty to say how Ruby came into the basement and was able to kill the prisoner we had. I am able to say that it was a temporary breakdown in security at one specific location. An officer, who was assigned in a place, because of circumstances that occurred at his place of assignment, failed to see Ruby when he entered, and Ruby was able to commit the murder.

Again, there is no question in my mind that the presence of the newsmen in the basement made it possible for Ruby to enter the basement and remain there for the length of time that it took to bring the prisoner out of the jail office and made it possible for him to kill the prisoner.

If there had been nothing but police officers there—we knew each other, but we didn't know most of the newsmen who were there—I am sure we would have recognized an alien person and would have been able to take the appropriate action to prevent the occurrence that did happen.

Again this is not a condemnation of the press for being there and it is not an attempt on our part to evade the responsibility that we had either. Newsmen were there because we permitted them to be there.

My next remark I hesitate to make. I feel like I am sure. Carter must have felt when he said "Don't take any prisoners," but — I know I haven't covered everything that you are interested in. If you have

*Handwritten signature*

questions later in the program and if I am able to answer them I will be glad to do so. If I have to refrain from answering them I will do so also.

I promise you that I won't refrain from answering one of your questions because I think it is too hot to handle. I won't because I think it reflects unfavorably on my department or upon myself and if I do because of this reason, I'll tell you about it.

~~Thank you.~~

MR. BLACK: As I said when we introduced this panel, we have here this morning only people who are basically friendly toward the press but who are still concerned about some aspects of the performance at Dallas.

Our next speaker, Mr. Homa Hill, is chairman of the Public Relations Committee of the State Bar of Texas and has been in that post for a number of years. As a result, we owe him quite a debt for the fact that Texas is one of the states where Canon 35 has not been in effect.

As you know, it is the practice in Texas for judges to have the authority to permit cameras in their court. Mr. Hill has supported the press in this position down through the years and in many other of the fights down there. He has consistently been a defender of the press.

Mr. Hill is a graduate of Baylor University. He has been a director and vice president of the State Bar of Texas. In addition to his chairmanship of the Public Relations Committee, he has also served as a member of the special committee that determined this policy of the bar on Canon 35.

In 1960, he received from the Texas Sigma Delta Chi an award for service in journalism in Texas for outstanding contributions to freedom of information.

So he comes to us with good credentials as our friend.

Early this year, Mr. Hill, in a letter to President Herb Brucker said, "The news media was very guilty of putting public officials under pressure and detailing evidence in such a manner that it would almost have been impossible to have ever given Lee Oswald a fair trial within the United States."

He is concerned about the ramifications of this in Texas. He sees us in danger of losing some ground that has been gained down there. We are very glad to have Mr. Hill with us to detail the progress itself.

MR. HOMA HILL: I am glad that I was introduced as a friend of the press in the past. When I get through here today, though, there may be those who wonder.

I hope I come out as well as Mr. Brucker did a few years ago when he came to Texas as chairman of your Freedom of Information Committee and made a speech. The first half of his speech was devoted to freedom of the press, the second half was to a defense of the Supreme Court of the United States at our annual convention of the State Bar. Many of the people were represented in their thinking by a man next to me who, at the conclusion of Mr. Brucker's remarks, said, "I don't agree with a damn thing he has said, but I accord him the right to say them."

We look forward in July at our State Bar convention to hearing Mr. Ralph McGill. I think it is well that we hear each other at times.

I am glad to come here today to associate with men who exercise such responsibility in molding public opinion in the United States. I have had the good pleasure of working with news media through many years. I had a good beginning back in college when I had the job of being chauffeur, butler, and valet to distinguished guests who visited the Baylor campus. For some six hours one day I had the pleasure of being with William Allen White, George B. Dealey and Dean Walter Williams of the School of Journalism at the University of Missouri. So I have always thought of you and the men who comprise the editorial profession as being men of that caliber.

KING EXHIBIT No. 4—Continued

comment on that point?

**FREDRICK BRUCKER** I think, Joe, that would be a matter for board action. I think each of us as individuals might have opinions about it.

I know that Russ Wiggins, a former Fol Chairman and former ASNE President, is deeply suspicious that anything of this kind would lead to the things that make us insist on the fullest publicity for everything. I myself think there is never any harm in study and would like to see ASNE go along with it just so long as we are not bound by the outcome.

But I think this is a pretty serious matter of state that you have raised and we had better not leave it to a momentary opinion but better have the board study it.

**MR. BLACK:** I might say this is one area in which we very much lead forward to the counsel and advice of Mr. Rogers.

Do we have other questions for members of our panel?

**MR. DAVID E. GILLESPIE,** Charlotte Observer: Mr. Chairman, any of the members of the panel might want to comment on this question, since I am sure all of them are familiar with the problem that Eric Sevareid wrote about in his analysis of what happened to the breakdown of justice and order in Dallas.

His theory was that Dallas, although it is metropolitan in area, has not developed a metropolitan sense of the dispensation of justice in the contact of its officials with the press and with the public.

*at the trial*  
We may have seen some of this perhaps in interviews with the judge and trial — Belli we can discount of course — but is there not something to be said in this case for the handling of the press and the public by the individuals involved — the police chief, district attorney, the judge and so on? Is there anything to be said on this side?

**MR. MCKNIGHT:** I made myself a promise and I will attempt to keep it. I did read this piece, and I don't remember all of it now, of course. But I would like to confine any remarks I have to the press aspect of the story and not to the problems of my study.

I come here, I suppose, with a certain amount of sin and guilt, as any other person does in the room. We are not pure. Admittedly we made many mistakes, but I would prefer not to debate them unless you have specific points in any areas.

**MR. BLACK:** Perhaps Captain King could comment on that as far as the police are concerned.

**CAPTAIN KING:** I think it probably would be improper for me to comment on it even before the other members of the panel. As a member of an official organization of the city of Dallas, the comments that he made were to a large extent, or did to a large extent, concern my department. I am likely to be biased in my viewpoint.

**MR. BLACK:** Mr. Hill, would you care to comment on it?

I should say, which I didn't in my introduction, that Mr. Hill is not from Dallas but from Fort Worth. You must take this into account on anything he says about Dallas.

**MR. HILL:** As an active member and committeeman of the Fort Worth Chamber of Commerce, one week after the CAB Examiner held against us on the regional airport, I might be a little prejudiced in my remarks. But I am interested in what the gentleman was saying about the city of Dallas not being cosmopolitan. Over in Fort Worth, where we wear shirt sleeves to the Fort Worth Club, we consider Dallas as sort of an Eastern city. The lawyers when they have parties over there, they wear tuxes; we don't.

I had some remarks which I was going to make about the city of Dallas and deleted them. But I'll say this, as a citizen of Fort Worth and living nearby, we furnished Lee Oswald to Dallas. We got him secondhand though from New York — but it could have happened anywhere, as the man from San Francisco said. I will say this, I do not know of any city in America which is more intelligent, more cultured and with finer solid citizenry than the city of Dallas.

KING EXHIBIT No. 4—Continued

~~Mr. Lucas: Bill Hill has a question.~~

Mr. WILLIAM HILL, Washington Star: I would like to address a question to Captain King.

You know when a speaker keeps telling us and getting right up to the edge of the things he can't say, my curiosity wants to see how close I can get to where he stops talking. Captain King, I don't know whether you read a magazine called "Commentary." But there are constantly articles and rumors coming out that we don't really know the story of November 22. "Commentary" has carried the most detailed account. I am going to ask you a question. If the answer is "yes," that is all I want to know.

Is there anything, that gives you reason to have doubt about these events of November 22?

CAPTAIN KING: You didn't reach that point with this one fell swoop, but I will take a stab at it.

There have been so many things reported in the press that if I say "yes, the things that have been reported in the press are true," then I am saying all sorts of things that contradict each other are probably true or that we believe them to be true.

The things that have been generally published, the things that have been given the widest distribution, the things that are generally, I think, throughout the United States held to be true are, I believe, true. I don't really expect anything of a startling nature to come forward.

Mr. WILLIAM HILL: Well, for instance in this particular article to which I have reference, it was implied that it is not known for sure that Oswald did kill Tippit.

CAPTAIN KING: The way you can become legally sure of anything is to have a trial. There was not a trial here and, very obviously and very unfortunately, there can't be one. So there will forever be this absence of legal determination. In my opinion, the only absence of determination is a legal one.

Mr. WILLIAM HILL: Well, for instance, at the time that the descriptions were picked up, whoever it was that did kill Tippit—I am being the devil's spokesman now—the article indicated a description of the man who did kill Tippit did not match Oswald's.

CAPTAIN KING: It didn't match in all details but it matched up very closely. The height might be a little bit off. But a description is not an exact thing and, in my opinion, based on my experience as a police officer, this was not a description that was at all out of line. We get eye-witness descriptions in all kinds of offenses that are inaccurate in certain details. The description that I heard broadcast was not far from the truth.

Mr. McKNIGHT: May I rescue the Captain on one point, knowing the restrictions around. There are two points I think, should be made.

First of all, all of you will recall that Oswald went home and changed clothing after the assassination of the President and before the murder of Officer Tippit.

Number two, probably Captain King couldn't say this, but I think there are witnesses to the Tippit shooting. I don't know whether "Commentary" mentioned this.

~~Mr. Lucas: Thank you. Bob Lucas has a question.~~

Mr. ROBERT W. LUCAS, Hartford Times: Captain, you said you were not at liberty to say how Ruby got into the basement. Later you said that the pressure of the newsmen made it possible for him to get into the basement. Then you also said that something happened at one of the locations where you apparently had guards. Can you tell us anything more about that?

*possible*

CAPTAIN KING: I don't recall having said the pressure of the newsmen made it possible for him to get into the location. I said something had occurred that distracted the attention of one of the officers on his assigned position and made it possible.

I can't actually go any further on it. I am afraid, than I already ~~have gone. If I did say, or if I gave you the impression that he came into the basement or he was able to enter the basement because of the newsmen, this is incorrect. I think I said that he was able to remain~~

have gone. If I did say, or if I gave you the impression that he came into the basement or he was able to enter the basement because of the newsmen, this is incorrect. I think I said that he was able to remain

there long enough to do what he did because he was able to mix with newsmen whom we didn't recognize. Certainly if the newsmen had not been there, if the basement had been occupied only by police officers with

~~there long enough to do what he did because he was able to mix with newsmen whom we didn't recognize. Certainly if the newsmen had not been there, if the basement had been occupied only by police officers with whom we were personally acquainted, then Ruby couldn't have stayed there long enough. But I didn't mean to imply that he came in through the efforts of the newsmen.~~

As a matter of fact, I can say this additional thing. There has been speculation that he came in through collusion with a police officer. There has been speculation that he came in through collusion with newsmen or a newsman. The facts as we believe them to exist indicate that this is not true, that there was not collusion with either a police officer or with a newsman.

~~Mr. BLACK: Henry Schulte.~~

MR. HENRY SCHULTE, Savannah News-Press: We have spent the morning chastizing ourselves because of a potential miscarriage of justice, but I think what we are all overlooking is the fact that this was the story of the century and that people like us, editors all over the country and the world, wanted everything they could get out of Dallas. I for one wanted everything.

Now in view of this, and with this in mind, I'd like to ask Mr. McKnight, as a newspaperman who was on the scene, if you had this to do over again, how might you have done it differently and still perform your mission as a newspaperman?

MR. MCKNIGHT: It is a good question, and I agree with what you say. I would not change a thing. I didn't have time to change anything. I had four hours and a half that afternoon to get out three editions.

We are not challenging what was written, and that is the reason I prefer to stay out of that area. I am only challenging the manner of coverage. That is our problem more than what was written.

Yes, I think you were entitled to every shred of information out of Dallas, and we certainly attempted to give it to you from the local sources. I only raised the question for the future — what do we do with this problem of "the regiments," as I believe Herb Brucker termed it? It is a problem of coverage, not what is written. I would not challenge one line of copy that went out of Dallas or I wouldn't change it if we had to do it over again.

~~Mr. BLACK: A last question from Al Friendly.~~

MR. ALFRED FRIENDLY, Washington Post: I would like to direct this question to Captain King.

You say at one point that you examined the credentials of the press in the police station at the time of the Oswald transfer. We, on the other hand, heard this was very perfunctory. There is one story that a fellow went into the basement, and did not have proper credentials. They invited him in merely on the say-so of another man who identified him. The other man had never seen the police officer before. My question is are you satisfied that inspection of the credentials of the press was systematic and exacting?

CAPTAIN KING: I think really to answer this properly you have to take into consideration the conditions and circumstances. If we had had time to set up a system whereby we established positive identification for the newsmen, this probably wouldn't have been adequate.

KING EXHIBIT No. 4—Continued

Newsmen came into the city of Dallas who had no identification locally.

Obviously, for many of them, it was the first time they had ever been in Dallas in their lives. So they are not going to have local identification and they are not known personally to us. Many of them came in whom we were able to identify and who didn't have any identification with them. They had come down and had left it in their hotel, something like this.

It has been our experience in the past that the newsmen are the best allies you can have in keeping merely interested bystanders away from the scene of a police incident. At the scenes of our automobile accidents, at scenes of burglaries and robberies and all of these offenses, if a newsman comes up to one of our officers whom he does not know and the officer doesn't know him and the newsman does not have his identification with him, we tell the officers to check with other newsmen. If the other newsmen present are willing to identify him and are willing to verify the fact that he is a newsman, then he is admitted. We feel newsmen don't want outsiders in.

This did occur probably. So far as a positive identification of the newsmen, no, we didn't, we couldn't, I think. We did check credentials on them and we did, I think, use reasonable methods.

MR. BLACK: Is Jack Krueger still with us?

(No response)

A MEMBER: He slipped out a few minutes ago.

MR. BLACK: I wanted to ask him if he wanted to participate in this program. He had chosen to let Felix represent the Dallas press, but I did want to give him the opportunity to make any comments that he had.

I want to thank the members of our panel for a very stimulating discussion.

### FREEDOM AND RESPONSIBILITY OF THE PRESS

AN ADDRESS BY THE HONORABLE ARTHUR J. GOLDBERG,  
ASSOCIATE JUSTICE, SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES

MR. MILES H. WOLFF, Greensboro Daily News, presiding: When I was asked to introduce Justice Arthur Goldberg, I had every intention of sticking to truly biographical data.

I was going to tell you that he was born in Chicago, attended public schools there and wound up receiving his B.S. and Doctor of Jurisprudence degrees from Northwestern.

I had intended to tell you, further, that he practiced law in Chicago and gradually moved into the labor union field to the exclusion of other work. He became General Counsel for the CIO, General Counsel for the United Steel Workers of America and then Special Counsel for the AFL-CIO.

As you can see, he was top man in his field.

All of these legal jobs, and they were good ones, too, came to an end in 1961 when President Kennedy appointed him to the high post of Secretary of Labor.

The President did not leave him there long. In 1962, he asked the Secretary of Labor to move on to the Supreme Court as Associate Justice.

At this point I could have stopped, but unfortunately, I started reading the clips on our speaker. They were fascinating, and I felt constrained to pass a few choice items on to you.

For example, Time Magazine had this to report: Goldberg graduated from high school at 15 and entered upon a triple-time existence. Mornings he went to junior college; afternoons, he attended DePaul University and nights he held down a post office job. As a tired-eyed eighteen-year-old, he was admitted to law school at Northwestern University but only after proving, with some difficulty, that his two college transcripts represented the work of only one person.

Time also reported that when his children were growing up, he appointed himself sole arbiter of their behavior.

On one occasion, the kids picketed the house with signs that read

20

new chapter page

italics

Gentlemen, I am grateful for the opportunity to tell you in brief detail some of the problems faced by the Dallas Police Department, before, at the time of and subsequent to the assassination of President John F. Kennedy. Because of the magnitude of the crime it is difficult for me to know exactly what to include and what to omit. In approximately fifteen minutes I must try to summarize the days of preparation of the President's visit to Dallas, and the weeks of investigation following his assassination there.

My remarks are necessarily going to be to a certain extent incoherent. An account of all that has occurred would take hours rather than the few minutes I have. My task is primarily one of selection and I apologize to you in advance if I fail to address points in which you are particularly interested.

Another thing I must explain at the outset - investigations into the circumstances surrounding the assassination continue. While we have no indication of exactly when they will be completed we confidently expect that everything that can be learned will be learned and will eventually be made public knowledge. At the present time certain information in possession of investigative agencies has not been released. It has been indicated to the Dallas Police Department that the Warren Commission, studying the assassination, would prefer that no comments be made regarding certain evidence accumulated against Lee Harvey Oswald and Jack Ruby. So, to a degree I am here under limitations. Certain things I am not permitted to discuss. I must honor the limitations placed upon me. At times I might seem inconsistent to you, for I may discuss parts of a question and must decline comment on other parts. Perhaps I might err in my appraisal of

KING EXHIBIT No. 5

Handwritten notes on the right margin: "New Orleans, La. 12/5/62" and "12/5/62" with other illegible scribbles.

what is proper for discussion and what is not. I have to be the one who decides how far I go. I do promise you this - I will not fail to answer any question you pose because of a desire to be evasive. I will not refrain from answering merely because I think my answer will not reflect favorably on me or my Department. If I fail to field one of your questions because I think it is too hot to handle I will very frankly tell you so.

The activities of the Dallas Police Department, so far as this subject is concerned, fall into rather clearly definable categories. One is our preparation for the visit of President Kennedy to the City of Dallas on November 22, 1963.

The Police Department first became officially aware of his impending visit on November 13, nine days prior to his arrival. Of course, we knew from newspaper accounts in advance of this date that he was coming. It was, however, on Wednesday, November 13, that we first met with members of the Secret Service to receive authoritative notification that the President would visit Dallas. From that time until November 22 there were at least daily conferences and on most days several conferences were held.

I might point out here that at that time the position of the Dallas Police Department was purely supportive. The Air Force had primary responsibility for seeing that the President arrived in Dallas safely, and the Secret Service had primary responsibility for his continued safety after his arrival. It was the responsibility of the Police Department to assist the Secret Service in any manner possible.

Our plans for security called for attention to three specific locations - first, the airport at which the President would de plane; second, the route his motorcade would follow to the Trade Mart, the location at which he was

to speak, and; third, at the Trade Mart itself.

To provide as great a degree of safety as possible a Deputy Chief and fifty-four members of the Dallas Police Department were at Dallas Love Field when the President's plane arrived. They assisted in crowd control at that location and did those things necessary to insure that the President's motorcade left the airport on time.

An additional 178 men were assigned to the parade route. As a part of the planning process members of the Police Department and representatives of the Secret Service traveled over the parade route and decided at what locations officers would be needed. At the request of the Secret Service we assigned an officer at each signalized intersection through which the motorcade would pass. Additionally, we assigned from two to four men at each intersection where a turn would be made, because of the belief that at these locations the crowd would be heaviest. We assigned men to all locations where the motorcade would pass under a bridge or railroad trestle. Without being asked to do so we assigned plain-clothes detectives and uniform officers to patrol blocks where the crowds were expected to be the heaviest.

At the Trade Mart we assigned 63 men to work the parking area outside and 150 men under the command of a Deputy Chief to provide security inside.

In all 447 men were used on specific assignments associated with the President's visit. The very great majority of these men were off-duty personnel. Approximately 400 off-duty men were brought back on duty to supplement the regularly assigned details. Of 1100 total strength of the Department at least 850 were on duty at the time of the President's arrival.

I mentioned that the role of the Dallas Police Department in preparing

for the visit of the President was a supportive one. In the few seconds it took to fire the shots that took the President's life the role of the Department changed from one of support to one of primary responsibility for the investigation of his death.

At the location of the assassination investigators were able to quickly determine that an employee had been at work prior to the assassination, but was missing after the offense. A description of this man was secured and was broadcast on the police radio. The description was "A slender white male, about 30 years of age, about 5' 10" tall, weighing about 165 pounds, carrying what looked like a 30-30 rifle or some type Winchester."

At 1:18 p.m. a citizen came on the police radio, to report that an Officer had been shot in the 400 block of east 10th street, approximately 2 miles from the scene of the assassination of the President.

Later investigation revealed that Dallas Police Officer J. D. Tippit had approached a man subsequently identified as Lee Harvey Oswald, and had been killed by Oswald. Since both Officer Tippit and Oswald are now dead, we can only speculate on what probably happened at the scene of the Officer's death.

Officer Tippit was driving his squad car east on Tenth Street, when he observed Oswald walking west on the south side of the street. The Officer pulled alongside Oswald, and talked to him briefly across the front seat of the police car. The Officer then got out of the car and walked around to the front of it. When he reached the front of the car Oswald opened fire. His three shots struck Officer Tippit in the temple, the forehead and the chest. Any of the three would probably have been fatal. Oswald fled the scene on foot, and a short time later the Department received

information that he had entered a theatre in the 200 block of West Jefferson, seven blocks from the scene of the Officer's death. Policemen converged on the theatre, and a search was begun. Officer M. N. McDonald approached a man later identified as Oswald in the center section of the theatre, three rows from the back. As he approached, Oswald said, "This is it," and attempted to draw a gun. Officer McDonald grappled with him, disarmed him and placed him under arrest. He was immediately taken to the Central Police Station for interrogation by members of the Homicide and Robbery Bureau. He arrived at Police Headquarters approximately an hour and ten minutes after he killed the President.

When Oswald arrived at the police station it was already crowded with newsmen. They had begun to arrive within minutes of the assassination, and within an hour the hallways resembled the scenes you saw on your televisions and in your newspapers. From that time until many hours after the murder of Oswald the hallways were congested by newsmen.

We have been severely criticized by a great number of people for permitting newsmen to remain in the hallways of police headquarters. Perhaps this criticism is justified. At that time we felt a necessity for permitting the newsmen as much latitude as possible. We realized the magnitude of the incident the newsmen were there to cover. We realized that not only the nation but the world would be greatly interested in what occurred in Dallas. We believed that we had an obligation to make as widely known as possible everything we could regarding the investigation of the assassination and the manner in which we undertook that investigation.

We realized that if we hid the most important prisoner of the century from the public eye, accusations would be made that he actually did not

commit the offense with which he was charged and that we had fabricated a suspect.

We realized that improper investigation procedures could be charged against us. As a matter of fact, even with the openness with which we approached the investigation we heard murmurs in this vein. A short time after Oswald's arrest one newsman held up a photograph and said, "This is what the man charged with the assassination of the President looks like. Or at least this is what he did look like. We don't know what he looks like after an hour in the custody of the Dallas Police Department."

I believe that what was a whisper would have been a deafening roar of protest had we failed to make available to the public all possible information concerning our investigation. Many persons who criticized us for permitting newsmen to remain at the scene have admitted that they lived in front of their television sets with their newspapers in their hands. We were, I am sure, in a position of being "Dammed if we did and damned if we didn't."

We have been further criticized for announcing to the press the time of the anticipated transfer of Oswald. Without in any way attempting to evade responsibility for any action which we took, let me briefly explain how the statement of a 10 o'clock transfer came about.

On Saturday night some of the newsmen, who had been at the station constantly since shortly after the assassination, approached our Assistant Chief and asked if they would have time to get something to eat before Oswald was transferred. They were told that if they were back by 10 o'clock the next morning, they would be in time for the transfer. This statement did indicate to the newsmen our intention to transfer Oswald sometime after

10:00 a.m. Sunday and it did indicate our intention to permit them to be present when the transfer was made. We didn't know exactly at what time we could effect the transfer. We were sure it would not be prior to 10 o'clock.]

We have been asked why we did not transfer him under cover of darkness when the police station and the streets were empty. In the first place, visibility at night is greatly reduced and we felt that we needed as great a degree of visibility as possible to provide as great a degree of security as possible. We felt that darkness would work against us and would serve as an ally to anyone who might choose to attack from that darkness.

Also, so far as the crowd at the City Hall was concerned there was little difference between 3:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. At no hour were the hallways clear. I am sure that if we had waited a week to make the transfer there would have still been a large number of newsmen in the police station around the clock.

Again, this is not an attempt on my part to evade responsibility. Obviously, the newsmen were in the police station because we permitted them to be there. They were exercising a privilege we gave them.]

The attempted transfer of Oswald to the County Jail was not accompanied by the lackadaisical attitude with which we have been frequently charged. We took far greater precautions than we believed to be necessary. Prior to the transfer members of our Department went into the basement and required everyone there to leave. With flashlights they then searched every nook and cranny where anyone might hide. They searched every automobile there to be sure that no one had concealed himself, even opening the trunks to make sure that they were not occupied.

Men were stationed on every stairway, every elevator, every ramp and every doorway leading to the parking area. Then the newsmen were permitted to come back into the parking area after their credentials had been checked.

I am not permitted to say how Jack Ruby gained entrance into the police basement. We are convinced we know exactly how it was done, but I have been asked not to comment on it. I will say that it was a momentary breakdown of security at one specific location and that Ruby did not gain entrance by collusion either with a newsman or a policeman, both of which possibilities have been frequently voiced.

[ There is no question that the presence of a large number of news media representatives in the basement made it possible for Ruby to enter and murder Oswald. Again, this is not an attempt on my part to place responsibility on the shoulders of the press. The newsmen were in the basement because we permitted them to be there. ]

I realize that my remarks have ignored entire areas and that I have touched very lightly upon many points I have attempted to cover. At the proper time I shall be happy to try to answer any questions you might have that come within the limitations imposed upon me.

1

Date Dec. 10, 1963

Mr. ABRAHAM KLEINMAN, 1189 Templemore Drive, Apartment B, telephone DA 1-3927, was interviewed at his place of business, Union Fidelity Building, Room 1104, 1511 Bryan Street, at which time he advised he is self-employed as a Certified Public Accountant and has resided in the Dallas area for the past 59 years.

He stated he first met JACK RUBY around 1952 and has known him on a casual basis for at least 10 years. KLEINMAN was unable to recall the exact circumstances surrounding their acquaintance, but stated he has been in the Dallas area for a long time and is acquainted with most of the businessmen in this area. He related that his association with RUBY was more or less a business acquaintance rather than a social acquaintance and explained this by saying that he had never been with RUBY on any social excursions; however, has done a certain amount of accounting business for RUBY in connection with RUBY's night clubs, Carousel and Vegas Clubs, both of which he described as being local night spots in Dallas.

KLEINMAN stated RUBY first contacted him back in 1956 and requested some accounting work in connection with the Carousel Club. He could recall doing very little accounting work for RUBY at that particular time and related he has had no other business connections with RUBY until this past year. It was sometime in October of 1962 that RUBY contacted him again and requested that he handle the accounts for both the Carousel and the Vegas Clubs. In connection with this, Mr. KLEINMAN stated he has prepared and filed the tax returns for the Carousel Club but has been unable to prepare the Vegas Club account to present. He went on to say that he had considerable difficulty with the records of the Carousel Club and explained this by saying that RUBY maintained very few records and as a general rule, had carried the business on a cash basis.

In regard to RUBY's business, KLEINMAN advised all the records pertaining to both the Carousel and Vegas Clubs are presently in the hands of Mr. BOB KLEIN of the Internal Revenue Service, located in Dallas, Texas. He added that the

*Abraham Kleinman Ref.*

*July 24, 1964*  
*EX-1*

*Abraham Kleinman*

*CR 56*

on 12/7/63 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 44-1639  
by Special Agent<sup>s</sup> LANSING P. LOGAN & ALTON E. BRAMBLETT/csh Date dictated 12/10/63

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

*317*  
Kleinman, Abraham Exhibit 1

KLEINMAN EXHIBIT NO. 1

DL 44-1639

records should be returned within a week or so and if desired, he would make them available to the FBI at this time. He stated the records revealed all employees of both the Crousel and Vegas Clubs, but that the records containing these names were also turned over to the Internal Revenue Service, Dallas.

In regard to RUBY's background, Mr. KLEINMAN stated his acquaintance was a casual one and knew of nothing specific concerning RUBY's political convictions, his personal character or personal desires. He added that the only individual who appeared to be close to RUBY was an individual by the name of RALPH PAUL, who, according to RUBY, was the President of the Vegas Club. He further stated that JACK RUBY had told him that EARL RUBY was the Vice-President and JACK RUBY was the Secretary-Treasurer of the Vegas Club.

Mr. KLEINMAN further added that JACK RUBY appeared to be an emotional person but explained that RUBY was always courteous in connection with their business dealings. He could recall one specific incident concerning the emotional and sensitivity of RUBY which occurred sometime, he believed, on November 23, 1963. Sometime that day, exact time he could not recall, Mr. KLEINMAN saw RUBY for a very brief time in the Sols Turf Bar and could recall RUBY having some report or a pamphlet concerning "Impeachment of Earl Warren." He advised he could not recall the specific conversation that took place between him and RUBY, but he gained the impression that RUBY was pretty much aggravated concerning the pamphlet. He could not recall discussing the assassination of President KENNEDY with RUBY at this time, but stated the conversation may have been associated in some way with the assassination. He was unable to relate any other information pertaining to this particular conversation that had taken place between him and RUBY on that day.

Mr. KLEINMAN further stated he has never discussed any political aspects with RUBY that he could recall and was under the impression that RUBY was not particularly concerned over the political views of the country. He was unable to furnish any information as to why RUBY had shot LEE HARVEY OSWALD on November 24, 1963.

*OK*

CR 56

318

DL 44-1639

In regard to any relationship between JACK RUBY and OSWALD, Mr. KLEINMAN advised he had never heard the name LEE HARVEY OSWALD prior to the assassination of President KENNEDY and could not recall ever hearing the name. He further added that to the best of his knowledge, JACK RUBY had never mentioned the name of OSWALD in his company.

Mr. KLEINMAN advised RUBY has paid him for most of the accounting work that he has done. He stated he received checks from RUBY drawn on the Vegas Club account and had received cash payments for any accounting in connection with the Carousel Club.

OK

319

CR8

KLEINMAN EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

11-29-63

Date \_\_\_\_\_

1

RUSSELL LEE MOORE, Aka., Russ Knight, the man with the "weird beard", disc jockey, KLIF Radio Station, Dallas, Texas, residence 2715 Barnes Bridge Road, telephone DA 10467, advised that he has been acquainted with JACK RUBY for a year and a half in connection with the handling of RUBY's radio advertising of the Carousel Club. He stated he does not know RUBY and knows of no associates other than GEORGE SENATOR, whom he met on one occasion and presumes he works with RUBY at the Carousel Club.

MOORE stated he was on duty on the late evening of November 22, 1963 and early morning hours of November 23, 1963, at the radio station KLIF and GLEN DUNCAN told him he received a telephone call from JACK RUBY who asked him if he was interested in an interview with District Attorney HENRY WADE and indicated that he was calling from the Police Department and would endeavor to locate WADE for DUNCAN. MOORE stated that he immediately departed for the Police Department in an effort to contact HENRY WADE and upon arrival to the Police Department, learned that WADE had already made a statement to the press and had supposedly left. MOORE stated that RUBY walked up to him in the Police Department and told him WADE was in the basement of the Police Department and directed him to WADE. MOORE stated he talked to WADE momentarily and when he got through, RUBY was gone. He stated that he returned to the radio station at approximately 1:45 a.m., November 23, 1963, and RUBY was there and had brought sandwiches and soft drinks to the station. He stated he does not recall specifically what RUBY had to say, but recalls he was grieving for the KENNEDY family. He stated he recalls that RUBY handed him a speech and said, "read this and see what you think about it." He stated he still has this speech which is dated June 19, 1963, put out by "Life Line", by H. L. HUNT, entitled, "Heroism."

MOORE said that this was the last time he saw RUBY and that he has no information concerning the whereabouts of RUBY at the time of the assassination of the President and knows nothing about any trips RUBY has made out of the city of Dallas.

*(Faint, illegible text)*

*Russell Lee Moore*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Knight, Russell Exhibit 1

*July 23, 1964*  
*Exhibit 1*

on 11-29-63 at Dallas, Texas

File # DI44-1639

by Special Agent ALFRED D. NEELEY & J. CALVIN RICE, md

Date dictated 11-29-63

*679*

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

*CRH*

KNIGHT EXHIBIT No. 1



KRAMER EXHIBIT No. 1



KRAMER EXHIBIT No. 2

1

Date November 29, 1963

HERBERT B. KRAVITZ, 4039 Cole Avenue, advised he is a salesman for Supada Cravats NeckWear Company; that he has lived in Dallas, Texas, for one and a half years.

KRAVITZ advised that he first met JACK RUBY when he and a friend, EARL BARKER, a musician, were at a Chinese restaurant in Dallas called Yee's. He said RUBY introduced himself to them as RUBY had seen BARKER playing at a club earlier in the evening. RUBY invited them to come to his club (Carousel Club), which they did the following evening. RUBY "picked up the tab" for all of their expenses at the Carousel Club during that evening. After the club closed, they went to a restaurant where they talked until about 4:00 or 5:00 a.m. KRAVITZ said RUBY told them his life's story, which story was the same as recently set forth in the newspapers.

KRAVITZ advised he went back to the Carousel Club on two later occasions, the last of which was on November 20, 1963. He was with a date, ELAINE ROGERS, and recalled that he won a stuffed cat at the drawing for the door prize at the club. He said he did not particularly want to go to the club on that date as RUBY had earlier asked him to attend Jewish church services with him, and he had declined. However, he went to the club as Miss ROGERS wanted to see a friend of hers who was dancing at the club.

KRAVITZ advised he never discussed any political beliefs with RUBY and had no real close association with him. He advised that from his knowledge of RUBY he did not believe RUBY to be a "homosexual."

KRAVITZ advised he has never been arrested; that he is 25 years of age; that he has never been married.

Kravitz, Herbert B. Exhibit 1

*Herbert B. Kravitz MP  
July 24, 1963  
Ex-1*

*Herbert B. Kravitz*

*CR 84*

on 11/27/63 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 44-1639  
by Special Agents JOSEPH G. PEGGS & ALVIN J. ZIMMERMAN/csh Date dictated 11/28/63

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

KRAVITZ EXHIBIT NO. 1

DL 44-1639/eah

"November 26, 1963

"Mr. J. E. Curry  
"Chief of Police

"Sir:

"On Sunday, November 24, at approximately 9:45 A.M., I arrived at the basement of the City Hall and reported to Captain Arnett. They had just completed searching the basement, I had no specific assignment. I was told to stand around and keep my eyes open, to let no-one in the part of the basement where the cars come and leave unless they had a Press Card.

"I noted every car that came into the basement was thoroughly searched by the regular officers.

"At different times I walked up both ramps to observe the crowds that were gathering, and talked to the officers standing at both entrances to the basement.

"I was constantly bothered by reporters, asking questions and wanting information which I did not know.

"I was told rumors were that there were several threats going around, and that was the reason for all the security.

"Prior to Oswald's arrival from the Jail Office we were told to keep the Press against the railing and to keep one side clear, which we did. In a few minutes Oswald came out of the door and had just rounded the corner. I was looking at his face, and in just a fraction of a second later I saw a blur, my thoughts were that some reporter was attacking him (Oswald). I then heard a muffled shot, and heard someone say 'get the Doctor.' I saw Captain Arnett grappling in the crowd and ran to his aid, but saw he was O.K. Then, heard someone holler not to let anyone out, so I ran halfway up the North ramp and stood there. No-one passed.

"I did not know the subject Ruby and had never seen him to the best of my knowledge.

"Respectfully,  
"/s/ Harry M. Kriss  
"Harry M. Kriss  
"Lieutenant  
"Dallas Police Reserve"

NR 85

KRISS EXHIBIT No. 5106

FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

H  
K  
Dallas Police  
5107  
November 26, 1963  
beginning of  
H.M. Kriss  
from Dallas

1

81a.61

Date 12/4/63

HARRY M. KRISS, 6906 Merrilce Lane, Dallas, Texas, was interviewed at the office of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, Dallas. He was advised that he was not required to make a statement; that any statement he would make might be used against him in a court of law; and that he had the right to legal counsel before making a statement.

Mr. KRISS advised that he is a reserve officer of the Dallas, Texas, Police Department, having the rank of Lieutenant. He is employed by the Sweet Manufacturing Company, 1100 Commerce Street, Dallas.

KRISS stated that on November 24, 1963, at 9:45 AM, he received a call from Lieutenant McCOY of the Dallas Police Department requesting him to report to duty immediately to assist in working traffic in the general area of the driveway leading to the parking area of the basement of the City Hall. He put on his uniform and reported to the basement of the City Hall at about 10:00 AM. When he arrived there, he noticed that the basement area at the intersection of the ramps and corridor leading from the jail office to the ramps was full of people, mostly newspaper men. The remaining individuals appeared to be all police officers, either regular or reservists. About an hour later, he recalls that there must have been nearly a hundred individuals in the area, mostly newsmen. He could not identify any newsmen and recalls that other than himself, he recognized police officers present as Captains ARNETT, JONES, and KING; and Sergeants DEAN, PUTNAM, and TROY. He does not recall their initials or first names.

He recalls that police officers made a search and check of the entire jail area, including all persons present and all vehicles parked at the parking area. He added that he recalls that they even checked to determine that the trunks of the automobiles were locked. He stated that he is not acquainted with the particular instructions given officers concerning security measures, but he felt that the police were doing their utmost to determine that all individuals present were either police officers or members of the press, and to make sure that no unauthorized individuals entered. He stated that he does not know of any unauthorized persons that may have been permitted to enter the area.

on 12/3/63 at Dallas, Texas		Ex.No. 5107	KRISS, H.M. Dallas	Deposition 3-26-64
by Special Agents ROBERT J. WILKISON and EDMOND C. BARDIN		File #	44-1639	
		:lp	Date dictated	12/4/63

147

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

KRISS EXHIBIT No. 5107

When he arrived in the basement, he stationed himself on the southwest corner of the Commerce ramp, where the corridor connects with this ramp. The corridor led from the jail office door and from double doors which led into the City Hall and to elevators further on. The members of the press were lined up along the wall opposite KRISS, and police officers were scattered about at various locations. KRISS stated that when OSWALD was brought downstairs and through the jail office door out into the corridor, he, KRISS, was unable at first to observe OSWALD and the police officers escorting him, due to the fact the corner of the ramp obstructed his view. He stated that when OSWALD arrived to within two or three steps of the spot where he was shot, he began to be able to observe him and his escort. When OSWALD was shot, he was looking in the general direction of OSWALD, and, due to the bright lights of the cameras KRISS was partially blinded and does not recall seeing RUBY beginning his move to approach OSWALD, but merely saw RUBY's action as a blur and got the impression that he must have been a reporter attempting to get closer for a shot with his camera. He added that he does not recall seeing RUBY in the area prior to the time he shot OSWALD and does not know anyone with whom OSWALD may have spoken beforehand.

KRISS stated that he is not acquainted with RUBY and never knew OSWALD. He added that he has never been employed by RUBY and knows of no other individuals who have been employed by him. He added that he does not know of any possible relationship which may have existed between RUBY and OSWALD.

*[Handwritten marks: a large 'X' and a signature 'A']*

*[Handwritten text: "C. R. 55"]*

*[Handwritten number: "143"]*



Dallas Texas money order, 1964  
 No 5118

NOV 24 AM 11 17

CHURCH	OFFICE	GATE AND FILING TIME	NO. 2500
		TELEPHONE	NO. 750
		1963 NOV 24	NO. 12
		SENDING DATA	TOTAL 19.87

DO NOT WRITE ABOVE THIS LINE

PAY AMOUNT: TWENTY FIVE (PRINT AMOUNT DOLLARS) DOLLARS AND 00 CENTS (FIGURES)

TO: KAREN BENNET (RECIPIENT'S NAME)

ADDRESS: WILL CALL FT. WORTH (STREET AND NUMBER) Fort Worth, Texas (CITY AND STATE)

SENDER'S NAME: JACK RUBY

DELIVER THE FOLLOWING MONEY WITH THE MONEY: Mad

Ex.No. 5118 LANE, D.E. Deposition 3-31-64

1312 1/2 Commerce (SENDER'S BUSINESS) (TELEPHONE NUMBER)

Information for test question:

LANE EXHIBIT No. 5118

(Duplicate of original money order receipt given to Jack Ruby)

1963 NOV 24 AM 11 17

NOV 24 8 43

Jack Ruby  
 313 1/2 Commerce  
 Twenty Five

Karen Bennett  
 we  
 Ft Worth Texas

55  
 20  
 12  
 1.87

DALLAS COPY  
 SKELETON IN FLES  
 BOOKKEEPING BUREAU  
 Date 2-10-63 Clerk 413

Ex.No. 5119 LANE, D.E. Deposition 3-31-64

Handwritten notes on left:  
 Rec'd in Texas March 31, 1964  
 Ent 5119  
 709 1/2 Ave  
 Fort Worth  
 Sayle Co. Lane

Capt P. W. Lawrence Rep

July 24, 1964

Ex-1

P. W. Lawrence

Instructions to Capt. Lawrence  
by Chief Balch

Lawrence, Capt. P.W. Exhibit 1

LAWRENCE EXHIBIT NO. 1

Out.

Clacke & R.R.	1 man
" & Hines	2 men
Hines & Lofland	2 men
" & Butler	1 man
" & Greenwood	1 man
"	under bridge)
" Loria Rd & } Woodbridge }	3 men
Woodbridge & <sup>PARK</sup> Forrest Rd	2 men
" & <del>Newton Dr.</del> Maple	2 men
" & Newton Dr	2 men
Check R.R. Trachs	

2:20 - 2:52  
at ~~Hats~~

- Cedar Springs + Olive 2 men
- Cedar Springs + Mockingbird 4 men
- Lemon + Mockingbird 2 men
- Lemon + Curwood 2 men
- Lemon + Cotton Belt 1 man
- Lemon + Roma ~~Cities~~ 2 men
- Houglas + Lemon (Both) 1 man
- Lemon + Oaklawn 2 men
- Lemon + Turtle Creek 3 men
- Turtle Creek + Hall 2 men
- Turtle Creek + Bowen 2 men
- Turtle Creek <sup>DWP</sup> + Cedar Springs 1 man
- Cedar Springs + Kitzkh. 1 man
- Cedar Springs + Hiawatha 2 men
- " " + Maple 2 men
- " " + ~~Cherrywood~~ Olive 2 men

Cedar Springs	Herwood	3 men
Herwood	McKinney	2 men
Herwood	Poss	2 men
"	San Jacinto	1 man
"	Bryan	2 men
"	Live Oak	2 men
"	Pacific	2 men
"	Elgin	2 men
"	Main	4 men
Main	St Paul	2 men
"	Evoy	2 men
"	Stone	1 man
"	Alford	2 men
"	Field	2 men
"	Murphy	2 men
"	Griffin	2 men
"	Paydoas	2 men
"	Lawler	2 men
"	Acaster	2
"	Washet	2
	RECORD	2

(41)

main Houston	3 men
Houston Elm	2 men
<del>Elm</del> <del>Stammons</del>	<del>2 men</del>
<del>Houston</del> <del>Stammons</del>	<del>2 men</del>
Elm - R. R. Dept.	2 men
<del>Elm</del> <del>Stammons</del>	<del>2 men</del>
Stammons Service Rd + Industrial	3 men
Stammons Corp at Industrial	3 wheel.
Barracks 160'	(14)
U. N. Cor. 1429.	
Barracks.	

$$\begin{array}{r}
 41 \\
 31 \\
 14 \\
 \hline
 86
 \end{array}$$

12 Noon  
KATY  
#22

Hold Gracie back  
on ~~St. James~~ Highway!

November 21, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry  
Chief of Police

*Channel 2*

Subject: President J.F. Kennedy's Dallas  
Visit & Parade - Assignments,  
Friday, November 29, 1963

Sir:

The following plans are submitted for policing the parade, and other traffic and security assignments.

The manpower used to handle these assignments will come from the Traffic Division and available Police Reserves. All personnel to be on assignment before 10:00 A.M., unless otherwise specified.

Deputy Chief R. H. Lunday - in Charge of Detail - 6  
Captain P. W. Lawrence - Assistant in Charge - 125

Presidential Solo Escort:

- Lead Sgt. S. Ellis-150
- \*L. E. Gray-156
- \*E. D. Brewer-137
- W. C. Lumpkin-152
- \*H. K. Freeman-135

*1/2 block*

- Left Side D. W. Hargis-136
- B. J. Martin-131
- H. P. Molain-155
- J.W. Courson-153

*REAR OF PRESIDENT'S CAR*

- Right Side D. L. Jackson-138
- J. M. Cheney-151
- C. A. Haygood-142
- M. L. Eaker-134

*REAR OF PRESIDENT'S CAR*

- Rear Sgt. R. Smart-170
- \*B.J. Dale-161

*J.M. Phillips - CAR 260 (WHITE PICK-UP - 3RD LANE)*  
*REAR OF ESCORT*

\*Will cover Stommons Freeway traffic lanes to the rear of escort to prevent any vehicles from passing Presidential party.

Advance Unit (Ahead of Parade):

- Sgt. S. C. Bellah-190
- \*J. P. Garrick-132
- \*G.C. McBride-133

*SIRENS WHEN NEEDED*

*3 or 4 blocks*

Lawrence, Capt. P.W. Exhibit 2

*capt P. W. Lawrence Recd  
July 24, 1964  
Ex-2*

*List of names P.W. Lawrence*

LAWRENCE EXHIBIT NO. 2

Motor Pool (Trade Mart Command Post):

Sgt. R. L. Striegel-130  
 Sgt. W. C. Campbell-280 (After)  
 L. H. Marshall-139  
 W.J. May-141  
 W.R. Featherston-15h (After)-  
 J. H. Taylor-157 (After)  
 E. D. Wafford-159 (After)  
 J. W. Williams-162 (After)

J. O. Fenley-27h (After)  
 R. K. Higgins-282 (After)  
 E. Jones-293 (After)  
 W. Price-295 (After)  
 O. L. Parnoll-277 (After)  
 C. F. Fields-275 (After)  
 C. W. Watt-266 (After)

J.W. Williams-162  
 E.D. WAFFORD-159  
 J.H. TAYLOR-157  
 W.R. FEMMERSTON-154

Traffic and Security Assignments, Trade Mart (7:00 A.M. assignment):

Sgt. W. R. Russell-230  
 P. N. Cooper-(3-wh)-281  
 W. R. Jordan (3 Wh)-273  
 E.F. Mynarcik (3 Wh)-287  
 M. A. Rhoades (3 Wh)-292  
 J.C. Robinson (3 Wh)-291

Parade Route Traffic and Security Assignments:

Lt. W. F. Southard - 128

Sgt. W. A. Simpson-250 (1) Love Field to Turtle Creek  
 (2) Love Field to Mockingbird & Hines  
 Sgt. B. F. Rodgers-220 (1) Turtle Creek & Cedar Springs to Harwood  
 (2) Hines, Industrial to Inwood Rd.  
 Sgt. D. V. Harkness-260 (1) Main & Field to Houston & Elm  
 (2) Industrial & Hines  
 Sgt. W. C. Campbell-280 (1) Main-Harwood to Field  
 (2) Motor Pool, Trade Mart

No-Parking Detail: (7:00 A.M. Assignment):

Sgt. E. B. Howard-290  
 J. T. Griffin-279  
 C. R. Hamilton-283  
 T. A. Hutson-28h  
 K.S. Standfield-261

<u>Assignment #1</u>	<u>Assignment #2</u>	<u>Assignment #3</u>	<u>Officer</u>
(IN)	(IN)	(OUT)	
Cedar Springs & Driveway at Love Field Statue ( <u>WEST SIDE</u> ) <u>EAST SIDE</u>		Cedar Springs & Driveway at Love Field Statue ( <u>EAST SIDE</u> )	J. Y. Alvis-285 (3-wh) H. M. Collins W.M.E. LANGHAM
Cedar Springs & Mockingbird	All officers work West side North-bound Storrmons Serv. Rd. between entrance & Industrial	Cedar Springs & Mockingbird	C. B. Whitman-257 (car) J. E. Jones J. E. Jennings W. W. Huggins



Cedar Springs & Katy RR overpass (atop overpass)		W.R. Bardin-259 (car)
Cedar Springs & Fairmount (above car will transport)		F. T. Chance-252
Cedar Springs & Maple	Motor Pool-Trade Mart	R.K. Higgins-262 (34) J.A. Greenhaw
Cedar Springs & Olive	Motor Pool-Trade Mart	E. Jones-293 (31) G.R. Spears
Cedar Springs & Harwood (3)	RR Crossing on Industrial (Hines) Industrial & Hines	(1) M.W. Perkins-265 (34) (2) W.W. T. M. (3) W.D. Sancer
Harwood & McKinney	Motor Pool-Trade Mart	W. Price-295 (34) W. A. Smith
Harwood & Ross	Motor Pool-Trade Mart	G.L. Parnell-277 (34) E. W. Speir
Harwood & San Jacinto		H. L. Cox
Harwood & Bryan		Leo Hale
	Motor Pool-Trade Mart	C.F. Fields-275 (34)
Harwood & Live Oak		G.N. Hoskins L. Middleton
Harwood & Pacific	Motor Pool-Trade Mart	C.W. Watt-266 (34) E. L. Crenshaw
Harwood & Elm		J. M. Hoskins H. A. Innon-286 (34)
Harwood & Main		R. L. Venable
	<i>J.W. Brooks</i>	<del>C. A. ... (34)</del>
		E. F. Sawyer
	<i>R. C. Hendrix</i>	<del>C. Wright-264 (34)</del>
Main & St. Paul		D. J. Boyd
	<i>J.J. Hunter</i>	<del>D. F. ... 288 (34)</del>
Main & Ervay		W. R. Finigen E. H. Gilbert
Main & Stone		<i>James R. Johnson</i>
		<del>D. J. ... 274 (34)</del>
Main & Akard		T. M. Hansen K.J. Wise

Main & Field	<del>Motor Pool-Trade Mart</del>	G. R. CULPEPPER J.W. Williams-162 (Solo) R. H. George
Main & Murphy		M. L. Alton <del>H. K. King-272 (3)</del>
Main & Griffin	Motor Pool-Trade Mart	J. C. Boggs E. D. Wafford-159 (Solo) R. T. DRYA
Main & Poydras	Motor-Pool-Trade-Mart	D. L. Kenner J. H. Taylor-157-(Solo) H. C. EADY
Main & Lamar		C. Dyer D. D. East
Main & Austin	Motor-Pool-Trade Mart	E. K. Snetler W. R. Featherston-154 (Solo) R. T. POOLKS
Main & Market		V. A. Springs <del>TILLMAN LIKELLY &amp; W. Williams-226 (3)</del>
Main & Record		M.A. Dences A. E. Garrison
Main & Houston		B.J. Fox C. M. Lewis W. H. Denham
Houston & Elm		W. E. Barnett J. M. Smith E.L. Smith
Elm & RR Overpass (both officers atop RR overpass - one man on East side & one man on West side)		J. W. Foster J. C. White
Stemmons Freeway Serv. Rd. OVERPASS (atop overpass)		✓ J. E. Murphy-271 (3)
ELP RR Overpass across Stemmons Freeway (just North of Elm Street - one man on South catwalk & other man on North catwalk)		J. A. Lomax E. V. Brown
Stemmons Overpass at Industrial (3 Wheeler atop Overpass on East side)		C. E. Shankles-298 (3)

(Police Reserve Crowd Control assignments attached)

HARWOOD + SAN JACINIO  
HARWOOD + FEDERAL  
" " " "

Respectfully,

T.E. GEE  
W.E. GENTRY  
C.L. HALLAM

R. H. Lunday  
Deputy Chief of Police

ch

~~PATROL HARWOOD - ROSE TO MAIN~~ STEMMONS FWY.  
" " " " " " " " " " " "

✓ C.A. KNOWLES - 294  
C. WRIGHT - 264

~~PATROL MAIN - HARWOOD TO FIELD~~  
~~J.W. BREKERS - FIVE " OR MID-BLOCK~~  
~~R.G. HEATH " " " "~~

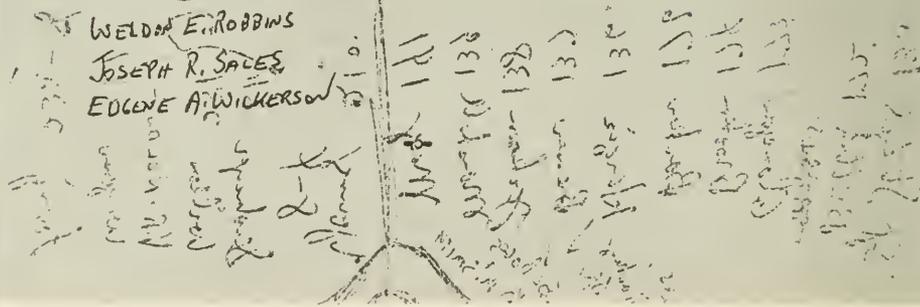
D. FIRROACH - 288  
B. J. BEETS - 297

J.J. HUNTER  
PATROL MAIN - FIELD TO HOUSTON  
" " " " " "  
PATROL HOUSTON - MAIN TO ELM

W. K. KING - 289  
R. M. WILLIAMS - 296  
H.A. INMAN - 286

FILL-IN + MID-BLOCK:

~~W.M.E. LANGHAM~~  
~~CURTIS MOORE~~  
~~JOE W. MURDOCK~~  
BILLY E. PERKINS PERHAM  
WELDON E. ROBBINS  
JOSEPH R. SALES  
EDGEE A. WICKERSON



M. W. ...  
M. E. ...  
M. ...

...

...

C. T. HARRIS  
M. E. GEMRY  
T. E. ...

...

HARRIS + ...  
HARRIS + ...

...

C. WRIGHT - 524  
C. HARRIS - 524  
D. ... - 528

STEWART ...  
HARRIS ...

HARRIS ...  
HARRIS ...

HARRIS ...  
HARRIS ...

HARRIS ...

HARRIS ...

HARRIS ...

HARRIS ...

HARRIS ...

St. Sheryl 130  
Britton 172

Colony 173  
Brook 174

Barker 176

285 / Macky Hargis 136 ✓

Bauer 137

288 / J. M. Smith  
J. M. Smith 138

Mackell 139

Mig 141

Young 8-4

Seabury

Wilson

Vib. Nolan

Wagon

Living 232 -

LAWRENCE EXHIBIT No. 2-Continued

November 22, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry,  
Chief of Police.

Subject: Security Detail for  
President Kennedy.

Sir:

The following is a list of personnel from the Third Patrol Platoon who will report to the Central Station Detail Room at 9:30 A.M., Friday, November 22, 1963, to work Traffic Assignment.

PATROLMEN

- |                               |                        |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Culpepper, Godfrey R.      | 10. Johnston, James R. |
| 2. Dryk, Ralph T.             | 11. Jones, Joe B.      |
| <del>3. Eady, Harvie G.</del> | 12. Kelley, Tillmon L. |
| 4. Foulks, Raymond T.         | 13. Langham, Wm. E.    |
| 5. Gee, Thomas E.             | 14. Moore, Curtis      |
| 6. Gentry, Wm. F.             | 15. Murdock, Joe W.    |
| 7. Hallam, Chas. L.           | 16. Perlah, Billy F.   |
| 8. Heath, Ronald G.           | 17. Robbins, Weldon E. |
| 9. Hunter, J. J.              | 18. Sales, Joseph R.   |
19. Wilkerson, Eugene A.

Capt P. W. Lawrence Rep

July 24, 1964

EX-3

Lawrence, Capt. P.W. Exhibit 3

Supplementary Assignments  
by - P. W. Lawrence

LAWRENCE EXHIBIT NO. 3

Capt P.W. Lawrence Rep  
July 24, 1964  
Ex-4 P.W. Lawrence

July 15, 1964

Mr. J. H. Curry  
Chief of Police

SUBJECT: Presidential Motorcade Assignments -  
November 22, 1963

Sir:

Before the individual traffic assignments were given to each man on the morning of November 22, 1963, I personally talked to the men assembled in the Detail Room.

I told the officers the approximate time of the arrival of the President at Love Field, where he would arrive and the approximate number of vehicles in this motorcade. I also advised them that Chief Lumpkin would be in a white Ford with the Secret Service personnel, approximately eight or ten blocks ahead of the motorcade and that all officers on assignment should be alert for this vehicle and pull Chief Lumpkin's vehicle through any lights and block off all traffic for the approaching motorcade. I then stated that the motorcade would have an advance motorcycle escort; that the first one in the escort would be Chief Curry's vehicle, followed by the President's vehicle, and that motorcycle escorts would be just to the rear of the President's car on each side. I advised them that the last vehicle in this motorcade would be a white marked A-1 car; also, that all officers operating motor vehicles should remain on Channel 2 for radio communications.

I then went over the route of the motorcade from Love Field through the downtown area and stated that some of the officers would have assignments before and during the parade and some officers on assignments at the start, near Love Field, would then have assignments in the Trade Mart area; also that other assignments would be made after the President left the Trade Mart and that Lieutenant W. B. Southard would give each officer his individual assignment. I also advised these officers that supervisors would be available in their particular area for any problems that might arise.

I then told the officers that their primary duty was traffic and crowd control and that they should be alert for any persons who might attempt to throw anything and although it was not a

Lawrence, Capt. P.W. Exhibit 4

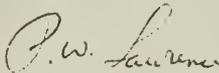
LAWRENCE EXHIBIT NO. 4

violation of the L.W. to carry a placard, that they were not to tolerate any actions such as the Stevensen incident and arrest any person who might attempt to throw anything or try to get at the President and his party; paying particular attention to the crowd for any unusual activity. I stressed the fact that this was our President and he should be shown every respect due his position and that it was our duty to see that this was done.

At the time of these instructions Deputy Chief W. H. Lundy was present in the Assembly Room. I then left the individual detail assignments to Lieutenant W. F. Southard and requested that all of the solo-motorcycle supervisors and solo-motorcycle officers meet with me outside the Assembly Room for special instructions on their position in the Presidential motorcade.

I then went outside the Assembly Room and reviewed with the solo supervisors and all of the solo officers their motorcade assignments with instructions that they were to keep the crowds back from the President's car and other vehicles in this motorcade; specifically instructing the officers on each side to the rear of the President's car to be alert for any unusual movements in the crowd so that they could move their motorcycle up into position alongside the President's vehicle if necessary for his safety. The solo supervisors were then handed copies of the assignments for their men.

Respectfully submitted,

  
P. W. Lawrence  
Captain of Police  
Traffic Division

PLM:mj

LAWRENCE EXHIBIT No. 4—Continued

REPORT ON OFFICER'S DUTIES IN REGARDS TO THE PRESIDENT'S MURDER

J. R. LEAVELLE - #736

I reported for work at 7:00 am on Friday November 22, 1963. My partners I normally work with, Detectives E. R. Beck and C. R. Boyce, were both off duty. At 10:00 am C. W. Brown reported in for duty. We got together to arrest a negro hijacker, Calvin Eugene Nelson. We located him at 12:15 pm, 2431 Ellis Street, and returned to our office and placed him in jail at 12:45 pm. I was told by Lt. Wells that the President had been shot and for us to report to Elm and Houston Streets.

On our arrival I went directly to the front of the Texas School Book Depository, 411 Elm Street. I met Inspector Sawyer who told me that the building was secure and that it was being searched. Inspector Sawyer also told me all witnesses were being taken to the Sheriff's Office for interrogation.

The uniform officers came up with a white man named William Sharp of 3439 Detonta, who the officers said had been up in the building across the street from the book depository without a good excuse. I took charge of this man and escorted him to the Sheriff's Office, where I placed him with other witnesses.

Several Burglary and Theft Bureau detectives came in and volunteered their services for interrogation. I told them if they would work with the Sheriff's deputies, questioning the witnesses, I would return to the scene of the shooting to assist in the search.

Just as I reached 411 Elm, the scene of the shooting of the President, a call came out on the police radio of a shooting of a police officer in the 400 blk. of East 10th Street in Oak Cliff. I returned to the Sheriff's Office and called my office and talked with Lt. Wells who said there was no one covering the officer shooting. I told him I would make it. I borrowed a car from Det. A. L. Edwards who was questioning a witness in the sheriff's office and proceeded to Oak Cliff.

LEAVELLE EXHIBIT A

REPORT ON OFFICER'S DUTIES IN REGARDS TO OFFICER TIPPIT'S MURDER

J. R. LEAVELLE - #736

On my arrival in the 400 Blk. of E. 10th Street I talked with Sgt. Bud Owens and Officer J. M. Poe. At the same time a call came out that a person fitting the description of the suspect was seen entering the Texas Theatre on West Jefferson.

I attempted to reach the Texas Theatre in the 200 Blk. of West Jefferson but was unable to do so because of the traffic. Officer Poe had given me the name of a woman who was an eyewitness to the shooting. Her name was Helen Markham of 328 E. 9th Street, a waitress at the Eat Well Cafe on Main Street. Also that the manager of the used car lot, 501 E. Jefferson, had heard the shooting and seen the suspect running from the scene. Officer Poe also told me someone had picked up two empty .38 hulls from the street and given them to him, but he did not know who it was.

After the arrest of Oswald at the Texas Theatre I was told over the police radio that Squad 91 had the witness to the shooting and was enroute to the city hall. I then returned to the city hall and my office. I assisted other officers in taking affidavits and answering the telephone. I took affidavits from Charles Douglas Civins and Billy Nolan Lovelady.

I was then directed by Captain Fritz to locate the woman witness to Tippit's murder and take her to the showup room to view Lee Oswald in a lineup. I found Helen Markham in the Police Emergency Room with Det. L. C. Graves. She was suffering from shock. As soon as she was able, I took her to the showup room and called Captain Fritz who had Oswald brought down and placed in a lineup. At 4:35 pm, November 22, 1963 Helen Markham identified Oswald as the #2 man in a 4-man lineup as the man who had shot Officer Tippit. Also present was Chief Curry, Captain Fritz and Det. L. C. Graves. There may have been others in the room, I don't recall.

LEAVELLE EXHIBIT A—Continued

Det. L. C. Graves and I then took Helen Markham to her home in Oak Cliff. We stopped at the used car lot, 501 E. Jefferson, where we talked with the manager, Ted Calloway, who told me he had seen the suspect running from the scene with a gun in his hand and how he was dressed--with dark trousers, shirt light color, jacket and a T shirt; that the shirt and jacket were open and he could see the T shirt. A colored porter, Sam Guinyard, of Waxahachie, Texas said he also saw the suspect and could identify him. I also talked with another employee of the lot, Domingo Benavides, 509 E. Jefferson, who said he went to the scene of the shooting and picked up two empty hulls and gave them to Officer Poe.

We then returned to our office where Captain Fritz told me to call the above people to come down for a lineup. I called Mr. Calloway who came down and brought Sam Guinyard with him. We went directly to the showup room. While waiting for the showup I took an affidavit from both of the above men. At 6:30 pm Oswald was brought down, where he was identified by both Calloway and Guinyard as the same man they had seen running from the scene of Officer Tippit's killing with a gun in his hand. He was identified as #2 man in a 4-man lineup.

Mr. Calloway and Guinyard were then taken up to the crime lab on the 4th floor where Captain Doughty showed us a jacket that was found along the route taken by the suspect from the scene of the Tippit shooting. They identified it as the same one or one just like the one worn by the suspect.

I returned to the Homicide Office where I worked until 1:30 am Saturday morning. I went home and returned at 8:00 am Saturday, November 23, 1963. During the day I did general office work and took two more affidavits: one from R. S. Truly, supervisor at the Texas School Book Depository, 411 Elm Street and another employee of this business, Mrs. R. A. Reid. I also took an affidavit from W. W. Scoggins, a cab driver who was near the scene of the Tippit shooting and

LEAVELLE EXHIBIT A--Continued

witnessed same. At 2:15 pm another showup was held where Seoggins identified Oswald as the man he saw shoot Officer Tippit.

Also at this same showup was William Wayne Whaley, another cab driver, who drove Oswald from the Greyhound Bus depot to the 500 Blk. of North Beckley. He also identified Oswald as the #3 man in a 4-man lineup. Others in the lineup were: #1 John Thurman Horn, #2 David Knapp, #3 Oswald, #4 Daniel Lujan.

I worked until 9:00 pm this date and was told to return about 8:30 am the next day, Sunday November 24, 1963 by Captain Fritz. He said we would transfer Oswald about 10:00 am.

LEAVELLE EXHIBIT A—Continued

REPORT ON OFFICER'S DUTIES IN REGARDS TO OSWALD'S DEATH

J. R. LEVELLE - #736

I arrived Sunday morning, November 24, 1963 about 8:00 am. We received word from Mr. Perry, Security Officer of the Statler-Hilton that they had a man check in who said he represented a munition company out of California. I went to the hotel in company with Det. C. N. Dhority and Mr. C. W. Brown. We talked with Robert W. Parker, 544 North Cypress, Orange, California. We satisfied ourselves he was O. K. and returned to the office.

At 9:30 am I was instructed, along with Det. L. C. Graves and Det. C. W. Dhority to go up in the jail and get Lee Oswald. I went to his cell and put the handcuff on him with his hands in front of him.

We returned to Captain Fritz's office where Captain Fritz, Mr. Sorrells and Mr. Thomas Kelly of the Secret Service questioned Oswald. Also in the room were Detectives L. D. Montgomery, L. C. Graves, C. N. Dhority and Inspector Holmes of the Post Office Department and myself.

Shortly after 11:00 am we began the transfer. Chief Curry had come to Captain Fritz's office. I had made a suggestion earlier to double cross the press and take Oswald out on the first floor via the Main Street door, leaving the press waiting in the basement and on Commerce Street.

Also it was suggested to go out the Main Street ramp and west on Main Street. These suggestions were turned down by Chief Curry who stated that we had better go ahead with the transfer as planned, since he had given his word on it.

Approximately 11:15 am we left the third floor office with Oswald handcuffed to my left arm with Det. L. C. Graves holding to Oswald's left arm, preceded to the jail elevator by Captain Fritz, Lt. Swain, Detective L. D. Montgomery. We reached the basement jail office with officers in front we headed to the automobile ramp just outside the jail office door. We hesitated just inside the jail door,

LEAVELLE EXHIBIT A—Continued

Date 11/25/63

1

Detective J. R. LEAVELLE, 7703 Rilla Avenue, Dallas, Texas, Homicide and Robbery Bureau, Dallas Police Department, advised about 11:15 a.m., November 24, 1963, LEO HARVEY OSWALD was taken from the Homicide and Robbery Bureau, Dallas Police Department, located on the third floor of the City Hall Building, for the purpose of transporting him to the Dallas County Jail. OSWALD was handcuffed and was thereafter handcuffed to the left hand of LEAVELLE. LEAVELLE stated that Detective L. C. GRAVES had hold of the left arm of OSWALD. He stated that Captain J. W. FRITZ, Homicide and Robbery Bureau, and Lieutenant R. E. SWAIN, Burglary and Theft Bureau, proceeded in front of them, and L. D. MONTGOMERY, Homicide and Robbery Bureau brought up the rear. All of the above mentioned individuals proceeded from the third floor by way of the jail elevator to the jail office located in the basement of the City Hall Building. Homicide and Robbery detectives E. R. BECK and C. N. BLOTTI had previously departed for the purpose of getting the transportation cars into position.

Detective LEAVELLE and GRAVES after arriving in the jail office hesitated at the door leading from the jail office into the outside corridor until they obtained an all-clear signal from Captain FRITZ who had proceeded into the corridor ahead of them. LEAVELLE stated that thereafter, he and GRAVES, with OSWALD between them as previously described, proceeded from the jail office into the corridor leading out into the underground parking area. It was noted in the corridor that uniform officers were lined up along the wall, and that news media were gathered on the auto ramp to the left and front of LEAVELLE and the escorting officers. The car in which OSWALD was to be transported was on the ramp and was backing up to the position where OSWALD could get in. Captain FRITZ was in the lead and was stopped at the edge of the ramp waiting to get into the front seat of the car. GRAVES and LEAVELLE stopped momentarily for the car to back up. When the bumper of the car got even with the right side of LEAVELLE, JACK RUBY darted from the crowd of news media about six feet away and had gun in hand. RUBY shot OSWALD at a distance of approximately fifteen inches away.

on 11/24/63 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 44-1639  
 by Special Agent JAMES W. ROCKWELL /wum Date dictated 11/24/63

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

508

LEAVELLE, J.R. Deposition  
Dallas 3-25-64

LEAVELLE EXHIBIT No. 5088

LEAVELLE stated that when he saw RUBY dart at OSWALD, he jerked on OSWALD's handcuff at approximately the exact time of the shot and pushed RUBY back with his hand on OSWALD's left shoulder. LEAVELLE stated that GRAVES at the same time grabbed RUBY's hand and took the gun away from him.

LEAVELLE EXHIBIT No. 5088—Continued



hi-jacking never materialized. He has seen RUBY on the street occasionally but it was only a casual meeting and nothing of importance was ever discussed. RUBY has always been very friendly and casual every time they have met. RUBY has invited him to his place for free dinners but he has never accepted. He has never worked for RUBY or does he know of any other police officer who has.

He estimated that at the time he arrived in the basement with OSWALD there were about 150 people in the basement, this including officers and newsmen. He did not recognize anyone in the basement other than police officers with the exception of the before-mentioned facts about RUBY.

He understood that the uniform division had cleared the basement of all unauthorized personnel before they started transferring OSWALD. He did ask Captain FRETZ if the car to be used in transferring OSWALD would be directly in front of the small hallway leading from the jail office. Captain FRETZ said it would be. He did not know or see any police officer identify any individual in the basement as he was not present when these individuals were admitted to the basement.

He never saw RUBY between November 22 and 24, 1963, in fact he believes that the last time he saw RUBY was in October and this was while he was driving by RUBY's Carousel Club, and RUBY was just going in. He does not know of any association between OSWALD and RUBY. He was never present while OSWALD was being interviewed nor was he present while RUBY was being interviewed by the Dallas Police officers. He was instructed on November 25, 1963, to assist in the transfer of RUBY to the Dallas County Jail. On their way down in the jail elevator he said to RUBY, "JACK, in all the years I've known you, you've never deliberately caused any police officer any trouble that I know of and you didn't do us any favor when you shot OSWALD. You've really put the pressure on us." RUBY replied, "That's the last thing in the world I wanted to do. I just wanted to be a damned hero and all I've done is foul things up."

LEAVELLE EXHIBIT No. 5089—Continued

REPORT ON OFFICER'S DUTIES IN REGARDS TO OSWALD'S DEATH

J. R. L AVELLE - #736

I arrived Sunday morning, November 24, 1963 about 8:00 am. We received word from Mr. Perry, Security Officer of the Statler-Hilton that they had a man check in who said he represented a munition company out of California. I went to the hotel in company with Det. C. W. Dhority and Mr. C. E. Brown. We talked with Robert W. Parker, 544 North Cypress, Orange, California. We satisfied ourselves he was O. K. and returned to the office.

At 9:30 am I was instructed, along with Det. L. C. Graves and Det. C. W. Dhority to go up in the jail and get Lee Oswald. I went to his cell and put the handcuff on him with his hands in front of him.

We returned to Captain Fritz's office where Captain Fritz, Mr. Sorrells and Mr. Thomas Kelly of the Secret Service questioned Oswald. Also in the room were Detectives L. D. Montgomery, L. C. Graves, C. W. Dhority and Inspector Holmes of the Post Office Department and myself.

Shortly after 11:00 am we began the transfer. Chief Curry had come to Captain Fritz's office. He had made a suggestion earlier to double cross the press and take Oswald out on the first floor via the Main Street door, leaving the press waiting in the basement and on Commerce Street.

Also it was suggested to go out the Main Street ramp and west on Main Street. These suggestions were turned down by Chief Curry who stated that we had better go ahead with the transfer as planned, since he had given his word on it.

Approximately 11:15 am we left the third floor office with Oswald handcuffed to my left arm with Det. L. C. Graves holding to Oswald's left arm, preceded to the jail elevator by Captain Fritz, Lt. Swain, Detective L. D. Montgomery. We reached the basement jail office with officers in front we headed to the automobile ramp just outside the jail office door. We hesitated just inside the jail door,

LEAVELLE EXHIBIT No. 5090

then was given the all clear sign. We walked out and had just reached the ramp where the car we were to ride in was being backed into position by Detective Dhority when out of the mass of humanity composed of all the news media, which had surged forward to within six or seven feet of us, came the figure of a man with a gun in hand. He took two quick steps and double actioned a .38 revolver point blank at Oswald. I jerked back on Oswald, at the same time reaching out and catching Jack Ruby on the left shoulder, shoving back and down on him, bringing myself between Ruby and Oswald. I could see Det. Graves had Ruby's gun hand and gun in his hands. I turned my attention to Oswald and with the help of Det. Combest we took Oswald back into the jail office and laid him down. Handcuffs were removed and the city hall doctor, Dr. Dieberdorf was summoned. We also called O'Neal ambulance. Oswald was placed in the ambulance and rushed to Parkland Hospital. In the ambulance besides the crew was Dr. Dieberdorf, Det. L. C. Graves, Det. C. N. Dhority and myself.

He was rushed to surgery where he expired at 1:07 pm, November 24, 1963, pronounced by Dr. Tom Shires. Judge Pierce McBride was summoned. I gave him all the information needed to request an autopsy. When all necessary reports were made, I returned to the city hall where I made the offense report on Lee Harvey Oswald.

LEAVELLE EXHIBIT No. 5090—Continued



LEE (IVAN) EXHIBIT A



LEE (IVAN) EXHIBIT B

EXHIBIT NO. 1 OW  
deposition of N.T. Lee  
4/17/64 at New York, NY

1000  
P.O. Box 275  
Dulles, Va.

J.P.R.  
V.T.L.

I do not like to ask  
for something or nothing but  
I am unemployed.

Since I am unemployed,  
I stand - perhaps for the first  
time in my life, with a picture  
around my neck, passing out  
leaflets for sub pamphlets,  
etc. I have but 15 or so.  
In 40 minutes the usual  
time, I was covered as well  
as possible by some, my home  
name was known.

Have 250 copies!  
Very Sincerely

As you see for 40 or (50) more  
of the first, I have pamphlets - 17.

Sincerely  
Lee T. Oswald sent 4/19/63

V. T. Lee  
Exhibit #1

EXHIBIT NO 2

on decision of V.T. May 26  
Lee, 411764 at New York  
4215 N.Y.

J. P. R.  
V. T. L.

I am requesting formal  
membership in your organization.

In the past I have received  
from you pamphlets etc., which  
I bought by me and given to me  
by you.

Now that I live in New  
Orleans I have been thinking  
about renting a small office  
at my own expense for the  
purpose of forming a F.P.C.C.  
branch here in New Orleans.

Could you give me a  
chart?

Also I would like information  
on buying pamphlets in  
large lots as well as blank  
F.P.C.C. applications etc.

V. T. Lee  
Exhibit #2

Also, a picture of Fidel,  
suitable for framing would be

a. Welcome Trust.

4. Officers have been out for 30. a month and if I had a steady flow of literature I would be glad to take the expense.

Of course I work and could not supervise the office at all times but I'm sure I could get some volunteers to do it.

Could you add some advice or recommendations?

I'm not saying this project would be a roaring success, but I am willing to try.

---

an office, literature, and getting people to know you are the fundamentals of the F.P.C. as far as I can see so here's hoping to hear from you.

yours respectfully  
Lee Atwood

V. T. Lee  
Exhibit #2



799 BROADWAY NEW YORK 3, N. Y. ORegoo 4-8293

Exhibit No. 3 to  
decision of V.T.L.  
4117/64 as new  
N.Y. (Substituted  
for copy on 5/14/64)

W.L.  
17.

May 29, 1963

Ice H. Oswald  
4937 L/C Magazine Street  
New Orleans, Louisiana

Dear Friend:

Thank you for your prompt reply. Enclosed are your card and receipt, along with our thanks and welcome.

Your interest in helping to form an FPCC Chapter in New Orleans is gratefully received. I shall try to give you some basic information now so that you may have a better picture of what this entails.

For one thing, I am enclosing a copy of our Constitution and By-Laws for all Chapters and Student Councils. You will note that there is considerable autonomy for an organization our size. We try and let all Chapters operate according to the local requirements. Naturally, there are minimal regulations which must be met.

(All Chapters can receive literature in bulk at a discounted rate and resell at the retail price and use the proceeds for further Chapter activities.) Credit is extended and payment is not required with the order. We do expect payment within a reasonable period so that we may continue our end of the operation.

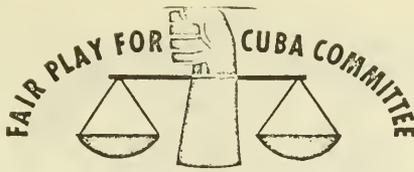
It would be hard to conceive of a chapter with as few members as seem to exist in the New Orleans area. I have just gone through our files and find that Louisiana seems somewhat restricted for Fair Play activities. However, with what is there perhaps you could build a larger group if a few people would undertake the disciplined responsibility of concrete organizational work.

We certainly are not at all adverse to a very small Chapter but certainly would expect that there would be at least twice the amount needed to conduct a legal executive board for the Chapter. Should this be reasonable, we could readily issue a charter for

---

V. T. Lee Exhibit 3

LEE (VINCENT T.) EXHIBIT No. 3



799 BROADWAY NEW YORK 3, N. Y. ORgon 4-8295

a New Orleans Chapter of FPCC. In fact, we would be very, very pleased to see this take place and would like to do everything possible to assist in bringing it about. We feel that the south-east is a very difficult area to work because of our lack of contacts. Our only southeastern Chapter right now is that in Tampa, Florida which I originally organized before coming up to work in the National Office.

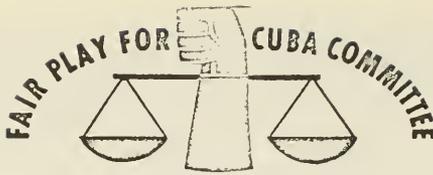
I for one am convinced of the possibility of such an enterprise but know from experience that it is quite a problem and requires some sacrifice on the part of those involved.

You must realize that you will come under tremendous pressures with any attempt to do FPCC work in that area and that you will not be able to operate in the manner which is conventional here in the north-east. Even most of our big city Chapters have been forced to abandon the idea of operating an office in public. The national office here in New York is the only one in the country today and the New York City Chapter uses our office too so it is the only Chapter with an office. Most Chapters have discovered that it is easier to operate semi-privately out of a home and maintain a P.O. Box for all mailings and public notices. ((A P.O. Box is a must for any Chapter in the organization to guarantee the continued contact with the national even if an individual should move or drop out.)) We do have a serious and often violent opposition and this procedure helps prevent many unnecessary incidents which frighten away prospective supporters. I definitely would not recommend an office, at least not one that will be easily identifiable to the lunatic fringe in your community. Certainly, I would not recommend that you engage in one at the very beginning but wait and see how you can operate in the community through several public experiences.

We will be able to give you some assistance from here, but not much. It is up to the local Chapters to handle their own affairs. You should have at least access

V. T. Lee Exhibit 3

LEE (VINCENT T.) EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued



799 BROADWAY NEW YORK 3, N. Y. ORegon 4-8293

to a mimeo machine to prepare public material if you are going to operate. A good typewriter is essential and above all people that will carry out the million and one mechanical functions necessary to make it a going operation.

( Note: when you contact people by mail we recommend that only first class be used and that no full name go on the return address on the outside of the envelope.) You will notice how we work our's here on the national level. Many people will respond better with this type of protection against nutty neighbors and over curious postmen. These may sound like small things to you, but I can assure you that we have gone through thi a thousand and more time the length and breadth of the country and have learned a great deal over the last three years through some bitter experience.

Naturally, I would like to communicate with you a great deal more concerning yourself so that we can get to know you and possibly be of some assistance to you as we get more information.

We hope to hear from you very soon in this regard and are looking forward to a good working relationship for the future. Please fell free to discuss this matter quite thoroughly with me.

Fraternally,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "V. T. Lee". The signature is written in dark ink and has a long, sweeping underline that extends to the right.

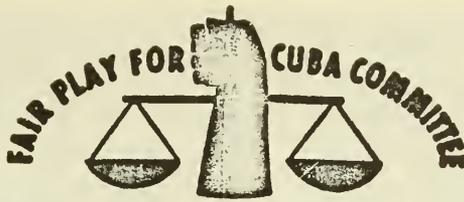
V. T. Lee,  
National Director.

---

V. T. Lee Exhibit 3

LEE (VINCENT T.) EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

403



799 BROADWAY NEW YORK 3, N. Y. Office 4-6375

May 22, 1963

Lee H. Oswald  
4907 1/c Magazine St.  
New Orleans, La.

Dear Friend:

We received your notice of change of address and in looking for your old mailing plate and not finding one can only conclude that either it was pulled some time ago when mail was returned to us or that your subscription has long since expired.

In any event, We are enclosing a renewal form and a copy of our current literature catalog for you to catch up with. We hope to hear from you soon so that we may again have your name amongst those who continue to support the efforts of our Committee.

Fraternally,

V. T. Lee,  
National Director

V. T. Lee Exhibit #3A

LEE (VINCENT T.) EXHIBIT No. 3-A

Exhibit No. 4  
description of V.T.  
Lee, 4/17/64 CB  
New York, N.Y.

F.P.C.C.  
749 B'way  
New York,  
N.Y.

L. R.  
V.T.L.

Dear Mr. Lee

It was nice to receive your  
advice concerning our try at starting  
a new Orleans F.P.C.C. Chapter. I  
hope you won't be too disapproving  
at my innovations, but I do think  
they are necessary for this area.

As per your advice, I have  
taken a N.O. Day (no 30061)

Against your advice, I have  
decided to take an office from the  
very beginning.

I can see from the circular  
I had quipped the gun on the  
States banner, but I don't  
think it's too important, you may  
think the circular is too provocative,  
but it won't attract attention,

V.T. Lee Exhibit #4

LEE (VINCENT T.) EXHIBIT No. 4

even if it's the attention of the  
junior fringe. I had 2000 of  
them run off.

The major change in statistics  
you can see from the small mem-  
bership block, so that I will  
charge \$1.00 a month dues for the  
new Orleans chapter, only, and I  
intend to issue N.C.F.P.C. mem-  
bership cards also.

This is without recourse to  
the \$5.00 annual national F.P.C.C.  
membership fee.

However, you will lose nothing  
in the long run because I will  
forward \$5.00 to the national F.P.C.C.,  
for every New Orleans chapter  
member who remains a dues paying  
member for 5 months in any year.

It's just that the people I am  
approaching will not pay 5 dollars.

V. T. Lee  
Exhibit #4

all at once to a committee in  
New York which they cannot see  
with their own eyes.

But they may pay a dollar a  
month to their own chapters, after  
having received their membership  
card from my local to their's.

Now I think such a plan  
system binds the members close  
to the F.P.C.

I will promise only a membership  
card and a chapter vote to future  
members, that is, I don't expect you  
to extend them national F.P.C.  
mailings for their one dollar a month.

As you will notice on the  
membership blank there is a place  
for those who do wish to subscribe  
to the national mailings for the  
fee of \$5.00, that fee will go  
directly to you in New York.

V. T. Lee  
Exhibit #4

3

I was in my office, I  
was adding up to see  
whether it was in order  
to send that see to you and  
then you may handle it as  
I at once - usual explanation  
of membership in the national  
F.P.C.

In very event I will keep  
your mind if the office  
was open for only 1 month now  
some will find out about the  
F.P.C. than if there had never  
been any office at all, don't  
you agree?

Please feel free to give  
advice and any other help.

Yours truly  
V. T. Lee

4767 1/2 MACHINE  
New Orleans, La.

- V. T. Lee  
Exhibit #4

LEE (VINCENT T.) EXHIBIT NO. 4—Continued

# HANDS OFF CUBA!

Join the Fair Play for  
Cuba Committee

NEW ORLEANS CHARTER  
MEMBER BRANCH

*Free Literature, Lectures*

LOCATION:

V. T. Lee Exhibit #4

62-109060-1845

EVERYONE WELCOME!

To: The Fair Play for Cuba Committee  
New Orleans, La.

I wish to join the Committee. Enclosed is my Initiation Fee of \$1.00 and dues are \$1.00 a month.

I cannot participate as an active member of the Committee, but wish to become a subscriber to mailings. Enclosed find \$5.00 for one year.

I would like to have a more active part in supporting the cause of FPCC. Enclosed is my contribution for . . . . . \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ Zone \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_

LEE (VINCENT T.) EXHIBIT No. 4—Continued

EXHIBIT No. 5  
TO DEPOSITION of V. T. Lee 1962 magazine  
4/17/64 at New York, N.Y. August 1  
P. F. D.  
V. T. L.

Dear Mr. Lee

In regard to my effort  
start a book store in  
New Orleans.

I rented an office as I  
planned and was promptly closed  
three days later. For some time  
in the interim, they  
did something about remodeling  
it. In short you understand  
after that I worked out of  
a post office box and by  
using street demonstrations and  
some circular work have sustained  
a great deal of interest but  
no new members.

Through the efforts of some  
colorful "quasars" a street  
demonstration was attacked and  
we were officially cautioned by  
police.

V. T. Lee  
Exhibit #5

This incident robbed me of  
what support I had leaving  
me alone.

nevertheless, thousands  
of circulars were distributed and  
many, many pamphlets which  
was office supplied.

We also managed to meet  
the fleet when it came in  
and I was surprised at the  
number of officers who were  
interested in our literature.

I continue to receive through  
my post office a lot of inquiries  
and questions which I shall  
 endeavor to keep answering  
to the best of my ability.

Thank you.  
V. T. Lee

P.O. Box 30061  
New Orleans, La.

V. T. Lee  
Exhibit #5

EXHIBIT NO. 6 TO  
DEPOSITION OF V. T. LEE  
4/17/64 at NEW YORK, N.Y.  
J. L. P.  
V. T. L.

V. T. Lee  
Exhibit #6

True Copy for  
Cuba Committee  
New York  
August 12, 1963

Dear Mr. Lee

Continuing my efforts on behalf  
of the F.I.C.C. in New Orleans I  
found that I have incurred the  
displeasure of the custom spite "worms"  
and I was attacked by three of them  
in the copy of the enclosed summons  
instituted I was fined ten dollars and  
the three customs were not fined because  
of "lack of evidence" as the judge said.

I am very glad I am stirring  
things up and shall continue to do  
so. The incident was given considerable  
coverage in the press and local T.V. news  
broadcast.

So, you see it will all be to the good  
of the Cuban Play for Cuba Committee.

Kenneth Sparr  
Lee A. Oswald

P.O. Box 30061  
New Orleans, La.

## Pamphlet Case Sentence Given

Lee Oswald, 23, 4907 Magazine, Monday was sentenced to pay a fine of \$10 or serve 10 days in jail on a charge of disturbing the peace by creating a scene.

Oswald was arrested by First District police at 4:15 p. m. Friday in the 700 block of Canal while he was reportedly distributing pamphlets asking for a "Fair Play for Cuba."

Police were called to the scene when three Cubans reportedly sought to stop Oswald. Municipal charges against the Cubans for disturbing the peace were dropped by the court. *12/6/62*

LEE (VINCENT T.) EXHIBIT NO. 6—Continued

# AFFIDAVIT

Paul H. Lee  
DESK SERGEANT

State of Louisiana, City of New Orleans, Parish of Orleans

-Second-

## MUNICIPAL COURT SECTION

THE CITY OF NEW ORLEANS, LA.

Personally appeared before me, the undersigned

versus

1. Lee H. OSWALD, WM, age 23  
4307 Magazine St., RO, La.
2. Carlos J. FRINGUIER, WM, age 29  
519 Adele St., Apt. F, NO, La.
3. Celso M. HERNANDEZ, WM, age 47  
519 Adele St., Apt. E, NO, La.
4. Miguel M. CRUZ, WM, age 18  
2526 Hazant St., Apt. C., NO, La.

Judge of the **Second** Municipal Court of the City of New Orleans, duly commissioned and sworn.

Lt. Wm. Gaillot  
Patn. F. Wilson  
Patn. F. Hayward  
1st Dist.

who having been duly sworn, doth depose and say:

That on **Friday** the **9th** day of **August** 19**63**, at about **8** P M., on **700 Blk. Canal St.** Street, between

Streets, within the jurisdiction of this Court, one

**Lee H. Oswald, Carlos J. Fringquier, Celso M. Hernandez and Miguel M. Cruz...**

and there wilfully violate Ordinance No. **828 MCS** Section **42-22** relative to **disturbing the peace by creating a scene...**

the peace and dignity of the City of New Orleans.

Therefore the deponent charges the accused with violating Ordinance No.

**828 MCS** Section No. **42-22**

and prays that **they** be arrested and dealt with according to law.

V. T. Lee  
Exhibit #6

Sworn to and subscribed before me, this,

\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Judge.

Color	Age	Male	Female	Where Employed	Address of Employer

Time Paroled \_\_\_\_\_ By Whom Paroled \_\_\_\_\_ For \_\_\_\_\_

**Second**

NOTICE TO PRISONER:—You must appear in \_\_\_\_\_ Municipal Court, 501 North Rampart St.,  
**1:00 P M., MON., AUG. 12th 63**  
\_\_\_\_\_ M., \_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_\_, without fail under penalty of fine and imprisonment.

EXHIBIT NO 7 TO  
DEPOSITION of V.T. LEE,  
4/17/64 at New York,  
N.Y.

August 17

J. L. R.  
V. T. L.

Dear Mr. Lee,

Since I last wrote you (Aug 13<sup>th</sup>)  
about my arrest and fine in  
New Orleans for distributing  
literature for N.P.C.C., things  
have been moving pretty fast.

On August 16<sup>th</sup> I organized  
a N.P.C.C. demonstration of  
three people. This demonstration  
was given considerable coverage  
by WDSU-TV channel 6, and  
also by our channel 4 T.V.  
station.

Due to that I was  
invited by Bill Stucke to  
appear on his T.V. show  
called "Latin American Focus"  
at 7.30 P.M. Saturday's on WDSU-  
channel 6.

over,

V. T. Lee  
Exhibit #7

after this 15 minute interview which was filed on magnetic tape at 4:00 P.M. for rebroadcast at 7.30 I was flooded with callers and invitations to debate's ect. as well as people interested in joining the F.P.C.C. new Orleans Branch.

That than is what has happened up to this day and hour.

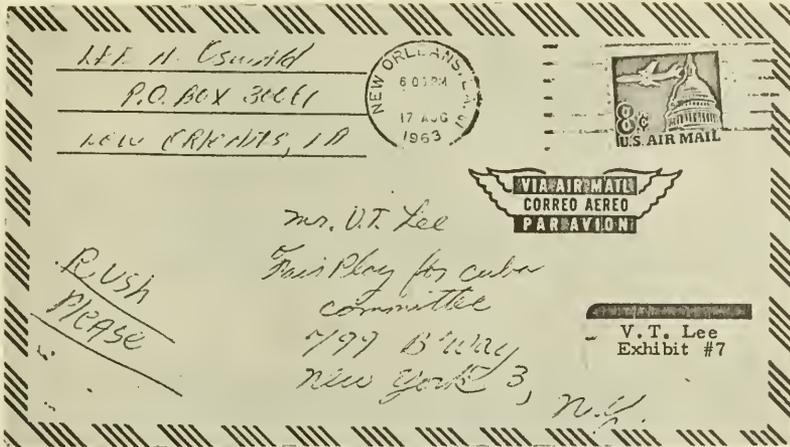
You can I think be happy with the developing situation here in new Orleans.

I would however, like to ask you to check some more literature particularly the white sheet "Truth about Cuba" regarding government restrictions on travel, as I am quickly running out.

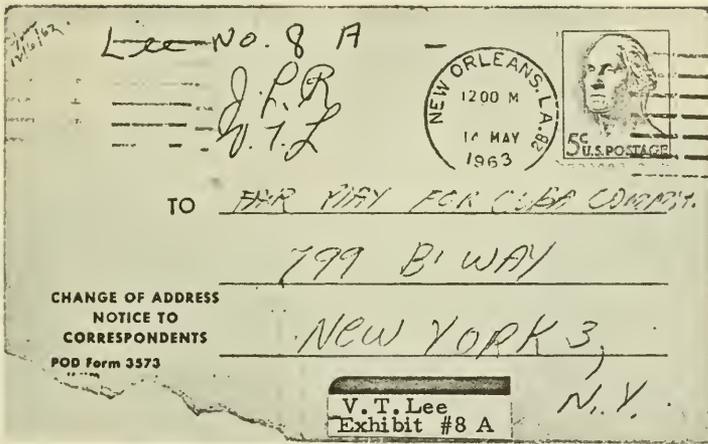
Yours truly

Lee H. Oswald

V. T. Lee  
Exhibit #7



LEE (VINCENT T.) EXHIBIT No. 7—Continued



LEE (VINCENT T.) EXHIBIT No. 8-A

NAME	LEE H. Oswald	TELEPHONE NO.	V. T. Lee Exhibit #8 A
OLD ADDRESS	P.O. BOX 2915 DALLAS TEXAS		
NEW ADDRESS	4907 LJC MAGAZINE ST. NEW ORLEANS, LA.		
SIGN HERE	Lee H. Oswald	EFFECTIVE DATE	

655-16-74218-2

HOLD FOR REPLY; NOTE SENT FOR

LEE (VINCENT T.) EXHIBIT No. 8-A—Continued

Lee no 8 B  
 J.P.R.  
 7/10

NEW ORLEANS  
 JUN 12 12:54 PM  
 1963  
 L.A.

TO Miss Plog for Cuba Committee  
799 B'way

CHANGE OF ADDRESS  
 NOTICE TO  
 CORRESPONDENTS  
 P.O. Form 3573  
 MAY 1963

new York, N.Y.

V. T. Lee  
 Exhibit #8 B

LEE (VINCENT T.) EXHIBIT NO. 8-B

NAME	LEE H. OSWALD	TELEPHONE NO.
OLD ADDRESS	4907 MAGAZINE ST. NEW ORLEANS, LA.	
NEW ADDRESS	P.O. BOX 30061 NEW ORLEANS	
SIGN HERE	<i>H. Oswald</i>	EFFECTIVE DATE JUNE 15

V. T. Lee  
 Exhibit #8 B

LEE (VINCENT T.) EXHIBIT NO. 8-B—Continued

Lee no 8 C  
 J.P.R.  
 7/10

IRVING  
 JUN 7 3-PM  
 1963

TO F.P.C.C.  
799 BROADWAY

CHANGE OF ADDRESS  
 NOTICE TO  
 CORRESPONDENTS  
 P.O. Form 3573  
 MAY 1963

NEW YORK 3, N.Y.

V. T. Lee  
 Exhibit #8 C

LEE (VINCENT T.) EXHIBIT NO. 8-C

NAME	LEE H. OSWALD	TELEPHONE NO.
OLD ADDRESS	4907 MAGAZINE ST. AND R.D. BOX 30011 NEW ORLEANS, LA.	
NEW ADDRESS	P.O. BOX 6225 Dallas, Texas	
SIGN HERE	<i>H. Oswald</i>	EFFECTIVE DATE JUN 15 63

62-109060-1845

V. T. Lee  
 Exhibit #8 C

LEE (VINCENT T.) EXHIBIT NO. 8-C—Continued

Lee H. Oswald  
P.O. Box 30061  
New Orleans, La.



Mr. Lee

For Play to Cuba  
Committee

229 B'way  
New York  
N.Y.

Exhibit 9 to  
deposition of  
N.T. Lee, 4/17/64  
at New York, N.Y.  
L.L.R.  
W.L.

- V. T. Lee  
Exhibit #9

LEE (VINCENT T.) EXHIBIT No. 9



Aubrey Lewis Exhibit 1

LEWIS (AUBREY L.) EXHIBIT No. 1

Date 1/22/641

L. J. LEWIS, 7616 Hume, Pleasant Grove, Texas, advised he is presently self-employed as a wholesale car dealer. LEWIS advised that on the afternoon of November 22, 1963, he was on the used car lot of Johnny Reynolds Used Cars together with HAROLD RUSSELL and PAT PATTERSON, during which time they heard approximately three or four gun shots coming from the vicinity of Tenth and Patton Avenue, Dallas, Texas. Approximately one minute later he observed a white male, approximately thirty years of age, running south on Patton Avenue, carrying either an automatic pistol or a revolver in his hands, and while running was either attempting to reload same or conceal the weapon in his belt line.

Upon reaching the intersection of Patton Avenue and Jefferson Street, Dallas, Texas, the individual then proceeded west on Jefferson, at which time LEWIS advised he went into the office of Johnny Reynolds Used Cars and called the Dallas Police Department to advise them of the fact that the shooting had just occurred just north of the intersection of Jefferson and Patton Avenue.

LEWIS advised PAT PATTERSON and WARREN REYNOLDS attempted to follow the individual, and to the best of his knowledge, HAROLD RUSSELL had gone in the direction of Tenth and Patton Avenue to determine what had happened. LEWIS advised he later was informed that a uniform police officer had been shot at the intersection of Patton and Tenth Street in Dallas, and that in all probability the individual they had seen running south on Patton Avenue with a gun in his possession was the individual responsible for same.

LEWIS was shown a photograph of LEE HARVEY OSWALD, New Orleans PD No. 112723, dated August 9, 1963, at which time Mr. LEWIS advised due to the distance from which he observed the individual he would hesitate to state whether the individual was identical with OSWALD.

on 1/21/64 at Pleasant Grove, Texas File # DL 100-10461  
by Special Agents JOHN T. KESLER and  
VERNON MITCHEM - IAC Date dictated 1/22/64

LEWIS (L. J.) EXHIBIT A



Date 11/25/63

1

ROY LEE LOWERY, 838 W. Church, Grand Prairie, Texas, telephone AN 2-1497, employed as a detective, Juvenile Bureau, Dallas Police Department, advised on November 24, 1963, he was assigned to the Security Detail regarding transfer of LEE HARVEY OSWALD from the Dallas City Jail to the Dallas County Jail. In this regard, he was stationed during the pertinent period outside the jail office at the bottom of the ramp where a corridor leads to the jail office. He was in position five or ten minutes before OSWALD was brought out of the jail office and walked five or six paces (about 12 to 15 feet) when JACK LEON RUBY lunged from the opposite side of the ramp, from the area of reporters, toward OSWALD. RUBY shot point-blank at OSWALD's stomach as he ran. LOWERY stated he and several others grabbed RUBY.

*Karlson Report  
Nov 29 1964  
p. 352  
of R. J. Harvey  
from 4778-10-14*

LOWERY stated that upon being assigned to the Security Detail, he had received his instructions from Captain O. A. JONES, Forgery Bureau. Said instructions related to where he was to stand and the fact that the area was to be kept open and no one was to be let into the area except officers and press representatives.

LOWERY advised that he understood that prior to receiving his instructions, the area had been secured. LOWERY related further with regard to his exact position at the time of the shooting, he was on the right of Detective J. R. LEAVELLE who had just come even with him.

LOWERY stated that Chief LUMPHIN and Chief CHARLES BACCELOR were in the area at the time of the shooting.

LOWERY stated that he recalled the Channel 5 Television camera was rolled down the corridor to the ramp area just prior to the arrival of OSWALD in the area. He stated that he, too, was under the impression that there were three men pushing this camera and all had their heads down. He stated as it passed him at the entrance of the corridor at the ramp, it was pushed across the ramp drive down to the ramp going to the basement parking area and stopped several

	Ex.No.5082	LOWERY,R.L.	Deposition-
		Dallas	3-25-64
on <u>11/24/63</u> at <u>Dallas, Texas</u>		File # <u>DL 44-1639</u>	
by Special Agent <u>JAMES W. BOCKHOUT</u> /wvm		Date dictated <u>11/25/63</u>	

60

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

ER 4

LOWERY Exhibit No. 5082

2.

feet behind the line of newsmen and reporters. He stated this camera was never put into operation, the cable was never connected, and the ~~LEAS~~ cap was never taken off. LOWERY stated that following the shooting, the actions of the two cameramen who pushed the camera from the area was brought to the attention of Lieutenant R. E. SWAIN, JR., and they were taken to the Homicide and Robbery Bureau for questioning. LOWERY advised he was of the opinion JACK LEON RUBY probably entered pertinent area under the pretext of being with the above mentioned Channel 5 Television newsmen.

(XERO)

61

(XERO)



LOWERY EXHIBIT No. 5082—Continued

H

81a-66

11/3/63

1

Deputy Chief of Police, Sheriff, No. 1001, Juvenile Bureau, Dallas Police Department, Dallas, was informed of interviewing Agents' identities; that he did not have to talk to Agents; that anything he said could be used against him in a court of law, and that he had a right to consult an attorney. LOWERY related the following:

On November 24, 1963, Chief STEVENSON, Head of the Criminal Intelligence Division, came in the Juvenile Bureau at about 8:30 AM and told everyone present to standby from 9:00 AM. At about 11:10 AM, Captain FRANK MARTIN, Head of the Juvenile Bureau, ordered all officers in the Juvenile Bureau to the basement. They all went down to the basement. The contingent from the Juvenile Bureau consisted of Captain MARTIN; Lieutenant GEORGE BUTLER; Detective W. J. CUPCHESAW; Detective L. D. MILLER; Detective CHARLES GOOLSBY; Patrolman W. J. HARRISON, and himself, LOWERY. As they passed down the corridor near the entrance to the jail office in the basement, they were checked through by Patrolman NELSON. After standing there for a few moments, Captain JONES called everyone to attention and stated he wanted the press to stand back in an area near the base of the exit ramp near the jail door. This area was a parking space enclosed within a low railing and could be described as an extension of the corridor leading by the jail office door. Captain JONES then told the officers that he wanted them to line both sides of the hallway and ramp and to hold the press back. He, LOWERY, stationed himself at the intersection of the hall to the jail office and the Commerce Street exit ramp, or the southwest corner. He observed a large armored truck which had been backed part way down the Commerce Street exit ramp and saw Lieutenant GEORGE BUTLER through the open doors of the truck cleaning it out. There were six or eight officers, both uniform and plain-clothesmen standing around the truck.

Stolen Davis  
Nov 25 1963  
#5083  
for report

He remembered that Detective COMBEST was standing immediately to his, LOWERY's, left, and Detective B. L. BEATY was next to COMBEST. Patrolman W. J. HARRISON was standing diagonally across the corridor from LOWERY in the other line of police officers on the opposite side. This would have been at the northeast corner of where the ramp and

Ex. NO. 5083 LOWERY, R. L. Deposition -  
Dallas 3-25-64

on 12/3/63 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 44-1034

by Special Agents ALLEN W. SMITH & TOM E. CRAPOTON Date dictated 12/3/63  
eah 148

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

LOWERY EXHIBIT No. 5083

corridor to the jail office intersect.

He estimated that there were between sixty and seventy-five Dallas Police Officers in the basement of City Hall and that there were approximately forty to fifty newspaper people, television people and radio people present.

Captain JONES had stated that only police officers and authorized people from the press were to be allowed in the basement. Every one of the police officers who were not personally known were to identify themselves and the people from the newspapers, radio and television were to identify themselves with their press cards. Some of these individuals wore their press cards attached to their lapels and others did so by holding them out in their hands. He, LOWERY, had no personal knowledge of any unauthorized persons being allowed in the basement.

Some three to five minutes before the shooting of OSWALD, he observed a television camera crew pushing a large television camera, mounted on a tripod and dolly, from TV Station WPAB, Channel 5, Fort Worth, come down the corridor past the door to the jail office and, when they saw the steep ramp and the armored car parked at the exit, one of the crew said they couldn't get up that way. They then pushed the camera through a crowd of newsmen on the east side of the ramp area and he did not see exactly where they went to in the basement, but presumed it was somewhere in the garage parking area. He did not see these individuals identify themselves in any way, and one of the men was pushing on the leg of the tripod on the left side and had his head very low and in such a position that he could not see his face; the man on the right side was also pushing with his head down, and a third individual was somewhere behind the camera with his <sup>head</sup> ~~head~~ down between his arms. He did not pay too much attention to this camera crew, but is under the impression there were three individuals pushing the camera.

Also shortly before the shooting, a marked police car left the basement and went up the wrong direction on the Main Street ramp. This police car had its red light

CR 85

149

flashing and there were two or three officers in the car. He did not remember or could not say positively who these officers were. He could not remember the sequence of events at this point, in that he could not recall whether he saw the television camera before the police car left or vice versa. In any event, shortly afterwards someone shouted, "Here he comes," and LOWERY looked towards the jail office door and saw Lieutenant SWAIN emerge. An instant later, Captain FITZ came out and he was followed by Detective J. R. LEAVELLE with OSWALD. LEAVELLE was handcuffed by his left arm to OSWALD's right arm. These handcuffs were designed with three cuffs, two of the cuffs were on OSWALD's wrist and one was on LEAVELLE's wrist. Another plain-clothes officer was holding OSWALD by the left arm. He did not remember who this officer was. As OSWALD came through the jail office door, the whole line of newsmen and television people seemed to come forward a step. There were numerous flash bulbs popping and newsmen yelling at OSWALD. Just as OSWALD and LEAVELLE were passing by LOWERY, about a foot or so away, a man lunged forward with a gun in his right hand, stuck the gun in OSWALD's chest, and fired from a distance of about twelve inches. He saw the flash of fire from the pistol. The man only took one step and thrust the gun forward at the same time and fired the shot, practically in one motion. He went down before he could fire another with several others on top of him. He did not know who this individual was until his hat fell off in the melee and then saw it was JACK RUBY, whom he has known for several years. RUBY was disarmed and carried inside the jail office. RUBY came from the group of newsmen diagonally across from LOWERY, from the northeast. As the man lunged toward OSWALD, he yelled something with the expletive, "Son-of-a-Bitch" in it. It could have been, "You dirty Son-of-a-Bitch."

After the shooting, there was considerable confusion and he immediately thought of the television crew who had gone through a few moments before and he went over in the area where he had last seen them. Detective CUTCHSHAW

150

CR 85 H

LOWERY EXHIBIT No. 5083—Continued

apparently had the same thought, because CUTCHSHAW also went over where they had been and they talked to the television crew, and both of them stated there were only two men pushing the camera. He said he, LOWERY, could not be positive there were three, but thought there were three and CUTCHSHAW also thought there were three men. One of the two television crew said that they didn't know anything about a third man. Lieutenant SWAIN was nearby and LOWERY told him about the television crew and SWAIN instructed him to hold them and get more details. The two men with the camera, which LOWERY described as a long-range camera, then wanted to go to the third floor and LOWERY went with them and stayed with them for about an hour and a half. He reported this to Lieutenant BAKER and was instructed to get the names, addresses and phone numbers of these two television crewmen, which he did, and gave this to Lieutenant BAKER subsequently. He recalled that one of these television people was JOHN ALEXANDER, who was wearing a blue-looking topcoat, and the other was a thin boy, who was wearing a light shirt. He thought it strange that the television crew said there were only two when both he and CUTCHSHAW were under the impression that three men were pushing the camera, and he thought it possible that either RUBY or some other person could have gotten into the area with this gun. He said he did not pay enough attention to the three to definitely state that one of them was RUBY.

Detective LOWERY further stated that prior to the shooting there were three plain, unmarked police cars lined up just off the ramp leading to Commerce Street behind the armored truck. One car had made the turn from the garage up the south ramp and the nose of the second car was just on the ramp and the third car was just behind the second car. All of these cars had drivers. He remembers that all three of the drivers were detectives from the Homicide Bureau and stated that, if his memory served him right, the driver of the first was Detective BECK and the second driver was Detective DEORITY. He did not remember the driver of the third car.

CR 25-  


151

LOWERY EXHIBIT No. 5083—Continued

Detective LOWERY has known JACK RUBY for seven or eight years, having met him in connection with his police work. LOWERY has been assigned to the Juvenile Bureau for two years and last saw RUBY about one year previously prior to the shooting of OSWALD.

LOWERY has never been employed by RUBY in any capacity, either full time or part time, and did not know if any Dallas Police Officers had ever been employed by him in any capacity. He stated he did not believe any had because of a police regulation to the effect that no Dallas Police Officer could be employed in any establishment that sold alcoholic beverages.

He did not see RUBY talking to anyone and did not see or talk to RUBY at any time between November 22 and 24, 1963. He said he had absolutely no information as to any association or relationship between RUBY and OSWALD.

152

CRES

LOWERY EXHIBIT No. 5083—Continued



December 1, 1963

Mr. J. B. Curry  
Chief of Police

Re: Interview of P. L. Lowery  
Concerning Shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald

ira

P. L. Lowery was interviewed by lieutenants C. C. Wallace and P. C. McCay on at 9:00 am on November 29, 1963. The interview was essentially the same as his original report dated November 27, 1963. P. L. Lowery had this to add:

I would like to give in more detail a report of the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald.

On Sunday, November 24, 1963, approximately 9:00 am, Chief Stevenson came to the Juvenile Bureau and told all Bureau personnel to stand by.

Approximately 11:05 am, November 24, Captain Martin told us to come with him. At that time, those present were: C. Goolsby, W. J. Hutchshaw, W. J. Harrison, L. D. Miller, and myself. We went with Captain Martin to the elevator and went to the basement.

As we approached the information or pay office windows of the jail, I noticed patrolman Nelson and he asked for identification from someone. There were other officers there in uniform, possibly reserves and I can't recall the names of any other officers there at the area of the jail office. Captain Jones met us at this point and told us to stand by for further instructions. Captain Jones went out through the double doors into ramp entrance and Captain Martin followed him.

A few minutes later Captain Jones returned and called for everyone's attention. He then told officers to take positions in the ramp area of the corridor. Also advised both officers and newsmen to take their position in the ramp area. We eased into ramp area and I took up a position at the SW corner of the corridor and ramp drive way.

At this time several other officers took their positions on both sides of corridor from jail of ice door to ramp area.

I believe Captain Jones repeated his instructions to everyone, that he would like officers to form line on both sides of corridor, and also instructing news personell where they should be. He told news people to get on east of ramp drive. From my position, because of the strong lights set up for the TV camera, I could not clearly see the position of all the other officers. Detective Conbest was on my immediate left.

LOWERY EXHIBIT No. 5085

66

After taking my position, I looked to my left and saw NBC Channel 5 TV camera, mounted on tripod with rollers, it appeared that there were three men pushing the camera. One was later identified as John Alexander, w/n/39. I could not see the faces of these three men because they were stooped over with heads down; as they rolled past me, down a slight decline, the camera acted as if it wanted to tip over, and I steadied the camera with my left hand. They stopped at the bottom of the east ramp and I heard one of the men say "we can't get up here." They then moved through the line of newsmen on the east side of the ramp.

Two or three minutes later, I heard someone inside jail office say, "Here he comes." I looked to my left, toward the jail office door, and observed Lt. Swain appear through jail office door. Then approximately 10 to 12 feet behind Lt. Swain, Captain Fritz appeared. Then approximately 5 ft. behind Captain Fritz, I observed Detective Leavelle, with Oswald handcuffed to Leavelle's left arm, I also noticed a detective on Oswald's left holding Oswald's arm, but didn't notice who the detective was at that time.

As Leavelle and his partner along with Oswald, appeared through the jail office door, the press personnel began to crowd forward, taking pictures and asking questions. "Did ya shoot the President." etc.

As captain Fritz past me, and as Leavelle, his partner, and Oswald approached my position, I saw a man lunge from the crowd of newsmen, opposite my position. As this lunged forward extending his right arm, and firing almost simultaneously.

Oswald fell back a step and Leavelle, laid Oswald down on the floor. At the same instant the shot was fired, several officers, I know Cutchshaw and Harrison, subdued the man who fired the shot, and took the gun from him.

I recognized the man that fired the shot as Jack Ruby. I had not noticed Jack Ruby before he fired the shot. I do know Jack Ruby by sight and have never seen him in the City Hall.

I assisted several other officers take Jack Ruby into jail office, where he was searched. I did not help take him upstairs, but remained as security at the jail office door.

I have talked to Federal Bureau of Investigation Agent Bookout in regards to this incident.

Respectfully submitted,

*P. G. McCaghren*

P. G. McCaghren, Lieutenant  
Burglary & Theft Bureau

*C. C. Wallace*

C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant  
Juvenile Bureau

lh

66

John G. McCullough Reg  
July 24, 1964  
2-7

Exh. 1 - John G. McCULLOUGH

McCULLOUGH EXHIBIT No. 1

Date 12/1/63

1

JOHN G. MC CULLOUGH, Philadelphia Bulletin newspaper reporter, home address 6345 Woodbine Street, Philadelphia, Pa., advised he was in Dallas, Texas, covering the story of the assassination of the President, JOHN F. KENNEDY, from 7:15 p.m., Friday, November 22, 1963, until approximately 7 p.m., Wednesday, November 27, 1963. He said that at all times he was at the Dallas Municipal Building where Dallas, Texas, Police Department is located and in the vicinity of the rooms used by the police department, that he had to use his press card for identification.

He said that on November 24, 1963, he went to Dallas, Texas, Police Department headquarters located on the third floor of the Municipal Building and arrived there around ten o'clock. He had to show his credentials to gain entrance.

Chief of Police CURRY, Dallas, Texas, Police Department, was talking to a number of reporters regarding the transfer of LEE HARVEY OSWALD from the police department to county authorities. Among the things CURRY mentioned, was that the police department, during Friday night and early Saturday morning, had received several anonymous telephone calls threatening action against OSWALD for having allegedly shot the President. One caller said that they did not want to hurt any police officers, but they would get the SGO.B. OSWALD.

MC CULLOUGH went to the basement where OSWALD would be leaving the building about 10:30 a.m. He again had to show his credentials when he got off of the elevator. From the elevator he went to the basement garage area, where a vehicle would take OSWALD to the county authorities. He again had to

On 12/1/63 at Philadelphia, Pa. File # PH 44-767 C R 85  
 by SAs JOHN R. WINEBERG & STANLEY S. CZARNECKI / era Date dictated 12/1/63

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

McCULLOUGH EXHIBIT No. 2

show his credentials when he came into this immediate area. He also said he noticed the police checking police cars in this underground parking area to see that no one was in the automobiles, and that they were also taking shotguns out of the patrol cars, which are normally kept in them.

An unknown Dallas, Texas, Police Department sergeant was heard by MC CULLOUGH to say these guns had been placed in the police department property room. MC CULLOUGH estimated that there were probably fifty police officers in uniform in the basement area, some armed with 12-gauge shotguns.

He said that a crowd of approximately 100 people were gathered outside the entrance to the basement, where the armored truck would leave the building, when it transported OSWALD away. Shortly after MC CULLOUGH got to the basement, these onlookers were made to go to the other side of the street by the police. The crowd was a well-ordered group, according to MC CULLOUGH.

An unknown police officer told MC CULLOUGH that the armored truck that was being used to transport OSWALD was to keep OSWALD from being shot with a high-powered rifle which could have been used to better advantage if he were being transported in a police sedan or van. MC CULLOUGH said the clearance for the truck was insufficient to allow it to get completely into the building, because of heating ducts protruding from the ceiling. MC CULLOUGH said he and several other reporters attempted to walk over to the truck to examine the inside but were prevented from doing so by a police officer.

A captain of the Dallas, Texas, police department, whose name MC CULLOUGH did not know, briefed the press on the procedure that would be followed at the time OSWALD was being taken through the basement to the armored truck. They were told they could stand along the line of the passageway which OSWALD would take going from the "booking room" and across the

C R 85

449

McCULLOUGH EXHIBIT No. 2—Continued

basement to the truck. When notice was given that OSWALD was in the basement, the press was not to follow after him, trying to question him or step out in the way of the group. OSWALD was to be brought down from the fourth floor cellblock of the building on a special elevator that carries the prisoners between the fourth floor and the "booking room" in the basement. MC CULLOUGH estimated that it was approximately fifty feet from this elevator to the spot where the truck was located. He said that this briefing took place at approximately 11 a.m.

He said there was a police car unmarked, parked right behind the truck, and shortly after a green police car was parked behind that car. They had both come from the parking area in the garage.

The area of the corridor that OSWALD was to walk through was well lighted as a result of the need for light for television cameras. At 11:20 a.m., Captain J. W. FRITZ, Dallas, Texas, Police Department, came from the booking room a few feet ahead of OSWALD and the two officers guarding him, and surveyed the area as he walked. MC CULLOUGH said at that time he was standing on a railing approximately fifteen feet away from the passageway where OSWALD would pass. At the time OSWALD came out of the booking room on his way to the armored truck, the area from which RUBY came was congested with television cameras, reporters and police. However, MC CULLOUGH noted the movement of an individual, who later was identified as JACK RUBY, moving toward OSWALD as he walked down the passageway between reporters and police officers. MC CULLOUGH estimated that by the time RUBY got to OSWALD, he only had to go five to ten feet to put the gun in OSWALD's stomach. MC CULLOUGH did not see RUBY's right hand until he shoved it into OSWALD's stomach. At no time did MC CULLOUGH see RUBY's face.

MC CULLOUGH said that immediately after the shooting,

C R 8.

450

McCULLOUGH EXHIBIT No. 2—Continued

he heard someone say JACK, you s-- o- a b----. Shortly after the shooting, Detective COMBAST told MC CULLOUGH that it was he who said this when he recognized RUBY.

Later that evening, MC CULLOUGH went back to his hotel and saw pictures of RUBY on television. He then recalled that on Friday night, November 22, 1963, when he had first got to Dallas, Texas, he was at the third floor of the Municipal Building outside of the police headquarters. At some time around midnight, he stood on a cigarette ash stand to get a better view of the area. As he was getting down from the stand, he bumped a man rather abruptly with his elbow. He turned to apologize to the man and noted that this man was carrying a blue and white box with "Alpacuna" stamped on it. This box was about eight inches by five inches and approximately three inches deep. After MC CULLOUGH had seen RUBY's picture on television, he was certain that this was the individual he had bumped on Friday. He said this individual was wearing at that time a blue top coat and gray pork pie hat which was wool, rather than felt. This was a different hat than RUBY had at the time he shot OSWALD.

Approximately one hour later that night, which was probably early Saturday morning, November 23, 1963, the Dallas, Texas, police department had a press conference at which OSWALD was allowed to be photographed and some questions asked by the press. The conference was held in the "line-up room" of the Dallas, Texas, police department and lasted approximately ten to fifteen minutes. MC CULLOUGH estimated that there were at least 100 people present. He did not see RUBY then, but after RUBY shot OSWALD, Justice of the Peace DAVID L. JOHNSTON, who handled OSWALD's arraignment, told MC CULLOUGH ~~after~~ OSWALD's death, that immediately after this conference, RUBY came up to JOHNSTON, introduced himself and gave JOHNSTON a business card advertising the "Carousel Club" night spot which RUBY owned. MC CULLOUGH said JOHNSTON told him that the dress of RUBY was

C R 85

451

McCULLOUGH EXHIBIT No. 2—Continued

the same as MC CULLOUGH had noted approximately an hour earlier.

MC CULLOUGH said that on Sunday, November 24, 1963, following the shooting of OSWALD, several reporters, whose identities he did not know, mentioned that on Friday night and early Saturday morning, RUBY had passed out these same business cards with advertising on them concerning the "Carousel" night club. They were gray cards with red printing. The reporters had gotten the cards from RUBY in the Municipal Building around the police department.

MC CULLOUGH, who said he had traveled on campaign trips with former President KENNEDY and also on presidential trips with former president EISENHOWER, said that in his opinion the security maintained by the Dallas, Texas, police department during the weekend of the President's assassination was good, considering the tremendous number of press and television people which were there, and also the great amount of coverage given the story through radio and television. He said he recalls of no instance of any unauthorized individual being around the police department, with the exception of Friday night when he accidentally bumped into JACK RUBY.

MC CULLOUGH said he had no information that anyone had conspired with RUBY to kill OSWALD, or that there had been any indication that any police officer had wilfully allowed the shooting of OSWALD.

MC CULLOUGH also advised that he had no information regarding any relationship between RUBY and OSWALD prior to the time of the killing of OSWALD.

C R 85

452

## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

1

Date November 29, 1963

DANNY PATRICK McCURDY, on being contacted in Abilene, Texas, furnished the following information:

His residence is 1424 Plowman Street, Dallas, Texas, telephone number-Whitehall 6-1590. He is employed as a disc jockey at KLIF radio station, 2104 Jackson Street, Dallas. McCURDY advised there are four telephone lines leading into the radio station at night. One, Riverside 7-6000, called the contest line. It is well known to the public although not listed. Number two and three lines, Riverside 7-9039 and Riverside 7-9030, are known as hot lines and known only to station personnel and news~~men~~ in the area. Number four, Riverside 7-9319 is known as "Jock line" and known to the disc jockeys and all personnel of the station relative of station employees and a few select friends of station employees.

McCURDY advised when a call comes in over Riverside 7-9319, there is a large white light flashes over the console or control board, this being in the disc jockeys room.

He advised that on the morning of November 23, 1963 at about 1:00 A.M. this jock line rang and McCURDY answered. The caller said, "Are you RUSS", believed to have reference to RUSSELL MOORE (RUSS KNIGHT), another disc jockey who works from 7:00 P.M. to 12:00 midnight. McCURDY advised he informed the caller of his identity and the caller identified himself saying, "This is JACK RUBY and I have some sandwiches and drinks for the guys at the station". McCURDY stated he told RUBY to wait at the front door at the foot of the stairs which is kept locked. McCURDY advised that some 15 or 20 minutes later, he ran down stairs and opened the front door and RUBY was waiting with sandwiches and drinks. He advised RUBY accompanied him upstairs to the control room and news room. He advised the sandwiches and drinks were taken into the news room which adjoins the disc jockey room or control room, operated by McCURDY.

McCURDY advised the following individuals were on duty or present in the news room at the time RUBY was there:

GLEN DUNCAN, Night Newsman;

on 11/29/63 at Abilene, Texas File # DL 44-1639  
 by Special Agent COLEMAN MABRAY/jn *CJM* Date dictated 11/29/63

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

McCURDY EXHIBIT No. 1

RUSSELL MOORE (RUSS KNIGHT), disc jokey, who works the 7:00 P.M. to midnight shift and had just gone off duty; First Name Unknown PAPPAS, newsman for WNEW, Radio, New York City, New York.

McCURDY advised he talked to RUBY less than five minutes during which time RUBY expressed how sorry he was that the President got killed and said "I'm going to close up until Monday because of all this". McCURDY advised RUBY stated "I had rather lose \$12,000 to \$15,000 than not be able to live with myself later on".

McCURDY advised that this ended his conversation with RUBY, that he re-entered the disc jokey room. McCURDY advised that RUBY seemed to be slightly upset and stood looking at the floor, however, did not seem to be extremely emotional. He advised RUBY was dressed in a business suit and wearing a hat. He noted nothing unusual about his body that would indicate he was wearing a gun and he saw no gun.

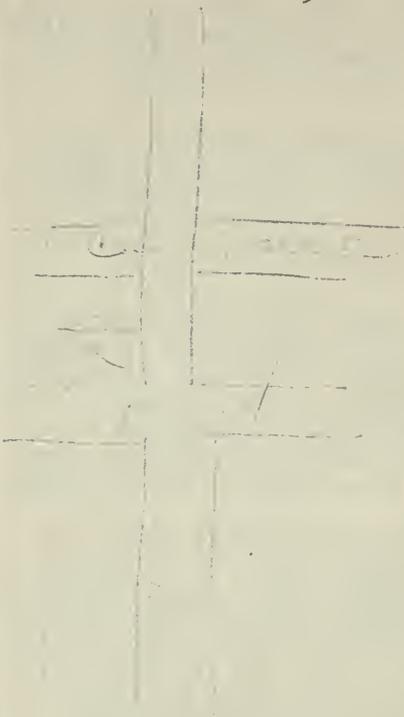
McCURDY advised RUBY visited and talked with the other individuals in the news room but he has no idea as to their conversation. He advised RUBY was at the station for about one or one and one-half hours. McCURDY believed that RUBY's express purpose was to bring them something to eat. He advised, however, RUBY has never, to his knowledge, been at the station before nor since. He advised he had met RUBY one time before, some weeks ago at RUBY's club. So far as McCURDY known, RUBY is not a personal friend of anyone at the station.

McCURDY advised he had no idea how RUBY obtained the telephone number at the station as none of the above mentioned numbers are listed in the telephone directory. He advised that the listed or public telephone number of the station is RIVERSIDE 7-9311.

677

McCURDY EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

Thomas D McMillon  
3-25-64



Dallas, Texas  
Det T.D. McMillon  
3-25-64  
Ex 5015

---

Ex. No. 5015      McMILLON, T.D. Deposition  
Dallas                      3-25-64



H

510-74

Date December 5, 1963

1

THOMAS DONALD McMILLON, 4929 Reiger Street, Dallas, Texas, after being advised of the Agents' identities that he did not have to talk to the Agents; that any statements made by him could possibly be used in a court of law against him; and that he had the right to consult an attorney, advised as follows:

He is employed as a Detective, badge 1349, by the Dallas, Texas, Police Department, and is assigned to the Auto Theft Bureau, Criminal Investigation Division and has worked in this capacity approximately 7 years.

On November 24, 1963, he worked at 7:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. shift. About 10:00 a.m., Lieutenant SMART advised all detectives in the Auto Theft Bureau to stand by. About 11:10 a.m., Lieutenant SMART instructed all officers in that section to proceed to the basement of the city hall telling them that they were planning to move OSWALD to the county jail.

After arriving in the basement of the city hall, Lt. SMART advised the detectives that he wanted them to form two lanes on either side of the hall outside the jail office door. McMILLON stated he took a position on the north wall just outside the jail door. He was the second man in line east from the jail door.

In the basement, Captain JONES and Lt. SMART gave instructions to the effect that when the prisoner came out of the jail office, the detectives were to keep a line or barrier around the prisoner until he could be placed in the car for transfer. McMILLON recalled that Detective L. D. MILLER was to his right but he could not recall the officer who was standing to his left. About 11:20 a.m., McMILLON stated he heard someone hollering, "Here he comes." He thought that someone in the press hollered that so that the cameramen would be alerted that OSWALD was about to emerge from the jail office door. Shortly thereafter, Captain FRITZ came out of the jail office door and as he passed in front of McMILLON he said, "Is everything all right?" McMILLON stated he answered, "Yes sir," but did not know if the Captain was talking to him or not. The Captain proceeded toward the jail area. Behind him

Ex. No. 5017 McMILLON, T.D. Deposition  
Dallas 3-25-64 C R 55

on 12/4/63 at Dallas, Texas File # Dallas 44-1639

by Special Agents ALLEN H. SMITH and TOM E. CHARPOTON:RL Date dictated 12/4/63

173

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

McMILLON EXHIBIT No. 5017

Thomas D McMILLON  
3-25-64

Dallas TX  
Re: W/ McMILLON  
3-25-64  
CK 5017

was OSWALD with Detective LEAVELLE handcuffed to OSWALD's right hand. McMILLON did not recall the name of the detective on OSWALD's left. Another detective, whose name he could not recall followed OSWALD. Just as OSWALD and the detectives passed McMILLON, he turned to his left to follow this group and almost instantaneously saw a man lunge out of the crowd about three feet in front of OSWALD and to OSWALD's left. This man appeared to take one step and he was observed to have a gun in his right hand. This man was in a crouched position and seemed to bring the gun up from below hip level and take a step and move in on OSWALD all in one motion. This man hollered at OSWALD, "You rat S-- of B---, you shot the President," and at the same time fired one shot. McMILLON stated he immediately reached for the gunman's right forearm and about the same time several other officers reached the gunman and all went down onto the floor. There was a struggle on the floor to subdue this man and one of the officers took the gun from the man. This man was hollering during the struggle, "I hope I killed the S-- of B---. I hope I killed the S-- of B---." McMILLON stated that he and the other officers who had subdued this man took him into the jail office. En route the man hollered, "Don't you know who I am? I'm JACK RUBY." McMILLON stated he still had this man by the right forearm all the way into the jail office. There they laid him face down on the floor and handcuffed him behind his back, using McMILLON's handcuffs. McMILLON recalled that detectives ARCHER and R. C. WAGNER, and other detectives whose names he does not recall were handling RUBY in the jail office. He stated they got RUBY on his feet to take him to the jail elevator and at this time he noticed that OSWALD was also laying on his back in the jail office on the floor with other officers around OSWALD. They took RUBY to the jail elevator and to the fifth floor. McMILLON recalled that detectives CLARDY, ARCHER, and Captain KING and possibly others, were in the elevator that took RUBY to the fifth floor. On the fifth floor RUBY was stripped and searched and left dressed only in his shorts. About this time, Mr. SORRELL of the Secret Service office came to the fifth floor to talk to RUBY. RUBY was talking freely and said that he had read in the papers that JACKIE KENNEDY might have to come to Texas to testify and that OSWALD did not deserve a trial for what he had done and that he, RUBY, thought he would save the taxpayers time, trouble, and money. RUBY said that he was

CR 85

174

McMILLON EXHIBIT No. 5017—Continued

not trying to be a hero and that what he did he did on his own as a spur of the moment thing. RUBY said this, meaning his shooting of OSWALD, could not have been more perfect in timing because just at the time he arrived in the police department basement they were bringing OSWALD out of the jail door. SORRELS asked RUBY if he had done this on his own and RUBY again stated that no one else was in on the deal and that it was a spur of the moment action.

Those present while SORRELS was interviewing RUBY were Detectives McMILLON, CLARDY, ARCHER, and possibly some of the jail personnel whose names he did not recall. RUBY was also asked how he got into the basement to which he replied that he had been to the Western Union Office, had walked down Main Street to the down ramp in the police department and proceeded down the east side of this ramp. He, RUBY, entered this ramp at the time a police car was coming out onto the street. This police car was driven by Lt. PIERCE. While going down the ramp an officer, according to RUBY, hollered at him and said something to the effect, "Hold it a minute," or "where are you going there," but RUBY said he did not slow down, ducked his head, and had his hat pulled down and walked on. RUBY said he knew he could act like a reporter. RUBY continued that just as he got to the bottom of the ramp the police were bringing OSWALD out and he, RUBY, jumped out of the crowd and shot OSWALD. McMILLON continued that RUBY also said he was surprised that he, RUBY, only got one shot off and that he thought he could get at least three shots off. RUBY said the police moved faster than he figured.

McMILLON stated that RUBY was asked how he knew OSWALD and had shot OSWALD and not a police officer. RUBY replied that he had been to a press conference on Friday night in the police station show-up room and saw OSWALD there. McMILLON stated that he does not recall that RUBY was asked how he gained admission to this conference, but continued that RUBY said that during this conference District Attorney WADE was being interviewed and made several references to the Fair Play for Cuba and the Free Cuba groups and indicated that they were one and the same group but RUBY claimed that he corrected WADE, telling him (WADE), that these groups were not the same and that they were opposing and conflicting organizations. McMILLON stated that RUBY was not questioned as to how he corrected District Attorney WADE or he, RUBY, had knowledge of these organizations.

CR 55

175

McMILLON EXHIBIT No. 5017—Continued

Sometime during the interrogation of RUBY, SORRELLS<sup>5</sup> departed and Agent HALL from the FBI arrived. McMILLON stated that he was unable to identify the officers present during any given period while RUBY was being interviewed but stated that all statements he has attributed as being made by RUBY were made in his (McMILLON's) presence.

McMILLON continued that because he, CLARDY and ARCHER were assigned to the Auto Theft Bureau and knew that another police bureau would handle RUBY, they did not attempt to interrogate RUBY but stood by to assist in handling RUBY while he was being interrogated by SORRELLS and HALL. McMILLON stated that Detectives from the Homicide Bureau relieved the aforementioned detectives and himself about 3:30 p.m.

McMILLON stated that he has known RUBY approximately six years and that he first met RUBY at RUBY's Vegas Club that was located on his police beat. During this six year period he has seen RUBY at other clubs and at other times while on police work. McMILLON has never worked for RUBY in any capacity and knows of no police officer who has worked for RUBY. McMILLON continued that he has heard that police officers have been alleged to work for RUBY but that a police department order prohibits police officers from working on their off hours at any establishments which sell liquor. McMILLON said that possibly people thought that police officers worked at these establishments because they may have seen special officers in these places. He explained that the Special Services Division - Vice Squad, Dallas Police Department, has employees known as Special Officers who are assigned to work night clubs, taverns, and other such establishments. These employees are part time city employees but are not part of the Dallas Police Department and they are regulated by the Special Services Division. These Special Officers wear a uniform similar to the Dallas Police Department uniform with the exception of shoulder patches, insignias, and badges. These Special Officers are paid by the City of Dallas and he is of the opinion that the city is reimbursed by the establishments where the Special Officers are assigned.

McMILLON continued that he knew of no overall security measures in effect on November 24, 1963, and handled his assignment as directed by Lt. SMART and Captain JONES. He did observe that uniformed officers were in the basement when he, McMILLON, and other detectives went to the basement and that these uniformed officers were checking people there for proper identification.

176 C R 55

McMILLON EXHIBIT No. 5017—Continued

He knew of no individuals or persons being permitted to enter the basement. He observed numerous police officers and press, TV and radio personnel but did not give an estimate of the number of people there. McMILLON stated he last saw RUBY prior to his, RUBY's, shooting OSWALD, on November 24, 1963, about two or three months previously, but he did not recall where he saw RUBY. McMILLON has no knowledge of any relationship between RUBY and OSWALD. McMILLON added that while RUBY was being interviewed by HALL, RUBY told HALL that he, RUBY, had seen an article in a Dallas newspaper by BERNARD WEISMAN that was derogatory to KENNEDY and RUBY wanted HALL to check WEISMAN out. RUBY appeared to be very concerned about this newspaper article and RUBY stated that he had gone to the Post Office to try to find out who WEISMAN was and his address.

McMILLON continued that RUBY was also talking about another police officer, L. C. WULLENAX, who had been killed in Dallas about a year ago who had been operating in an undercover capacity and the accused killer was "no hilled" in court. RUBY said he thought of killing this accused man because he got off without being punished and he, RUBY, thought OSWALD might get off for killing Officer TIPPLE and the President. McMILLON concluded that he did not recall RUBY being questioned in detail concerning the above related incidents.

177

C R 85

McMILLON EXHIBIT No. 5017—Continued

McMILLON, T. D.  
3-25-64

"November 27, 1963

"Mr. J. E. Curry  
Chief of Police

"Sir:

"I should like to submit the following report regarding the incident occurring in the basement on November 24, 1963.

"On November 24, 1963, I was assigned to the basement of the City Hall at approximately 11:10 a.m. for the purpose of security in the transferring of Lee Harvey Oswald from the City Jail to the County Jail. I was stationed near the jail office door which exits onto the ramp leading in a northerly direction toward Main Street. Detective L. D. Miller was stationed to my immediate right and I was the second person from the door on the north side of the hallway which leads to the jail office door. I do not know who was on my left.

RECORDED IN AFTER DEPARTMENTAL CONFERENCE

"At approximately 11:25 a.m. Captain Fritz came out of the jail office door and asked if everything was all right, and I answered, "Yes sir." I do not know if he was speaking directly to me. Two Homicide detectives were holding onto the prisoner escorting him, and I recognized Detective Leavalle on the prisoner's left. Captain Fritz had proceeded past me and the two Homicide detectives with the prisoner had proceeded slightly past me. As the prisoner was even with me, I made a left face which caused me to be walking in a southeasterly direction. Just as I had taken about one or two steps in forming the barrier on the north side of the prisoner, a man jumped from somewhere slightly to my right and in front of me. I heard this man yell, "You rat son-of-a-bitch, you shot the President." I saw the man as he appeared to jump or lunge toward the prisoner. I saw a short barrel revolver and heard one shot. I attempted to grab this man by the right arm and could still see the revolver. But after I had gotten hold of this man's right arm, several more officers were also trying to subdue him. At this point, I was on the floor just outside the jail office and the man said, "I hope I killed the rat son-of-a-bitch." I do not know who took the gun from this man, but Detectives Archer, Chambers, Clardy, Waggoner, and some more officers took this man into the jail office and at the time he was on the floor and I recognized him as Jack Ruby. We placed my handcuffs on this man and Detectives Clardy, Archer, and Captain King, and I took this man directly to the fifth floor men's jail, after a preliminary search in the jail office.

Fritz

McMILLON, T. D.  
3-25-64

Dallas Texas  
McMillon  
3-25-64  
Ex. 5018

Ex.No. 5018 McMILLON, T.D. Deposition  
Dallas 3-25-64

CR 85

351

"On the fifth floor men's jail we instructed jailers to search this man and strip him leaving him clad in only his shorts. We also instructed the jailers to notify the jail doctor to come and examine this man.

"Detectives Clardy, Archer, and I stayed with this prisoner from 11:25 a.m. until relieved by Homicide detectives at approximately 3:25 p.m. During the time we were with this man, he was interrogated by Mr. Sorrells of Secret Service and Mr. Hall of the F.B.I. He was contacted by an attorney, Mr. Tom Howard, and he was examined by Dr. Bieberdorf when we were relieved by Homicide officers.

"Detectives Clardy, Archer, and I assisted in getting this man from the fifth floor jail to the Homicide and Robbery Bureau.

"Respectfully submitted,

/s/"T. D. McMillon

T. D. McMillon

Detective

Criminal Investigation Division

CR 8

352

McMILLON EXHIBIT No. 5018—Continued

## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

1

Date 11/25/63

Mr. T. D. MC MILLAN, Detective, CID, Auto Theft Bureau, Dallas Police Department, Dallas, Texas, informed that he was instructed by Lieutenant V. S. SMART of the Auto Theft Bureau to report to the basement in connection with the security detail on November 24, 1963. He stated that he went to the basement at approximately 11:10 AM. He stated that upon reaching the basement he was stationed near the jail office door which exits onto the ramp leading in a northerly direction toward Main Street. He said that he was instructed to walk along with the prisoner after he arrived and assist in guarding the prisoner from the sides. He stated that Detective L. D. MILLER was stationed to his immediate right, and that he, MC MILLAN, was the second person from the door on the north side of the hallway which leads to the jail office door. MC MILLAN said that he did not know who was on his left.

Mr. MC MILLAN said that at 11:25 AM, Captain WILL FRITZ came out of the jail office door and asked if everything was all right. MC MILLAN said that he answered "Yes sir". MC MILLAN said that Captain FRITZ had proceeded past him, and the two homicide detectives with the prisoner had just passed him, MC MILLAN. Mr. MC MILLAN said as the prisoner was even with him, MC MILLAN, he made a left face which caused him, MC MILLAN, to be walking in a southeasterly direction. Mr. MC MILLAN related that as he had taken about one or two steps in forming the barrier on the north side of the prisoner, a man jumped from somewhere slightly to his, MC MILLAN's, right and in front of MC MILLAN. Mr. MC MILLAN said that he heard this man say "You rat, son-of-a-bitch. You shot the President." MC MILLAN said the man appeared to jump or lunge towards the prisoner. Mr. MC MILLAN advised that he saw a short barrel revolver and heard one shot. He stated that he attempted to grab the man by the right arm and could still see the revolver. Mr. MC MILLAN said he grabbed hold of the man's arm and held onto it even though more officers assisted in subduing the individual with the gun. He stated that while he, MC MILLAN, and the other officers were subduing the man with the gun, MC MILLAN heard the individual say "I hope I killed the rat son-of-a-bitch." Mr. MC MILLAN said that he also recalls the individual said at least twice "Don't you know who I am? I am Jack Ruby."

Mr. MC MILLAN related that Detectives ARCHER, CHAMBERS, CLARDY and WAGGONER took the man into the jail office, and at this time Mr. MC MILLAN recognized the man who had shot the prisoner as JACK RUBY. He

11/25/63 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 44-1639

GEORGE W. H. CARLSON AND

Special Agents PAUL L. SCOTT: mem

Date dictated 11/25/63

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

McMILLON EXHIBIT No. 5019

stated that after RUBY was handcuffed he was taken to the fifth floor, Men's Jail, and that he, MC MILLAN, stayed with RUBY until about 3:25 PM.

Mr. MC MILLAN stated that he has known JACK RUBY since about 1957, at which time he made a call to the Vegas Club to assist an officer in making an arrest. He stated that he met RUBY at that time and has seen him around town ever since.

Mr. MC MILLAN stated that RUBY told him, MC MILLAN, that he, RUBY, walked down the ramp from Main Street on the east side. RUBY said that he, RUBY, had been to the Western Union and sent \$25.00 to a girl in Ft. Worth and then walked to the police and courts building. MC MILLAN said that RUBY stated that he, RUBY, could not have timed it better. Mr. MC MILLAN said that he asked RUBY if RUBY was challenged, and RUBY said that one policeman, whom he did not name, hollered at him. RUBY, and RUBY said that he, RUBY, just ducked his head and kept on going. Just as he, RUBY, arrived at the bottom of the ramp. OSWALD appeared.

Mr. MC MILLAN said that he asked RUBY how he knew LEE HARVEY OSWALD, and RUBY replied that he, RUBY, was present on Friday night (November 22, 1963) at the press conference, at which time OSWALD was also present.

Mr. MC MILLAN stated that he has no idea how RUBY got into the area, and that he just seemed to have appeared from nowhere.

Thomas D. Miller  
3-25-64

24 NOV 1963

MR J. A. CURRY  
CHIEF OF POLICE

SUBJECT: ASSIGNMENT FOR  
SECURITY OF LEE HARVEY  
OSWALD

SIR,

ON 24 NOV 1963 I WAS ASSIGNED TO THE BASEMENT  
OF THE CITY HALL AT APPROXIMATELY 11:10 AM  
FOR THE PURPOSE OF SECURITY IN THE TRANSFER  
OF LEE HARVEY OSWALD FROM THE CITY JAIL  
TO THE DALLAS COUNTY JAIL.

I WAS STATIONED NEAR THE JAIL OFFICE DOOR  
WHICH EXITS ONTO THE RAMP LEADING IN A  
NORTHERLY DIRECTION TOWARD MAIN STREET.

DETECTIVE H. D. MILLER WAS STATIONED TO

Dallas Texas  
Det. W. D. Miller  
3-25-64  
EX 5020

McMillon Exhibit

MY IMMEDIATE RIGHT AND I WAS THE SECOND  
 PRISONER FROM THE DOOR ON THE NORTH SIDE OF  
 THE HALLWAY WHICH LEADS TO THE JAIL OFFICE  
 DOOR. I DO NOT KNOW WHO WAS ON MY LEFT.

AT APPROXIMATELY 11:25AM

CAPTAIN FRITZ ~~OF~~ CAME OUT THE JAIL OFFICE  
 DOOR AND ASKED WAS ~~HE~~ EVERYTHING ALL RIGHT  
 AND I ANSWERED "YAS SIR". I DO NOT KNOW IF  
 HE WAS SPEAKING DIRECTLY TO ME. TWO  
 HOMICIDE DETECTIVES WERE HOLDING ONTO THE  
 PRISONER ESCORTING HIM AND I RECOGNIZED  
 DETECTIVE LAVELLE ON THE PRISONER'S LEFT.  
 CAPTAIN FRITZ HAD PROCEEDED PAST ME AND  
~~BEHIND~~ THE 2 HOMICIDE DETECTIVES WITH  
 THE PRISONER HAD PROCEEDED SLIGHTLY

PAST ME. ~~THE~~ AS THE PRISONER  
~~THE~~ WAS EVEN WITH ME I MADE  
 A LEFT FACE WHICH ~~THE~~ CAUSED ME TO  
 BE WALKING IN A SOUTHEASTERLY DIRECTION  
~~THE~~ JUST AS I HAD ~~THE~~ TAKEN ABOUT 1 OR 2  
 STEPS IN FORMING THE BARRIER ON THE NORTH  
 SIDE OF THE PRISONER A MAN JUMPED FROM  
 SOMEWHERE SLIGHTLY TO MY RIGHT AND IN FRONT  
 OF ME. I HEARD THIS MAN YELL "YOU ARE  
 SON OF A BITCH YOU SHOT THE PRESIDENT." I SAW  
 THE MAN AS HE APPEARED TO JUMP OR LUNGE  
~~THE~~ TOWARD THE PRISONER. I SAW A SHORT  
 BARREL REVOLVER AND HEARD ONE SHOT.  
 I ATTEMPTED TO GRAB THIS MAN BY THE  
 RIGHT ARM AND COULD STILL SEE THE REVOLVER

BUT AFTER I HAD GOTTEN HILD OF THIS MAN'S  
 RIGHT ARM SEVERAL MORE OFFICERS WERE  
 ALSO TRYING TO SUBDUCE HIM. AT THIS POINT  
 I WAS ON THE FLOOR JUST OUTSIDE THE  
 JAILED OFFICE AND THE MAN SAID "I HOPE I  
 KILLED THE RAT-SON-OF-A-BITCH." ~~SOME~~ I  
 DO NOT KNOW WHO TOOK THE GUN FROM THIS MAN  
 BUT ~~SOME~~ DETECTIVES ARCHER, CHAMBERS, CHADY,  
 WAGGONER AND SOME MORE OFFICER TOOK THIS  
 MAN INTO THE JAIL OFFICE AND AT THIS TIME  
 HE WAS ON THE FLOOR <sup>AND I RECOGNIZED HIM A JACK RUBY</sup> WE ~~WENT TO~~ PLACE  
 MY HANDCUFFS ON THIS MAN AND DETECTIVE  
 CHADY, ARCHER, CAPT KING AND I TOOK THIS  
 MAN TO DIRECTLY TO THE 5TH FLOOR MEN'S JAIL

51

AFTER A PRELIMINARY SEARCH IN THE JAIL OFFICE,

~~WHERE HE WAS HELD~~  
ON THE 5TH FLOOR, MEN'S JAIL WE INSTRUCTED

JAILERS TO SEARCH THIS MAN AND STRIP HIM

LEAVING HIM CLAD <sup>IN</sup> ONLY HIS SHORTS. <sup>WE ALSO</sup>  
INSTRUCTED THE JAILERS TO NOTIFY THE JAIL DOCTOR TO COME AND  
EXAMINE THIS MAN.

DETECTIVES CHADY, ARCHER AND I STAYED WITH

THIS PRISONER FROM 11:25 AM UNTIL RELIEVED BY HOMICIDE

DETECTIVES AT APPROXIMATELY 2:25 P.M. DURING

THE TIME ~~WE~~ WE WERE WITH THIS MAN HE

WAS INTERROGATED BY MR. SORRELLI OF SECRET

SERVICE AND MR. HALL OF F.B.I. HE WAS

CONTACTED BY AN ATTORNEY, MR. TOM HOWARD

AND HE WAS EXAMINED BY DR. BIGBERDORF.

WHEN WE WERE RELIEVED BY HOMICIDE

OFFICERS, DETECTIVES CHADY, ARCHER AND

I ASSISTED IN GETTING THE MAN FROM

5

MEMBER THIS

6

THE 5TH FLOOR JAIL TO THE HOMICIDE  
~~AND~~ AND ROBBERY BUREAU OFFICE.

RESPECTFULLY SUBMITTED,

T. D. McMillon #1349  
DETECTIVE, C. I. D. AUTO THE  
BUREAU.

6

McMillon Exhibit



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE  
FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

WASHINGTON 25, D. C.

In Reply, Please Refer to  
File No.

July 16, 1964

FBI FIELD OFFICE, WASH.  
INTERNAL SECURITY - ROSSINI - CUBA

The following is a transcript of a tape recording.  
The recording was furnished to the Federal Bureau of  
Investigation by the President's Commission on the Assassination  
of President Kennedy on July 16, 1964.

Female: Matthew 78737, 0707

Voice:

Female: Thank you

Voice:

Female: Long distance calling Mrs. Helen Markham, please

Voice:

Male: Hello

Voice:

Female: Mrs. Helen Markham?

Voice:

Male: Hold the phone

Voice:

Female: Thank you

Voice:

Female: Hello

Voice:

Female: Mrs. Helen Markham?

Voice:

Markham: Yes

*Handwritten notes:*  
10/11/64  
10/11/64  
10/11/64

— Helen Markham Exhibit 1 —

MARKHAM EXHIBIT No. 1

Lee Harvey Oswald, aka.

Female Voice: Thank you

Male Voice: Hello, Mrs. Markham?

Markham: This one

Female Voice: Go ahead please

Male Voice: Mrs. Markham

Markham: Yes

Mark Lane (L): My name is Mr. Lane. I'm an attorney investigating the Oswald case.

Helen Markham (M): Yes.

L: And, uh, I'm going to testify, I don't know if you've heard it on the radio yet, in Washington on this Wednesday before the Warren Commission

M: Yes.

L: about the result of the investigation that I've conducted,

M: Yes.

L: which is being concluded now, and I know that you were a eye witness to a portion of the case not relating directly to the assassination but the shooting of Officer Tippit.

M: That's right.

L: Uh, I wonder if you will be good enough to tell me, uh, I have your affidavit which you gave the police on that day.

Lee Harvey Oswald, aka.

M: Yes.

L: And, I've that, of course, but I wonder if you would be good enough to tell (break in conversation) I'm sorry. I wonder if you would be good enough to tell me the description of the man who you saw.

M: Yes, but this is an office business phone, and I just can't tell you; I don't have the time.

L: But, well, just, could you just give me one moment and tell me I want that you told some of the reporters that he was short, stocky, and had bushy hair.

M: No, no I did not say this.

L: You did not say that?

M: No sir.

L: Well, would you say that he was stocky?

M: Uh, he was short.

L: He was short.

M: Yes.

L: And was he a little bit on the heavy side?

M: Uh, not too heavy.

L: Not too heavy, but slightly heavy?

M: Uh, well, he was, no he wasn't didn't look too heavy, uh-uh.

L: He wasn't too heavy. And would you say that he had rather bushy hair kind of hair?

M: Uh, yes, uh just a little bit bushy, uh-huh.

-3-

—  
Helen Markham Exhibit 1  
—

MARKHAM EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

Lee Harvey Oswald, ain.

L: It was a little bit lucky.

M: Yes.

L: Yeah, was there anybody else around when you saw this happen?

M: No sir.

L: No.

M: I didn't see anyone.

L: There's no one else there. Did you ever have a chance to see Mr. Oswald when he was alive. I mean after he was arrested. Did they bring you down to look at him.

M: I saw him, uh, on the lineup.

L: Yeah, and did he look anything like the man who shot the officer?

M: I identified him.

L: You identified him?

M: Yes sir.

L: Is the man who did shoot. Who, did anyone point him out to you at that time as the man.

M: In the lineup?

L: Uh.

M: No, they did not.

L: And they, did they tell you who it might be or.

M: They didn't tell me one thing.

L: No. Do you recall what the gentleman was wearing who shot Officer Tippit?

Lee Harvey Oswald, aka.

W:            Um, you sir.

L:            How was he dressed?

W:            He had on a light gray-looking jacket.

L:            Yes.

W:            Kind of a dark trouser.

L:            Dark trousers?

W:            Um-um.

L:            And could you see what color shirt?

W:            No, I could not. I was excited.

L:            The jacket was open or closed, you recall.

W:            Yes sir it was slightly up a little. But, I wasn't that close, I was pretty close too.

L:            Yeh, well I have as I will take your affidavit and it indicates the police car, the police car stopped and then this man walked over to it and leaned at it and placed his arms up against the car.

W:            Up in the window.

L:            In the window?

W:            Yes sir.

L:            You didn't see the police officer call him over did you?

W:            Oh, you sir. I seen the police car stop. I seen it all.

L:            I beg your pardon.

W:            Yes sir. I seen the police car stop.

-3-

-----  
Helen Markham Exhibit 1

MARKHAM EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

Mr. Harvey Oswald, sir.

Q: You heard the police car stop?

A: I seen it.

Q: You saw it stop and then did, uh, then Oswald this gentleman whatever it was walked over to the car?

A: Yes sir. He walked over to the car.

Q: You didn't see the officer call him over, though, did you?

A: Uh, he rolled down the window.

Q: He did what?

A: He rolled down his window.

Q: The officer rolled down the window?

A: Yes, uh-huh.

Q: Uh, cause you didn't put that in your affidavit.

A: Sir?

Q: That was not in your affidavit.

A: It should have been.

Q: It should have been? You told that to the officers?

A: Yes sir. He had to have the window rolled down because, see, he leaned over in the window.

Q: I see.

A: Uh-huh.

Q: I see. Now, did you tell the officers, uh, at the police station when they questioned you the description of the man who shot Tippit?

Lee Harvey Oswald, a/c.

- Q: I told them that at the scene of the murder.
- L: Yeah. Did you, you told the officers the description?
- Q: Yes sir.
- L: Did you say that he was short and a little bit on the heavy side and had slightly bushy hair?
- Q: Uh, no I did not. They didn't ask me that.
- L: They never asked you his description?
- Q: Yes sir, as what he was wearing.
- L: Just what he was wearing?
- Q: Yes sir.
- L: But, they never asked you how he was built or anything like that?
- Q: No sir.
- L: Well when you went, you went to the police station where they took the affidavit, right?
- Q: Yes sir.
- L: And when you were there, did they ever ask you anything else about Oswald? About whether he was tall or short?
- Q: Uh, yes sir. They asked me that.
- L: And you said he was short, uh?
- Q: Yes sir, he is short. He was short.
- L: He was short. And they asked if he was thin or heavy, and you said he was a little on the heavy side?

-7-

— Helen Markham Exhibit 1 —

MARKHAM EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

1. The Harvey Oswald, was.

Q: In fact, ah, well not too heavy. Oh, say around 160, maybe 165.

A: Well, did you say he wasn't too heavy, but he was a little heavy?

Q: Um-huh.

Q: You did say that?

A: I did identify him in the lineup.

Q: Now, and did you say that the man who shot, did you tell the officers that the man who shot Tippit had bushy hair?

A: Um, no, I did not.

Q: But, but he had heavy hair you said, just a little bushy?

A: Well, you wouldn't say it hadn't been combed you know or anything.

Q: Yes.

Q: Of course, he probably had hair through a lot, and it was maybe torn up a little.

Q: Yes. About how far was you from, ah, the car when it fired through?

A: Ah, I was across the street.

Q: Was across the street?

A: Yes, yes, exactly across.

Q: Exactly across?

Q: Yes sir.

Q: Now, and what corner were you standing at?

Lee Harvey Oswald, aka.

- Q: On the corner of Tenth and Patton.
- L: Tenth and Patton, and was there anybody else present at that time?
- Q: No sir.
- L: So, you were the only witness to the shooting of Officer Tippit?
- Q: Oh, I was the only one out in the open at that time.
- L: Well, do you know, now, if there was anybody else who saw what happened?
- Q: Oh, no, uh-uh, I don't know of anyone, uh, wasn't no one there but me and Oswald and Mr. Tippit when I saw him.
- L: Did you ever witness directed this man Oswald or whoever it is who shot Officer Tippit, did you see which direction he came from?
- Q: Yes sir. He was going towards, uh, he was coming from down Tenth (phonetic), you know where Tenth (phonetic) is? He was going up Tenth Street going to Marceline (phonetic), going towards Marceline (phonetic).
- L: Towards Marceline (phonetic), uh?
- Q: Yes.
- L: Going up Tenth Street. He was on Tenth Street when you saw him?
- Q: Yes sir.
- L: I see. Was anyone else in the police car with Officer Tippit?
- Q: Oh, no sir.

---

Helen Markham Exhibit 1

MARKHAM EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

Lee Harvey Oswald, aka.

- L: Do you know which direction Officer Tippit's car was coming from?
- M: Yes sir. It was coming up Tenth going to Marcellus (Genetic).
- L: Not in the same direction.
- M: Yes sir.
- L: Oh, in other, but also, which car, who was in front, Oswald or Tippit?
- M: Uh.
- L: Who was in front of the other?
- M: Oh, Oswald.
- L: Oswald was in front?
- M: Yes.
- L: Well, do you know why the law would know that the car was there Oswald's car? Was he facing the same direction the car was coming?
- M: Uh, no, I don't know he, Mr. Tippit, just pulled over.
- L: Yes. And then Oswald turned around?
- M: Well, when Mr. Tippit stopped the police car.
- L: Yes.
- M: Well, of course, he just walked, went over to the car.
- L: I see.
- M: But he wasn't angry.

Lee Harvey Oswald, aka.

- L: He was not angry?
- M: He didn't look angry. You know just like, I thought it was just a friendly conversation.
- L: Did you notice which hand Oswald held the pistol in?
- M: The right.
- L: You're sure it was in the right hand?
- M: I'm positive.
- L: How many shots were fired, or just one shot.
- M: Three.
- L: You heard all three shots fired?
- M: Yes sir.
- L: And what did you do then, after the shooting was over?
- M: Well, I couldn't do anything; I froze.
- L: You froze?
- M: Yes sir.
- L: And how long would you say you stayed there?
- M: About uh two minutes I imagine and I looked up and Oswald was coming towards me.
- L: He was going towards you?
- M: Yes sir.
- L: What did you do?
- M: I just put my hands over my face and still stood there and closed my eyes.
- L: Did he walk past you?
- M: No sir, he took uh, he uh, he was in the front of me.

Lee Harvey Oswald, aka.

L: Yeh.

M: And he run, and took my hands off my face; I thought he was going to shoot me.

L: And did you stayed right there?

M: No sir.

L: What did you do then?

M: Before he could, uh, get out of sight, I went to Mr. Tippit.

L: You went to Mr. Tippit?

M: Yes I did.

L: Yeh, and then what?

M: He was still in sight. Well, I tried to get help.

L: Yeh, and did this man Oswald, did he walk away or did he run away?

M: After he shot Mr. Tippit?

L: Yes.

M: He did not run.

L: He did not run?

M: He seen me.

L: Yeh.

M: Stopped and looked at me with a gun in his hand.

L: Yeh, and then did he walk?

-12-

---

Helen Markham Exhibit 1

MARKHAM EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

Lee Harvey Oswald, aka.

- M: And then after he stood and looked at me, he turned and run and that's when I run to Mr. Tippit.
- L: Oh, he did run at that point?
- M: After, yeh, after.
- L: Which way did he run?
- M: Down, uh, across Patton.
- L: Yeh. He run across Patton and down toward, uh, (unintelligible) Uh-uh.
- M: Sure did, I told the policemen that.
- L: You told them that also?
- M: Yes, and they went down there and found him at the Texas Theater.
- L: I see. Did he run toward the Texas Theater?
- M: He run in that direction.
- L: How far did the shooting take place from the Texas Theater?
- M: Oh, quite a few blocks. I'd say three to four blocks.
- L: I see, and you went over to Officer Tippit then?
- M: Yes sir.
- L: Did you have a chance to talk to him?
- M: Yes sir.
- L: And, did he say anything?
- M: Yes sir, he tried to talk to me. He could not talk, got it plain enough for me to see, you know, to hear him.

See Harvey Oswald, aka.

L: Yes.

M: And I was trying to hear him. He knew I was there.

L: I see. He didn't know you were there?

M: Yes. I tried to call in on the radio for help.

L: Oh, and did you call in on the radio?

M: I tried to.

L: And what happened?

M: Well, I just didn't know how. I was in hysterics and screaming. They heard me screaming and crying.

L: Who? On the radio you mean?

M: Yes. They did.

L: And did you stay with Officer Tippit until the police arrived?

M: I certainly did.

L: You did stay there?

M: I was there when they put him in the ambulance. I saw him, that was the last I saw him alive. Yes sir.

L: I see.

M: I went with him till they closed the ambulance door in my face.

L: I see, and then they questioned you. The police questioned you when they arrived?

-14-

---

Helen Markham Exhibit 1

MARKHAM EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

Lee Harvey Oswald, aka.

- M: Yes sir. I told them I saw it.
- L: And they asked you and you told them just about what you told me now?
- M: I told them. Yes sir.
- L: But, they didn't ask for any physical description of Oswald at that time?
- M: No. Only his clothing.
- L: Just his clothing?
- M: Yes sir.
- L: And you said it was a gray shirt and dark pants?
- M: No gray shirt.
- L: I'm sorry, gray jacket.
- M: And, uh, I went to Mr. Elppit. Yes, I did when after they taken him off.
- L: Yeh.
- M: I got in the police car with the policemen. Went down to the police station.
- L: Yeh.

-3-

MARKHAM EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

L: Harvey Oswald, aka.

M: And I didn't see him no more. They wouldn't let me in. I didn't want to see him.

L: They wouldn't let you see Tippit any more?

M: Uh, no they wouldn't let me see Oswald any more. They wouldn't let Oswald see me.

L: They would not.

M: I didn't want to.

L: When was the next time you saw Oswald?

M: The next time I saw him? I never saw him after.

L: You saw him in the lineup once is that right?

M: That's all.

L: Yeh, who was in the lineup with him? I mean how many people

M: Four.

L: There were four others, or four including him?

M: Uh, I believe there was, lets see four including him.

L: Four including and what did the other three people look like, do you recall?

M: Well, I do one of them.

L: Yeh.

M: The first one came out. He was kind of light headed; kind of bald looking; had on a blue sweater; light blue sweater just a little light blue slip-over sweater with no sleeves in it.

-16-

Helen Markham Exhibit 1

MARKHAM EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

Lee Harvey Oswald, aka.

- L: Yes.
- M: And, uh, clean looking and he, I was, then the other two didn't look so good. You know, the other three didn't look so good.
- L: I see.
- M: I took my time. Of course, I was passing out all the time.
- L: I know, you were very upset at that time.
- M: Yes.
- L: Of course, you must have been (unintelligible) you never saw anyone killed before, right?
- M: Never in my life.
- L: So, you must have been terribly upset, uh, at that time. Do you think it is possible you might have made a mistake in terms of identifying Oswald?
- M: No, uh, no.
- L: You were not that upset.
- M: No, cause I had to be sure. They wanted to know right now, you know. I know as quick.
- L: Yes.
- M: I said I've got to be sure, I want to be sure.

-17-

MARKHAM EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

Lee Harvey Oswald, aka.

L: Yeh.

M: So, I had them to turn him, you know.

L: Yeh.

M: And they turned him, and it was him.

L: Yeh.

M: I could see him cause I looked right in here.

L: Yeh, well you saw him for a little while when he came walking toward you.

M: I saw him in the eyes. It was him.

L: Yeh. What color eyes did he have, do you recall?

M: No, it was so far. It was too far from me for that.

L: How far was he when he shot Officer Tippit, from you?

M: Oh, from me? Oh, I'm not a good judgment at how many foot, bit it wasn't too far me.

L: Well, was it across the street?

M: Caddy-cornered across the street. I'll tell you, Tenth and Patton, it was the second house on Tenth and Patton on the left hand side.

L: Yes.

M: 408 I believe it is, big white house.

-16-

Helen Markham Exhibit 1

MARKHAM EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

Lee Harvey Oswald, aka.

- L: Uh-uh, and you were only about you? Were you about a 100 feet away would you say?
- M: I'd say that.
- L: About a 100 feet?
- M: Yeh.
- L: And how close did Oswald come to you?
- M: Right across the street.
- L: He was across the street when he came towards you?
- M: Yes sir.
- L: And, you saw him coming at that time?
- M: Yes sir.
- L: And you had a chance to look at him as he came?
- M: Yes sir. Well, I couldn't make a move. I was afraid to move cause and I froze cause I was afraid he would shoot.
- L: Yeh. But he didn't shoot you?
- M: No.
- L: But did he look at you?
- M: Yes sir.
- L: And he saw you there?
- M: Yes sir.
- L: And you saw nobody else on the street at that time?
- M: No sir.

-19-

MARKHAM EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

Lee Harvey Oswald, aka.

L: And did you see anybody in the store windows or windows any place?

M: See, sir, it's no stores there.

L: There are no stores there?

M: It's, uh, residence.

L: I see, and did you see anybody in any windows?

M: Yes sir. After it was over.

L: But not at the time?

M: No. They wouldn't even come out and help me and do nothing after it was over.

L: Even after it was over they didn't come out?

M: Not till the police, the ambulance came first then the policeman came.

L: I see. How long would you say it was after the shooting until the first person came out?

M: About 20 minutes before.

L: Twenty minutes before anyone came out?

M: Yes sir.

L: And the officer was in the car dying all that time?

M: On the ground dying.

L: On the ground?

M: Yes sir.

-20-

Helen Markham Exhibit 1

MARKHAM EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

Lee Harvey Oswald, aka.

- L: Where was he shot, do you recall?
- M: Yes sir, in the head above his eye and in his chest.
- L: In his head and in his chest?
- M: Yes sir.
- L: That's two shots?
- M: Well, twice in the head.
- L: Twice in the head and once in the chest?
- M: Yes sir.
- L: Yes. Did you see what kind of a gun this was?
- M: No.
- L: Well, which you were on one side of the street, and then the police car was at one time between you and Tippit and Oswald, right?
- M: That's right.
- L: And when shooting took place Oswald and Tippit were standing behind the police car from your side.
- M: No, Tippit was on my side of the car, you know I was on the same side as Tippit was on.
- L: You were?
- M: Yes.
- L: And which side was Oswald on?

-21-

MARKHAM EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

Leo Harvey Oswald, aka.

M: He was on the.

L: The other side?

M: The other side.

L: He was behind the car when the shooting.

M: No, he was in the front. He walked to the front wheel of the car. He shot him across the hood of the car.

L: He shot him across the hood of the car?

M: Yes sir.

L: And did Tippit take out a gun or anything at anytime?

M: Yes sir, I didn't know that he had his gun.

L: Yeh.

M: But when they got there they rolled him over and got it.

L: And he had a gun out already?

M: Yes sir.

L: Uh-uh. Well, have you seen pictures of Oswald since the time. I mean since he was killed. I guess you've seen them on television, and pictures, and the newspaper.

M: Uh, one time I seen Oswald.

L: In pictures.

-22-

Helen Markham Exhibit 1

MARKHAM EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

Leo Harvey Oswald, aka.

- M: In pictures of which detectives brought to show me.
- L: When was that? Before you identified him?
- M: No sir.
- L: It was after you identified him?
- M: It was after he was killed.
- L: After Oswald was killed, they brought you pictures?
- M: Yes, yes.
- L: Did they ever show you any pictures before he was killed?
- M: No sir.
- L: No. So, the only two times you saw him were on the street and once in the police lineup?
- M: Right.
- L: Yeh.
- M: That's all I wanted to see him.
- L: Yeh. I understand.
- M: I sure do. Well.
- L: Well, is there anything else that you know about this?
- M: Not a thing. I'm just telling you what I saw.
- L: Yeh. I don't know that, I mean is there anything you left out that I wasn't skillful enough to ask about? Or do you think you've told me everything?
- M: I think I've told you everything.

Lee Harvey Oswald, aka.

- L: Did tho, did you talk to the FBI about the case at all?
- M: Yes sir. Detectives, FBI, Secret Service men.
- L: Yoh. Has anyone told you not to discuss the case with the general public?
- M: I do not.
- L: Did anyone tell you that?
- M: Uh, yes sir.
- L: Who told you that?
- M: The, well, the detectives, and all of them and uh for my own good I don't cause I don't want to get, you know, involved in nothing.
- L: I understand. Did FBI Agents tell you it's best not to discuss the case?
- M: Yes.
- L: They did?
- M: Yes.
- L: And, did Secret Service Agents tell you it's best not to discuss the case?
- M: Yes sir.
- L: And, did the Dallas, uh, detectives tell you it's best not to discuss the case?

-24-

Helen Markham Exhibit 1

MARKHAM EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

Lee Harvey Oswald, aka.

- M: Yes sir.
- L: And, so you've really not discussed the case very much have you?
- M: Nobody.
- L: Have you told any reporters about anything?
- M: Well, one. They worried me to death.
- L: I'm sure thoir after you because you're a very important witness.
- M: Uh-uh.
- L: Did any of the reporters, did you toll any reporter that the person that shot Oswald, shot Tippit was short, stocky, and had bushy hair?
- M: I did not.
- L: You don't remember telling it because one of the reporters reported that in the newspaper.
- M: Yes, I read that.
- L: You read that. What paper was that, you recall?
- M: Uh, I believe it was in the Herald.
- L: The Herald?
- M: I believe, it might have been the News.
- L: It was one of the Dallas papers, uh?
- M: Yes sir.
- L: And, do you know what day that was?

-25-

Leo Harvey Oswald, aka.

M: No sir.

L: That was shortly after, though, wasn't it?

M: Yes sir. They gave my address, name and everything.

L: Yeh, and they had you quoted as saying that he was short, stocky and had bushy hair.

M: Well, they're just not right.

L: But that's what they said though.

M: I know it. They can put anything in papers.

L: I know.

M: Uh-uh.

L: Do you remember which reporter that was?

M: Uh, I remember a reporter coming here.

L: Yes.

M: The Eat Well (phonetic) which was, I didn't know who he was. He was from Paris, France.

L: Yeh.

M: And I don't know who he was, and I wasn't going to talk to him because I was scared but my boss said talked to him and said it would be all right for me to talk with him.

-26-

Helen Markham Exhibit 1

MARKHAM EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

Lee Harvey Oswald, aka.

- L: Yeh.
- M: So, I scared and my boss stayed right with me till he got through.
- L: I see. He was the only reporter you talked to?
- M: Uh, no. One more
- L: From one of the Dallas papers?
- M: Uh, yes, I believe. But there was several come in from New York, all over.
- L: Yeh.
- M: They just worried me to death.
- L: How many FBI Agents would you say told you not to discuss this case with anyone?
- M: Oh, I'd be afraid to say. It was several of them.
- L: Several?
- M: Yes sir.
- L: How many Secret Service Agents told you not to discuss the case with anyone?
- M: Well, there was two or three of them.
- L: Two or three of them. How many Dallas detectives told you not to discuss the case with anyone else?
- M: Well, I'd say there was four or five of them.
- L: Four or five detectives, so a lot of people have told you that, and you generally have not discussed the case with anyone?

Lee Harvey Oswald, aka.

- M: I have not.
- L: Is that right? Did you sign any affidavit besides the one affidavit that you signed?
- M: I haven't signed it. Yes sir, I had to sign one for the Secret Service.
- L: You signed one for the Secret Service? And what did that say, do you recall?
- M: Same thing it did down on, uh, at the City Hall. Police.
- L: I beg your pardon?
- M: It was the, it's just like the one I gave the policeman.
- L: I see. I see. Just about the same affidavit? When did you sign that one?
- M: Oh, it was after Mr. Oswald got killed.
- L: After he was killed?
- M: Yes sir.
- L: Secret Service didn't ask for an affidavit from you while he was alive, is that right?
- M: Uh, yes sir. Well, they didn't have time.
- L: Yes, I know. Everything happened so very quickly. Yeh. Well, uh, I want to thank you very much for your cooperation and I'll make notes of the things you've told me.
- M: Well yes, and you don't think I'll have to go up yonder, do you?
- L: To Washington?
- M: No, to court up here.

Helen Markham Exhibit 1

MARKHAM EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

Lee Harvey Oswald, aka.

- L: To court? I don't, I can't tell you because I'm not in any way involved in that Ruby case. I'm just involved in the other case.
- M: Oh.
- L: But I don't, frankly, off the cuff without studying the matter it doesn't seem to me that anything that you saw is related to Ruby and Oswald.
- M: Shoot no. I hope not cause I don't want to go up there.
- L: But, I can't make that decision. That's for the lawyers down there who are trying that case.
- M: You're going to Washington?
- L: Yes, I'm investigating the case from an independent viewpoint to see what facts I can get and I'm, uh, going to testify in Washington tomorrow as to everything, not tomorrow I'm sorry, Wednesday as to everything that I have been able to uncover. I want to thank you because you've been extremely cooperative and very helpful.
- M: Thank you very much, and I, if you need any more or anything else well just call me or come down.
- L: Perhaps I will come down to talk with you.
- M: I wish you would.
- L: Fine, thank you very much Mrs. Markham.
- M: Uh-uh, bye.
- L: Bye.

-29-

---

Helen Markham Exhibit 1

MARKHAM EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

117 a. 07-10-64

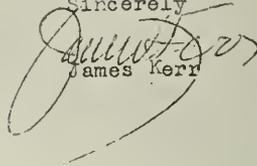
Mrs. Helen Markham  
328 East Ninth  
Dallas, Texas.

Dear Mrs. Markham:

At your convenience would you kindly call me Saturday or any weekday morning between 9 a.m. and 12 noon?

I would like to opportunity of discussing a matter which I believe will be mutually profitable.

Sincerely

  
James Kerr



*Handwritten notes:*  
Markham  
Salem  
(11)

*Handwritten notes:*  
11/11

Helen Markham Exhibit 2

MARKHAM EXHIBIT No. 2

THE *Stutler Hilton* DALLAS, TEXAS



R 1-9 -5195-

Mrs. Helen Markham  
328 East 9th.  
Dallas, Texas.

Helen Markham Exhibit 2

Helen Markham Exhibit 2

NOTICE

Letters mailed in hotel envelopes, if not delivered,  
are sent to the Dead Letter Office unless the  
writer gives a return address.

If not delivered in { } days, return to

P.O. Box 2897  
Dallas 21, Tex.

MARKHAM EXHIBIT No. 2—Continued



H

sla. 68

Date December 2, 1963

Captain FRANK M. MARTIN, Dallas Police Department, Juvenile Division, was interviewed at his home at 609 Five Mile Parkway. Captain MILLER advised he was regularly assigned to the Juvenile Bureau and works from 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.; that on November 24, 1963, he received no specific assignment regarding the security aspects of transporting LEE HARVEY OSWALD from the City Jail to the County Jail. He received no instructions and assumed his duties were to control the crowd of people and newsmen in the basement of the police station. He had received no information regarding the threats on OSWALD's life.

He and the five detectives who were under his supervision went to the basement of the police station at approximately 11:00 a.m. Inasmuch as they had no specific assignments, they positioned themselves to control the crowd. He gave his men no specific assignments. He is unable to recall exactly when he received his instructions to be at the police station for the transfer of OSWALD.

Captain MARTIN advised he was not informed of any change of plans to transport OSWALD by automobile rather than by the armored truck.

According to Captain MARTIN, he knows JACK RUBY by sight, however, he did not see him in the Compound prior to the shooting. He advised that had he seen RUBY he probably would not have put him out as he had received no instructions in this regard. He knew of no unauthorized persons permitted to be in the basement and had no knowledge of whether persons went to identify themselves before entering; however, he left the Compound on one occasion and was stopped at one of the ramp entrances by an auxiliary officer regarding his identity. He advised that auxiliary officers were stationed at each ramp and that to his knowledge this was the only entrance to the Compound which RUBY could have used. He stated the auxiliary police are commanded by Captain SOLOMON.

*Miller (240) 11/24/64  
at 5054  
L. J. Zimmerman  
for Miller  
Miller  
C. R. [unclear]*

on 11/30/63 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 44-1639  
by Special Agents ALVIN J. ZIMMERMAN & JOSEPH G. PEGGS/csh Date dictated 12/2/63

154

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

Ex.No. 5059 MARTIN, F.M. Deposition  
Dallas 3-24-64

MARTIN EXHIBIT No. 5059

DL 44-1639

According to Captain MARTIN, there were numerous persons in the basement, he stated, "it was a T.V. show;" however, he did not know the identity of any persons other than the police officers present.

He advised that the following men were under his supervision at the Compound:

- Detective W. T. CUTCHAW
- Detective W. J. HARRISON
- Detective ROY LOWERY
- Detective CHARLIE GOOLSBY
- Detective (FNU) MILLER

Captain MARTIN advised he did not observe the actual shooting of OSWALD; however, he was only a few feet from the scene. He advised that he has no information regarding any relationship between RUBY and OSWALD.

155

C. R. 55

*[Handwritten signature]*

594

MARTIN EXHIBIT No. 5059—Continued



"November 26, 1963

"Mr. J. E. Curry  
Chief of Police

Subject: Assignment of Sergeant  
Billy J. Maxey On  
Sunday, November 24, 1963

"Sir:

"At approximately 11:00 A.M., Sunday, November 24, 1963, I arrived at Central Station. I was working "16", Acting Lieutenant), Northeast Substation. The Patrol Officers were leaving for their traffic assignments, and there was a large group of reporters standing in the hall leading to the Jail Office.

"I did not have an assignment at the time of my arrival and when Lieutenant Pierce came down and got into his car I asked him if I could help. Lieutenant Pierce advised me to ride with him and Sergeant Putnam to escort the Armored Car which had been backed partially onto the south ramp.

"Lieutenant Pierce drove the car, I was sitting in the back seat, on the left side and Sergeant Putnam, after moving the crowd of reporters out of our path, got into the front seat on the right side. We traveled up the north ramp and made a left turn onto Main Street. Officer R. E. Vaughn was standing on our right side at the top of the ramp as we went out onto Main Street.

"I did not see Jack Ruby or anyone else go down the ramp as we drove out. I know Jack Ruby by sight and I also did not see him in the basement while I was at that location.

"We proceeded to the top of the south ramp via Main Street to Harwood Street to Commerce Street and took a position in front of Armored Car.

"Apparently the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald had just happened because I did not hear the shot and officers were rushing to cover the exits of the Police and Courts Building and the City Hall as we pulled into position.

*Walter Pines  
Sub 5094  
B.J. Maxey  
Deposition  
11/26/63  
Billy J. Curry*

~~108~~ 108

XERO COPY

XERO COPY

"After the shooting, Lieutenant Pierce, Sergeant Putnam,  
and I went to Parkland Hospital and set up security in the  
building and the Emergency Entrance Parking Lot.

"Respectfully submitted,

"/s/ Billy J. Maxey  
Billy J. Maxey  
Sergeant of Police  
Patrol Division"

*H*  
*5/2/68*

~~80~~ 109

024

XERO  
COPY

XERO  
COPY



L 44-1639

He stated he has heard, possibly from Sergeant UTMAM, that VAUGHN did step into Main Street to block traffic for their exit.

MAXEY recalls a bus stopped across Main Street from the ramp and believes this attracted his attention upon leaving the ramp.

MAXEY does not recall anyone in the car speaking to VAUGHN as they left the ramp.

MAXEY does not recall if there was a police officer handling traffic at the Harwood and Main Street intersection at the time the car he was in made a left turn off of Main Street onto Harwood.

He does not recall the vehicle stopping at any time while exiting from the Main Street ramp onto Main Street. He did not see JACK RUBY at any time during the exiting from the Main Street ramp.

C R 25

160

H  
VI

81a. 69

Date 12/3/63

1.

BILLY JOE MAXEY, Sergeant, Police Department, Dallas, Texas, was interviewed at his residence at 8912 Freeport Drive, Dallas, home telephone DA 7-8743. He was advised at the outset that he did not have to furnish a statement, that any statement he did furnish could possibly be used against him in court, and of his right to an attorney. He furnished the following information:

He is presently assigned to the Patrol Division of the Dallas Police Department and works out of the Northeast Substation at 8916 Adlora Lane. He was on duty from 7:00 AM to 4:00 PM on November 24, 1963. He was aware that LEE HARVEY OSWALD was to be transported from the Dallas City Jail to the County Jail on the morning of that day. It is his daily routine to visit the Central Police Headquarters at least once during the day, and on the morning of November 24, 1963, he left the Northeast Substation for the ostensible purpose of delivering some overtime cards to the Central Headquarters. He had not received an assignment to do this.

He arrived at the Central Police Headquarters in Dallas at about 11:00 AM driving an unmarked patrol car. He drove into the basement parking lot from the Main Street entrance and at that time observed members of the Patrol Division being briefed on their traffic assignments as regards the transfer of the prisoner OSWALD. He was wearing his uniform at the time.

He parked at the north end of the basement and walked over to a group of officers that he recognized, which included Sgt. J. A. PUTNAM, Officer P. T. DEAN and Captain TALBERT. When the briefing was concluded, he told Sgt. PUTNAM that he would help in any way he could and was told that everything was in good shape but that he could wait for a while with PUTNAM and DEAN. He had no definite advance knowledge as to where they were taking the prisoner but assumed it was to the County Jail. He waited for a few moments and saw a number of police officers near the jail entrance to the parking lot and also approximately thirty-five to forty individuals who he assumed were newspaper reporters or radio and TV men. At that time he was standing in the northeast section of the garage.

A few moments after that, Lieut. PIERCE entered the garage, driving a black detective car, and PUTNAM waved to him and said,

106  
107  
108  
109  
110  
111  
112  
113  
114  
115  
116  
117  
118  
119  
120  
121  
122  
123  
124  
125  
126  
127  
128  
129  
130  
131  
132  
133  
134  
135  
136  
137  
138  
139  
140  
141  
142  
143  
144  
145  
146  
147  
148  
149  
150  
151  
152  
153  
154  
155  
156  
157  
158  
159  
160  
161  
162  
163  
164  
165  
166  
167  
168  
169  
170  
171  
172  
173  
174  
175  
176  
177  
178  
179  
180  
181  
182  
183  
184  
185  
186  
187  
188  
189  
190  
191  
192  
193  
194  
195  
196  
197  
198  
199  
200

<hr/>		Ex.No. 5096	MAXEY, B. J.	Deposition
<hr/>			Dallas	3-25-64
on <u>12/2/63</u>	at <u>Dallas, Texas</u>	File #	<u>DL 44-1639</u>	
by Special Agent <u>R. NEIL QUIGLEY;</u>	Dicto dictated <u>12/2/63</u>			
	<u>JOHN E. DALLMAN - LAC</u>			

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

MAXEY EXHIBIT No. 5096

"Come with us". He walked up to PIERCE and asked if he could assist and was told he should go with them as they were going to escort the armored car. With that he got in the back seat of the car driven by PIERCE and seated himself on the left-hand side of the vehicle. The vehicle then started to leave the garage by the north entrance leading into Main Street, but the area was full of reporters and it became necessary for PUTNAM to get out of the car. PUTNAM, with the assistance of some Dallas reserve police officers, whose identity he did not know, moved the people out of the way and the vehicle was then driven up the ramp to Main Street. During this time he saw no other vehicles in, or leave, the basement garage.

After entering Main Street, the vehicle made a left-hand turn, went down Main to Harwood, went down Harwood to Commerce, and after turning left on Commerce, took a position in front of the armored car which was parked in the ramp at that location, leading from the basement. A few moments after the car had been positioned, he and the other officers observed police officers apparently making an effort to seal the exits of the police headquarters and City Hall building. He in particular noticed that there were reserve officers keeping people from leaving the new City Hall building. They then heard a broadcast over the police radio in their car requesting an ambulance be brought to the City Hall basement. They then moved their car out of the ramp, and the armored car cleared out of the Commerce Street ramp, and a few moments later an ambulance arrived and entered the basement. He and the other officers in the car immediately proceeded to Parkland Hospital and set up security arrangements there where they stayed until it was learned that OSWALD had died.

At no time did he see JACK RUBY during his visit to the Central Police Headquarters on November 24, 1963. He recalled reading in the newspaper and hearing accounts of the incident indicating that RUBY had slipped into the basement from the Main Street ramp. If this were true it must have happened after he and the other officers had driven out of the basement because they saw no one entering the basement from the Main Street ramp while they were driving up it, and it would have been physically impossible for anybody to walk by the car because of the narrowness of the ramp. He recalled as they were leaving the Main Street ramp, Officer R. E. VAUGHN was standing guard at the exit to his right. He also recalled VAUGHN had made sure of his identity usually as he drove down the Main Street ramp when he first arrived at the Central Police Headquarters.

He also recalled when they left, that, in addition to VAUGHN, a ex-police officer by the name of (FNU) DANIELS, a Negro, was standing to his left at the exit of the ramp. He also believed that the head

C R O S  


157

"shine boy", also a Negro, from the Central Police Headquarters, was standing in the vicinity of DANIELS (FNU).-

He did not personally require anybody to identify themselves while in the basement, nor did he engage in conversation with anyone other than the aforementioned police officers. He had no personal knowledge of what security precautions had been taken although he certainly felt they were adequate from what he saw in the basement of the garage.

As concerns JACK RUBY, he first met him about two years ago. On that occasion he was with his wife and had visited the Carousel in downtown Dallas for strictly social purposes. He, of course, was dressed in civilian clothes and, as he was leaving the night club, RUBY asked him if he liked the show. He told him that he enjoyed it and RUBY then asked him what business he was in, and he told him he was with the Police Department. He also took his wife to the Vegas Club on one occasion, but RUBY was not present at that time. He personally does not like to be recognized as a police officer when he is nightclubbing and never made it a point to seek RUBY out on the two or three occasions he visited his night clubs. He never had any occasion to visit them while he was on duty or in uniform and doubted very much that RUBY would know who he is at this time.

He never worked for RUBY, nor does he know of anyone presently with the Police Department or in any way connected with the Police Department who has worked for him. The last time he saw RUBY was approximately one month ago at one of his night clubs, and he has not seen him since that time. He did not see RUBY at any time on November 24, 1963. He has heard very little concerning RUBY prior to this time, knows nothing of his background, nor has he heard that he ever carried a gun. After the shooting of OSWALD, he talked to one of the officers in the Special Services Division, whose name he did not know, who told him that RUBY had caused them no trouble. He knows nothing concerning LEE HARVEY OSWALD and had heard no mention of him prior to November 22, 1963. He knows of no relationship between HARVEY and OSWALD, nor has he heard mention of any such relationship.

Ruby

158

CR 55

MAXEY EXHIBIT No. 5096—Continued

December 3, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry  
Chief of Police

Re: Interview of Reserve Officer  
Sergeant R. L. Mayo - 862

Sir:

On December 1, 1963, Reserve Officer Sergeant R. L. Mayo was interviewed by the undersigned officers as to any information he might have concerning the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald not covered in his original report dated November 26, 1963.

Sergeant Mayo stated that his duty assignment was on Commerce Street across from the City Hall. He stated that an unknown white male approximately 25 years of age attempted to enter the basement of the City Hall. This unknown male was wearing a white streamer on his lapel. This streamer had the words "White House Press". Sergeant Mayo stated that he attempted to refer this unknown to a regular police officer but this individual declined stating that he did not want to be a doctor.

Sergeant Mayo further stated that this unknown individual disappeared shortly after the shooting of Oswald.

Sergeant Mayo does not know Jack Ruby nor has he been contacted by any Federal agency at this time.

Respectfully submitted,

*Jack Revill*  
Jack Revill  
Lieutenant, Special Service Bureau

*F. I. Cornwall*  
F. I. Cornwall  
Lieutenant, Special Service Bureau

*Handwritten notes:*  
- include Jones  
- include...  
- include # 5111  
- include...  
- include...  
- include...

70

H

81a.70

Date 12-5-63

1

Mr. LOUAN W. MAYO, 7203 Casa Loma, Dallas, 14, Texas, was telephonically contacted to arrange an appointment for interview and advised as follows.

He is a Sergeant in the Dallas Police Department Reserves. On the morning of November 24, 1963, he was on duty as a Reserve Police Officer near the intersection of Howard and Commerce Streets, Dallas. He was not in the basement of the Dallas Police Department when LEE HARVEY OSWALD was shot. He does not know JACK RUBY.

MAYO has no information concerning the shooting of OSWALD.

Dallas Police Dept  
5112  
11/15/63  
K.R.  
11/16/63

See 81a.70

5111

Ex.No. 5112-	MAYO, L.W. Dallas	Deposition 3-26-64
--------------	----------------------	-----------------------

on 12-3-63 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 44-1639  
 by Special Agent ROBERT J. WILKISON - md Date dictated 12-5-63

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

MAYO EXHIBIT No. 5112

	Case #	3	
V637822-81454	Walt I + P	1497 (99)	2/25/63
V44332-11845	Leport (Connell)	3894	3/21/63
V510210-65248	Leport (Connell)	5371	3/21/63
V642755-99072	Walt I + P	1497	2/27/63
V205293-49902	Leport (Baker)	5056	3/21/63
V507872-141518	Silver & Row	15581	3/10/63
V714643-71748	Rt S Family + Row	14928	2/29/63
V686649-41345	Sample Outlet	14918	2/29/63
V499302-50950	Fields Jewelry	14919	✓
V422042-74091	Giffen's Jewelry	15008	2/28/63
V711045-25244	Printed I + P	14924	1/27/63
V104959-38600	Garfsee Parts	14934	2/29/63
V762183-73614	Walt I + P	14917	2/29/63
V555642-14005	Garfsee Parts	14934	✓
V381776-38141	OK Jewelry	14923	2/27/63
V414464-69338	Walt + Mrs. State	14916	✓
V188071-20209	Rt S Family + Row	14925	✓
V760893-11317	Walt + Mrs.	15407	3-12-63
V162900-25447	✓	✓	✓
958579-97396	V E Skains	14911	2/29/63
V147677-90407	Pomona I + P	14913	✓
V721595-58129	all's Sport Goods	14906	✓
V100187-5612	Walt + Mrs. State	14916	2/27/63
V468013-21704	Accurate Gun Work	14940	4/9/63
V207334-56731	Progress Shop	16368	✓
V389278-37247	Leport (Connell)	4926	3/25/63
V75680-17998	Reds Loan	14953	2/21/63
V325659-53279	V E Skains	14911	2-27-63
V37156-19484	Head Hunter	14916	✓
V757852-19045	Rt S Family + Row	14928	✓
954435-99483	Sample Outlet	14954	✓

MICHAELIS EXHIBIT No. 1

# Seaport Traders Inc.

IMPORTANT: Inquiries on this merchandise MUST state this number.

DL-28

No. A 5371

1221 S. GRAND

PHONE RI 8-3292

LOS ANGELES 15, CALIFORNIA

SOLD TO  
A. J. Hidell  
P. O. Box 2915  
Dallas, Texas

Heinz W. Michaelis

Exhibit 2

Ship Via <b>RA</b>	P. Pd.	Collect <b>X</b>	Date Shipped <b>MAR 20 1963</b>	Invoice Date <b>3/18/63</b>
Magazine			Approx. Del. Date	<b>1 wk</b>

DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
S & W .38 Special 2 <sup>nd</sup> Comands  <del>XXXX</del> <span style="margin-left: 200px;">5/10 2/10</span>	29.95

Full Pay't. _____ Cash <input type="checkbox"/>	Deposit <u>10.00</u> Bal. C.O.D. <u>19 95</u> Cash <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Excise Tax _____ Check <input type="checkbox"/>	Excise Tax <u>Paid</u> Check <input type="checkbox"/>
Sales Tax _____ M. O. <input type="checkbox"/>	Sales Tax _____ M. O. <input type="checkbox"/>

ALPHADETICAL FILE

MICHAELIS EXHIBIT No. 2

# Seaport Traders Inc.

IMPORTANT: Inquiries on  
this merchandise MUST  
state this number.

DL-27

No. A 5371

1221 S. GRAND PHONE RI 8-3292  
LOS ANGELES 15, CALIFORNIA

SOLD • A. J. Hidell  
TO P. O. Box 2915  
Dallas, Texas

— Heniz W. Michaelis Exhibit 3 —

Ship Via RA	P. Pd.	Collect X	Date Shipped	Invoice Date 3/18/63
Magazine			Approx. Del. Date	1 wk

DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
S & W .38 Special 2" Comando	29.95
xxx	

Full Pay't. _____	Cash <input type="checkbox"/>	Deposit <u>10.00</u>	Bal. C.O.D. <u>19 95</u>	Cash <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Excise Tax _____	Check <input type="checkbox"/>	Excise Tax _____	Check <input type="checkbox"/>	
Sales Tax _____	M. O. <input type="checkbox"/>	Sales Tax _____	M. O. <input type="checkbox"/>	

NUMERICAL COPY

MICHAELIS EXHIBIT No. 3

DL-29

# RAILWAY EXPRESS AGENCY

INCORPORATED

COPY OF EXPRESS RECEIPT - NON-NEGOTIABLE

(CONTRACT ON ORIGINAL)

(1204-G  
11-58)

Printed in U.S.A.

Check with (X) Whether	
COLLECT	PREPAID
OR	

Enter Herein Number Of Original Receipt
70638

Purchase No. \_\_\_\_\_ a/c No. \_\_\_\_\_

Order No. \_\_\_\_\_ Sale No. \_\_\_\_\_

Requisition No. \_\_\_\_\_ Terms \_\_\_\_\_

Trace or Claim No. \_\_\_\_\_

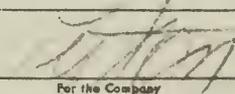
Remarks \_\_\_\_\_

Heinz W. Michaelis

Exhibit 4

To Destination Office <i>Dallas Texas</i>		Date Shipped <i>3/20/65</i>		196	
Consignee <i>H. Nibell</i>		Receipt Number		Advances	
Street Address or Non-Agency Destination <i>P. O. Box 3915</i>		Name of Forwarding Office <i>(1507-P) Los Angeles, Calif. (M) (51-47)</i>		Value Charges	
Pieces		Article		Description	
1		Ortn		Pistol	
Shipper		Class		Paid in Part	
Shipper's Street Address		Scale or Rate		Priced by	
				Declared Value <i>30-</i>	
				Weight	
				Refrigeration Charges	
				Other Charges	
				Storage	
				Total	
				<i>19 95</i>	
				C. O. D. Service Charge Write in YES or NO	

**COPY**

 For the Company	Number Pieces <i>1</i>	Date <i>3/20/65</i>	Hour <i>11</i>
--	---------------------------	------------------------	-------------------

MICHAELIS EXHIBIT No. 4

DL-30  
 Receipt Number 70638 Date 3/20/63 Shipping Point LOS ANGELES, CALIF. 7175 (11-60) Printed in U.S.A.

**Brief of Information for C. O. D. SHIPMENT by REA EXPRESS**

SHIPMENT TO BE DELIVERED TO		REMIT AMOUNT COLLECTED TO (Print or Type Name and Address Below)		Amount of C. O. D. \$ <u>19.95</u>				
<u>G. L. Madell</u> (CONSIGNEE)		(NAME) <u>SEAPORT TRADERS, INC.</u>		C. O. D. Service Charge \$ <u>1.27</u>				
<u>P.O. Box 2915</u> (NUMBER) (STREET)		<u>1221 SOUTH GRAND AVE.</u> (NUMBER) (STREET)		Is service charge to be collected from Consignee? <u>yes</u> (Say Yes or No)				
<u>Dallas, Texas</u> (CITY) (STATE)		<u>LOS ANGELES, CALIF.</u> (CITY) (ZONE NO.) (STATE)		(For Destination Agent's Use Only)				
Shipper's Invoice No. <u>5371</u>		AGENT AT SHIPPING POINT must see that payee's name and address are plainly written or printed in the space provided above.		Amount to Be Paid <table border="1"><tr><td>DOLLARS</td><td>19</td></tr><tr><td>CENTS</td><td>95</td></tr></table>	DOLLARS	19	CENTS	95
DOLLARS	19							
CENTS	95							
SHIPPER—Mark on shipment C. O. D. and amount to be collected. Complete this form. Place it and invoice in C. O. D. Pouch and attach securely to shipment. Any inquiry with respect to this payment should be supported by this brief.		SHIPPER'S SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS <u>321</u>		C. O. D. DRAFT ISSUED				
AGENT AT DESTINATION must see that name and address of party to whom proceeds are to be paid are correctly and legibly shown on this form, also fill in "Amount to be Paid" in box in lower right corner. Follow any special instructions of shipper, but in conflict with Official Express Classification or General Rules.		For Rules governing C.O.D. Shipments see Official Express Classification		EXCHANGE DRAFT ISSUED				

MICHAELIS EXHIBIT No. 5



MILLER (AUSTIN L.) EXHIBIT A

## FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

Law L. Miller per Dave L. Miller  
 July 25, 1964  
 Ex-1

Date 1/6/64

1

DAVE L. MILLER, 5610 Lewis Street, Apartment D, who received a letter from JACK RUBY following RUBY's arrest, advised as follows:

Mr. MILLER stated that he is manager of the Enquire Shine and Press Shop, 1322 Commerce Street, which establishment is owned by his brother, ISIDORE MILLER. Mr. MILLER further informed that this establishment is located just two doors from the Carousel Club where RUBY has been operating a strip-type entertainment. He added that RUBY has regularly parked his automobile in a garage located between the Carousel and MILLER's place of business.

MILLER stated that through his employment, he has known RUBY for three years inasmuch as RUBY has regularly brought laundry and dry cleaning to this place and, as a consequence, a regular and continuous acquaintance has been developed. He also stated that on two or three occasions he has visited the Carousel Club as a customer but has never belonged to any of RUBY's clubs. RUBY also has dropped in from time to time on his way to or from the Carousel Club to say hello and also to have his shoes shined by one of the shoe shine boys.

MILLER advised that he has never discussed politics with RUBY and knows him only as a friendly, congenial person.

MILLER stated that he last saw RUBY on two brief occasions, the first being about 5:30 PM on November 22, 1963, when RUBY stopped by for just a minute or so on his way to or from the Carousel Club. At that time RUBY asked, "What do you think about that S.O.B. shooting the President?" referring to the assassination of President KENNEDY. He did not mention OSWALD's name and gave no indication that he ever saw or knew OSWALD. He gave no indication that he was more upset over the assassination than the average individual.

RUBY last appeared at MILLER's place of business about 5:30 PM on November 23, 1963, when he dropped in and asked MILLER not to display a sign advertising the Carousel Club, explaining that the club was closed due to the assassination. MILLER explained that for some time he has posted an advertisement for

Miller, Dave.L. Exhibit 1

1/3/64 at Dallas, Texas

File # DL 44-1639

C.R 302

Special Agent EDMOND C. HARDIN - LAC

Date dictated 1/4/64

37

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

MILLER (DAVE L.) EXHIBIT No. 1

RUBY in MILLER's window on Saturday evenings. MILLER stated that RUBY was walking and alone on each of the above-cited occasions, but he assumed that RUBY had either just parked his car in the adjacent garage or was going to get his car from the garage.

MILLER stated that in the letter he received from RUBY following his incarceration, RUBY asked him to say hello to SAM (HICKS) and DWAYNE (ARMSTRONG) and "the other boy", three colored shoe shine boys who knew RUBY only casually and as a customer in their shoe shine business. The third boy's name MILLER has forgotten since he is no longer employed.

MILLER stated that he never knew LEE HARVEY OSWALD and never had any reason to suspect that there was a relationship or acquaintance between OSWALD and RUBY. He added that he has no information concerning the shooting of OSWALD by RUBY or of RUBY's gaining entrance to the basement of the Police Department prior to the shooting.

MILLER (DAVE L.) EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

T

61a. 76

Date 12-5-63

1

Mr. LOUIS D. MILLER, 1231 Revina, Garland, Texas, was advised he did not have to make any statement, any statement he made could be used against him in a court of law. He was advised of his right to talk to an attorney and the identities of Special Agents ROBERT J. WILKISON and EDMOND C. HARDIN. No threats or promises were made to MILLER.

MILLER advised as follows:

He is employed as a detective in the Dallas Police Department, Criminal Investigation Division, Juvenile Bureau, Police Headquarters. On November 24, 1963, he worked at 8:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. shift.

A few minutes before the shooting of LEE HARVEY OSWALD, on November 24, 1963, he was on duty in the Juvenile Department, Third Floor of the Police Department. Someone said for all officers to go to the basement. He does not know who gave the order. He went to the basement, and upon arrival, stood around in the hall corridor between the elevator and the Jail Office for a few minutes. Detectives CUTCHAW, LOWERY, HARRISON and GOOLSBY of the Juvenile Department were also on duty and all went to the basement with him. Word was passed to the officers to line up along the ramp area and they all did so. He does not know who gave the order. There were a large number of officers on one side of the ramp, exact number not recalled. A large number of press and TV representatives personnel were in the basement, exact number not known to him. Many of the press and TV personnel were along the opposite side of the ramp from the police officers. He was not assigned to the ramp area, but was stationed to the left of the Jail office door.

MILLER was stationed to the left of the Jail Office door for about five minutes before OSWALD was brought through that

*Louis D. Miller*  
*3/25/64*  
*3-25-64*  
*EX 5013*

*2585*

on 12-3-63 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 44-1639  
by Special Agent ROBERT J. WILKISON & EDMOND C. HARDIN - md Date dictated 12-5-63  
*179*

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

area to be transferred to the County Jail. Detective CUTCHAW was standing on the other side of the Jail Office doorway which was on the West side and Detective McMILLEN was stationed next to MILLER.

As OSWALD was escorted past, he and Detective McMILLEN started to move along the wall of the Booking Office behind OSWALD and the people. The lights from the TV cameras were very bright in the ramp area. A few seconds later, he saw a blur out of the corner of his eye, and at that instant, the thought ran through his mind that some TV or radio man was running up to OSWALD with a microphone. At about the same time, he heard a shot. As the shot sounded, OSWALD and the escorting police officers seem to fall toward the floor or move a little to their right. At the same time, several officers converged upon that spot and someone must have hit RUBY, since RUBY was propelled in his direction. MILLER was also moving toward the spot of the shooting. He grabbed RUBY by the neck and believes some other officer had a hold of RUBY's arm and was trying to get a pistol away from RUBY, which RUBY was still holding. He did not notice what type of pistol RUBY had, as he did not get a very good look at it. At the same time a large number of officers also converged on RUBY and RUBY was disarmed and taken into the jail office. The entire incident took place in a matter of seconds.

When the officers were sent to the ramp area prior to OSWALD being brought down, there were officers stationed on both sides of the ramp.

He had never previously seen OSWALD except on TV after the assassination of President JOHN F. KENNEDY. He did not personally know JACK RUBY and does not believe he had ever seen him prior to the shooting.

*The officers that were sent to the ramp area prior to Oswald being brought down were stationed on both sides of the ramp. JDM 3/25/64 180*

MILLER (LOUIS D.) EXHIBIT No. 5013—Continued

When RUBY shot OSWALD, the escorting officers and OSWALD were approximately three or four steps from him. However, the backs of OSWALD and the officers were to him. He does not recall exactly what he was looking at when the shot sounded.

Police Department regulations do not permit officers to work off duty in a place where alcoholic beverages are served. He never worked for RUBY or in any of RUBY's night club. He does not know of any police officers who ever worked for RUBY.

There were a large number of police officers in the basement earlier prior to the shooting, but he has no idea how many officers were present. He had no reason to check anyone in the basement since the security checks were made at entrances to the basement as far as he knows. However, he was not familiar with the security measures that were in effect. He does not know of any unauthorized persons that were permitted entrance to the basement or of any one permitted to enter without showing identification. He saw no suspicious people in the basement prior to the shooting.

He has no knowledge of any relationship between JACK RUBY and LEE HARVEY OSWALD.

~~MILLER said he had no other pertinent information concerning the shooting of OSWALD.~~

*I was not asked if I had any other pertinent information concerning the shooting of Oswald.*  
LDM  
3/25/64

181

CR 65

November 26, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry  
Chief of Police

Subject: Shooting of Harvey Oswald

"Sir:

"On Sunday November 24, 1963 when prisoner Harvey Oswald was being brought from the jail into the basement I was standing on the east side of the door to the jail office. Detective Cutchshaw was on the west side of the door and Detective McMillan was standing next to me.

"I saw the movement of a person coming across the ramp from the east of me and heard a shot at about the same time. This person was hit from behind and propelled in my direction. I grabbed him around the neck and helped to take him into the jail office. When I first made contact with this person he still had a pistol in his hand.

"I did not know this person and to my knowledge had never seen him before.

"Respectfully Submitted

/s/ Louis D. Miller  
Louis D. Miller 1236  
Detective  
Criminal Investigation Division"

Ex.No. 5014 MILLER, Louis D. Deposition  
Dallas 3-24-64

Dallas Texas  
Det L. D. Miller  
3-25-64  
Ex 5014

Louis D. Miller  
3/25/64

110

MILLER (LOUIS D.) EXHIBIT No. 5014

March 31, 1964  
Dallas, Texas

The Warren Commission  
C/O U.S. District Atty.  
Barefoot Sanders  
Federal Building  
Dallas, Texas

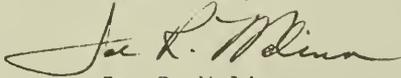
Gentlemen:

I wish to enter into the committees record my story concerning the aftermath of the tragic events of November 22, 1963.

I was accused, libeled, and later my job of 16 years was terminated at the Texas School Book Depository due to unfair things said about me.

I think it only fair and justifiable that my testimony should be part of your records so that I may be cleared and exonerated of the false rumors that were heard from coast to coast.

Yours truly,



Joe R. Molina  
4306 Brown  
Dallas, Texas 75219

MOLINA EXHIBIT A



H

8/a. 77

Date 12/5/63

1

In addition to information previously given, Detective L. D. MONTGOMERY, Homicide and Robbery Bureau of the Dallas Police Department, advised that he arrived on duty at approximately 8:00 AM and was in the Homicide office up until they got ready to move OSWALD down to the County Jail. He stated that Captain FRITZ, in charge of the Homicide Bureau, instructed him to follow Detective LEAVELLE and Detective GRAVES as they escorted OSWALD from the third floor down to the basement and out to the car, which was to transport him to the County Jail. He advised he did not see the shooting inasmuch as OSWALD and the detectives mentioned were directly in front of him. He stated he saw a blur there and they were struggling in subduing RUBY.

He stated they had known RUBY for several years, casually, inasmuch as when he was in the Patrol Division he used to cover the district where the Vegas Club operated by RUBY is located on Oak Lawn Street. He advised he had not seen RUBY for at least two years prior to the time of the shooting. He stated when they got out of the elevators and came out of the jail office, the officers, as well as newsmen, photographers and TV cameramen, were already there and he did not pay any attention to them and could not say whether or not he knew any of them in the crowd. He stated he was not present when these people were admitted to the basement and does not know what means were taken to identify them. He knew nothing of the security measures taken other than what his immediate assignment was. He had no information concerning any relationship between RUBY and OSWALD.

Dallas, Texas  
 Det Montgomery  
 3-24-64

Ex.No.5005 MONTGOMERY, L.C. Depositor  
 Dallas 3-24-64

on 12/4/63 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 44-1639  
 by Special Agents JAMES C. KENNEDY and  
LEO L. ROBERTSON - LAC Date dictated 12/4/63

C R 55

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

MONTGOMERY EXHIBIT No. 5005

FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION

Date 11/23/63

1

Detective L. D. MONTGOMERY, 9043 Inaconda, Dallas, Homicide and Robbery Bureau, advised that about 11:15 a.m., November 24, 1963, LEE HARVEY OSWALD was taken from the Homicide and Robbery Bureau by Detectives L. C. GRAVES and J. R. LEAVELLE. OSWALD was handcuffed to the left hand of LEAVELLE and GRAVES had hold of OSWALD's left arm. Lieutenant R. E. SWAIN and Captain J. W. FRITZ were in front of them and he (MONTGOMERY) brought up the rear. All proceeded from the third floor of the City Hall Building to the jail office in the basement via jail elevator. MONTGOMERY stated that upon arriving at the jail office door leading into the basement corridor and underground parking area, the two officers with OSWALD between them and MONTGOMERY following, hesitated before going into the corridor while Captain J. W. FRITZ double checked with Chief \_\_\_\_\_ to see that the area was clear. He stated that after being advised that everything was alright, Captain FRITZ told them to come on. He stated that the two officers with OSWALD, followed by himself, proceeded into the corridor leading to the underground parking area and walked approximately eight to ten feet to get into the transportation car. He advised they hesitated momentarily for the car to finish backing up, at which time JACK LEON RUBY, who apparently had been standing among the news media about eight feet away, ran up to OSWALD with pistol in hand and shot OSWALD point blank in the stomach. MONTGOMERY stated that he was to the rear of OSWALD at the time of the shooting and saw GRAVES grab the pistol in RUBY's hand and OSWALD and GRAVES fell to the pavement. MONTGOMERY stated that he came around from the side of GRAVES and grabbed RUBY at the same time several other officers grabbed him.

MONTGOMERY advised that the ramp area had reportedly been cleared of all individuals except news media and officers specifically assigned to the security of transfer detail, prior to their escorting OSWALD into the area.

Dallas, Texas  
Ret Montgomery  
3-24-64

on 11/24/63 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 44-1639  
by Special Agent JAMES W. LOCKHOUT /wvm Date dictated 11/24/63

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

MONTGOMERY EXHIBIT No. 5006

POLICE DEPARTMENT  
CITY OF DALLAS

Henry M. Moore Exhibit 1

PROPERTY CLERK'S INVOICE OR RECEIPT

H.M. Moore; W. E. POTTS; F. M. TURNER;  
BILL SENKEL, Homicide Bureau

November 25 1963

Received of \_\_\_\_\_ the following described articles,

\$ recovered stolen property:

Evidence in Offense No. \_\_\_\_\_ Arrest No. \_\_\_\_\_ Charge Murder

QUANTITY	ARTICLE	DISPOSITION	
		EIN NO.	
1	Letter from Arnold Johnson to Lee H. Oswald P.O. Box 39061, New Orleans, La., 9/19/63 #400	Released	
1	Letter on letterhead Socialists Workers Party 11/5/62 to Lee H. Oswald Box 2915, Dallas, signed by Farrell Dobbs, National Secretary #401	"	
1	Letter from ROB CHESTER to Lee H. Oswald Dallas, Tex., stating Oswald's letter turned over to him by SWP #402	"	
1	Letter from V.T. Lee, National Director, FPCC, New York, 5/22/63 to Lee H. Oswald, New Orleans #403	"	
1	Letter from Louis Weinscock, Gen. Manager of The Worker dated 12/19/62 addressed to Lee H. Oswald P.O. Box 2915, Dallas, Texas #404	"	
1	Letter from James J. Torney, dated 12/13/62 addressed to Lee H. Oswald Box 2915, Dallas, on letterhead of Gus Hall-Benjamin J. Davis, Defense Committee, New York #405	"	
1	Letter from Arnold Johnson director Information and Lecture Bureau, CP, USA 7/31/63 to L.H. Oswald P.O.Box 30061, NO Ia #405	"	RECEIVED BY [Signature] 7 OF THE DALLAS POLICE DEPARTMENT
1	3-page letter from V.T. Lee, National Director, FPCC, New York, to Lee H. Oswald, 4507 Magazine St., New Orleans 5/29/63 #407	"	THIS IS ONE OF THE ARTICLES OF PROPERTY LISTED HEREON
3	Items: Gregg Shortland dictionary; 20,000 Words; by Leslie; Roberts Rules of Order Revised 75th Anniv Edn #408	"	NAME [Signature] ADDRESS [Signature]
	Arrested: Lee Harvey Oswald w/m/24 Dallas, Texas		
	Search Warrant dated 11/23/63, 1026 No. Beckley, Dallas, Texas		

This inventory was made & invoice typed in FBI Office, Dallas, Texas.

H. W. HILL

Property Clerk

No 11194 G

Inv. continued on 11195G

neither evidence nor recovered stolen property, write on face of this form in detail reason for police possession.

POLICE DEPARTMENT

CITY OF DALLAS

PROPERTY CLERK'S INVOICE OR RECEIPT

H.M. Moore; W. E. Potts; F. M. Turner;  
Bill Senkel, Homicide Bureau

November 26 19 63

Received of \_\_\_\_\_ the following described articles,  
& recovered stolen property:

Evidence in Offense No. \_\_\_\_\_ Arrest No. \_\_\_\_\_ Charge Murder

QUANTITY	ARTICLE	EIN NO.	DISPOSITION
1	Book entitled "A Study of the USSR and Communism": and Historical -- Kieper and Nelson #409		Released
2	Pocketbooks editions by Ian Fleming, one entitled "The Spy Who Loved Me" and the other "Live and Let Die" #410	"	
1	Pamphlet New York School for Marxist Study, Fall Term, 1963 #411	"	
1	Letter on letterhead of Jesuit House of Studies, Mobile, Alabama, 8/22/63 addressed "Dear Lee" and signed "GARY" #412	"	
1	Envelope addressed Mr. Lee H. Oswald 2703 Mercedes Avenue, Ft. Worth postmarked New York with return address Rm 329, 799 Broadway, and newspaper clipping Times Picayune, New Orleans, with article reflecting Oswald's fine of \$10 or 10 days for his urbing pees #413	"	
1	Handbill FPCC New Orleans with address L.H. Oswald 4907 Magazine St., New Orleans, La., 6/4 #414		RECEIVED OF [Signature] OF THE DALLAS POLICE DEPT. THIS [Signature] 63
1	Invoice of the Jones Printing Company, 422 Girod St., NO La. 6/4/63, billed to Mr. Osborne for \$,000 FPCC circulars, total \$9.60, bal. 5.00, paid 6/4/63 #415		ALL OF THE ARTICLES OF THIS KIND HEREON
1	FPCC application slip 11/23/63 #416		[Signature] [Signature] [Signature]
1	Envelope with news clippings regarding Oswald defection to Russia and other news clippings concerning Oswald and cartoon regarding defectors #417	"	[Signature] [Signature] [Signature]
1	Drivers handbook state of Texas #418	"	
Arrested: Lee Harvey Oswald w/m/24 Dallas, Texas			
Search Warrant dated 11/23/63, 1026 No. Beckley, Dallas, Texas			

This inventory was made & invoice typed in FBI Office, Dallas, Texas.

N. 11195 6

H. W. HILL

Property Clerk

If neither evidence nor recovered stolen property, write on face of this form in detail reason for police possession.

# POLICE DEPARTMENT

CITY OF DALLAS

## PROPERTY CLERK'S INVOICE OR RECEIPT

H. M. Moore; W. E. Potts; F. M. Turner;

November 26 19 63

Received of Bill Senkel, Homicide Bureau

the following described articles,

\$ recovered stolen property:

Evidence in Offense No. \_\_\_\_\_ Arrest No. \_\_\_\_\_ Charge Murder

Continued from Inv. 11196

QUANTITY	ARTICLE	BIN NO.	DISPOSITION
1	Identification booklet in Russian script contained in Oswald's Name and No. 01312655 #419		Released
1	U.S. Marine Corps document appointing Lee Harvey Oswald 165230/6741 PVG.1st Cls 3/9/59 #420	"	"
1	U.S. Air Force document certifying Oswald No. 1 653 230 satisfactorily passed specialized course in Aircraft Control and Warning Operator 18 June, 1957, Keisle/r AFB, #421	"	"
2	Receipts Texas School Book Depository for salary Lee H. Oswald no date listed #422	"	"
1	Type-written promise to pay loan for repatriation with paid stamp Dept. of State 3/9/63 made out in name of Lee H. Oswald #423	"	"
1	Letter from Embassy USSR, Washington, addressed to Mrs. Oswald, New Orleans, 8/5/63 in Russian language #424	"	"
1	Undesirable Discharge USMC. 9/13/60 Lee Harvey Oswald 1653230 #425	"	"
1	Letter U.S. Navy Lee Oswald Minsk, Russia, signed by R. McC. Thompkins Brigadier General, USMC 3/7/62 #426	"	"
1	Letter from Depto of Navy 1/25/63 to Lee Oswald, New Orleans, stating no modifications to discharge warranted #427	"	"
1	Form ID-144, Inc. Division Employment Security to Lee Oswald SSN 433 54 3937 pertinent date 4/29/63 address 757 France St., NO La. #428	"	"
1	Letter from PAUL PIAZZA, S.J. 8/1/63 to Oswald on letterhead of Jesuit House of Studies, Mobile, Alabama, #429	"	"
	Arrested: Lee Harvey Oswald w/m/24 Dallas, Texas		

Search Warrant dated 11/23/63, 1026 No. Beckley, Dallas, Texas

This inventory was made & invoice typed in FBI Office, Dallas, Texas.

NO 11196

G

H. W. HILL

Property Clerk

If neither evidence nor recovered stolen property, write on face of this form in detail reason for police possession.

POLICE DEPARTMENT

CITY OF DALLAS

PROPERTY CLERK'S INVOICE OR RECEIPT

November 26 1963

H.M. Moore; W. E. Potts; F.M. Turner;  
Received of Bill Senkel, Homicide Bureau

the following described articles,

\$ recovered stolen property:

Evidence in Offense No. \_\_\_\_\_ Arrest No. \_\_\_\_\_ Charge Murder

CONTINUED FROM INV. 111906

QUANTITY	ARTICLE	EIN NO.	DISPOSITION
1	Letter on letterhead of Jesuit House of Studies Mobile, dated 7/6/63 and addressed to Dear Lee and Moreno signed GENE #430	Released	
1	Letter on stationary of Peter P. Gregory Ft. Worth, Tex., 6/19/62 attesting to Oswald's ability as Russian interpreter and translator #431	"	
1	Envelope containing receipt for Post Office Box 6225, Dallas, Tex. dated 11/11/63 for period ending 12/31/63 #432	"	
1	Single sheet in Russian script containing Oswald's name bearing No. 4-5408 #433	"	
1	Sheet folded in half which appears to be Russian identification document No. 332281 bearing the name of Oswald in Russian script #434	"	
1	Form bearing months and blank spaces for stamps in Russian language with no. 01311655 #435	2	RECEIVED BY <u>W. E. Potts</u> OF THE DALLAS POLICE DEPARTMENT
1	Folded Russian language form bearing No. 01311655 with Oswald's name in Russian script #436	3	THIS IS THE DAY OF <u>Nov 26</u> 1963 ALL OF THE ARTICLES OF PROPERTY
1	Legal sized sheet in purple ink bearing dated 3/22/62 with an official stamp #437	4	LISTED HEREON.
1	Letter by Johnny Tackett on letterhead of Ft. Worth Press 6/22/62 addressed to Lee Oswald in envelope of Ft. Worth Press #438	5	NAME <u>Lee Harvey Oswald</u> ADDRESS <u>Sp. Sgt. - FBI</u>
Arrested: Lee Harvey Oswald w/m/24 Dallas, Texas			
Search Warrant Gated 11/23/63 1026 No. Beckley, Dallas, Texas			
This inventory was made & invoice typed in FBI Office, Dallas, Texas			

No 11197 G

H. W. Hill

Property Clerk

If neither evidence nor recovered stolen property, write on face of this form in detail reason for police possession.

287

MOORE EXHIBIT No. 1-Continued

POLICE DEPARTMENT

CITY OF DALLAS

PROPERTY CLERK'S INVOICE OR RECEIPT

H. M. Moore; W. E. Potts; F. M. Turner;

November 26 19 63

Received of Bill Senkel, Homicide Bureau

the following described articles,

\$ recovered stolen property:

Evidence in Offense No. \_\_\_\_\_ Arrest No. \_\_\_\_\_ Charge Murder

QUANTITY	ARTICLE	BIN NO.	DISPOSITION
2	Payroll vouchers, one from Jackson Chiles Stovall, Inc., Dallas, 1/2/63; William B. Reiley, and Co., New Orleans, 5/31/63/	#439	Released
1	Letter from Dept. of Navy 4/2/62 to Lee H. Oswald Minsk, Russia	#440	"
2	Articles: One payroll voucher Leslie Welding Company, Inc., 11241 W. Melrose, Franklin Park, Illinois, No. 7619, dated 10/13/62; One withholding Fed. Tax slip addressed Lee H. Oswald 3519 Fairmont, Dallas, Texas	#442	"
1	U.S. Armed Forces Institute, Madison Certifying Oswald completed Highschool level tests 3/23/59	#442	"
1	Dept. of Navy certification of 5/3/57 that Oswald Pvt. 1653230 USMC completed Elect-Electron. Occupational Group course, Jacksonville	#443	"
1	World Health Organization Vacc. Card bearing name Lee Oswald with name of vaccinator as A. J. Hildebrand P.O. Box 30010, New Orleans La., date stamped 6/8/63	#444	"
1	Letter from Joseph Task on letterhead of Socialists Workers Party 3/27/63 directed to Lee H. Oswald P.O. Box 2915, Dallas	#445	"
1	Passport No. D092526 in the name of Lee Harvey Oswald dob 10/18/39	#448	"
1	Separation form U.S. Marine Corps in name of Lee Harvey Oswald dated 11 Sept. 1959	#447	"
1	Birth certificate No. 17034 for Lee Harvey Oswald reflecting birth 10/18/39 Folio 1321, Book No. 207	#448	"
	Arrested: Lee Harvey Oswald w/m/24 Dallas, Texas		

Search Warrant dated 11/23/63, 1026 No. Beckley, Dallas, Texas  
 this inventory was made & invoice typed in FBI Office, Dallas, Texas

No 11198 G

Property Clerk  
 H. W. HILL

neither evidence nor recovered stolen property, write on face of this form in detail reason for police possession.

POLICE DEPARTMENT.

CITY OF DALLAS

PROPERTY CLERK'S INVOICE OR RECEIPT

November 26 1963

H. M. Moore; W. E. Potts; R. M. Turner;

Received of Bill Senkel, Homicide Bureau the following described articles,

\$ recovered stolen property:

Evidence in Offense No. Arrest No. Charge Murder

QUANTITY	Continued from Inv 111906	ARTICLE	BIN NO.	DISPOSITION
1		Passport No. 1733242 of the U.S.A. in the name of Lee H. Oswald #449	Released	
1		Application for Texas Driver's License #450	"	
1		Photos (6 of Oswald and one of his wife) two scenic shots, a Mexican Airmail Stamp and New Orleans		
1		Library card No. NA 80030 in the name of Lee H. Oswald #451	"	
1		Sewing kit with metal (religious) Mexican 20 cent piece, package of needles with fingermaille #452	"	
1		World Atlas; The Catholic Geography Series #453	"	
1		Writing tablet (Fifth Avenue) #454	"	
1		Postcard City New Orleans; 5 Russian stamps and one 10 cent U. S. Postage stamp #455	"	
1		Blue plastic - 2 zipper compartments - AMOL Bag		
1		Man's tan sportswear "Briarcliff Traditionals by Enro"		
1		Pair man's gray slacks		
1		Pair man's faced gray slacks (torn & ripped)		
1		Pair man's blue shorts		
1		Pair man's white shorts		
1		White with flower design - light green trim pillow case		
1		Red, white & pink stripe hand towels		
1		Red & white stripe bath towels		
1		White handkerchiefs		
1		2-tone gray with red stripe handkerchiefs		
1		White cloth - approx 18 x 24"		
1		Yellow & white wash rags		
1		White T-shirts		
1		White undershirt		
1		Pair socks - brown-white-tan		
1		Pair brown cloth work gloves		
1		Pair brown leather work shoes		
1		Pair man's black low quarter shoes "John Hardy Brand"		
1		Pair man's shoes "Thongs style"		
1		Broken yellow gold Russian make portable radio		
1		Unknown electronic device - Brown plastic case - broken		
1		Arrested: Lee Harvey Oswald 11/24/63 Dallas, Texas		

Search Warrant dated 11/23/63. 1026 No. Beckley, Dallas, Texas  
 This inventory was made & invoice typed in FBI Office, Dallas, Texas

H. W. HILL

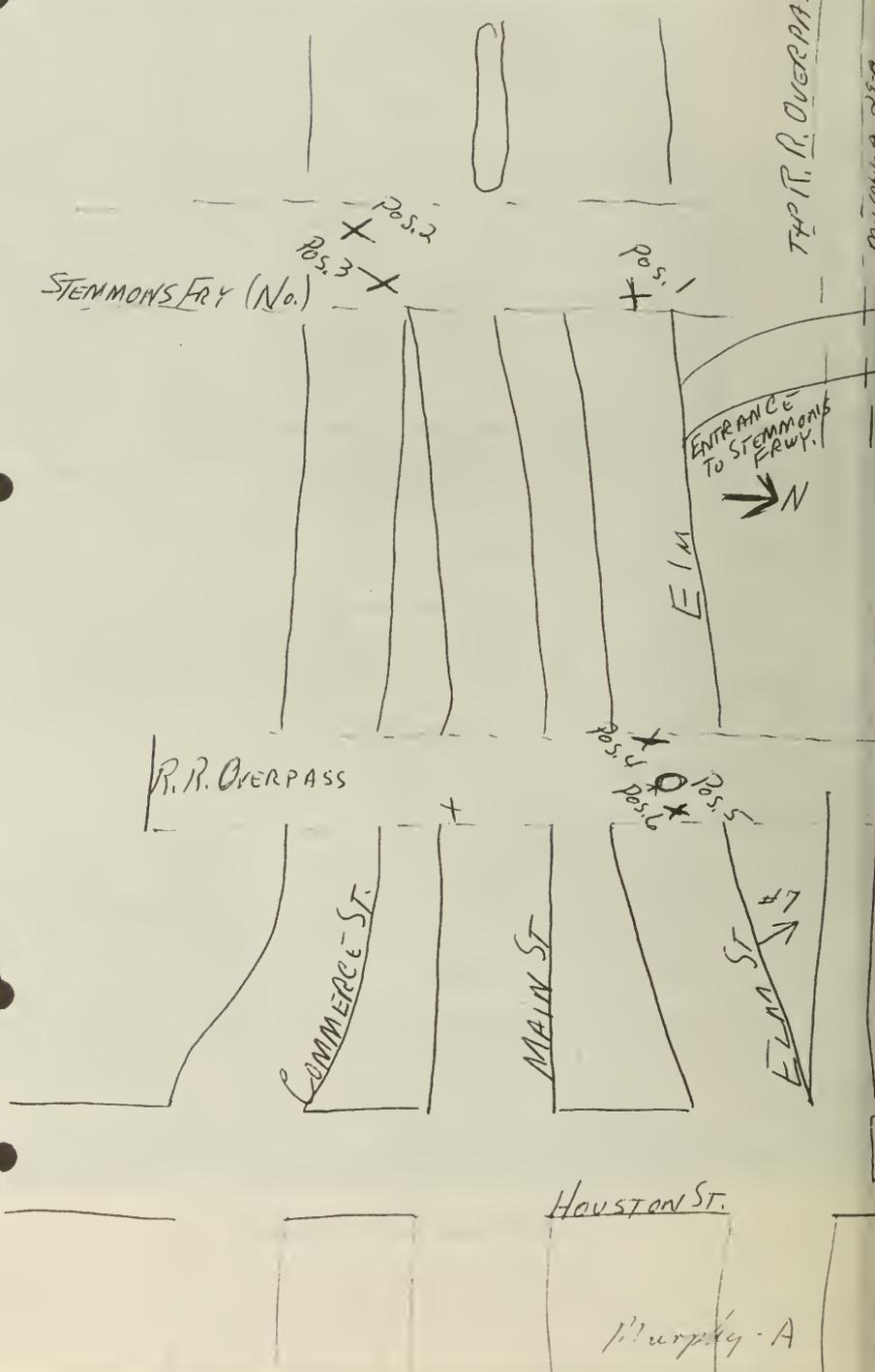
Property Clerk

No. 11199 G

neither evidence nor recovered stolen property, write on face of this form in detail reason for police possession.

MOORE EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued





MURPHY EXHIBIT A



MURRET EXHIBIT No. 1

12:00 NOON FRIDAY, NOVEMBER 22, 1963

At approximately 12:00 Noon I returned from lunch, and proceeded to check the various areas in the Emergency Room. At approximately 12:33 P.M. I answered the phone which was ringing in the Major Surgery Nurses' Station. Mrs. Bartlett, the telephone operator, informed me that the President had been shot, and was being brought to the hospital. I told her to "stop kidding me". She said "I am not. I have the police dispatcher on the line." I thanked her, and immediately hung up the phone.

I asked Dr. Dulaney, the Surgery Resident, to come into Trauma Room # 1, and that I wished to talk with him because I did not wish to alert everyone which might have caused general pandemonium in the Emergency Room. I informed Mrs. Standridge, and she told me that Room # 1 was set up so I proceeded into Room # 2, and had opened one bottle of Ringer's Lactate when I heard someone call for carriages.

Seconds later, Governor Connally was brought into Room # 2. I opened his shirt, and saw that he had received a gunshot wound of the chest. Mrs. Standridge was in the room assisting the doctor so as I walked out of the room to check on the President, he was wheeled into Trauma Room # 1. I checked in the room to determine what type of injury he had sustained, and was asked by the Secret Service to screen all personnel at the doorway leading to the trauma rooms. In the meantime, I answered the phone in the Surgery Nurses' Station, and Dr. Baxter was on the line. He asked what we wanted. I told him that the President had been shot, and he said "Yes - what else is new?" I said: "Get down here", and he said: "I'm on my way."

I stood at the doorway with a city policeman and secret service agent, and screened each doctor that went into the area. I offered to get Mrs. Kennedy, who was sitting outside of Trauma Room # 1, a towel, and asked her if she would like to remove her gloves which were saturated with blood. She said: "No thank you, I'm alright". On one occasion she got up, and went into the room the President was in. I went in, and asked her if she had rather wait outside, and she said "no". One of the secret service men said to let her stay in the room. She came out shortly thereafter.

Several White House aides and secretaries came in, and embraced Mrs. Kennedy, and I believe Mrs. Lyndon Johnson was among them.

Dr. Kemp Clark arrived. The cardio-verter was carried into the room, and Dr. Jenks from Anesthesia came with an anesthesia cart.

Shortly after Dr. Clark arrived, two priests arrived, and gave the President last rites. Dr. Clark came out of the room, and talked briefly with Mrs. Kennedy. Then the priest came out, and I talked with the First Lady also.

I was informed by Dr. Clark of the President's expiration. I asked Mrs. Standridge to obtain a death certificate for Dr. Clark to complete. I asked a doctor with the Presidential Staff as to arrangements he wished carried out concerning the body.

NELSON EXHIBIT No. 1

he President's doctor informed me that arrangements had been made to obtain a casket for the body. Shortly afterwards, Mr. O'Neal of the O'Neal Ambulance company, arrived with a bronze casket. Miss Hinchliffe came out, and asked for some plastic to put inside the casket. I sent Mrs. Hutton to the 2nd floor to obtain a plastic mattress cover. I went in Trauma Room # 1 to determine that all was in order while Mrs. Ellis stood in the doorway. I asked David Sanders to assist the nurses in preparing the President's body before placing it in the casket. I instructed the nurses and attendants to clean up the room, and mop the floor.

After Mr. O'Neal, and some of the boys who work with him, (only one of whose name I knew - Audrey Riker) placed the President in the casket, and closed it. Mrs. Kennedy went in, and sat in a chair beside it leaning her head on the casket.

At approximately 2:10 P.M. the President's body was taken out of the Emergency Room. Mrs. Kennedy was walking beside it. All of the secret service agents left the area.

Shortly after they left, Miss Bowron informed me that she took the President's watch off so the doctor could start an intravenous, that she placed the watch in her pocket, and did not think of it until everyone had left. She went out front to find someone, and saw Mr. Wright so she gave the watch to him.

I gave a blue coat containing a white envelope labeled "cash" found, and a card with the name "Clint Hill" to one of the secret service men.

When the presidential staff left, Mr. Price obtained coffee for us, and we went into my office, drank about two sips, smoked about two puffs from a cigarette. Then I made rounds, and informed the registration desk that we were seeing all patients. Mrs. Wright came down shortly after that, and I reviewed with her briefly the past experience.

I went to coffee with Mrs. Berger. Then I went to the Nursing Service Office, and was told that all supervisors were to attend a meeting in Miss Beck's office at 3:30 P.M.

I returned to the Emergency Room, and asked all personnel on the 7-3:30 shift to report to my office. Mr. Geilich came in my office while I was talking to them. I asked them not to discuss the past events with anyone, and if any of the nurses were approached by a member of the press that they were to obtain administrative approval before saying anything. I went back upstairs to the Nursing Service Office to attend the meeting. After the meeting, I returned to the Emergency Room, made rounds, and left at approximately 5:00 P.M.

30 - 10:00 P.M. - I watched television at home, and got ready to return to work at 10:00 P.M.

I arrived at the hospital at 10:30 P.M., made rounds in the Emergency Room, reported to the Nursing Service Office to inform them that I was on duty. At approximately

NELSON EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

12:00 Midnight, Mr. Prall of the New York World Telegram, and Miss Joyce Eggington of the London Observer, came up to the registration desk, and said they wished to speak to someone who was on duty when the President was brought into the Emergency Room. I told them that there was no one on duty at this time, and they would have to obtain any information they needed from the Administrator's Office. I instructed them how to get to the Administrator's Office. A few minutes later, Mr. Dutton brought them into the Major Surgery area of the Emergency Room, showed them Trauma Room # 1, and introduced them to me, and told them who I was, and that I was on duty at the time. He asked me to talk to them. I asked him if I was supposed to. If so, what was I to say? He said: "We are telling them all of the facts." He left them with me.

I ushered them into my office. They told me they were writing a human interest story. They wanted to know what I was doing prior to the phone call stating that the President had been shot, and why I answered the phone. What did I say on the phone when informed? They wanted to know anything unusual that any of the nurses said. I told them I could not recall anything. They asked about Mrs. Kennedy's reaction. I told them she sat very quietly, and appeared to be in a state of deep grief. They asked if I offered her anything to drink. I then told them I gave her water. I also mentioned offering to remove her gloves, and wash her hands. To the best of my knowledge, this is all I can remember. Miss Beck came to my office during the time I was talking to them. I also mentioned that there was an English nurse on duty in the Emergency Room at the time. They asked me her name, but I told them that I was not at liberty to give it to them. They asked who they could obtain the name from, and I took them up to the Governor's office to talk with Mr. Read. I went into the Nursing Service Office, and told Miss Beck what had taken place. Mr. Read told Miss Beck he had no objections to releasing the name, but it was up to the hospital. Miss Beck called Mrs. Wright at home at approximately 12:30 A.M., and asked her what she wished her to do. Apparently, Mrs. Wright instructed her to give them her name. Then they wanted to know what part of England she came from so I told them.

I returned to the Emergency Room shortly afterwards. Several members of the press came in between 1:00 A.M. and 4:00 A.M. All were instructed how to get to the Governor's office.

Nothing unusual happened out of the routine between 1:00 A.M. and 4:00 A.M. I left the hospital at approximately 4:30 A.M. Saturday morning, went home, and read the paper, and went to bed until 10:00 A.M.

I did not return to the hospital until Sunday afternoon when I heard on the television that Oswald had been shot.

I arrived in the Emergency Room after Lee Harvey Oswald had been taken to the Operating Room. I made rounds in the Emergency Room, talked with Mrs. Standridge concerning the treatment Oswald had received in the Emergency Room. I helped screen employees and visitors at the Emergency Room entrance. There were numerous reporters and photographers at the registration desk. Mr. Geilich informed me there was going to be a press conference in Room # 102. I announced this at the triage desk, and most of the press left the area.

NELSON EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

I was told shortly afterwards that Oswald had expired, and would be brought down from the Operating Room through the Emergency Room to the X-Ray Department. I informed Miss Lozano to pull all curtains on the examining cubicles, and to clear the area.

Secret Service men arrived with Oswald's mother, wife, and children. I asked the secret service men if they would like to take them in the Minor Medicine and Surgery area, and I would have the doctor come and talk with them. I told Dr. Rose, Medical Examiner, that they were there.

After they had moved Oswald to X-Ray, Dr. Rose went to Minor Medicine, and informed the family of Oswald's death. The mother and wife came to the X-Ray Department to view the body. I assisted the police in draping him for the relatives to view. I left the X-Ray Department, and returned to the Emergency Room.

At approximately 4:00 P.M., I left the Emergency Room and went home.

*Doris Nelson*

Doris Nelson, R.N.

bwh

NELSON EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued



"November 26, 1963

"Mr. J. E. Curry  
Chief of Police

"Sir:

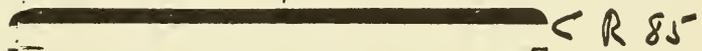
"This is a statement of facts relating to my activity as a Reserve Officer Sunday, November 24, 1963, to the best of my knowledge and recollection.

- "1. Approximate time I reported to duty. 9:30 A. M.
- "2. I reported to Lt. Merrell, Assembly Room.
- "3. I was assigned to the garage area of the basement immediately below the Commerce Street exit. My assignment was to cover the door opening into the sub-basement machinery area. I was on this assignment until approximately 15 minutes after the shooting.
- "4. Names of other officers in the same area that I can recollect are:  
"Lt. Suits, Sgt. Croy (Reserves)
- "5. Did you know Ruby? No.
- "6. When and under what circumstance did you see Ruby?  
"Did not see him.

"/s/ W. J. Newman"

Dallas, Texas  
W. J. Newman  
3-25-64

EX 5038



Newman Exhibit 5038

NEWMAN EXHIBIT NO. 5038

STATEMENT OF POLICE RESERVE OFFICER W. J. NEWMAN:

I recall someone going over the railing at the bottom of the Main Street ramp, but I have racked my brain and cannot recall whether it was before or after the shooting.

I do remember that the person had on a suit, but I do not know the color. I don't remember seeing a hat, but I can't say whether he was wearing one or not. This could have been about the time the ambulance pulled in.

*W. J. Newman*  
*Exhibit 5038-A*  
*March 26, 1964*  
*St. Louis, Missouri*  
*W. J. Newman*

NEWMAN EXHIBIT No. 5038-A

City of Dallas  
OFFICE MEMORANDUM

*Rec'd  
for [unclear]  
@ [unclear]*

To: Lt. Revill

December 6, 1963

Subject: Reserve Police Officer W.J. Newman  
Res: 10923 Cotillion, BR-9-5923  
Bus: 4112 S. Buckner, EV-1-7161

Sir:

SUBJECT called this date and stated that he remembered someone going over the railing at the ramp leading into the parking area of the basement the morning OSWALD was shot. He further stated that he could not remember whether it was before or after the shooting. Also that he saw the person was wearing a suit, and he saw only his back, and could not identify him.

Respectfully submitted,

*R.W. Westphal*

R.W. Westphal, Detective  
Criminal Intelligence Section

The only reason you and I are here is to assist the people of Dallas

*Dallas  
12/5/63  
W. J. Newman  
U. J. Newman*

NEWMAN EXHIBIT No. 5038-B

December 1, 1963

Mr. J. E. Curry  
Chief of Police

Sir:

Re: Interview of Reserve Officer,  
Patrolman William J. Newman, 317

On December 1, 1963 Reserve Officer, Patrolman William J. Newman was interviewed by the undersigned officers as to any information he might have concerning the shooting of Lee Harvey Oswald which was not covered in his original report dated November 26, 1963.

Newman stated, after reading his original report, that he recalled observing an unknown white male run down the Main Street ramp into the basement of the City Hall, approximately one minute prior to the shooting of Oswald. This unknown male disappeared into the group of newsmen and police officers and was not observed by Newman again.

Patrolman Newman states, that he observed this individual just prior to someone in the crowd announcing, "Here he comes!" Less than a minute lapsed from this time until the shooting of Oswald. Newman states that he did not know Jack Ruby.

At this time Patrolman Newman has not been contacted by any federal agency.

Respectfully submitted,

*Jack Revill*  
Jack Revill, Lieutenant  
Special Service Bureau

*C. C. Wallace*  
C. C. Wallace, Lieutenant  
Special Service Bureau

*Joels*  
*Nov 26 1963*  
*5638*  
*W. J. Newman*  
*79*

Newman Exhibit 5038-C

H

sla-79

Date 12/5/63

1

WILLIAM J. NEWMAN, Dallas Reserve Policeman, residence 10923 Cotillion Drive, Garland, Texas, advised that he was called by Sgt. SULLIVAN of the Police Reserve to report to the Central Police Station as soon as he could get there on Sunday morning, November 24, 1963. He stated he arrived there between 9:00 and 9:15 AM and was told to report to Sgt. PUTNAM of the regular Police Department. Sgt. PUTNAM requested that all of the Reserves, approximately 25 in number, assist them in searching all cars and areas in the basement. This was at approximately 9:20 AM when they began, and at about 10:15 AM Sgt. PUTNAM told him to guard the door underneath the ramp coming in to the basement from the Commerce Street side where the armored truck was parked.

Jones Nov 26 1963  
 Fuller  
 Capt. 5703 SD  
 J.W. Turner  
 Sgt. H. H. ...  
 W. G. ...

He advised the door he was guarding went into the basement which was the engine room. He stated that no one came in or out of this door while he was stationed there, and he was there from approximately 10:20 until approximately ten or fifteen minutes after the shooting. He advised that he did not see the shooting. He did not know RUBY. He never knew or heard of any officers working for RUBY. He stated at the time he went into the basement there were probably fifteen or twenty people already there other than policemen and that they were newsmen, photographers and TV cameramen. He did not know any of them. He stated these people were already there and he was not in a position to observe any others coming in to the basement, so that he was unable to say what identification they had to show or if they were challenged to show any form of identification.

He estimated that at the time of the actual shooting there were approximately fifty people in there other than the police officers. He knew of no security measures taken other than what his assignment was but did say that he had heard the armored car was going to be a decoy and that OSWALD would be taken to the County Jail in another car. He did not recall who told him this. He stated that from his position where he was assigned he was unable to see the top of the Main Street ramp but could see the lower part of it. He stated that approximately one minute before the actual shooting occurred he saw a man coming down the Main Street ramp but since he could just see the lower part of it, he was unable to see whether or not he was challenged or whether or not he had any identification. He could not see the man as there were too many people in between where he was stationed and where the Main Street ramp was. He did not know RUBY and had not heard any talk concerning him prior to the shooting.

C R 85

12/4/63 at Garland, Texas File # DL 44-1639  
 Special Agent s JAMES C. KENNEDY and LEO L. ROBERTSON - LAC Date dictated 12/4/63

186

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

NEWMAN EXHIBIT No. 5038-D



Newman Exhibit 5038-E

NEWMAN EXHIBIT NO. 5038-E

62

Date December 4, 1963

1

JOHN NEWNAM, Advertising Salesman, Dallas "Morning News," home address 3124 Kingston, Dallas, telephone number FE 1-8090, advised that he watched the Presidential parade on November 22, 1963, at Austin and Main Streets by Sanger-Harris Brothers. He said he returned to his office on the second floor of the Dallas "Morning News" Building at approximately 12:40 p.m. He furnished the following additional information:

When he arrived in the office, JACK RUBY was sitting at NEWNAM's desk. A short time after he, NEWNAM, sat down, JERRY COLEY came into the office and stated that the President had been shot. Everyone in the room of course, was perturbed. A short time after receiving this news, RUBY called his sister and while he was talking to her he told Mr. NEWNAM to listen. He put the receiver to Mr. NEWNAM's ear and Mr. NEWNAM heard the party on the other end which party he feels sure is RUBY's sister. From the gist of the talk, she was obviously very upset.

When NEWNAM first came into the office and saw RUBY, RUBY did not appear to be particularly upset and he does not believe RUBY had heard of the shooting at that time. A short time later, NEWNAM looked up from his desk and saw RUBY leaving the office. NEWNAM could not state the exact time that he saw RUBY leaving but he estimated it to be at approximately 1:30 p.m.

*Rec'd from John Newnam  
Ex-11. Austin 7 John Newnam  
Gen'l. R. Ruby*

John Newnam Exhibit 1

CR 86

12/4/63 at Dallas, Texas File # Dallas 44-1639  
Special Agents JACK B. PEDEN and  
JAMES E. GARRIS:BL Date dictated 12/4/63

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

522

NEWNAM EXHIBIT NO. 1

Date 12-11-63

1

JOHN NEWNAM, Advertising Salesman for the "Dallas Morning News" advised that on November 21, 1963, JACK RUBY did not come to the advertising department of the "Dallas Morning News" to his, NEWNAM's, knowledge. He stated that RUBY did call him, NEWNAM, at approximately noon time and reserved the space for two advertisements. These advertisements were to be advertisements of the Vegas Club and the Carousel Club. He said that at approximately 2:30 p.m., RUBY called and gave him the copy for the ad.

NEWNAM further advised that on November 22, 1963, the day of the President's assassination when JACK RUBY was in the advertising department of the "Dallas Morning News" between 12:00 and 1:00 p.m., RUBY paid for all advertisements up until Saturday, November 23, 1963. RUBY agreed to pay him again on a later date.

*Dallas Times, June 26, 1960  
#2  
of program of John Newnam*

John Newnam Exhibit 2

CR 86

on 12-10-63 at Dallas, Texas File # DL 44-1639  
by Special Agent JACK B. PEDEN - md Date dictated 12-11-63

521

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

NEWNAM EXHIBIT No. 2

1 MR. ALEXANDER: I believe that's all.

2 RE-CROSS EXAMINATION

3 BY MR. BELLI:

4 Q You have seen some peculiar people write ads, and  
5 indeed you have seen some books done by peculiar people too,  
6 haven't you?

7 MR. ALEXANDER: Now, we object to that, Judge.

8 MR. BELLI: That is all.

9  
10 JOHN NEWMAN,

11 a witness called by the State, being first duly sworn,  
12 testified on his oath as follows:

13 DIRECT EXAMINATION

14 BY MR. ALEXANDER:

15 Q Your name is John Newnam?

16 A Right.

17 Q What is your business or occupation?

18 A I am on the retail advertising staff of the Dallas  
19 News.

20 Q And how long have you been with the Dallas News?

21 A Well, since 1936.

22 Q I will ask you if your office is in the large office  
23 on the second floor of the Dallas News Building?

24 A Yes, sir, it is.

25 Q And directing your attention to November 22, 1963,

*Handwritten notes:*  
Dallas News, Nov. 22, 1963  
John Newnam  
Page 2, Article 11

JAMES J. MULEADY  
DALLAS, TEXAS

Copyright © 1964  
Stinebaugh-James Muleady  
Dallas, Texas

John Newnam Exhibit 3

NEWMAN EXHIBIT No. 3

1 I will ask you if you worked that day?

2 A Yes, sir, I did.

3 Q And would you recall whether or not that was the day  
4 that President Kennedy visited Dallas?

5 A Yes sir, it was.

6 Q Did you see the parade?

7 A Yes, I did.

8 Q And after the parade passed, wherever you watched it  
9 from, did you go back to work?

10 A Yes sir, I did.

11 Q And what time did you arrive back at your office?

12 A Approximately 12:40.

13 Q At the time that you went back to your office, did  
14 you know that the President had been shot?

15 A I did not.

16 Q When you arrived at your office, I will ask you if  
17 you saw the Defendant in this case, Jack Ruby?

18 A Yes sir, I did.

19 Q Do you see Jack Ruby in the courtroom?

20 A Yes, there is Jack sitting there.

21 Q All right, when you got back to your office at 12:40,  
22 where did you see Jack Ruby?

23 A At my desk.

24 Q And did you notice what he was doing?

25 A He had just got through preparing his ad for the next

JAMES J. MULEADY  
DALLAS, TEXAS

Copyright © 1964  
Riley M. Stinebaugh-James Muleady  
Dallas, Texas

John Newnam Exhibit 3

NEWNAM EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

1 day, and was looking at the paper. X

2 Q Did you have a conversation with him?

3 A I spoke to him as usual, yes.

4 Q Did he speak back to you?

5 A Yes, he did.

6 Q How long have you known Jack Ruby?

7 A Ever since he had opened his club, which was a private  
8 club at first, down on Commerce Street. I don't know how many  
9 years ago, five or six years.

10 Q It would have been more than one year?

11 A Yes sir, it would.

12 Q And from time to time did he come in to place ads and  
13 discuss his business with you?

14 A He did.

15 Q Now, shortly after you arrived back at 12:40, I will ask  
16 you if word was passed out that President Kennedy had been shot?

17 A Yes, it was.

18 Q What, if anything, did you do as regards getting up-to-  
19 date news, or watching television about the assassination?

20 A In the corner of our office, in our Promotion Director's  
21 office, there was a small television set which he uses on  
22 occasions.

23 Q And what is the name of that man?

24 A Mr. Dick Jeffery.

25 Q Mr. Dick Jeffery?

JAMES J. MULEADY  
DALLAS, TEXAS

Copyright © 1964  
M. Stinebaugh-James Muleady  
Dallas, Texas

John Newnam Exhibit 3

NEWNAM EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

1 A Yes sir.

2 Q And where in that second floor was Mr. Jeffery's office  
3 located?

4 A It's in the corner, I would say the northwest corner  
5 perhaps, maybe a little the other direction. It's at the  
6 corner facing the Dallas Hotel and Plaza outside in the front.

7 Q All right, I will ask you if you saw Jack Ruby in front  
8 of Mr. Jeffery's office watching the television?

9 A Yes, I was over there myself, and Jack was over there  
10 listening with the rest of them.

11 Q Did you hear him say anything?

12 A I don't recall any specific comments at that time.  
13 There was a lot of comment.

14 Q Was there anything unusual about his behavior at any  
15 time that you saw him that day?

16 A Nothing unusual I would say, no more than anyone else.

17 Q Were you all stunned there and deeply grieved by the  
18 news?

19 A Yes.

20 Q Have you looked out the window which is opposite Mr.  
21 Jeffery's door toward and across the Plaza towards the Dallas  
22 Hotel?

23 A Yes, sir.

24 Q I will ask you if it is possible to see the building  
25 known as the Texas School Book Depository, from that window?

JAMES J. MULEADY  
DALLAS, TEXAS

Copyright © 1964  
Ray M. Stinebaugh-James Muleady  
Dallas, Texas

John Newnam Exhibit 3

NEWNAM EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

1 A It is.  
2 Q I will show you what are in evidence as State's Exhibits  
3 Nos. 1 and 2, and ask you if you can identify those exhibits?

4 A Yes, I can.

5 Q And I will ask you if those two exhibits represent the  
6 scene that one sees when he looks from the window opposite Mr.  
7 Jeffery's door?

8 A It is.

9 Q I will ask you if State's Exhibit No. 2 appears to be  
10 taken from directly in front of Mr. Jeffery's door?

11 A I would say it was, yes.

12 Q Now, I will ask you if Mr. Jeffery's office is completely  
13 separated by a wooden partition or if it was separated by a  
14 glass partition from the remainder of the office?

15 A It's a glass partition.

16 Q A glass partition?

17 A Yes sir.

18 Q Would you indicate to the Jury, just point where the  
19 Texas School Book Depository Building is, in each of these  
20 exhibits?

21 A Right here -- and right here (indicating).

22 Q And I will ask you if that is approximately between the  
23 Dallas Hotel and the Post Office -- in other words in the  
24 picture the building appears to be between the Dallas Hotel  
25 and the Post Office?

JAMES J. MULEADY  
DALLAS, TEXAS

Copyright © 1964  
M. Stinebaugh-James Muleady  
Dallas, Texas

John Newnam Exhibit 3

NEWNAM EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

- 1 A Yes, I see what you mean -- yes it does.
- 2 Q Now, can you tell us, this is for the purpose of the  
3 record, I will ask you if it is possible to see Elm Street,  
4 as it passes the Texas School Book Depository, or is the  
5 street itself obscured by the Live Oak trees in the Plaza?
- 6 A I would say it is obscured.
- 7 Q Do you know what time that Jack Ruby left the Dallas  
8 News office?
- 9 A The exact time I am not sure, I would say approximatel  
10 1:30 or a little after.
- 11 Q Could you tell us about how many ads a week that Jack  
12 Ruby run with the Dallas News?
- 13 A That would fluctuate a little, possibly between three  
14 and five average.
- 15 Q And did Jack Ruby personally take care of his ads?
- 16 A Yes, he did.
- 17 Q For the most part, did he write his own ads?
- 18 A For the most part, yes.
- 19 Q Did he appear to be competent in that phase of his  
20 business?
- 21 A Yes, I would say very competent.
- 22 Q I will ask you if there was anything unusual about  
23 Ruby's behavior over the period of time that you knew him;  
24 did he appear to be normal?
- 25 A As far as I know. I knew him in his business, and he

JAMES J. MULEADY  
DALLAS, TEXAS

John Newnam Exhibit 3

Copyright © 1964  
by M. Stinebaugh-James Muleady  
Dallas, Texas

NEWNAM EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

1 appeared normal, as far as I was concerned.

2 Q I will ask you if he could be characterized as a rather  
3 volatile excitable individual, talked fast, talked loud, per-  
4 haps waved his arms sometimes when excited, or just tell us  
5 how he appeared to you?

6 A Well, yes, I think Jack is excitable. Our conversa-  
7 tions at times, he would tell me that he was, and sometimes  
8 he would be more so than others.

9 Q But there never appeared anything abnormal about his  
10 behavior?

11 A No. As a matter of fact we got along just fine.

12 MR. ALEXANDER: Pass the witness.

13 MR. BELLI: Your Honor, we have some notebooks  
14 here that we just bought at the book store, if the  
15 Jurors want to take some notes.

16 THE COURT: No, sir, the Jurors do not take  
17 notes of the testimony, Mr. Belli.

18 MR. TONAHILL: Exception.

19 CROSS EXAMINATION

20 BY MR. TONAHILL:

21 Q Mr. Newnam, you say that Jack was more excitable at  
22 various times than he was at others?

23 A Well, on occasion, yes.

24 Q Will you explain some of those occasions and what  
25 prompted the excitement which you considered to be more

JAMES J. MULEADY  
DALLAS, TEXAS

Copyright © 1964  
J. Stinebaugh-James Muleady  
Dallas, Texas

John Newnam Exhibit 3

NEWNAM EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

1 unusual than the other occasions, such as being calm and  
2 collected?

3 A Well, I believe it would probably be in reprimanding  
4 his employees in some manner.

5 Q He would get pretty hysterical then, would he not?

6 A Well, I suppose a degree, what you call hysterical.  
7 He would get excited. He would get excited.

8 Q Very excited, and after it was over would he calm down  
9 and appear as though nothing had ever happened?

10 A Well, in his dealings with me, we always got along fine.  
11 We never had any difficulties. We would continue with what-  
12 ever he was doing.

13 Q And then after these reprimands, where he became  
14 hysterical and very excitable, after they were over did he  
15 then regain his composure and calmness?

16 A Yes sir.

17 Q And appear as though nothing had taken place at all?

18 A Well, as far as I am concerned.

19 Q Do you know what time he arrived at your office the  
20 morning of November 22, 1963?

21 A No sir.

22 Q And you got there about what time?

23 A You mean what time I arrived at the office that day?

24 Q Yes.

25 A We get there about 8:30 in the morning.

JAMES J. MULEADY  
DALLAS, TEXAS

Copyright © 1964  
ley M. Stinebaugh-James Muleady  
Dallas, Texas

John Newnam Exhibit 3

NEWNAM EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

1 Q Well, I mean what time during the noon hour did you  
2 come in?

3 A It was around 12:40.

4 Q 12:40, and how do you fix the time?

5 A I fix the time because I witnessed the motorcade at  
6 the intersection of Main and Austin, I believe it was the  
7 southwest corner across from Senger-Harris, and was with some  
8 of the other men from the office. After the motorcade passed,  
9 then I walked back to the office. That day there was an  
10 extremely large crowd, and I would say it would take probably  
11 ten or twelve minutes to walk back.

12 Q When you returned to your office, did you then see Jack  
13 and go have a discussion with him regarding his ad?

14 A Not regarding the ad. I spoke as usual, and I had  
15 some things that I had to get out of the way myself, because  
16 we were past the noon deadline. So I went ahead and worked  
17 on what I had to get out of the way, and Jack was sitting at  
18 my desk.

19 Q Jack was sitting at your desk?

20 A Yes, sir.

21 Q And that being the week end, it was customary for Jack  
22 to come over and meet the deadline, and prepare his layout for  
23 his night club advertisement that went into your paper, is  
24 that correct?

25 A That's correct sir.

JAMES J. MULEADY  
DALLAS, TEXAS

Copyright © 1964

by M. Stinebaugh-James Muleady  
Dallas, Texas

John Newnam Exhibit 3

NEWNAM EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

1 Q And Jack frequently did those ads himself?

2 A Yes sir.

3 Q Particular the week ends?

4 A Yes sir. I worked with him, as is my job.

5 Q And what was the deadline for getting his ad in the  
6 paper?

7 A I believe the deadline for getting the ad in the paper,  
8 space reservation, 12:00 o'clock; release copies at 2:00.

9 Q Well, Jack had to attempt that himself or he wouldn't  
10 get his week-end ad in your paper on that occasion, and  
11 particularly in view of the influx of people that had come to  
12 town, I take it, for the week end?

13 A Well, of course, he didn't come down every day to place  
14 it. Sometimes we transacted it over the telephone, but he  
15 would make frequent trips to the office to take care of this  
16 himself.

17 Q That would be more or less on the weekly ad, would it  
18 not, the phone call, and on the week end he would supply it  
19 himself?

20 A Yes, I would say so.

21 Q All right, and how soon after you arrived and talked  
22 with Jack and what about your work, was it before President  
23 Kennedy was assassinated?

24 A I don't quite understand the question.

25 Q How long was it before President Kennedy was assassinated?

JAMES J. MULEADY  
DALLAS, TEXAS

Copyright © 1964

Virley M. Stinebaugh-James Muleady-  
Dallas, Texas

John Newnam Exhibit 3

NEWNAM EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

1 after you arrived at your office and entered into that con-  
2 versation with Jack Ruby?

3 A You mean how long was it before we knew about it?

4 Q Yes, before you and Jack knew about it?

5 A It was just a short while.

6 Q Five minutes, ten minutes, more or less?

7 A I would say no more than five, perhaps.

8 Q No more than five.

9 A I am not exactly sure about the time.

10 Q Well now, how long had it been since the President was  
11 assassinated, before you and Jack learned about it?

12 A I would say possible fifteen minutes.

13 Q Fifteen minutes. And during that time, you learned he  
14 was assassinated, you say Jack appeared to be calm, and  
15 composed, is that right?

16 A Yes sir.

17 Q All right now, after you and Jack learned that the  
18 President was assassinated, did you run to this television  
19 in Jeffery's office, and look at it?

20 A Well, we walked into there, we didn't run. There was  
21 utter confusion, I might say, about this time, because no one  
22 was sure that this had happened. But there was news coming  
23 in over the television. And, so, we went to find out, to see  
24 what was going on.

25 Q Well, what were the rumors, as they came in, did any

JAMES J. MULEADY  
DALLAS, TEXAS

Copyright © 1964

Irley M. Stinebaugh-James Muleady  
Dallas, Texas

John Newnam Exhibit 3

NEWNAM EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

1 rumors come in that a Secret Service man had been shot, or  
2 that the Governor had been shot, that the President had been  
3 shot; was there some mixup on who was shot?

4 A I would say there was. There was a rumor of some Secret  
5 Service agent being shot, yes.

6 Q Now, when the word came it was the President, just what  
7 took place with reference to the emotional impact and effect  
8 it had upon Jack Ruby, and the others there?

9 A Well, to answer your question, first on me, I was  
10 utterly stunned, I couldn't believe it. And I am sure that  
11 Jack felt the same.

12 Q You could tell from his appearance that he was very  
13 greatly stunned, and shocked, and bewildered?

14 A Yes.

15 Q Became overcome, was he not?

16 A Well, I don't know whether he was overcome or not, but  
17 he was upset.

18 Q Now, did you and Jack stand and look at the television  
19 from about 1:30 until about 1:45, when you got the news of the  
20 assassination?

21 A Not at that time, no, sir. Jack left the office  
22 between 1:30 and 1:45, and it was prior to this that we  
23 watched the television.

24 Q Well, during the period that you and Jack were watching  
25 television, and getting the news of the assassination of the

JAMES J. MULEADY  
DALLAS, TEXAS

Copyright © 1964  
Irley M. Stinebaugh-James Muleady  
Dallas, Texas

John Newnam Exhibit 3

1 President, was Jack's emotion and excitement, and feeling of  
2 emotional impact because of the loss of the President, was it  
3 increasing?

4 A I don't know whether it was increasing. I am sure it  
5 must have been in him or everyone else. Of course, about this  
6 time we had complete confusion within our office, due to the  
7 fact that a lot of people had heard of this, a lot of adver-  
8 tisers heard of this on the radio and on television, and we  
9 had cancellations of advertisements for the following day. We  
10 were trying, attempting to take care of those.

11 Q Do you remember some of the things that Jack said at that  
12 time?

13 A I don't recall, no, sir.

14 Q You don't recall. Now, Jack went to the phone and  
15 called his sister, Eva Grant, did he not?

16 A He did, yes, sir.

17 Q Jack was crying at that time, was he not?

18 A I don't recall whether Jack was crying at the time. I  
19 didn't pay that much attention.

20 Q But he was upset. Jack called you over to the telephone  
21 while he was talking with his sister, Eva Grant?

22 A He did.

23 Q And was Eva carrying on and crying too?

24 A Very much so. She was carrying on over the telephone,  
25 I don't know whether she was crying or not. She was

JAMES J. MULEADY  
DALLAS, TEXAS

Copyright © 1964

by M. Stinebaugh-James Muleady  
Dallas, Texas

John Newnam Exhibit 3

NEWNAM EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

1 emotionally upset.

2 MR. BELLI: I don't think we got the last phrase  
3 Eva what? Was what?

4 (Read back by the Reporter "emotionally upset")

5 Q Did Jack call you over to the phone and ask you to listen  
6 to the sister, Eva, crying?

7 A He did.

8 Q You learned, did you not, that Jack cancelled his ad  
9 that afternoon in the Dallas Morning News that he was going to  
10 run for the week end?

11 A Well, he cancelled it or changed it, sir.

12 Q Or changed it to another?

13 A I don't know that it had been changed, no.

14 Q But you did learn later he changed it?

15 A Yes, I did.

16 Q Through sorrow and grief.

17 A I believe he changed it to being closed for the week  
18 end, what two days I don't recall.

19 Q Well, he thought that his business should be closed the  
20 day and the following day?

21 A That was the purpose of it, yes sir.

22 Q I believe you called someone in the composing room to  
23 take care of that matter, didn't you?

24 A It's my understanding, I don't know who or what time it  
25 was.

JAMES J. MULEADY  
DALLAS, TEXAS

Copyright © 1964  
ley M. Stinebaugh-James Muleady  
Dallas, Texas

John Newnam Exhibit 3

NEWNAM EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

1 Q You would consider Jack temperamental and extremely  
2 fussy about his ad, would you not?

3 A Well, yes.

4 Q He never put anything immoral or off color in your paper,  
5 did he?

6 A No sir. It is our job to see that that does not  
7 happen.

8 Q Before you learned about the President's assassination,  
9 isn't it a fact that Jack was complaining very bitterly about  
10 a full-page ad that had appeared in the Dallas Morning News  
11 and started off, "Welcome Mr. President," and actually con-  
12 tained a series of insulting questions to President Kennedy?

13 A Jack, I believe, was either looking at or had discussed  
14 the ad of some nature.

15 Q I show you this photocopy and ask you to look at it,  
16 and examine it.

17 MR. TONAHILL: Mark it, please.

18 (Thereupon, the said instrument  
19 was marked as Defendant's  
20 Exhibit No. 1, for identifica-  
tion.)

21 Q Is this a true and correct copy of the ad that appeared  
22 in the Dallas Morning News on Friday, November 22nd, 1963, on  
23 page 14, section 1?

24 A It has our date line, the local -- I suppose it is.

25 Q You see nothing about it that is any different?

A Well, I haven't read it, I don't know.

JAMES J. MULEADY  
DALLAS, TEXAS

Copyright © 1964  
M. Stinebaugh-James Muleady  
Dallas, Texas

John Newnam Exhibit 3

NEWNAM EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

1 Q Will you look at it, would you please examine it.

2 A It looks similar -- verbatim I don't know for sure,  
3 because I couldn't say.

4 MR. TONAHILL: We have a copy of the original  
5 here among the other papers, do you have any objections  
6 to that, we can get the original.

7 MR. ALEXANDER: Is that a true copy?

8 MR. TONAHILL: Yes, it is a true copy. We can  
9 get the other later.

10 We offer it into evidence. Is it received in  
11 evidence, Judge?

12 MR. WADE: No objection.

13 THE COURT: All right, it is admitted in evidence.

14 (Defendant's Exhibit No. 1  
15 was admitted into evidence.  
16 Photostatic copy of the  
17 original attached hereto )

18 Q (By Mr. Tonahill). Mr. Newnam, Jack Ruby was extremely  
19 upset about this ad, was he not?

20 A He was critical of the paper for accepting it, he was  
21 concerned about it, yes sir.

22 Q It's a highly insulting advertisement to President  
23 Kennedy, is it not?

24 MR. ALEXANDER: Your Honor, that we have to  
25 object to.

THE COURT: Sustain the objection.

JAMES J. MULEADY  
DALLAS, TEXAS

Copyright © 1964  
V M. Stinebaugh-James Muleady  
Dallas, Texas

John Newnam Exhibit 3

NEWNAM EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

1 Q Do you consider this as insulting?

2 MR. ALEXANDER: We object to that, it speaks for  
3 itself.

4 THE COURT: All right.

5 Q Did Jack ask you why this ad was run in the paper,  
6 didn't he complain and criticize the paper, and say that the  
7 paper was going to be highly criticized because of the ad?

8 A It's possible that he did, yes sir.

9 Q Did you agree that you did not know why they accepted  
10 it?

11 A I don't recall any particular conversation on that,  
12 because in our business the man who accepts those, accepts  
13 it, and that's his responsibility.

14 Q The Dallas Times Herald didn't run this ad, did they?

15 A I don't recall if they did or not, sir.

16 Q Did you take the ad from this individual who has got  
17 his name down there as Bernard Weissman, or was it sold by  
18 someone else?

19 A Someone else on the staff handled it.

20 Q So someone came in and bought this ad and paid for it  
21 in cash, did they not?

22 A Oh, yes, that type advertising is required to be paid  
23 for.

24 Q It wasn't by check?

25 A I don't know, sir, how he paid for it.

JAMES J. MULEADY  
DALLAS, TEXAS

Copyright © 1964

M. Stinebaugh-James Muleady  
Dallas, Texas

John Newnam Exhibit 3

NEWNAM EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

1 MR. TONAHILL: I pass it to the Jury.

2 THE COURT: All right.

3 MR. BELLI: Has it been introduced?

4 MR. TONAHILL: It is in evidence.

5 Q Can you tell us how many blocks the Texas School Book  
6 Depository Building is from the Dallas Morning News? This is  
7 Exhibit, State's Exhibit No. 2 here. Is it about five blocks?

8 A I would say about five blocks, yes sir. I never counted  
9 them, I cannot be exact, but I believe it is five blocks.

10 Q You have learned and heard of a number of peculiar  
11 things that Jack has done, when he has these emotional states  
12 from time to time, where you describe him as being more  
13 excitable at certain times than others, have you not?

14 A I have heard of such, yes sir.

15 Q Some of them get very strong, do they not?

16 A I would say so, yes.

17 Q Now, you folks always wanted Jack to have his ads there  
18 for the week end, around noon, in order to meet the deadline,  
19 because of his temperamental manner in writing the ads himself  
20 and then changing it, and things of that nature?

21 A Well, yes, we would like it first to meet the deadline,  
22 and, of course, secondly, we always like to check the copy,  
23 which we are required to do.

24 Q He has got there late at various times, and you have  
25 had to reprimand him for being late, haven't you?

JAMES J. MULEADY  
DALLAS, TEXAS

Copyright © 1964  
by M. Stinebaugh-James Muleady  
Dallas, Texas

John Newnam Exhibit 3

NEWNAM EXHIBIT No. 3—Continued

1 A Yes, I have.

2 Q The Friday ad is important for him, is it not, because  
3 he usually makes Friday night -- he made Friday night a free  
4 night for the ladies, did he not?

5 A There was a time when he was running the free Friday  
6 nights. Whether this had been discontinued, I don't recall  
7 offhand, but the week end business was important.

8 Q He rarely ever missed putting his ad in the paper him-  
9 self on Friday noon, did he?

0 A Rarely ever.

1 Q And you know, do you not, that Jack habitually stayed  
2 up late, and slept late in the mornings?

3 A Yes.

4 Q MR. TONAHILL: I believe that is all, thank  
5 you.

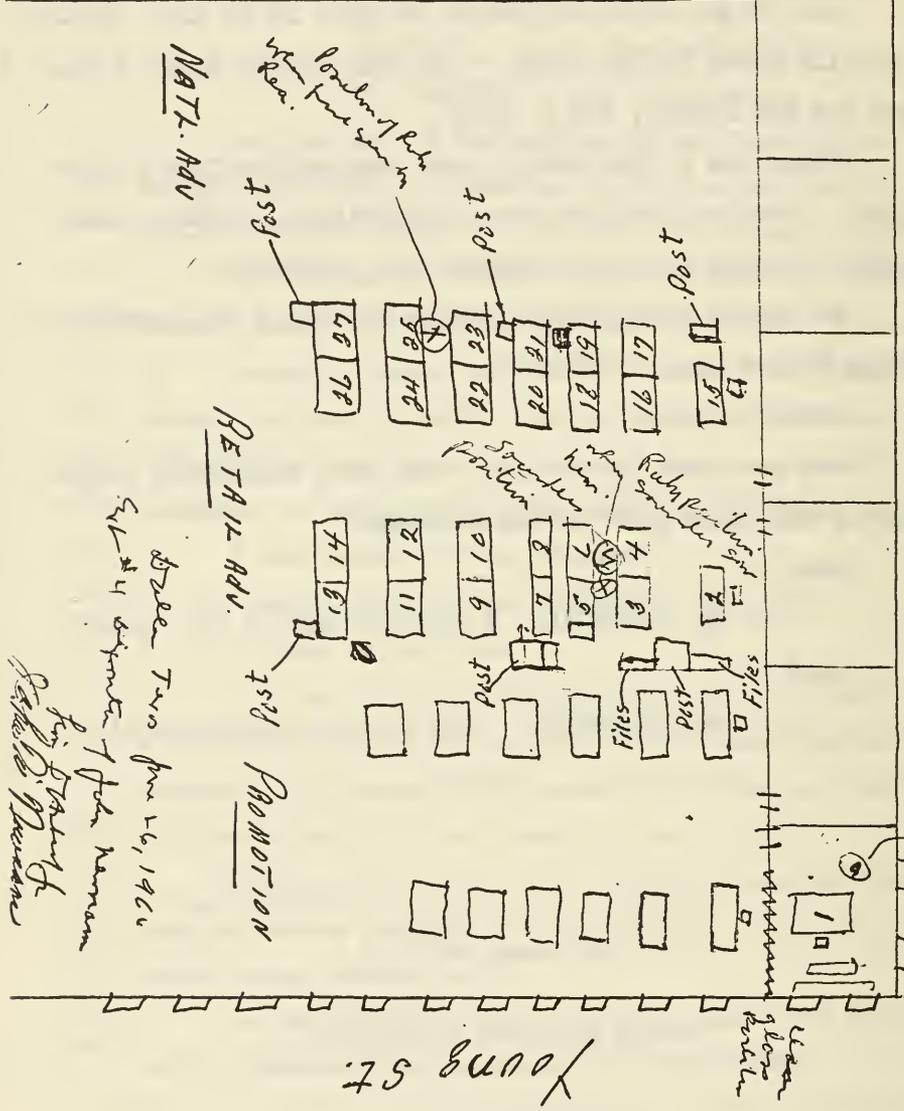
6 Q MR. ALEXANDER: That is all, thank you sir.  
7



John Newman Exhibit 3

NEWNAM EXHIBIT No. 3--Continued

11005608 J.L.  
 2nd Fl.: Dallas Morning News  
 Advertising & Promotion Dept. 298 N.T.



NEWNAM EXHIBIT No. 4

Stable Two from 16, 1966  
 Set #14 duplicate of John Newman  
 King D. Stewart  
 Special Division



During the time she was associated with JACK RUBY, RUBY was friendly with one JOE BONDS who operated the Sky Club on West Commerce Street, Dallas, Texas. She does not believe that RUBY and BONDS were ever associates in any business.

Sometime in 1953, RUBY bought the Club Vegas from ABE WEINSTEIN who operates the Colony Club in Dallas, Texas.

Sometime in 1953, RUBY sold the Silver Spur Club to one ROCKY ROBINSON who formerly had operated a club on Home Street in the Dallas area. She does not know whether this club was inside or outside the Dallas City Limits.

She met JACK RUBY's sister, EVA GRANT, for the first time in about 1953 or 1954 when EVA was in Dallas on a visit. It was her understanding that EVA had previously lived in Dallas and had managed one of RUBY's clubs for him. EVA came back to Dallas permanently in about 1959 or 1960 and went to work as the manager of the Club Vegas, operated by JACK RUBY.

Other members of JACK RUBY's family, whom she has met, are his brother, SAMUEL RUBY, who resides in Dallas; his brother, EARL RUBY, who lives in Detroit, Michigan; and his sister, MARION, who resides in Chicago, Illinois. She also met JACK's father, who is now deceased. All of these people impressed her as being good people, and she knows nothing which would reflect unfavorably on the character of any of these people.

Sometime during 1952 or 1953, JACK RUBY owned for a short time a club known as Hernando's Hideaway, which was located on Greenville Avenue, Dallas, Texas.

In about 1959 or early in 1960, Jack Ruby acquired the Carousel Club in Dallas. It was about that time that she and JACK RUBY parted company

NICHOLS (ALICE R.) EXHIBIT No. 5355—Continued

permanently. The Carousel Club had previously been known as the Sovereign Club and was operated as a private club. JACK RUBY converted it to a public club and changed the name to the Carousel Club.

During the time she went with him, JACK RUBY told her several things about himself and other things she was able to determine through her conversations with him. These things are as follows:

He was born at Chicago, Illinois, on March 25, 1911. His parents were either foreign born or were first generation Americans, one of them having been born in Poland and the other in Russia. She does not know which one was born in Poland and which one was born in Russia. He was reared in Chicago, Illinois, and the family was of modest economic circumstances. His father was a carpenter. JACK devoted to his mother, and although he cared for his father he was not nearly as close to him as he was to his mother. JACK was inconsolable for several weeks after the death of his mother. Sometime during his young manhood, JACK RUBY went to San Francisco, California, where he was engaged in a punch board business. He told her that in San Francisco he met the only girl other than herself whom he would ever consider marrying. This girl's name was VIRGINIA FITZGERALD or FITZSIMMONS. She does not know if RUBY has ever maintained any kind of contact or correspondence with VIRGINIA. She does not know how long he remained in San Francisco, California. After he returned from San Francisco to Chicago, sometime in the late 1930's, he worked for a labor union in Chicago and was associated in this work with one LEON (LNU). LEON was later killed. JACK adopted the name LEON for his middle name, in honor of this person. During World War II, RUBY was in the United States Air Force and worked as a ground crewman on an aircraft. Shortly after the war when he was discharged from the Air Force, he went into business with two or three of his brothers in a firm called the Advertising Specialities Company in Chicago, Illinois. He remained in this business for only a short time and then sold out his interest in the company to his brothers. At that time his sister, EVA, was living in Dallas, Texas, and was operating a night

NICHOLS (ALICE R.) EXHIBIT No. 5355—Continued

club in Dallas. She apparently had some trouble in the management of this club, and JACK RUBY came to Dallas from Chicago, investing money in the club, and they started operating the club together. She believes that this club, name unknown to her, was re-named the Silver Spur Club after JACK RUBY became associated with it.

ALICE REAVES NICHOLS furnished the following information with regard to friends and acquaintances of JACK RUBY which she can recall:

MARTIN GIMPLE: Lifelong friend of RUBY who was originally from Chicago, Illinois, and who was associated with RUBY for a short time in the operation of the Silver Spur Club. GIMPLE is now deceased.

RALPH PAUL: A friend of RUBY of many years standing. PAUL loaned RUBY \$2,500.00 which enabled RUBY to purchase the Club Vegas in Dallas, Texas. PAUL now has the Bull Pen Drive-In Restaurant in Arlington, Texas. PAUL and RUBY apparently first became acquainted through PAUL's patronage of the Silver Spur Club in Dallas, which RUBY operated. PAUL did not have any financial interest in the Club Vegas or any other business of RUBY's as a result of having loaned him money. He took a note instead as evidence of this debt owed by JACK RUBY.

CECIL and JEAN HAMLIN, husband and wife: These people were friends of JACK RUBY beginning shortly after he arrived in Dallas, Texas, from Chicago, Illinois, and bought into the Silver Spur Club. They occasionally helped him with the Silver Spur when he needed extra help for a special occasion. Their present whereabouts are unknown, but CECIL HAMLIN is believed to be associated with a meat cutter's union or a baker's union in Dallas, Texas.

NICHOLS (ALICE R.) EXHIBIT No. 5355—Continued

"LITTLE DADDY" NELSON: This man is a Negro entertainer.

Dancing and drumming in a band are his specialities. JACK RUBY managed NELSON for a short time in about 1956, and on one occasion took him to Chicago, Illinois, where he secured a job for NELSON in a night club. This job lasted for about one month or six weeks after which RUBY and NELSON returned to Dallas, Texas.

NED WEISBROD and SAM LASSEN: These men are originally from Chicago, Illinois, and it is believed their families have been known to JACK RUBY for many years. WEISBROD and LASSEN have been around Dallas, Texas, for several years in the selling business. They were last known to be selling sporting goods, boats and other items of that nature. They frequented the Silver Spur Bar while JACK RUBY operated it. They were also habitues of the Club Vegas which was operated by RUBY.

ADRIAN HIGH: This man was from Tulsa, Oklahoma, and was in the oil business. He allegedly has a brother-in-law in Chicago, Illinois, who is very wealthy and who formerly owned a night club called the Chez Paree. This club is now closed. HIGH was friendly with JACK RUBY while RUBY was operating the Silver Spur Club and also while he operated the Club Vegas. HIGH was a contemporary in association with RUBY of NED WEISBROD and SAM LASSEN.

JACK RUBY does not have any enemies of any importance to her knowledge. The only person she ever heard him express any animosity toward was the man who took over the operation of the Bob Wills Ranch cuse Club in Dallas when RUBY lost that club. RUBY told her that he considered this man to be unfair in his dealings and believed he had

NICHOLS (ALICE R.) EXHIBIT No. 5355—Continued

unfairly influenced O. L. NELMS, the owner of the property on which that club was located. This unfair influence was exerted in getting JACK RUBY out of business there.

She always got the impression that JACK RUBY was well liked by his employees and by the customers and other people with whom he had contact in the operation of his various night clubs. He was generous with his employees and would help them and other people financially whenever they were in need of help. She does not believe that such financial assistance ever amounted to a great deal of money in any individual situation, but he was always ready to come to someone's assistance.

During the time she associated with him, she never received the impression that JACK RUBY was afraid of anyone or anything. She never received any impression that JACK RUBY had any criminal or underworld connections either in Dallas, Texas, or Chicago, Illinois. He never expressed any fear for his well being or safety and never gave her any indication through his conversations that he had any worries, with the possible exception of his standing with the Federal Internal Revenue Service. He sometimes expressed concern about how much money he owed in taxes.

RUBY gave her the impression that he was not a very good business man. She got this impression from the fact that when he would open a club he would operate it until it was doing good business and then would turn his attention to expansion. She does not believe this is a sound business practice, in that a person should build his business on a solid foundation before he undertakes a new business.

She characterized JACK RUBY as a gregarious, openhanded extrovert, and there was nothing mysterious or conspiratorial in his

NICHOLS (ALICE R.) EXHIBIT No. 5355—Continued

personality makeup. He has a quick temper and on occasion can become physically violent on very short notice. However, he forgets such outbursts quickly, and his temper "cools off" quickly. She has never known him to harbor a grudge against anyone, with the possible exception of the person mentioned above who took over the management of the Bob Wills Ranch House Club.

While she knew him and associated with him, he dated other women on occasions, and on occasions she dated other men. JACK RUBY was not a woman-chaser, and she knows of no prostitutes or even promiscuous women with whom JACK RUBY was ever associated. She believes that there was a limited number of that type person who frequented some of RUBY's night clubs; however, he did not cater to that kind of trade, and she does not suppose that there were any more of those people frequenting his clubs than frequent other clubs in Dallas.

Over the years, JACK RUBY has lived in several different locations in Dallas, Texas, most of these being apartment houses. He has sometimes lived alone, sometimes living with his sister, EVA, and sometimes had a male roommate.

JACK RUBY's social and sexual habits and activities were normal, and she has never received any impression, indication or information to indicate that JACK RUBY has any homosexual tendencies.

While she associated with him, JACK RUBY gambled on occasions, and this is one of the principal reasons she never seriously considered marrying him. She does not believe he gambled in any large amounts of money, and that he confined the gambling activities to card games. He never discussed his gambling activities or preferences with her. The only club operated by JACK RUBY where any gamblers hung out was the Club Vegas. She recalled that one (FNU) MC WILLIE and one JOHNNY ROSS, who were both gamblers, frequented the Club Vegas. She

NICHOLS (ALICE R.) EXHIBIT No. 5355—Continued

does not believe, however, that these men had any close friendship or acquaintance with JACK RUBY. When RUBY wanted to gamble he usually went to the Artists' Club on St. Paul Street, Dallas, and played in a card game which went on there. The Artists' Club is now closed.

She has never known JACK RUBY to owe any gambling debt or to have any gambling debt owed to him.

From time to time RUBY employed off-duty policemen for security in the night clubs which he operated. He did not allow rowdiness of any sort in his clubs, and she has seen him, on a few occasions, forcibly remove rowdy people from the premises of his club. On one occasion while removing such a person, the person bit RUBY on one of his fingers and consequently a part of the finger had to be amputated.

JACK RUBY is a healthy physical specimen and keeps himself in good shape at all times. He worked out regularly at the YMCA in Dallas and particularly enjoyed swimming.

Other forms of recreation enjoyed by JACK RUBY were dinner dates, motion pictures and legitimate theater. He is a sports fan and particularly likes boxing. Whenever they did date they would engage in one of those activities.

RUBY never mentioned to her having had any trouble with any individual, group or organization in Chicago, Illinois, or Dallas, Texas. He would go to Chicago, Illinois, on an average of once a year. He always had a specific reason for going to Chicago, such as an illness in the family or a visit. She never knew of any business connection or business reason for his travel to Chicago, Illinois.

During the time she associated with JACK RUBY she would see him on an average of two times per week. JACK often told her that

NICHOLS (ALICE R.) EXHIBIT No. 5355—Continued

he was too good for him or that he was not good enough for her; however, he would never tell her why he was making such a statement. He always treated her well, and the only difficulties he had in his personal relationships with other people occurred with employees of the various night clubs which he operated.

RUBY appeared to be interested only casually in politics and did not appear to have any strong or definite political party affiliation. She never heard him discuss any particular political issues. She never heard him express any particular like or dislike for any political figure, party or philosophy.

She described him as being a highly emotional man, but she does not believe JACK RUBY is neurotic. She said he is religious and is very proud of his Jewish background and heritage. RUBY attends the Temple Emanuel in Dallas where the Rabbi is GERALD KLEIN and the Temple Mishkan Israel, which is located on Douglas Street, Dallas, where the Rabbi is HILLEL SILVERMAN. RUBY does not speak Hebrew or Yiddish languages, and she does not believe he has any knowledge of any other foreign languages.

She advised that she was extremely shocked when she heard that JACK RUBY had shot and killed LEE HARVEY OSWALD, and she could think of no reason or explanation for this crime. She said she considered it almost unbelievable that JACK RUBY would be capable of such an act, and after having thought much about it she still cannot understand how this came about.

ALICE REAVES NICHOLS was shown a photograph of LEE HARVEY OSWALD. She advised that OSWALD is unknown to her, and she does not believe she has ever seen him. She advised further that she does not recall anyone of his likeness or description having been associated with or acquainted with JACK RUBY during the time she associated with RUBY.

NICHOLS (ALICE R.) EXHIBIT No. 5355—Continued

62d

Dallas Texas  
April 14, 1964  
Alice R. Nichols  
1 Ex 5356  
Bunt W. Griffith

Date 1/18/64

ALICE REAVES NICHOLS, 8797 Redondo Drive, Dallas, Texas, telephone DA 1-3687, telephonically advised that on Monday evening, January 13, 1964, a Mr. DENSON, who identified himself as a private investigator employed by the defense attorneys for JACK L. RUBY, came to see her and talked to her for about one and one-half hours. This was in relation to her knowledge of JACK L. RUBY and particularly to any knowledge she had of the whereabouts of RUBY on November 22, 1963. She advised that she told Mr. DENSON what she knew and after he had gone that evening and during the next two or three days she recalled the interview she had had with SAs ALBERT SAYERS and PAUL L. SCOTT on November 25, 1963. She said she believed she had not told SAs SAYERS and SCOTT about a telephonic contact she had had with JACK L. RUBY on November 22, 1963.

She furnished the following information with regard to that telephonic contact:

She had been working at her regular job on that date and had gone out to lunch between 1:00 and 2:00 PM. She returned from lunch at about 2:00 PM and was advised that she had received a telephone call from JACK RUBY while she was out. He had left a telephone number for her to call. At about 2:10 PM she telephoned the number and the man answering sounded to her like a Negro. She said for this reason she believes the number was probably at the Carousel Club; however, she does not know this to be a fact. The man who answered the telephone told her that RUBY was on another telephone at the time, and she left her number at the office, Riverside 1-1321, and asked the man to have RUBY call her.

62d

At about 2:15 PM she received a telephone call from JACK RUBY. This call lasted for only about one minute and RUBY was apparently calling to tell her what a terrible thing he thought it was that President KENNEDY had been assassinated.

RUBY again called her on November 22, 1963, at about 7:30 PM at her home. This was also a very short conversation, and he mentioned to her that he was going to the Synagogue. He also told her that his clubs were closed. She does not know from where RUBY was calling. This is the last contact of any kind she has had with JACK L. RUBY.

I/b

		Ex. No. 5356	NICHOLS, A.R. Dallas	Deposition. 4-14-64
on	1/18/64	at	Dallas, Texas	File # DL 44-1639
by Special Agent	ALBERT SAYERS - LAC		Date dictated	1/18/64

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

134

CR 360

NICHOLS (ALICE R.) EXHIBIT No. 5356

She advised that she had received a subpoena which was issued by the defense to appear in court at Dallas on Monday, January 20, 1964.

She advised that the only other contact she has had other than the interview with SA SAYERS and SA SCOTT and the conversation with Mr. DENSON in connection with the JACK RUBY case has been a telephone call from SA LEO L. ROBERTSON of the FBI at Dallas and a telephone call on December 31, 1963, from a newsman of the Associated Press. She did not know that man's name and declined to discuss anything with him. She said when SA ROBERTSON called he asked her if the names of several people were known to her or familiar to her. She recalls that she did not know any of the people whom he named.

NICHOLS (ALICE R.) EXHIBIT No. 5356—Continued

Exhibit A  
L. Nichols

C O P Y

February 10, 1964

Mr. Leon Jaworski  
Attorney at Law  
Bank of the Southwest Building  
Houston 2, Texas

Dear Leon:

This will acknowledge receipt of your letter of February 5, 1964 where you asked that I relate to you an account of my visit with Lee Harvey Oswald while he was in custody of the City of Dallas police.

On Saturday afternoon following the assassination on Friday, I was contacted by a lawyer friend of mine who wanted to know whether or not Oswald was being represented by an attorney at the time. I told him that I did not know, but would make an inquiry into the matter because it had occurred to me that some question might be raised as to his lack of representation during a critical time after his arrest.

I then contacted a Dallas attorney who is active in the practice of criminal law and asked him to give me his opinion as to the requirements of the State law for an appointment of an attorney by the Court. He advised me that under the State law, there would be no obligation for the Court to appoint an attorney until the man had been indicted by a Grand Jury. Since there had been no indictment at that time, he thought there was no obligation for an attorney to be appointed.

I then contacted the District Attorney to determine whether or not he knew if Oswald was then represented by an attorney. He advised me that so far as he knew, Oswald was not then represented by an attorney, nor had he made any demand or request that an attorney be appointed to represent him or made available to him.

Nichols - Exhibit No. A

NICHOLS (H. LOUIS) EXHIBIT A

Mr. Leon Jaworski  
Page 2

I then contacted a Captain on the City of Dallas Police Force to determine whether or not Oswald was represented by an attorney or whether he had made any demand for an attorney. This Captain, who is an administrative assistant to the Chief of Police, advised me that so far as he knew, Oswald was not then represented by an attorney, and that he had made no request of the Police that an attorney be made available to him or that he be permitted to call any attorney. He further stated that so far as he knew, when Oswald appeared before the Magistrate on Friday night, that no request had been made by Oswald that an attorney be appointed. The Captain further stated that he understood that efforts were being made by someone to contact an attorney in New York who might be interested in representing Oswald. I asked the Captain to advise me that if Oswald desired an attorney and did not have one, that the Dallas Bar Association would attempt to see that one was made available to him. The Captain then advised me that I was perfectly welcome to come down and see Oswald and determine myself whether or not Oswald desired an attorney. I told the Captain that I had not yet decided whether or not anything needed to be done, but that I would be in touch with him if I should decide to come down to the City Hall.

After discussing the matter with two or three other attorneys, I concluded that perhaps it would be wise if I went down to the City Hall and see Oswald, and see for myself that he was not being deprived of his rights to an attorney and that if he desired to have the Court or the Bar Association to provide an attorney for him.

At about 5:00 or 5:30PM Saturday afternoon, I then went to the City Hall and went to the office of the Chief of Police. The Chief said that he was glad to see me and he personally took me to the jail where Oswald was located. The Chief introduced me to Oswald and offered to make available a place for me to talk to Oswald, but I advised him that the cell would be satisfactory. The Chief then stepped back so as to permit me to converse with Oswald without any interference on his part.

HLH

I again introduced myself to Oswald and advised him that I was President of the Dallas Bar Association and had come up to determine whether or not he had an attorney to represent him or whether he desired that the Dallas Bar Association do anything toward obtaining an attorney to represent him. Mr. Oswald stated that he desired to be represented by an attorney named John Apt or Abt of New York City and asked me if I knew this lawyer. I told him that I did not. He then asked me if I knew any Dallas lawyer who was a member of the American Civil Liberties Union. I told him I did not. He then stated that he was a member of the American Civil Liberties Union. I again asked him whether he desired that either I or the Dallas Bar Association do anything at that time toward getting him an attorney to represent him. He stated that if he could not get the New York lawyer or if he could not get a lawyer who was a member of the American Civil Liberties Union to represent him, and if there was an attorney in Dallas who believed as he did, and believed in the things he believed in, and believed in his innocence as much as he could, that he might call on us in the following week about getting such a lawyer. I again asked him if he wanted anything done at this time. He stated that he did not, but that I might contact him during the following week and he would let me know whether or not he desired the Dallas Bar Association to do anything.

After satisfying myself that he knew what he was doing and that he did not appear to be in a position of being deprived of his rights to counsel, and after satisfying myself that he did not desire that either I or the Dallas Bar Association do anything at that time, I then left.

I was with Mr. Oswald probably 4 or 5 minutes and satisfied myself that he appeared to be in a position to know what he wanted and that he did not desire my services or the Bar's services to do anything for him at that time.

At no time while I was in with him did he indicate that he had been deprived of an opportunity to call a lawyer or to otherwise seek legal advice, nor did he indicate to me in any way that he had been mistreated. He merely stated that he had been held incommunicado and didn't know what it was all about.

HLN

My personal reaction was that Oswald was in full control of his faculties, and was neither belligerent nor did he appear to be frightened or subdued and that he did not desire the Dallas Bar Association to provide him counsel, but felt that if he did not get a lawyer of his own choosing to represent him, that an attorney would be made available if requested by him.

I trust that this information is sufficient to answer your inquiry regarding this matter, but if there is anything further that I can do, please let me know.

With personal best wishes, I am

Very truly yours,

H. Louis Nichols

1

Date 11/29/63

ROBERT L. NORTON, owner, Pago Club, 4611 Cole, telephone LA 6-5710, advised that at about midnight, November 23, 1963, JACK RUBY came by his place and sat at a table near the orchestra.

When he observed RUBY, he sat down at the table with him, commented what a terrible thing for the President to have been assassinated, and asked RUBY if his place was closed. He replied that it was, and after drinking a Coca-Cola, RUBY complimented NORTON on the operation of his club, and left.

NORTON commented on how calm RUBY appeared to have been during this visit and RUBY had not made any specific comment about the assassination.

*Dr. Dallas Times, Nov 27, 1963  
Sgt. #1 Wagoner & Kotter Kasha  
from Dallas*

Robert L. Norton Exhibit 1

11/26/63

Dallas, Texas

DL 44-1639

*CR 84*

on \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_ File # \_\_\_\_\_

by Special Agent JOE B. ABERNATHY/tjd Date dictated 11/29/63

This document contains neither recommendations nor conclusions of the FBI. It is the property of the FBI and is loaned to your agency; it and its contents are not to be distributed outside your agency.

*100*

NORTON EXHIBIT No. 1



TRANSLATOR'S NOTE: It is noted that the original letter is written in a conversational and personal vein without regard for proper punctuation.

Nueva Gerona, Dec. 25, '63

### My Children:

From the visit of my brothers, I learned about you. It is a consolation to hear that our children are taking very good advantage of the time. It is one more compensation of Divine Providence for our sufferings. It is difficult to write these days in which memories are so vivid and it is almost impossible to coordinate ideas because emotion chokes us. It is at Christmas time when sentiments, through the sorrow of absence, draw us closer to our loved ones. The more presents we have the more we are aware of the separation. But the sorrow is not important, my children, and if having you always in my heart and thinking intensely of you, it increases, then blessed be the sorrow! Fortunately, we are strong; a great faith sustains us with the firmest hopes of our soon being reunited with the family. Any of the steps that are being taken must prosper. Our desires for peace, to live in the company of our children, stir us to hope a little for comprehension and assistance. At this time of the year, 30 years ago, Mama and I were an engaged couple in love, full of illusions and faith in the future. We were enjoying the preparations for the marriage which happily would eternally unite our destinies. We were making at that time many plans, converted since into a full and beautiful reality. We were ecstatically dreaming about the great adventure of love, and you, my children, were the summation of our dreams. We were in ecstasy over the prospect of many children, the combination of our flesh, of our blood, of our souls in the purest ideals of parents in bloom. Our desires were culminated with the arrival of such a beautiful group of children exceeding our expectations—our aspirations—children extremely gifted with the most brilliant qualities and virtues;—honest—intelligent—children who have the love and respect of one another—who adore and devotedly admire their parents—children who work hard, study earnestly—who make sacrifices whenever necessary. In sum, good children, a benefit to the family and to society—loving children who gladly cooperate with one another without complaint—who go through life joined fraternally in perfect communion with God and family. Such are our children for whom today and every day in our prayers we humbly thank God. The All Powerful gives you, my children, a glory of a repeated verse of a most beautiful descendency! What else in the world can surpass it? Nothing that I may know and it is for this reason that I want to sum in that idea my great desire of happiness for each one of my children at this Christmas time. On the anniversary, shower Mama with pretty cards, letters, photos and as much as can make her happy. It occurs to me, Cesar, that you with Mauricio, could give her a good gift. I am not referring now to the marvelous gift of free giving, it is a little grand gift. Since he has so many resources and friends, he could arrange that on the basis of her 30 years, her photo be published in a newspaper section. It would be something to fill us with pride, to do justice to this great wife and mother so that her friends may not forget her. That would do us all good and the reason is plausible. Not always are so many years of marriage completed encompassed with so many children and grandchildren, nor under the circumstances which surround it. If you do not have a good photo, ask Felo immediately for it. (I imagine some persons pale with envy, among them some neurotic!) I am not able to give any gift, but I pray for (her/your) health and ask for (her/it) so intensely that God is listening to me. Freddie is getting along very well in his studies. It has taken him time and work, but in the end he will graduate from this course. I always believed that he would, but I fear for him for the very hard examinations that await him. Sally also—I do not know what career—and I am grateful to Jim because he wishes, as we, that she continue studying until receiving her doctorate. He would only desire to offer his assistance and inspiration. I received a telegram from Felo explaining the call that he made to Cesar after the visit. I am happy that he calmed you, and I am presently

all right, and give you my messages. I know that every one has moved tirelessly and that on our negotiations being renewed, we will be in first place. To all, I am thankful for Mama who needs to rest with peace and security. My daughters, in spite of the problems that you have, you have found time to move Heaven and earth and our great son with his business relations has succeeded in locating us in a preferable place. I received a letter from Sari on Oct. 27, from Silvia, with her photo in the office—the 3rd that I received; of the rest I do not know what they look like now—on Nov. 8, from Cesar, Julie and Lolie on Nov. 11. Thus we are able to endure solitude. Thus they help us to wait. Mama telegraphed me, content because she already received many. Remember that you must take a moment and write to one another. It is sad to read that there are times when you do not know about one another “because the telephone is expensive now.” Annie needs to adopt a firm resolution for the New Year of involving herself in the responsibilities of the family. We are proud of your conduct in college, in a strange home. We are completely satisfied in having such a good and studious daughter who has perfectly fulfilled her obligations. But you have not kept contact with your sisters—too often unmindful of their problems when you should share them. Therefore, my pretty brunette, you yourself think of the best way to cooperate with them. It would be nice for you to share the time with your brothers and sisters. Would it be possible, love, for you to spend week-ends and vacations at Silvia’s house? In this way you could be of great benefit, just as Lolie has been for some time with Julie. You are a complete woman. You understand that you have obligations, in addition to your studies which you are to pursue with eagerness above everything. If what I suggest upsets in any way your school tasks, then you should continue as you are and in no way should you neglect them. Understood? I leave it to your own judgment, but anyway maintain frequent contact with all the family, and watch out for parties and drinking! Silvia, it is difficult to become oriented with you—who are in contact with the atmosphere and who have taken up to now so many intelligent and proper steps. You will continue with that vast experience, determining what ought to be done on each occasion. It is one more reason for pride for us. Before I forget, let me congratulate you on your fine position. You are worthy of these distinctions. Tell me who this is who says he is my friend—be careful. I do not have any friend who might be here, through Dallas, so reject his friendship until you give me his name. You are alone, without men to protect you and you can be deceived. Grant me, blondie, the additional sacrifice of not going out Wednesdays with your girl friends. Stay for a good time at home. You still are not free—you should avoid everything that might affect your good name. Never accept going out with anyone or to the house of anyone if you are not accompanied by your brothers. That of Guille is still not definite—he can return—I am sure that he loves you and adores his children in his way. He was criminally indisposed against you by his neurotic mother. When you have to be understanding, make yourself interested, but be careful not to exceed. Do not abandon literature. Persevere, write a good book even though it takes you years. Sarita, love, your letters are always interesting to me in that you tell me everything is marvelous. It is the best sedative for calming my anxieties for information concerning the family. Your letters, as those of all your brothers and sisters, fill my life with joy and hopes. They come to be the only light which enters the darkness in which I am living. I regret not having received yet a photo of your Jim. Mama was enchanted by him. I hope that Cesar furnishes you with spending money in sufficient amount. Do not scrape—please—go to your brother. It would please me for the elders to arrange for an allowance. I leave it to your judgment. Tell me as much as you can of your activities. Lolie, beautiful blonde, you do not tell about yourself even though, in spite of being an adolescent, you are already a woman because of the harsh experience through which you have lived. Your labors and sufferings have made you grow intellectually and spiritually. I am happy that you have in C. and J. the tenderness of brothers and parents. Soon you will again be my little spoiled girl, my heart’s desire. Take care of

rebellions. Study and work gladly. Cesar, Julie, beloved children, there is hardly space left. I am happy with your progress in the program. To Ama, Javier, Jorge, Freddie, Marianne, I express how anxious I am to hold you against my heart! To Gretel and Raul my thanks. Fond regards to Carola, Carmen Rosa, Rene. Loving greetings and my thanks to all but especially to Mauricio and Joe—kisses—Papa

Amador Odio  
No. 31260—Cir. 1

ODIO EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued



---

Odum Exhibit No. 1

ODUM EXHIBIT No. 1

# AMERICAN OPINION

An Informal Review

MARCH, 1964

\$1.00



OLIVER EXHIBIT No. 1

*Editor*

ROBERT WELCH

*Managing Editor*

SCOTT STANLEY, JR.

*Associate Editors*

SLOBODAN M. DRASKOVICH

FRANCIS X. GANNON

REVILO P. OLIVER

E. MERRILL ROOT

*Contributing Editors*

COLM BROGAN

MEDFORD EVANS

WESTBROOK PEGLER

CHARLES CALLAN TANSILL

HANS SENNHOLZ

*Editorial Assistant*

MARIAN PROBERT WELCH

*Circulation*

DONALD R. GRAY

*Business Manager*

RICHARD N. OBER

*Editorial*

*Advisory Committee*

The following group of distinguished Americans give the editor comments and advice which are helpful in determining the editorial policy, contents, and opinions of this magazine. But no responsibility can be attributed to any members of this Committee for any specific articles, items, or conclusions which appear in these pages.

GEORGE W. ARMSTRONG, JR.

K. G. BENTSON

LAURENCE E. BUNKER

F. GANO CHANCE

MARTIN J. CONDON, III

ROBERT B. DRESSER

CHARLES EDISON

WM. J. GREDE

J. BRACKEN LEE

CLARENCE MANION

N. FLOYD MCGOWIN

W. B. McMILLAN

LUDWIG VON MISES

J. HOWARD PEW

J. NELSON SHEPHERD

ROBERT W. STODDARD

ERNEST G. SWIGERT

W. H. WILBUR

GEORGE H. WILLIAMSON

CONTENTS — MARCH, 1964

Assassination . . . . .	<i>Honorable Martin Dies, Sr.</i>	1
Tito . . . . .	<i>Charles Callan Tansill</i>	11
They Paused To Remark . . . . .		20
Nine Men . . . . .	<i>Alan Stang</i>	21
Ad Hominem . . . . .	<i>Taylor Caldwell</i>	33
If You Want It Straight . . . . .	<i>Robert Welch</i>	41
Principles Of Economics . . . . .	<i>Hans Sennholz</i>	47
Moffitt On Films . . . . .	<i>Jack Moffitt</i>	49
Oliver On Books . . . . .	<i>Reviло P. Oliver</i>	53
The Idea . . . . .	<i>E. Merrill Root</i>	57
Marxmanship In Dallas . . . . .	<i>Reviло P. Oliver</i>	65
A Review Of The News . . . . .	<i>Francis X. Gannon</i>	79
To The Editor . . . . .		91
Poetry . . . . .	<i>edited by E. Merrill Root</i>	95
Oil Portrait . . . . .	<i>Daniel M. Canavan</i>	Cover

February 14, 1964

Dear Reader:

Mark Twain said that a difference of opinion is what makes horse races. It is also what makes magazines.

If we did not disagree with many people on many things there would be no point in publishing AMERICAN OPINION. While if we did not disagree among ourselves, we could have this magazine written by the office boy. (Which he thinks would mean a big improvement.)

The core of this discourse is that, contrary to what you have recently been told by about half of the press of the United States, AMERICAN OPINION is not the voice of *The John Birch Society*. It is not even the voice of your editor, except in those paragraphs which are published over my name. In fact, in connection with the very article in our last issue which caused several dozen assorted editorial writers to have apoplexy, I disagreed with a part of the major premise and with some of the conclusions. But I still say, as I did then, that it was a superb commentary, which we were delighted to present to our readers.

Naturally my views are the only completely orthodox ones extant. But in this current issue, from what I have seen at the galley proof stage, there are enough heresies to start a new magazine. For we are not publishing the work of robots, but of several of the best informed and most brilliant writers in the whole realm of American Conservative thought.

May you, as Milton would have put it, find their opinions helpful in the building of knowledge.

Sincerely,

*Robert Welch*

AMERICAN OPINION—is published monthly except July by Robert Welch, Inc., 395 Concord Ave., Belmont, Massachusetts 02178 U. S. A. Subscription rates are ten dollars per year in the United States and Canada; twelve dollars elsewhere. Copyright 1964 by Robert Welch, Inc. We use almost no articles except those written to order to fit our specific needs, and can assume no responsibility for the return of unsolicited manuscripts.

Second Class Postage Paid at Boston, Mass.

# ASSASSINATION

## And Its Aftermath

*Congressman Martin Dies of Texas served seven years as Chairman of the House Committee on Un-American Activities, the historic Dies Committee. Now practicing law in Texas, Congressman Dies remains one of the most outspoken foes of the International Communist Conspiracy. He is author of the recent and explosive volume, Martin Dies' Story—which we recommend.*



■ IN THE FIRST chapter of Theodore Roscoe's *The Web of Conspiracy*, which is the story of the assassination of President Lincoln, Roscoe says that the murder of Lincoln by John Wilkes Booth could not be concealed by official censorship, or the government's juggling of English, or a propaganda treatment, or re-writing of history:

*What censorship, phrase-juggling, propaganda, and the doctoring of history did conceal was the fact that Booth could not have murdered Lincoln had not Lincoln been betrayed. . . .*

*The betrayal which permitted a lone gunman to walk into a theater in the nation's capitol and shoot down the President was securely hidden away.*

This concealment and distortion of the truth is a black chapter in our nation's history. Such a thing may be far more serious in the tragic case of

the murder of President Kennedy.

### I

IT IS DIFFICULT to understand why President Johnson at first approved a Texas Inquiry by the Attorney General of Texas, and then appointed a commission headed by Chief Justice Warren, and then yielded to Warren's insistence — *accompanied by a threat of resignation* — that the Texas Inquiry not be held.

What Constitutional authority is there for such a Presidential commission? Why was not the Committee on Un-American Activities, or the Senate Internal Security Subcommittee permitted to conduct the probe? And why did President Johnson ignore the proposal of a close personal friend of the President and a member of the Presidential commission, that a bipartisan Committee of Congress conduct the investigation? Why was it deemed necessary to establish a commission of dubious Constitutional authority — to say the least — handpicked by a President seeking reelection?

Why was Chief Justice Warren appointed chairman of this commission? As a member of the Supreme Court he may even be confronted with the appeal of Jack Rubenstein. Though he disqualifies himself, his inconsistent roles as Chief Justice of the Supreme Court and chairman of the commission may taint the findings of the commission, as well as a later decision of the Supreme Court. It has even been widely reported that Warren is on record as opposing the impropriety of

MARCH, 1964

Oliver Exhibit No. 1

OLIVER EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

such a dual role. He did not, however, refuse the chairmanship. Why choose Warren when there are millions of Americans, rightly or wrongly, who do not have confidence in the Chief Justice because of his persistent defiance of the great legal principle of *stare decisis* (to stand by decided cases)?

The doubts expressed here are not meant to reflect upon the patriotism of Justice Warren or the other members of this commission. But, under our system of freedom, Americans have a right, and it is their duty, to ask such questions.

## II

WITHIN ONE HOUR of the President's death the Dallas police arrested Lee Harvey Oswald, and the fact that he was a pro-Castro sympathizer and a "Marxist" was made public. Nevertheless the usual "Liberal" spokesmen blamed the President's death upon "right-wing extremists" and "hate mongers." The Voice of America beamed to the world the indictment that Dallas was a city "of the extreme right-wing movement." *Tass*, the official Russian News Agency said: "President Kennedy of the United States has been assassinated. His death is blamed on extreme right groups." It reported that it got this information from the Voice of America.

Even after the news services published the facts about Oswald — his defection to Russia; his affidavit renouncing American citizenship; his residence in Russia; his record of Communist beliefs and activities, which were well known to our government and nationally publicized before the murder of the President — the spokesmen for so-called "Liberals," and the duped or uninformed, continued to link "right-wing extremists" with "left-wing extremists" as responsible for the murder. Oswald has almost always been described as a "Marxist" and not a

Communist, even after the evidence was conclusive that he was a Communist and that, like so many Communists, he used the words *Marxist* and *Communist* interchangeably. While it is true that Socialists, Social Democrats, and other Left-wing groups, as well as many so-called "Liberals," derive their social and political philosophy from Karl Marx, the only groups whose members label themselves "Marxist" are Communist. As a matter of fact the Communists have always contended that they are the only true Marxists in the world. After all, Karl Marx did write the *Communist Manifesto*.

To many uninformed people a Marxist is much different from a Communist. It is therefore extremely important for the "powers that be" to conceal or becloud the fact that the President of the United States was murdered by a Communist whose record of Communist activity was well known to our government; whose place of work on the day of the murder was well known to our government, and who was thus—knowingly—allowed a perfect opportunity to kill the President. The enforcement of our anti-Communist laws and the most elementary precaution could have prevented the dastardly act. Our government knew about Communist Oswald but it did not act as the law required!

## III

IT IS EQUALLY important for the government to convince our people that Oswald was acting on his own initiative and not in furtherance of a foreign or domestic conspiracy. (Later I will show why there has been a concerted campaign to disassociate Oswald from Communists at home and abroad.) On November twenty-third there was an *Associated Press* story from Washington which quoted authorities of the State Department as saying, "they have no evidence indicating involvement of

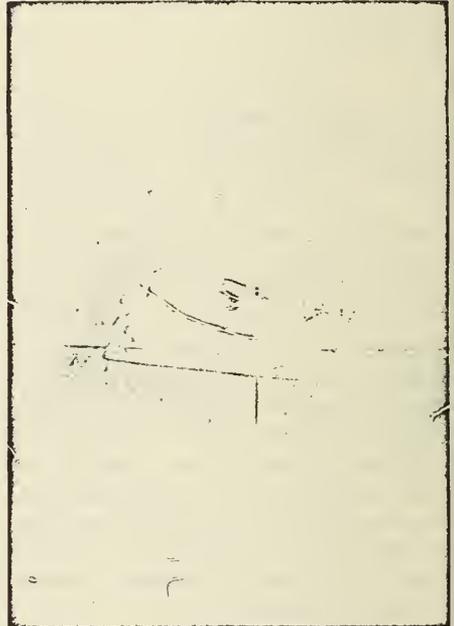
the Soviet Union or any other foreign power in the assassination of President Kennedy." The *Associated Press* said on November twenty-third that Oswald was a "loner" and kept pretty much to himself. This line was followed many times in the so-called "Liberal" newspapers and on television and radio.

Stories appeared in the newspapers to the effect that, when Oswald was a child in New York, a teacher warned of his mental condition. The "Liberal" columnists and television commentators continued to emphasize that President Kennedy was the victim of "extreme rightists and hate mongers." Ministerial associations, even in Dallas, warned against "extremists" and "hate mongers," CORE and NAACP issued a statement that President Kennedy was killed because he championed human rights (meaning the Civil Rights Program). Even President Johnson, in his first speech to Congress, warned against "extremists and hate mongers." In fact the vast majority of "Liberal" leaders, in and out of the government, seized upon this opportunity to divert attention from the all important facts that President Kennedy was shot by a Communist; that thirty years of investigation of Communism by Congress and by other countries proved the basic and elementary fact that every Communist must accept ironclad discipline and obey orders, and that Communists never commit political crimes except in obedience to orders of superiors.

In the first Report issued unanimously by the Dies Committee — composed of Democrats, Republicans, "Liberals," and conservatives — we found:

*The Communists in the United States openly admit their allegiance to the Communist International at Moscow, and glory in the fact that they obey all the orders issued from there immediately and implicitly. . . . The following statement appears on*

*the 1938 membership card of the Communist party, originals of which were introduced as evidence before the committee: "The undersigned declares his allegiance to the program and statutes of the Communist International and of the Communist Party of the United States of America, and agrees to submit to the discipline of the party and to engage actively in its work." . . . The Communist International is dominated by the Russian Communist party*



What Communist Oswald saw as he assassinated President Kennedy.

*and Soviet officials, and could not exist without the wholehearted support of the leaders of the Russian Communist party and the financial backing of the Soviet Government.*

That Report was submitted to Congress on January 3, 1939, and a copy of it went to every member of Congress and of the Executive Branch of the government. It was printed in newspapers throughout the country and distributed to public libraries. The quoted

excerpts have been reaffirmed by every Committee of Congress or agency of the Executive Branch which has ever investigated Communism. This principle of discipline (unquestioned execution of orders of superiors) has been demonstrated throughout the world upon too many occasions to enumerate.

It is true that since our investigation and exposure of Communists in this country the Communist Party stopped issuing cards and printing other incriminating evidence. But Communism is dogmatic. It may change its tactics from time to time to deceive the unwary, but its basic principle of absolute Party discipline, and its objective of world conquest, never changes.

#### IV

Is THERE any question that Oswald was a Communist?

The *Associated Press* in a story from Dallas quoted Dallas Police Chief Jesse Curry as saying that Oswald admitted he was a Communist. Curry added, "He didn't try to hide it." In another *Associated Press* story from Dallas, dated November twenty-eighth, Dallas Police Chief Curry is quoted as saying: "He [Oswald] readily admitted he was a Communist. Apparently he was proud of being a Communist. Last year Oswald said in New Orleans he was not a Communist but a Marxist. But actually Oswald has never drawn any distinction between the two."

District Attorney Henry Wade was quoted by the *Associated Press* as saying, "There was lots of material (in Oswald's room) dealing with Communism, such as the *Daily Worker* [sic] and there was even more material dealing with Fair Play for Cuba Organization." In the same story Chief Curry is quoted as saying that, after Oswald's arrest, photographs were found "showing him standing at attention with a rifle in one hand and in the other a copy of the Communist

newspaper, *The Worker*."

When Oswald was arrested, according to the *Associated Press*, "he announced he wanted for his lawyer John Abt of New York, well known for past Communist defendants."

An *Associated Press* story dated November twenty-fourth reported that "When Oswald on November 2, 1959 turned in his American passport to our Embassy in Moscow he presented his affidavit which stated: "I affirm that my allegiance is to the Soviet Socialistic Republic." And he told American Embassy officials, "I am a Marxist."

Four years ago, in Oswald's interview with Priscilla Johnson, on the third floor of Moscow's Hotel Metropole, he referred to the Soviet Government as "my government" and he said: "Even if I am not accepted [for citizenship] on no account will I go back to the United States." He said (and this was a most significant statement) that when he talked to Soviet officials they warned that neither Oswald's wish nor theirs would determine whether his citizenship application was to be accepted. They said it depended on the "over-all" political atmosphere at the moment. Meanwhile they offered Oswald the sanctuary of a prolonged stay in the U.S.S.R.

The husband of one of Oswald's landladies (he had a room for his wife in Oak Cliff and a room for himself near his job under the name of O. H. Lee) was reported by the Press as saying "Oswald talked Marxism, Marxism, Marxism. Oswald refused to eschew violence as a method for achieving ends." [The above statement of Mr. Paine was reported by Sid Moody, *Associated Press* newsfeatures writer.]

There is no dispute about the fact that when Oswald was in New Orleans he was active in the Fair Play for Cuba's local committee, of which he claimed to be Secretary. (An investigation and Report by the Senate Internal Security

Sub-Committee showed conclusively that these groups were largely financed by Castro. FBI Chief J. Edgar Hoover stated that these committees were heavily infiltrated by Communists.) He was even shown on a national television network carrying a pro-Castro placard.

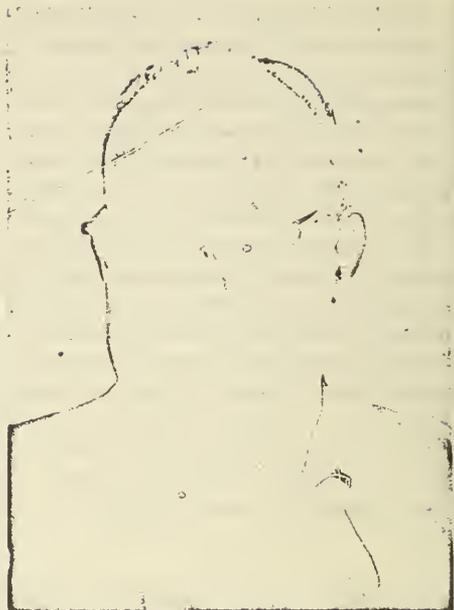
In a story which appeared in the *Dallas Morning News*, Assistant District Attorney William F. Alexander is quoted as saying that evidence found in Oswald's Oak Cliff room proves he was "an active worker in the Communist Party." He said the evidence included letters in which a Communist leader thanked Oswald "for past services."

How much more evidence would be required to prove that Oswald was a Communist? For years the Communist Party has not issued membership cards or kept written records. During the early years of the Dies Committee we were able to secure membership cards from the various police departments and other sources. We compiled the only list of Communists in the United States that is in existence. The original list was left with the Committee when I quit Congress in 1945. What happened to that list I do not know. I do know that, since the Communist Party discontinued keeping any written records, there is no evidence more conclusive of Communist membership or affiliation than the evidence marshalled against Lee Harvey Oswald.

## V

IN MY NEXT article, I hope to discuss the circumstances linking the Soviet Union with Oswald's murder of the President. Naturally such evidence must be circumstantial and based upon the dogmatic pattern of Communist behavior. The Communists are too clever to leave any trace of connection with Oswald other than certain circumstances I hope to discuss.

I shall also suggest the probable answer to the question that is being



Oswald bragged to Police Chief Jesse Curry about being a Communist.

asked by many people: "Will the Warren commission report the truth?" This question does not infer that the members of the commission are lacking in integrity and patriotism. But one columnist pointed out we cannot expect very much from the commission because no member of the commission has had any investigative experience and the commission must rely upon the reports of other groups. In a sense each of these agencies is itself under investigation. This columnist, who writes for a large newspaper chain, said that it is naive to expect these officers to bear witness against themselves or, indeed, each other. He commented that it is not in the nature of bureaucracies to destroy their carefully nurtured fables of omniscience.

I am not prepared to fully agree with the columnist. But as I shall explain, there are strong and compelling political reasons, as well as present international factors, to influence this probe and prevent a full disclosure of all of the ugly facts that have been camouflaged for

years but have now come to a climax in the assassination of President Kennedy.

It must be remembered that all governments, including our own, suppress or distort facts in the name of national security or international policy. All of us recall that after our U-2 was shot down over Soviet territory the State Department issued a statement that this plane had strayed from its course, into Russian territory. When the Communists challenged our release about the plane, our President admitted that it was engaged in observation of military installations in Russia. It was finally admitted that we had been making these flights for some time.

One must also keep in mind that it is not difficult for any Administration to persuade any Congressional Committee that it must suppress vital facts in the interest of national security or our international policy. The Congressmen have no way of knowing or discovering whether certain facts will endanger our national security or international policy. They must rely upon the judgment and integrity of the Administration in power, which presumably has all the necessary facts upon which a correct judgment must be based.

Sometimes the request of an Administration is sincere. Sometimes it is made for political purposes at home, which have nothing to do with national security or international policy. Having associated with politicians all my life, frankness compels me to confess that the great majority of them are strongly influenced by the all-important consideration of winning elections. Their business, whether Congressman or President, is getting elected and staying elected. Politicians, with very rare exceptions, never confess mistakes. An Administration will do a great deal to prevent the exposure of its blunders.

Perhaps in these human weaknesses politicians are not much different from

the general run of humanity. The great difference is that we have a right to expect our public officials to put our country's real interests above their own political interests. All of them solemnly swear to God that they will subordinate self in the service of our country. There have been many glorious periods in our history when the great majority of public servants performed their duties faithfully in fulfillment of oaths of office. These bright periods are becoming increasingly less frequent — to the dire peril of our American Republic.

Will the Warren commission be different? On January nineteenth, counsel for the Warren commission stated that the commission will have to consider the possible timing of its report. What he did not say was that a commission which will consider the "timing" of its report will likely consider the political effect of that report.

## VI

IN ORDER to overcome the skepticism of millions of Americans who have honest doubts about the Warren commission, the commission must discover and publish all of the facts about the role of Jack Rubenstein in the assassination of President Kennedy. The commission has at its command the services of thousands of intelligence agents and police detectives to uncover the truth about Jack Leon Rubenstein, who in 1947 changed his name to Jack Ruby. A private citizen has very limited facilities. However, I have searched some of my records and I have come up with certain interesting facts that may have no significance.

I have been informed that the name Rubenstein is a common name among the Jews. There could be several or more Jack Rubensteins. According to my records some of the Rubensteins spelled their name *Rubinstein*. At any rate there is no question but that in 1929 a man by the name of Jack Ruben-

stein was on the Executive Board of the Young Communist League in the United States. We have an exhibit taken verbatim from the Communist *Daily Worker* to prove this fact. The Young Communist League is an organization for Communists under twenty-one years of age. In 1929 the Jack Rubenstein, who shot Oswald, would have been approximately nineteen years of age.

According to our records the Jack Rubenstein who was a member of the Executive Committee or Bureau of the Young Communist League also assisted in the formation of The Revolutionary Youth and the publication *Revolutionary Age*.

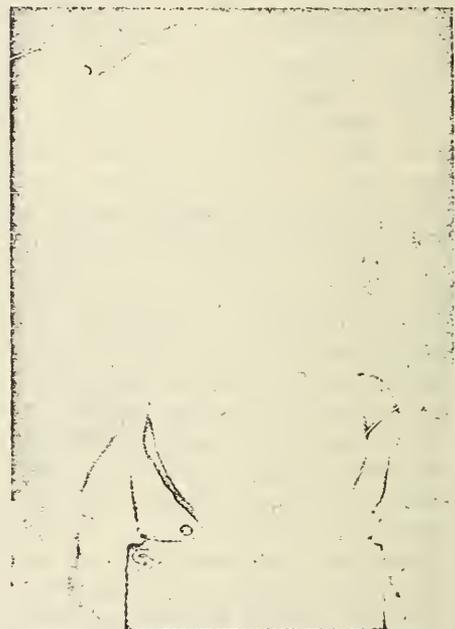
I have read in news stories that the Jack Rubenstein who shot Oswald has a brother Hyman Rubenstein and a sister named Ann Rubenstein. Our Committee Hearings mention an H. Rubinstein and an Annette Rubinstein and a Leon Rubenstein.

Now all of this may be mere coincidences and should be given no probative force until it is proved that the Jack Rubenstein in our records is the same person as the Jack Rubenstein who shot Oswald. The names Hyman and Ann are common names and our records only mention an H. Rubinstein and a Dr. Annette Rubinstein. I should mention, however, that in all my seven years of experience in conducting a vigorous probe I found only one instance of such duplication of names. If the Dallas Jack Rubenstein is not the same person as the Jack Rubenstein who was a prominent official of the Young Communist League in 1929, the Warren commission should produce the real Jack Rubenstein or account for his whereabouts or death.

There was a story from Chicago that the police records for this period (1929-1930) have disappeared. When I held Hearings in Chicago they had extensive records of Communists, including their

fingerprints. But even if these records are gone, I have furnished one who will participate in the inquiry with the names of known associates of the Committee's Jack Rubenstein. It is reasonable to believe that some of these associates are alive. Somewhere there must be a photograph of the Jack Rubenstein who was in the Young Communist League in 1929.

The H. Rubinstein and Ann Rubinstein could well be different persons than the H. Rubinstein and Dr. An-



A Jack Rubenstein was a member of the Executive Board of the Young Communist League.

nette Rubinstein mentioned in our Hearings. Unless it is proved otherwise it must be assumed that they are different persons; but even if they are, it does not explain the fact that in 1929 there was a *Jack Rubenstein* in the Communist apparatus. Or does it, Mr. Justice Warren?

## VII

EVEN IF THE Jack Rubenstein who shot Oswald is a different person from the Jack Rubenstein who was on the

Executive Bureau of the Young Communist League in 1929, there are other suspicious circumstances about Rubenstein's role in the assassination which must be explained.

According to a story appearing in the *Dallas Morning News* of January twenty-first, Jack Rubenstein went to Cuba in 1959, about nine months after Castro became that country's Communist dictator.

A report which appeared in the *Houston Chronicle* December 1, 1963 said: "Ruby (he had changed his name to Ruby from Rubenstein in 1947) was born Jack Rubenstein in Chicago, where he was known to police as a labor organizer, a ticket 'scalper' and a gambler with reputed underworld acquaintances." Victor Riesel reports in his column dated November 30, 1963, that he had discovered that Ruby's night spot at one time was a haunt of Chicago hoods who came to Dallas to "case it" for a possible "take." He also disclosed what he found out about the underworld connections of Rubenstein when he lived in Chicago.

Jack Rubenstein has one of the best known and highest-paid lawyers in America, who announced that \$100,000 in cash had been raised for his client's bail bond. At the hearing to determine whether to grant Rubenstein a bail bond, two psychiatrists testified he was mentally unbalanced. One was Dr. Walter Bromberg, Clinical Director of the Pinewood Psychiatric Hospital in Westchester County, New York. The other was Dr. Roy Schafer, a psychologist on the staff of Yale University. It further appears uncontradicted that he cultivated Dallas policemen who frequently visited his night club. If he is mentally sick and has been for many years, even in his childhood, is it not strange that some friend, some member of his large family, or some policeman would not have said or done something to indicate that *someone*

considered him mentally sick?

## VIII

WHO IS IT that is so anxious to defend an obscure operator of a third-rate night club with the record Ruby is reported to have?

An *Associated Press* story summarized the report of the FBI as concluding that "Lee Oswald was the solitary and unaided assassin and that *Jack Ruby had no connection with Oswald or his deadly plan.*" And, Victor Riesel reported that the White House was desperately "eager to avoid an international incident by appearing to give the slightest insinuation of an international plot to assassinate John Kennedy."

It appears fantastic that this operator of a cheap night club would receive aid from every influential source. I am now staring at the headline which appeared on the front page of the *Houston Chronicle* of January twenty-first. That headline reads, "'Hero-minded' Ruby awaits word on Bail." Another story says he cried. Still another reports that when he was interviewed on television he "broke down" when he spoke of President Kennedy. We are told by his friends, and some members of his family, of his great emotional upheaval when he learned of the President's death.

At first the defense fed the propaganda mills the story that his "great devotion" to the President produced temporary insanity which was responsible for his act. This "line" became ridiculous in the light of the revelation that he did not view the cavalcade, nor pay his poll tax, and that he loitered around the jail with a gun from the time Oswald was imprisoned until he had an opportunity to shoot Oswald. The "temporary insanity" lasted too long.

Of course Jack Rubenstein should not be tried in the Press or by anyone

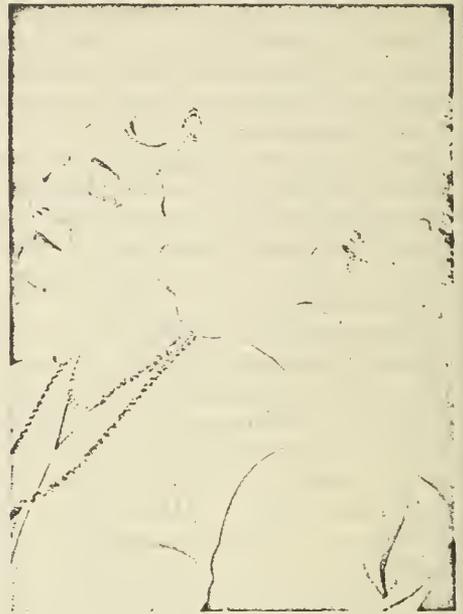
who must rely upon Press stories. That is not the American way. But when a well-organized campaign, evidently supplied with ample money, is conducted to brainwash the American people in advance of the trial we have a duty to raise these honest questions.

### IX

I KNOW THAT the great majority of our people do not realize that there is, and has been since the organization of the Communist Party, a gravely menacing and remarkably successful Communist Conspiracy — in the United States and throughout the world. Despite more than twenty years of investigation and the exposures of the Committee on Un-American Activities, the Internal Security Sub-Committee of the Senate, and the vast quantity of literature including the various public statements of FBI Chief J. Edgar Hoover, our people still do not understand or believe that there is a sinister conspiracy seeking the overthrow of our country.

One major reason is because few people will read or heed the warnings of the Red menace.

Another reason is that revelations about this conspiracy are fantastic to the Western mind. Many people stooped to laugh about serious findings of the Dies Committee. Unfortunately, the media of information in this country have too many times discredited grave and truthful revelations as a "publicity stunt." And this general disbelief, carefully and shrewdly encouraged by the Communists, has greatly facilitated their conquest of one-third of the world's population. But I have listened to the testimony of many credible former Communists, including the man who was in charge of their espionage for Western Europe (who himself died in a Washington hotel under mysterious circumstances) and I have helped uncover Communist crimes; and



Ruby's sister and brother; two others have names corresponding to those of known Reds.

from all this experience, study, and observation I can often recognize the "fine hand" of the Communist Conspiracy.

If the newspaper reports from which I quote in this and the succeeding article are correct, certain conclusions are inescapable. Since these conclusions are based upon newspaper and television reports, I do not of course pretend that they are in any sense final. If all of the sworn evidence available is received and released uncensored and undoctored by the Warren commission, it could render my conclusions incorrect. But my long study, investigation, and observation of the *modus operandi* of the Communist Conspiracy leads me to certain tentative conclusions.

On the basis of what has been reported by reliable and trustworthy reporters, I believe that Oswald was acting under instructions which had their original source in Moscow, probably relayed through Castro. How Oswald received these instructions I do not know. He may have gotten them

when he went to Mexico City ostensibly to apply for a visa to Russia by way of Cuba, or he may have gone to Mexico City to arrange for his escape after the murder of the President. He may have received his orders through one of the numerous Communist couriers who enter and leave this country at will.

I believe that the reason Oswald was not granted citizenship, which would have been of great propaganda value to the Communists, was because he was of far greater value to the Communists as an American citizen than as a Soviet citizen. In permitting him to marry a Russian girl, to travel freely in Russia, and to be issued a work permit, the Communists obviously realized that they could use him for some purpose. He may have been analyzed as useful up to a point. I have seen cards the Communists kept of fellow travelers: Each fellow traveler was carefully studied and tried and his value to the cause stated on the card.

I believe that Oswald was acting in accordance with the carefully considered plans of the most successful conspirators the world has ever seen. Those plans included a method of escape. What it was may never be discovered. It may well have been that the plan included the liquidation of Oswald. Of course this part of the plan would have been unknown to him. But if the Communists believed that Oswald would talk under strong pressure the plan certainly included his death.

One thing is certain — the murder of the officer was not planned. Communists, the same as the criminal underworld, forbid the slaying of

policemen under such circumstances because they know that the chances of apprehension are greatly increased. A police force cannot let the murder of a policeman escape detection and punishment because all policemen would be in greater jeopardy. It may be, therefore, that the murder of this policeman by Oswald was his death knell. No Communist is ever permitted to disobey an order or ignore any detail of his instructions.

As to the reason Moscow and Castro wanted the liquidation of President Kennedy, no one will ever know. Of one thing we may be certain: The reason, to the Communists, was urgent. Further speculation is idle.

In my opinion it is unlikely that the Communist conspiracy to kill the President will ever be fully proved. Even if there were evidence linking this crime to a Communist country, it is doubtful that the evidence would ever be released, for fear of an international "incident" or harm to international policy.

On February fourth, Chief Justice Warren said that the commission had heard testimony which might not be available in a lifetime. On February fifth, he said that he was being "a little facetious" in his statement but that some of the testimony could possibly touch on national security matters. It is therefore probable that the truth will never be known about the murder of Mr. Kennedy and the reasons Rubenstein murdered Communist Oswald, unless patriotic individuals and organizations discover and publish the truth. ■ ■

## WHAT HATH GOD WROUGHT?

■ In a friendly exchange of telegrams recently the chairman of the Amherst Town Committee, Carl A. Keyser, edged Governor Nelson Rockefeller in the political game of upmanship. Here are the telegrams: "To Carl Keyser: "Happy and I want you to know that Ass't Atty. Gen. Don Whitehead and Rep. Bob Hahn, both of Stoughton, have agreed to head my Massachusetts campaign. We would deeply appreciate any advice and assistance you can give Don and Bob. Cordially, Nelson A. Rockefeller." "To Nelson A. Rockefeller: "Dottie and I want Happy and you to know that we are already committed to Peggy and Barry. Please advise Don and Bob. Carl A. Keyser."

# MARXMANSHIP

In Dallas

[Part II]

*Revilo P. Oliver is Professor of Classics in the University of Illinois. During World War II, he was Director of Research in a secret agency of the War Department. He has traveled widely. Dr. Oliver is an academician of international reputation who has published scholarly articles in four languages within the pages of twelve learned periodicals in the United States and Europe.*



■ HENCEFORTH, no American has an excuse for illusion. He has had an ocular demonstration of who and what his enemies are. And that lesson is repeated every day as his enemies, recklessly exposing themselves, try to carry out their original plan in spite of Comrade Oswald's bungling.

The assassination and its aftermath must have given to many Americans the shock that each of us must somehow feel in his own being before he can understand what Communists really are and why they are seeking to kill or enslave him. That understanding does not automatically come from mere information. We all carry in our minds a great accumulation of items of information, such as that a continent lies under the ice of Antarctica or that the natives of the Andaman Islands are pygmies, which have no effect on our thinking because such facts seem irrelevant to our own lives. By this time, every literate American has in his own

mind a good deal of information about Communists, although often as detached and unrelated items that seem remote from his quotidian concerns. Even copious and systematic information may remain, so to speak, inert in the mind until illumined by a perception that carries conviction.

## The Moment Of Truth

The perception usually comes from some personal experience or observation. It may be some minor shock, such as the falling apple is said to have given Newton; but at that shock a thousand bits of scattered knowledge latent in the mind arrange themselves into a coherent whole and exhibit a basic truth.

When I was a youngster, I knew a man of substance who told me that he had almost been enlisted in a Communist-front operation to release from prison a creature named Mooney, who had murdered nine persons in California to show how much he loved Humanity. Although moved by the plausible and pathetic story told him by the Editor of a "literary" periodical, the gentleman was canny enough to check a few facts and then visit the headquarters of the organization soliciting his support. His unannounced visit gave him his moment of perception. He returned with the conviction that he had seen specimens of a criminal gang that was burrowing its way beneath the foundations of society, bent on undermining the whole nation. I thought his alarm preposterous, and, I am afraid, smiled at it.

In college, I could not overlook the

MARCH, 1964

Oliver Exhibit No. 1

65

OLIVER EXHIBIT No. 1—Continued

young Communists. It required no great acumen to see that their idealistic squeakings about "social justice" and the "downtrodden" were mere pretense to cover the malice and phrenetic rancors seething within them. But I did not really understand them until I met, during the great Crusade to Save the Soviet, a young lawyer who had been provided with a direct commission and a "vital" job in Washington to preserve him from the kind of military service that may be bad for the skin. He explained to me the wickedness of making a profit, and he told me how "social justice" would come to businessmen. "We'll shoot them in the belly," he said rapturously; "they die longer that way." And the greasy-faced creature licked its dry lips.

A professional man tells me that his moment came at the time that Irreproachable Ike, violating the Constitution he had sworn to uphold, used the Army to help the Warren Crew get the race war under way. He was talking to a clergyman of the "social gospel" variety whose emotional perturbation he did not understand until some indiscreet exclamations let him see that the holy man was inwardly trembling with eagerness for news that Americans had been bayoneted or machine-gunned on the streets of Little Rock.

The moment came to another man when he was one of a party of four in the bar of a private club. One of the four, an evidently urbane and cultivated gentleman — who had come to the United States as a refugee and had been given a salary and security that he could never have attained in the land whence he came — took a Scotch or two too many and began to make it painfully clear that he regarded Americans as detestable swine who need to be taught, with the toe of a boot, their place in One World.

A university professor tells me that his moment came two years ago when a

senior colleague, who had for many years pontificated about the "market-place of ideas," and, serene as a seated Buddha, had beamed benignly when Gus Hall and Gordon Hall spoke on the campus, "because we need to hear all sides," began to yell like a Comanche at a scalp-dance. What had shattered academic serenity was the discovery that there was a horrible "hate-sheet" read by "Fascist war-mongers" who must be "stamped out" or, at least, have their teeth kicked in. As for contributors to the hate-sheet, said the Sakya Muni of Academic Freedom, whom I quote verbatim, "they must be exterminated. Shooting is *too good* for them." The hate-sheet in question was that mild and self-consciously "moderate" fortnightly, *National Review*, and my informant believes that the Double Dome would have run amok with a kris, had he even suspected the existence of AMERICAN OPINION. As it was, however, the yells sufficed to make my informant suddenly realize what makes "Liberals" tick — and he compared them to certain well wrapped and disguised packages that are occasionally discovered by a postal inspector or the baggage master of an airline because they also tick.

A New Yorker says that his moment came early in December when he read a column by Walter Lippmann, whom he had long supposed to be suffering from nothing more serious than a cerebrum bloated with ideals. In that column the punctate pundit, wrapping his feet about his neck in one of his customary verbal twists, claimed that "in a free [*sic*] country" criticism of "Civil Rights and Russia" is "inherently subversive." Not content with having thus exposed himself, Big-Brained Walt went on tactlessly to yowl that because Oswald scored a bull's-eye, "the *only* solace for the nation's [*sic*] shame and grief can come from a Purge"—a purge, of course, of the awful Americans who think they still have a country. Thus,

said my correspondent, was long covert hatred of Americans and dissembled blood-lust made manifest for all to see. It is possible, to be sure, that the quoted phrase was just lipography, and that Lippmann meant something else, such as forced feeding of castor oil to Americans; but the phrase served to give at least one of his readers an impulse to put together and comprehend many data that his mind was holding in suspension.

#### Ex uno disce omnes

Oswald was a young Communist punk, but, aside from his fortuitous notoriety, there was nothing unusual about him. You have seen thousands like him, and you are paying taxes to breed or nourish swarms of them.

You saw a representative selection of them in that excellent film, *Operation Abolition*, which is now more timely than ever. You saw the veteran criminals, who should have been deported or imprisoned long ago, riot and yell at the House Committee, an official delegation of the highest governmental authority in our nation. You will not have failed to recognize in them rabid beasts grown insolent with long impunity. You saw also the rioting swarms of young creatures that had crawled out from the woodwork of the University of California and other tax-supported institutions of "higher learning." You had an opportunity to study their hate-contorted faces.

You can see fledgling Oswalds in the flesh whenever, as occasionally happens, a loyal American is permitted to speak on or near a college campus. The young "progressives" will be there to jeer and quibble. It will be instructive to observe how many are deformed in body or feature as well as mind, and, if you approach near enough, you can see the hatred glistening in beady eyes. (For a close approach, a handkerchief sprinkled with ammonia will minimize the dis-

comfort.) And you should reflect that you are financing, directly through taxes or contributions or indirectly through the institution's tax-exemption, the hatching and "education" of young murderers.

You can see the species wherever you look. And with just a little patience and dexterity, you can make all but the most hardened and experienced disclose their inner emotions — perhaps in a spate of verbiage, but at least for a moment in an unguarded word or glare in the eyes; and you will feel like a swimmer who has glimpsed, six fathoms down, the flat, greenish flicker of a turning shark.

You can see them on television, on the floor of Congress, and in their pulpits; you can read them in the Press. And you need have no doubts. Whether they are trying crudely or subtly to use the Communists' assassination of Kennedy to incite hatred against "right-wing extremists," you can no longer fancy that they are just ignorant "intellectuals" with mixed-up ganglia. They are lying. They are lying with conscious calculation. They are lying with murderous intent.

You cannot mistake them when, in your very presence and with breathtaking effrontery, they discharge the diseased hatreds and homicidal lusts that fester in their gangrenous little minds.

From direct observation, you, as an American, can now recognize your enemy and know what he is. And if ever you are tempted to doubt the evidence of your own eyes and ears, remember that such monsters are no novelty — that in the brief span of man's sad and dolorous history one can find almost innumerable recorded instances of recrudescence savagery and of the frenzied and exacerbated rage of anthropoid beasts that cannot bear to be dragged toward civilization and humanity. The best illustration in a book that I have

seen is Louis Zoul's *Thugs and Communists* (Public Opinion, Long Island City 4; cf. AMERICAN OPINION, January, 1962, pp. 29-36).

The vital thing is that you, as an American, realize that you are being hunted by a feral and stealthy pack. And that this is no nightmare, from which you will automatically awaken in a moment, nor yet is it a vision excited by the writers who strove to be more *outré* than Poe. That is a reality which you must face, if you are to survive at all.

### The Time Is Now

With the nature of our enemies thus made manifest, and with such unmistakable indications of their numbers and power, an American who does not wilfully close his eyes and drug his mind can scarcely escape a perception of the magnitude and immediacy of our peril. This is the year of decision. We cannot hope for a complete victory this year, but we must end thirty years of unvaried retreat and, for a change, advance a little to recover some of the ground we have lost and to turn the tide of battle. A mere stalemate is scarcely possible, and another defeat will be our last. With another defeat, you and I may not be alive in 1965—or, if we are, we may regret it.

Now that Providence has given us a last chance, we must use it wisely and well. We must act with courage and determination, and, above all, with a rational and realistic understanding of our situation. We are fighting against enormous, though not insuperable odds, and we shall need the utmost effort of every American who will work with us. Our greatest handicap is that we, unlike our enemies, do not have a unified and secret command which plans the total strategy without need to disclose or explain it to anyone, and which carries out that strategy by issuing orders that are obeyed without question.

Against a conspiracy that makes its decisions in secret and coordinates with the efficiency of a single organism the movements of its numerous and often hidden tentacles, we can oppose only the voluntary efforts of individuals who are loosely organized into a large number of voluntary organizations, which must, in turn, voluntarily cooperate with one another. In these circumstances a secret strategy is impossible, and we must rely on the rationality and self-control of responsible individuals to supply that minimum of unity and coordination without which we could do nothing against a conspiracy that has almost absolute control over its agents through its appeal to their criminal instincts, their complicity in past crimes, and, if need be, fear.

Our enemies plan in secret, but they have a standard technique for dealing with Americans that has long been obvious to every observer. While the vast majority of Americans are kept, so far as possible, in a state of ignorant complacency and confusion by the lie-machine, conservative and patriotic organizations are destroyed by inciting them to fight one another and by paralyzing each one with internal dissension. That technique has been used for more than forty years, and, without exception until the past few years, accomplished its purpose speedily and infallibly. Its success depended partly upon our enemies' vast financial resources and long experience in covert and subtle manipulation of individuals, but even more on the fact that loyal Americans are divided in their personal interests and beliefs.

That we Americans are so divided is our basic weakness in the present struggle, but it is not one of which we need be ashamed. It is the weakness of all societies of free men, and hence it is, in large part, precisely what we are trying to preserve. But our conflicts of interest and belief must be candidly ad-

mitted and accurately defined, if we are not to succumb to the manipulations of our enemies.

### The Unity Of Dissension

As Americans, our one bond of effective unity is the American tradition, which is, in its essentials, a severely *practical* one. It is our first and most urgent duty to take a lesson from our forefathers, the citizens of the thirteen colonies, who, confronted by overwhelming odds, achieved independence because they had the intelligence and self-control never to lose sight of their real objective; although the colonies were deeply divided by opposed economic interests, vehement religious dissensions, and cultural differences that were, within the ambit of Western civilization, comparatively great. The governing bodies of each colony well knew that they could make an extremely advantageous settlement by deserting the other twelve. And the larger colonies must have been often tempted to seek opportunities, during the long struggle, of extending their influence and power at the expense of others in the hope of dominating whatever confederation might come out of independence.

A desperate undertaking, which most political analysts would have pronounced impossible *a priori* for peoples so sundered by divergent interests and creeds, succeeded because -- and only because -- our forefathers were able to transcend those differences and maintain an effective unity for the specific and strictly limited purpose of attaining political freedom.

Our task as Americans today is to attain and maintain an effective unity for the specific and strictly limited purpose of (a) preserving our national independence by recovering our federal government from the international vermin who have stealthily captured it, and (b) restoring as rapidly as may be

--and that will be over a period of more than a decade--our Constitutional government that those vermin have all but totally subverted. As a *practical* imperative, all other purposes, however passionately important they may be to us personally, must be recognized as secondary and even irrelevant, so far as the cause in which we must unite is concerned.

Our problem, I grant, is far more complex and delicate than that which confronted our forefathers. Their opponents were men who frankly and honorably declared themselves and disdained disguise. Our enemies are secret criminals whose principal weapon has always been deceit, dissimulation, and stealthy subversion. But our problem, surely, is not beyond the power of reason. And we should derive a stimulus to use it from the consideration that we have much more at stake than did our forefathers.

### Who Is The Enemy?

Every one of us who tries to calculate our chances of victory must be continually astonished, and not infrequently dismayed, by the fantastic fact that what should be our greatest strength is also our greatest weakness. We have so indulged our human propensities to sentimentality and emotionalism, and we have been so subtly conditioned to fear shibboleths and bugaboos, that we squander in acrimonious debate over conjectures the energies which, if rationally directed, could save us from annihilation.

Our enemy is the International Communist Conspiracy. Of that, there can be no possible doubt. Every time the fetid nest of vermin in Washington spends our money and (usually) the lives of American soldiers to enslave and barbarize another country, that country is invariably handed over to Communists -- never to Fabian Socialists, Illuminati, or similar groups. East

Germany, Poland, Czecho-Slovakia, China, Cuba, and the many others are all obviously and notoriously *Communist* provinces. And it is perfectly obvious that what the nest is preparing for the United States, through "civil rights," disarmament, and the like, is a *Communist* regime.

Although the Conspiracy is secret, we have learned a great deal about it by (a) studying its operations, and (b) utilizing the testimony of defectors from the Conspiracy and of our own counter-espionage agents who were able to penetrate some distance into the organization. The information thus obtained is necessarily incomplete, and, for obvious reasons, it becomes the more scanty, the nearer we approach the Conspiracy's inner core; and fails us completely before we reach that core.

The information that we have is sufficient to give us a good working knowledge of the general structure of the Conspiracy, although, of course, there are a great many details and possibly some very important elements about which we urgently need to know more.

Only the most naive persons today are puzzled by the operations of what is the lowest level in the Conspiracy (although it includes persons of great social or political prominence). The Conspiracy, engaged in total subversion, naturally finds and exploits all the weaknesses that are inherent in our society as in all human societies. It finds, and uses as its unconscious instruments, fat-heads and dunces who can be stirred to glutinous sentimentality or a rancorous resentment of their betters. But it uses above all the criminal tendencies that always have been present in all large populations and always will be present to the utmost verge of the foreseeable future. Every large aggregation of human beings produces, by biological necessity, its sneak-thieves, robbers, shysters, "intellectuals,"

perverts, sadists, and other degenerates. As is known to everyone who has thought about it at all, the continued existence of a civilization, like that of a large city, depends on the efficiency of the sewage system that disposes of its organic waste: On this level, all that the Conspiracy has to do is stop up the sewers (which civilized societies seem naturally disposed to neglect anyway, since no one likes to think about such unpleasant necessities). By this time, we have all learned not to waste time arguing whether a given person, who is knowingly serving the Conspiracy's ends, is a member, an accomplice, a hireling, or just a petty criminal who has been given opportunity and encouragement.

The structure of the main Communist apparatus in this country is reasonably clear. There is a large number of them and, so far as is known, they operate independently of one another. The official Communist Party, the more concealed "Trotskyite" apparatus, the military and naval espionage rings directed from the various Soviet embassies, the industrial and technological espionage directed from the various consulates, and the Secret Police are all controlled directly from Moscow, and are believed to have no contact with one another in this country, except that the Secret Police watch all the others and probably supervise the transfer of talented criminals, recruited by the Party, to the more secret units. The vast crypto-Communist apparatus no longer has large cells, such as the one of which the infamous Hiss was a member; and is now so organized that no cell has more than three members and most of the criminals know the identity only of the superior from whom they receive orders. Most observers believe that this operation is handled by the Secret Police. There are other apparatus and transmission belts, some possibly of strategic importance, which *may* operate in this

country independently of the ones I have mentioned. But given the criminals' success in preventing or halting all official inquiry into their more clandestine activities in the United States, we can only speculate about the chain of command in operations that we cannot even *prove* to be Communist. Most observers would agree in identifying some of these by cogent inference from copious circumstantial evidence; about others, so little is known that competent observers differ widely in the surmises that they base on admittedly fragmentary indications; and it is quite possible that there are some whose true nature has not even been suspected.

So far as we know, however, the various Bolshevik apparatus are controlled from Moscow. Whenever we can trace their organization at all, we can follow the wires until they disappear in the massive walls of the Kremlin. (In recent years, some circuits have been rewired so that the lines from this country go to Peking; cf. *AMERICAN OPINION*, January, 1964, p. 71. That merely shows that a new exchange has been installed for operational convenience.) All observers, I believe, would agree that, so far as is known, the criminals in our country get their orders, directly or indirectly, from Moscow.

Now there are very good reasons for believing that the foul brute that is titular Boss in the Kremlin is merely a subordinate, an executive of limited powers. So long as the unspeakable thing called Stalin was alive, most (but not all) observers thought that he was the real head of the Conspiracy. Events subsequent to the death (or, perhaps, liquidation) of that monster have made it increasingly apparent to judicious observers that the organization of the Conspiracy is more complex than was once generally supposed—that the bloody beast named Khrushchev is like a "star" in a show on Broadway in that

his personal appetites and eccentricities will, within rather narrow limits, be tolerated, since he represents a considerable investment in publicity; but who can always be fired by the producers of the show, and *will be* eliminated the minute that he gets out of hand so far as to endanger the success of production. So, who are the producers?

The question may be too precipitately asked. Let us state it first in more simple terms: Who controls Khrushchev and the organizations on which his power is evidently based?

An experienced and highly qualified anti-Communist organization, which has probably penetrated as far into the Kremlin and its secrets as any human beings, summarized its findings in a report that the Honorable Timothy P. Sheehan read to the House of Representatives on August 5, 1957. (You probably never heard of it. The unanimity with which daily liepapers ignored sensational, and therefore potentially profitable, news, and the extraordinary exertions made by prominent sub-humans to avert the re-election of Congressman Sheehan, serve only, so far as prudent and rational Americans are concerned, to validate and confirm the report he communicated to Congress.)

The kernel of this long and circumstantial report is that, superior to Khrushchev and similar administrators, and superior even to the Secret Police, is another and more select organization of truly international scope, the Communist Security System (CSS), which has penetrated and controls even the Secret Police. The existence of such an inner organization was first suspected by cautious observers in 1939, when the purulent blob of anti-human protoplasm called Nicolai Yezhov was blotted out and replaced by the equally loathesome thing called Lavrenti Beria. That suspicion, however, remained hypothetical, in the eyes of most observers,

until 1953, when the ease with which the Beria-thing was in turn liquidated made it apparent to thoughtful analysts that the Secret Police, of which Beria had been the absolute and unchallenged master, must be in turn subordinate to some inner and even more secret apparatus. The CSS, as described in the report, precisely corresponds to that more secret apparatus, as its characteristics were deduced by many observers before the report was made public by a courageous and patriotic Congressman at the cost of his own political career.

Not all qualified observers find the report on the Communist Security System as convincing and cogent as I do, although I know of none who would categorically reject it. Since no member of the CSS has ever defected and confessed, the intelligence report concerning it can be corroborated only by deduction and inference from numerous, scattered, often ambiguous, and sometimes conflicting data. The most that any observer can say, therefore, is that he accepts the report's description of the CSS as highly probable, since it fits the known pattern of conspiratorial organization and provides the most comprehensive and consistent explanation thus far proposed of the facts which indicate that the Conspiracy is controlled by some inner circle.

But if the CSS is the controlling organism, we have merely pushed the ultimate question one step farther back. Who controls the CSS?

That, of course, must be the darkest and most jealously guarded secret of all. As was to be expected, the report can only state that "the guiding [i.e. controlling] members of the Communist Security System" are "fellow travelers, rich financiers, and secret Communists" whose identity is known only to themselves and the few trusted agents through whom they, as an invisible government, transmit their orders. That description suggests — even implies —

that most or all of the real directors of the Conspiracy live outside of Soviet territory. There is nothing implausible in that. Indeed, there never was any real evidence to support the gratuitous assumption that the Conspiracy's headquarters were moved to Russia after the conquest of that country in 1917.

### Our Secret Enemy

Whatever hypothesis we may form concerning the inmost structure of the Communist Conspiracy, we can scarcely do other than postulate that the supreme direction must come from some supreme council which, in all probability, has not less than ten nor more than five hundred members. Whatever we may suspect, we do not know who they are; we do not know where they meet or how they communicate with one another; we do not even know what rational end (if any) they propose to themselves other than a Satanic dominion over the whole world. We only know that they must be phenomenally intelligent and unutterably evil.

Now, at the risk of laboring the obvious, we cannot too often remind ourselves that our ultimate enemies are the members of that council, *whoever* they are, *however* they work, and *whatever* their secret designs. And the International Communist Conspiracy by definition consists of the unknown members of that council and *all* of the instrumentalities and subordinate organizations that they direct. That is the conspiracy that we must defeat, at least in our own country, if we are not to perish most miserably at its hands. And I do not see how any American who has observed what has been done to his nation in recent years, and thought about it, could disagree with either the definition or a statement that only the most dedicated and united efforts of American patriots can save us from an imminent and unspeakable horror.

No reader of AMERICAN OPINION, I

AMERICAN OPINION

am sure, will be confused, even for an instant, by the semantic quibble made possible by the fact that the Communist Conspiracy is not directed by Communists, if by that term we mean persons who believe in "Marxism." The barbarous jargon and confusing twaddle of "dialectical materialism" has always been what Marx designed it to be, an elaborate deception triply useful for enlisting recruits, stultifying ignorant "intellectuals," and concealing serious purposes. On the lower levels of the Conspiracy, many members of the Communist Party believe, or pretend to believe, that drivel as an article of faith; while the more sincere and intelligent rack their brains trying to solve a set of quadratic equations that were designed to be insoluble (and eventually they either defect or get the point and move upward to the next level). We may be quite sure, I think, that anyone who attains the rank of assistant to an immediate subordinate of a branch manager, such as Castro, has left belief in "Marxism" as far behind him as belief in Santa Claus. So, unless we find an adolescent's pleasure in the paradox that Khrushchev and his kind are not Communists, we must understand that by "Communist" we mean a conscious participant in the International Conspiracy, without reference to his real or feigned reasons for participation.

### Some Theories

It has long been apparent that the Communist Conspiracy was something quite different from the picture that its members tried to hold before the general public. It was clear to judicious observers a century ago that the degenerates who publicly headed or secretly financed the International were not in the least interested in the "workers" or the "proletariat" about whose "oppression" they pretended to snivel. When the Conspiracy effected its first territorial conquest in 1917, only the simple-

minded could describe as "Russian" a revolution whose leaders and executives had, almost without exception, swarmed into Russia a few months before the take-over, and had been financed from both Germany and the United States, although those two nations were technically at war with one another. And after the conquest of Russia, it was clear that the total resources of that hapless and more than decimated land were utterly inadequate to finance an international conspiracy. And although Trotsky, Lenin, Stalin, and the rest were, without doubt, viciously cunning monsters, it was extremely improbable that they had either the brains or the time to direct such a conspiracy while discharging their duties as executives in Russia and, incidentally, clawing at one another's throats.

Long ago, therefore, observers very reasonably began to look for a conspiracy behind the Soviet. The existence of such an inner or directing conspiracy was strongly suggested, as I have said, by the known facts in the history of Communism from the time of Marx to the present. It was also indicated by analogy to the structure of criminal conspiracies known to history. For example, Weishaupt's Illuminati\* were organized in a set of concentric circles; all members, even those in the outer circle, were given the impression that they were "on the inside," but the members of each inner circle regarded the members of outer circles as neophytes to be prepared for more advanced work or as suckers who were useful because they could be made to believe anything. The Assassins, founded by Hasan-i-Sabbah, were similarly organized: The members of the lowest grade (*Lasiqs*) were fanatical believers in the *Koran* and Islam, while guru members of the grade next to the top (*Da'i i-Kabir*) found it difficult to

\* See AMERICAN OPINION, June, 1962, pp. 33-37.

keep a straight face while talking to boobs they considered so stupid as to believe in Allah or any god.

Since it was clear that there was a conspiracy inside the outer (Marxist) shell, it was only natural that attempts should be made to identify it. Various sincere and thoughtful writers have positively identified the inner conspiracy as composed of one of the following: "Force X," Illuminati, Satanists, "Bildbergers," Zionists, Pharisees, Khazars, Fabian Socialists, International Bankers, Rockefellers, Rothschilds, or a gang of otherwise unidentified "messianic materialists." Good and authentic evidence drawn from the present or the recent past can be assembled to support each of these identifications, and it is easy to argue convincingly that each is right, provided that we can assume an extraordinary degree of stupidity or short-sighted venality in some or all of the others. And although some of the groups I have listed overlap others, or may do so, it is clear that *all* of them cannot be the *one* central conspiracy. Furthermore, we cannot assume that there are a number of *major* conspiracies independent of one another but all blithely working together today with no thought of the morrow.

Let me take as my example the "Force X," recently brought into prominence by Kenneth de Courcy in his excellent and generally reliable *Intelligence Digest*. And let me hasten to add that, although I feel confident that I recognize the entity to which Mr. de Courcy refers, I do not pretend to have at my disposal the mass of information and documentation that has presumably been assembled by Mr. de Courcy's private intelligence organization, which largely consists of former members of British Military Intelligence now stationed throughout the world as representatives of British industries or in similar capacities.

Mr. de Courcy has *not* said that

"Force X" was the inner core of the Communist Conspiracy, but many of his readers have drawn that inference from the indications that he has provided. Mr. de Courcy has described "Force X" as "basically a criminal group," which "directs the entire drug traffic of the world," high-class prostitution and homosexual rings, and many other forms of profitable crime. But he says that it "has made use of Communism," that "its power far exceeds that of Communism," that "in Russia, Trotsky, Zhdanov, Beria, and Liavinov" were its agents (as were, in Germany, "both Ludendorff and Himmler"), and that its executive head, a homosexual and necrophilic degenerate, gave advice to Stalin and now advises both Khrushchev and Mao Tse-tung. Mr. de Courcy concludes that "the alliance between this person and Communism is very close, although there are fundamental clashes of aim. Neither seems to mind this at present."

It is at that point that I have my doubts. As Communist agents and fuddled fops are forever telling us, there is only one world — and, what is worse, it is less than 25,000 miles in circumference at the equator. It is much, much too small for *two* conspiracies of "One Worlders," and if, perchance, there are two, the heads of both must have realized long ago that the more successful they were, the sooner one would have to liquidate the other to escape liquidation itself. I could believe that "Force X" is subordinate to the International Communist Conspiracy, and I could believe that "Force X" is the inner core of that Conspiracy and so controls Khrushchev and similar vermin, but I cannot believe that two wolves are peacefully munching one rabbit.

#### Less Blood-Pressure, Please

If not two, then not three or five or ten. What we have said about "Force X"

will apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to any other conspiratorial group that we may consider in connection with the Communists. Let us, therefore, draw some conclusions.

On the basis of the information supplied by Mr. de Courcy, and on the basis of our own deductions concerning the probable structure of the Conspiracy, we recognize that "Force X" may be:

(1) An inner circle, comparable to, if not identical with, the Communist Security System.

(2) A formal arm of the Conspiracy, comparable to the official Communist Party in the United States or the Secret Police, and like them controlled from above.

(3) A large and highly organized gang of racketeers, who, like all ordinary criminals, "take the cash and let the credit go," intent only on loot today and loot tomorrow, but with no long-range plans or cosmocratic ambitions. Such a gang would naturally be encouraged and protected by the Communists, and would naturally perform services for cash fees or in exchange for protection and opportunities. (Note that China is now the principal source of the narcotics commonly used by drug-addicts, so that one of the most profitable branches of the gang's business depends on supplies from Communist territory.) This, however, would make the gang, for all practical purposes, a Communist subsidiary or instrumentality, and it could not be "more powerful" than its employers.

Those are, I think, the three most probable explanations, but others are possible, viz.:

(4) That our inferences about the Conspiracy are incorrect, and that "Force X" and the Communists really are independent in the sense that neither controls the other.

(5) That the data supplied by Mr. de Courcy are wrong, in part or in their entirety, either because his informants

were mistaken or because they were supplied with false information (a common trick in all intelligence work) or because they or Mr. de Courcy have some interest in deceiving us. Thus "Force X," as described to us, may not exist at all.

Now we may differ widely in the percentage of probability that we assign to each of those five explanations, and it will certainly do no harm to argue about them for the purpose of clarifying our own thinking and of eliciting from one another such incidental information as each of us may have that is relevant to the subject. But obviously, no one of the five hypotheses is *certainly* right or *certainly* wrong. And I trust that no one will place an extraordinary strain on his neuro-vascular system to shout at the rest of us.

Serious argument is futile when what we obviously need is more evidence. That evidence is available. A great deal must now be in the possession of various police forces throughout the United States and either has not been assembled or has been suppressed by political pressures. A vast amount of evidence was concealed when the gang around Mr. Macmillan succeeded in covering up most of the Profumo scandals, but the greater part of it is still there. In the opinion of the best informed observers, a *thorough* investigation of the activities of Bobbie Baker, and his high-ranking accomplices in the Administration, would uncover a vast cesspool of corruption necessarily connected with the one in England, because some specialists in vice and crime shuttle back and forth from one country to the other. Probably any one of the hundreds of known nests of drug-addicts, perverts, and degenerates in Washington (or others found in any other large city) would expose a trail that could be followed back to the lair of some criminal syndicate or subsidiary thereof.

What "Force X" is or is not can be ascertained only by systematic and relentless inquiry conducted with governmental powers; and while it might take a long time for such an investigation to attain certainty, every bit of additional evidence would enable us to calculate probabilities more accurately. In the meantime, you can't prove anything by waving your arms.

### Horrid Hypotheses

So far as I can see, all hypotheses regarding conspiracies that may be associated with the Communist Conspiracy are in the same status as views about "Force X." The evidence comes, of course, from other sources, is of varying degrees of probability, can be reconciled with more or less difficulty with what we know or think we can deduce with some assurance concerning the Communists, and is susceptible to different ranges of alternative interpretations. In some cases religious belief will strongly affect our estimates: A formidable and powerful conspiracy of Satanists will seem likely only to those who believe in a Devil having the power to intervene, directly or indirectly, in the affairs of this world. In others, a recognition of adverse interests or inveterate antipathies is very likely to color our opinions. But we are certainly dealing with hypotheses based on inadequate data. The most probable cannot be reasonably stated as a certainty; the least probable cannot reasonably be pronounced an impossibility. To prove or disprove anything, we shall need many more facts than we now have at our disposal.

I confess that I cannot understand the extraordinary amount of passion that can be generated by violent asseverations and hysterical denunciations of theses that can be established or refuted only by ascertaining facts. Quarrels on this subject remind me of two men whom I once saw engage in a violent brawl to determine which of

two teams would win a ball game on the following day. I could not but wonder whether they imagined that their exertions would, through some sympathetic or methectic magic, affect the result.

### Less Heat, More Light

No display of temper will change historical facts. The hair-pulling matches in which some Americans engage to vindicate their favorite hypotheses would be comic, if they were not tragic in their consequences: personal antagonisms, disruption of conservative organizations, and, quite possibly, defeat and death for all of us. I should suppose that even the most perfervid champions of antithetical hypotheses would realize, if they paused to think about it for a moment, that the only way to settle their argument—to say nothing of accomplishing something for their country—is to unite in demanding of their state and federal governments the kind of searching and unremitting inquiry into the Communist Conspiracy that we have urgently needed for fifty years and have never had.

Few Americans realize that all of our uncertainties and the futile quarrels that they occasion are directly caused by the International Communist Conspiracy's success in stifling, frustrating, or preventing official investigation. A raid, carried out jointly by the State of Michigan and Federal officers in 1922 on the headquarters of a nest of homicidal vermin disclosed evidence that should have scared every sober American as much as though a bullet had whizzed past his ear. But the net result was that a gang of subversives, headed by the malodorous Felix Frankfurter, stopped in 1925 all Federal investigation of the enemies in our midst. Nothing more was done by our Federal government, despite its obligation under the Constitution to protect us from foreign enemies, until a great American, Martin

Dies of Texas, established what became the House Committee on Un-American Activities (see his new book, *MARTIN DIES' STORY*; The Bookmailer, New York; \$5.00). Mr. Dies' committee accomplished a great deal, despite open opposition and clandestine harassment from the great War Criminal in the White House and the scabrous louts with which that being surrounded himself.

In the Senate, a valiant beginning was made by Senator McCarthy, but we all know what happened to him; and we know that all inquiry into treason in Washington was effectively stopped when Eisenhower issued his un-Constitutional order to protect the vicious vermin lodged in our government from interrogation.

Both the House and the Senate Committees have done the best that they could, I believe, in the face of enormous pressures from the criminals who had captured the Treasury of the United States and could use our money to prevent us from learning about our blood-thirsty enemies. But such inquiries were necessarily limited to the peripheral and superficial.

Some years ago, Judge Robert Morris, one of the most experienced and staunch of all Congressional investigators, in a radio broadcast, stated that *no* Congressional committee had *ever* been able to investigate subversion and treason effectively, because the investigation, whenever it began to approach the higher echelons of the Conspiracy, was stopped by "*irresistible pressures.*"

Obviously, what we Americans must do, if we wish to go on living, is to generate pressures which make those that once seemed "*irresistible*" seem as puny as the waving of a cockroach's antennae.

The information is there and available in vast quantities. It is constantly and almost automatically coming to light; the trouble is that, if you read the

liepapers, you never hear of it. For example, in December of 1963, Texas Rangers, on the authority of the Attorney General of Texas, raided a criminal hang-out and discovered documents that astonished even seasoned observers. The membership of the Communist Party in Texas had been officially estimated at about five hundred. That was obviously too low, but few were prepared for the discovery of a list containing the names of *ten thousand* international criminals, members or conscious accomplices of the Conspiracy, residing in Texas. As I write, it is rumored that Earl Warren, if not soon impeached and brought to trial, will make heroic efforts to suppress that list, acting either in his capacity as Boss of the Warren Crew in the Supreme Court Building or in his capacity as chairman of Johnson's special Committee to Conceal. Whether those efforts succeed will depend on you, my fellow Americans.

#### Armageddon

I venture to suggest—even to urge—that we Americans suspend our vexatious *disputaillerie* about conjectures and concentrate our united efforts on obtaining the basic information that we need, not merely to settle our arguments, but to survive.

I do not see how there can be a reasonable objection to that policy, with which even the most incensed should concur. We are prudent men and we therefore know that every prudent man knows that—if it happens that he is unjustly accused of a crime of which he is innocent—he cannot destroy public documents and sandbag witnesses on their way to the Grand Jury without arousing some grave suspicions that he may be less innocent than a new-born lamb on the hills of Arcadia.

We must obtain all possible information quickly, and we must be willing, as reasonable and practical men, to pay

the requisite price for it, recognizing that the primary responsibility for the demoralization of American life falls on you and me, who were too timid, too busy, or too lazy to do anything about it during the past fifty years. That means, specifically, that we must be prepared to condone and forget venial sins in public life—anything, that is, which is short of treason. We could all argue for a year, vehemently and inconclusively, about what should be a general standard of sexual morality. I hope that we would agree, however, that that standard, however much we prize it, is less important than our lives and those of our children. That question is vital, if, as informed sources in Washington assert, fifty-five Senators — a majority, mind you — are now kept in line by blackmail made possible by highly-trained and expert “call girls” operating, at the expense of American taxpayers, in collaboration with secret agents who installed concealed microphones and hidden cameras, including infra-red equipment. That, it is said, explains votes for “disarmament” and also explains the massive resistance that would be opposed to any proposal for an open and searching investigation. In the present crisis, I think it not too much to ask of even Mrs. Grundy that she look the other way for a while.

In the meantime, we certainly know enough about our enemies to attack effectively the Conspiracy on fronts that can absorb all our energies. Enough of

our enemies have exposed themselves in acts of open treason to make inquiry into their motives or antecedents a waste of time. And time is what we cannot afford to waste: We have so little of it left.

It is entirely possible that we may never be able to identify the head of the octopus, but that will matter little, if we can lop off enough of its tentacles.

I know that apocalyptic visions of cosmic disaster are usually born of disordered imaginations. I know that men tend always to exaggerate the importance of their own countries and hence of the crises of the moment. But look as I will, I cannot see a future for Western civilization anywhere in the world, if the United States is lost. What another race may do in five hundred or a thousand or ten thousand years is beyond our prevision; but the fate of human civilization as we know it depends, I fear, on what we do this year.

This is not Valley Forge: Had our forefathers lost, they would have reverted to the status of British colonies and still have enjoyed a good fortune greater than that of most of the rest of civilized mankind. This is Châlons or Tours, and the issue, quite simply, is whether the world's most hated minority, the Christian West, shall be forever obliterated by the infinite barbarism of irrational hordes. Or, to put it in less general terms, the issue is whether your children will regret having been born. ■ ■

## SAINTED RELICS

■ A vase for flowers, purchased for \$27, brought the highest price among 250 items sold at an auction conducted at Valkill, for many years the home of the late Mrs. Franklin D. Roosevelt.

A “nice crowd” gathered at the cottage off Route 9G in Hyde Park where many items, once used by Mrs. Roosevelt and her husband, the late President Roosevelt, had been stored, said auctioneer Wilson Proper. Two old trunks, carved with the initials “F.D.R.” brought \$2.50 each and a third was sold for \$3.

Mr. Proper said a rosewood chair used by the President “didn’t bring \$10,” and went unsold. He also said he kept a tray that Mrs. Roosevelt had used in bed. “I couldn’t get an offer of \$2 for it,” he observed.

The sale brought less than \$300. “I just don’t understand what happened,” Proper said. “I had as many as 300 people standing out there on the lawn of the cottage at one time or another but they practically laughed in my face when I started asking reasonable prices.”—FROM THE POUGHKEEPSIE JOURNAL

# AMERICAN OPINION

An Informal Review FEBRUARY, 1964 \$1.00



A RE-ISSUE

OLIVER EXHIBIT No. 2

Editor

ROBERT WELCH

Managing Editor

SCOTT STANLEY, JR.

Associate Editors

SLOBODAN M. DRASKOVICH

FRANCIS X. GANNON

REVILLO P. OLIVER

E. MERRILL ROOT

Contributing Editors

COLM BROGAN

MILDFOED EVANS

WESTBROOK PEGLER

CHARLES CALLAN TANSILL

HANS SENNHOLZ

Editorial Assistant

MARIAN PROBERT WELCH

Circulation

DONALD R. GRAY

Business Manager

RICHARD N. OBER

Editorial

Advisory Committee

The following group of distinguished Americans give the editor comments and advice which are helpful in determining the editorial policy, contents, and opinions of this magazine. But no responsibility can be attributed to any members of this Committee for any specific articles, items, or conclusions which appear in these pages.

GEORGE W. ARMSTRONG, JR.

K. G. BENTSON

LAURENCE E. BUNKER

F. GANO CHANCE

MARTIN J. CONDON, III

ROBERT B. DRESSER

CHARLES EDISON

WM. J. GREDE

J. BRACKEN LEE

CLARENCE MANION

N. FLOYD MCGOWIN

W. B. McMILLAN

LUDWIG VON MISES

J. HOWARD PEW

J. NELSON SHEPHERD

ROBERT W. STODDARD

ERNEST G. SWIGERT

W. H. WILBUR

GEORGE H. WILLIAMSON

CONTENTS — FEBRUARY, 1964

Civil Rights . . . . .	Honorable John Roussetot	1
They Paused To Remark . . . . .		12
Marxmanship In Dallas . . . . .	Revillo P. Oliver	13
Berlin Blockade . . . . .	Charles Callan Tansill	29
Principles Of Economics . . . . .	Hans Sennholz	39
If You Want It Straight . . . . .	Robert Welch	41
Correction Please !! . . . . .		47
Moffitt On The Arts . . . . .	Jack Moffitt	53
The War . . . . .	Honorable Martin Dies, Sr.	57
Damon Runyon . . . . .	Westbrook Pegler	65
An Indictment . . . . .	Taylor Caldwell	73
A Review Of The News . . . . .	Francis X. Gannon	81
To The Editors . . . . .		93
Poetry . . . . .	edited by E. Merrill Root	95

January 20, 1964

Dear Reader:

The new covers of our magazine will feature a series of paintings of great Americans. And naturally, we begin with General Douglas MacArthur.

Inside the new cover this month you will find an article by the Hon. Martin Dies; the first of many he will be writing for us, about the war on, and by, the anti-Communists of America. As both a participant and a target in that war for almost thirty years, Mr. Dies is notably qualified for the task.

You will not want to miss the instructive discussion of the "Civil Rights" issue, by the Hon. John H. Roussetot; the superb commentary, *On The Assassination*, by Dr. Revillo P. Oliver; or the real story of the *Berlin Blockade*, by the great historian, Dr. Charles Callan Tansill.

We predict you will not want to stop until you have read Westbrook Pegler, Taylor Caldwell, Dr. Francis X. Gannon, Hans Sennholz, Jack Moffitt, and — perhaps, even your Editor. All of this to be rounded out by the regular staff features, from *Correction Please!!* to *Bullets and Confetti*.

In an age where the objects of reverence are gradually diminishing, it is our firm purpose to be selective in the material which appears inside the attractive covers. For we plan to make AMERICAN OPINION the most authoritative magazine, here or abroad, on the real significance of contemporary events, trends, and personalities which are determining our future.

With this purpose in mind, we continue to welcome your praise, your interest, and your criticisms. And new subscriptions for those still unaware of — but searching for — AMERICAN OPINION.

Sincerely,

*Robert Welch*

AMERICAN OPINION—is published monthly except July by Robert Welch, Inc., 395 Concord Ave., Belmont, Massachusetts 02178 U. S. A. Subscription rates are ten dollars per year in the United States and Canada; twelve dollars elsewhere. Copyright 1964 by Robert Welch, Inc. We use almost no articles except those written to order to fit our specific needs, and can assume no responsibility for the return of unsolicited manuscripts.

Second Class Postage Paid at Boston, Mass.

Oliver Exhibit No. 2

OLIVER EXHIBIT No. 2—Continued

# MARXMANSHIP

## In Dallas

*Revido P. Oliver is Professor of Classics in the University of Illinois. During World War II, he was Director of Research in a secret agency of the War Department. He has traveled widely. Dr. Oliver is an academician of international reputation who has published scholarly articles in four languages within the pages of twelve learned periodicals in the United States and Europe.*

■ WE ALL KNOW what happened in Dallas on the twenty-second of November. It is imperative that we understand it.

Lee Harvey Oswald was a young punk who defected to the Soviet, taking with him the operational codes of the Marine Corps and such other secrets as a fledgling traitor had been able to steal while in military service. He not only forfeited his American citizenship by his acts, but also officially repudiated it under oath in the American Embassy in Moscow. He was then trained in sabotage, terrorism, and guerrilla warfare (including accurate shooting from ambush) in the well-known school for international criminals near Minsk, and while there he married the daughter of a colonel in the Soviet military espionage system (and possibly also in the Secret Police).\* In 1962, after he

\* If you missed the detail about Mrs. Oswald's father, see the *Congressional Record* for December 4, page 22215.

had been trained for three years in Russia, the Communist agent and his Communist wife were brought to the United States, in open violation of American law, by our Communist-dominated State Department.

On his arrival in this country, Oswald took up his duties as an agent of the Conspiracy, spying on anti-Communist Cuban refugees, serving as an agitator for "Fair Play for Cuba," and participating in some of the many other forms of subversion that flourish openly in defiance of law through the connivance of the Attorney General, Robert F. Kennedy. In April of 1963, he was sent to Dallas, where he tried to murder General Edwin Walker. The failure does not reflect on the assassin's professional training: General Walker happened to turn his head at the instant the shot was fired. According to a story that has been neither confirmed nor denied officially at the time that I write, Oswald was arrested as a suspect, but was released through the personal intervention of Robert F. Kennedy, and all inquiry into the attempted assassination of a great American was halted.†

In November, Oswald was sent back to Dallas, where a job in a suitably located building had been arranged for him. He shot the President of the United States from ambush, left the building undetected, and would have escaped to Mexico but for some mischance. He was stopped for questioning

† Reprinted in *The Councilor* (228 Oil & Gas Bldg., Shreveport, La.), December 20, 1963.

by a vigilant policeman, whom he killed in a moment of panic. Arrested and identified, he, despite his training, was so vain as to pose for photographs while triumphantly giving the Communists' clenched-fist salute; he asked for a noted Communist attorney, who had been a member of the little Communist cell that included the noted traitor, Alger Hiss; and he began to tell contradictory stories. He was accordingly liquidated before he could make a complete confession.

There are many other significant data, but I have stated the essentials. They are known to you.

The fact that they are known to you should give you—if you are an American—hope and courage. You will need both.

Obviously, something went wrong in Dallas—in our favor, this time. The best laid schemes o' mice and men gang aft a-gley—and so do schemes of Communists, sometimes. The identification of the murderer was a near-miracle. If not the result of divine intervention, it was the result of a series of coincidences of the same order as might enable a bum with a dollar in his pocket to enter a casino in Reno and emerge with a thousand.

It is highly significant that, after Oswald was arrested, you learned the facts. That proves that the Communist Conspiracy's control of the United States is not yet complete.

I firmly believe that in our nation as a whole the overwhelming majority of local policemen, whom we shamefully neglect and take for granted, are brave and honorable Americans. But I know nothing of the police in Dallas. It is quite possible that, as is usual in our large cities, they are subject to great pressures from a corrupt municipal government. I shall not be greatly astonished if, in the course of the Conspiracy's frantic efforts to confuse us with irrelevancies, it should be dis-

closed that pay-offs had been made by Jakob Leon Rubenstein, alias Ruby, and other members of the underworld that pander to human vice and folly. It is by no means impossible that crypto-Communists have been planted in that police force. But paint the picture as dark as you will, it remains indisputably true that, at the very least, there were enough honest and patriotic men on that police force to bring about the arrest of Oswald, to identify him, and to prevent both his escape and his assassination "while trying to escape." It required a gunman from outside to do the job.

It is quite true that the Communist Conspiracy, through the management of great broadcasting systems and news agencies, through the many criminals lodged in the Press, and through many indirect pressures (such as allocation of advertising and harassment by bureaus of the federal government), has a control over our channels of communication that seems to us, in our moments of discouragement, virtually total. As was to be expected, a few moments after the shot was fired in Dallas, the vermin, probably in obedience to general or specific orders issued in advance of the event, began to screech out their diseased hatred of the American people, and, long after the facts were known to everyone, went on mechanically repeating, like defective phonograph records, the same vicious lies about the "radical right" until fresh orders reached them from headquarters. But the significant fact is that there were enough honest American newsmen, in the United States and abroad, to make it impossible to conceal the Conspiracy's connection with the bungled assassination. That is very encouraging.

#### The Show And The Sorrow

All that could be done at the moment to obscure the Communists' mischance was to stage an elaborate spectacle with

all the technical virtuosity seen in a performance of *Aida* in the Baths of Caracalla or the amphitheatre at Verona, supplemented with the cruder devices of Hollywood's expert vulgarians. Every effort was made to incite an orgy of bathos and irrationality. For the most part, the good sense of the American people frustrated the efforts of the showmen. But we need to consider the facts clearly and objectively.

There are two basic reasons why the American people were shocked and grieved by the assassination. Neither has anything to do with either the personal character of the victim or the identity of the assassin.

(1) The victim was the President of the United States; he was therefore symbolically representative of the nation, and his assassination was a form of armed attack on our country. The alarm, indignation, and sorrow excited by such an attack made on American soil should have no relation to either the private or public character of the person who was President. To put the matter as clearly as possible, the crime would have been every bit as horrible and shocking, had it (*per impossibile*) been absolutely certain that on the very next day the President would be impeached, tried, convicted, removed from office, and executed for his own crimes. That would be tomorrow, and would not affect today, when he is still legally invested with the dignity of his high office.

All decent men feel instinctively that the order, the stability, the preservation of civilized society requires that the officers whom that society has appointed in conformity with its own constitution be inviolate so long as they are clothed with the dignity of office, however mistaken and unfortunate their appointment may have been. So long as the officer has not outlawed himself by violent usurpation, any misuse of the powers legally bestowed upon him in-

dicates either a defect in the constitution (which may grant excessive powers or provide inadequate checks) or the fatuity of citizens who tolerate abuses for which constitutional remedies are available. In either case, the abuse is primarily evidence of a weakness that the society must learn to correct legally. And if the society cannot learn from experience, there is no hope for it any way.

(2) Regardless of office, political violence is always shocking and a warn-

*do mortuis nil nisi . . . ?*

ing of impending collapse. The Roman Republic was doomed as soon as it became clear that the wealthy and high-born renegade, Clodius, could send his gangsters into the streets with impunity; when the decent people of Rome tried to protect themselves by hiring gangsters of their own under Milo, that was not an answer: It was a confession of defeat. The assassination of Kennedy, quite apart from consideration of the office that he held, was an act of violence both deplorable and

ominous—as ominous as the violence excited by the infamous Martin Luther King and other criminals engaged in inciting race war with the approval and even, it is said, the active co-operation of the White House. It was as deplorable and ominous as the violence of the uniformed goons (protected by reluctant and ashamed soldiers) whom Kennedy, in open violation of the American Constitution, sent into Oxford, Mississippi, to kick into submission American citizens, whom the late Mr. Kennedy had come to regard as his subjects.

Such lawlessness, regardless of the identity of the perpetrators or their professed motives, is as alarming as the outbreak of a fire in a house; and if not speedily extinguished, will destroy the whole social order. That is a fact that all conservatives know, for it is they who read the lessons of human history and understand how hard it is to build and how easy it is to destroy — how perishable and precious are the moral restraints and the habitual observance of them by which civilization shelters itself from the feral barbarism that is latent in all peoples. That is the very fact that “Liberal intellectuals” try to conceal with the contorted sophistries that they are perpetually devising to justify as “social good” or “progress” the murders and massacres that secretly fascinate and excite them. That is why conservatives try to conserve what “Liberals” seek to destroy.

The foregoing are two good and sufficient reasons why Americans were shocked and grieved by the assassination in Dallas. Let them suffice us. It is imperative that we do not permit ourselves to be confused at this critical time by a twisted proverb and residual superstition.

#### Taboo

The maxim, *de mortuis nil nisi bonum*, has long been a favorite dictum of Anglo-Saxons (for some reason, it

is seldom cited on the continent of Europe). Reference books usually attribute it to one of the Seven Sages, Chilo, who lived in the early part of the Sixth Century B.C.; but that is a mistake. In his precepts for prudent conduct, roughly similar to Benjamin Franklin's, Chilo urges us not to *malign* the dead (*ton tethnekota me kakologein*). He was interested in our own integrity, not the comfort or reputation of the deceased, and the precept is on a par with his advice that we should not utter idle threats in a quarrel because that is womanish.

Whatever the source of the phrase so glibly and frequently quoted these days, the notion that one should speak only good of the departed is compounded of various sentiments. It undoubtedly had its origin in man's deep-seated and primitive fear of the dead—a fear lest the Manes may somehow hear what we say and, if angered, use their mysterious powers to work harm upon us. That residual awe is supplemented by our infinite pity for the dead, and our hope that after life's fitful fever they sleep well. Pity is reinforced by the strong impulse toward generosity and kindness that, although biologically inexplicable, is found in all decent men. And that kindness is directed in part toward the living, for even the most odious and despicable beings may be survived by someone who grieves for them. Even Nero had one concubine who loved him. Acte wept for him and saw to it that his body was decently buried. And we honor her for it.

The dictum has become a fixed convention. We all know the story of the old men in a rural community who attend the funeral of one of their contemporaries. Having known the old reprobate all his life, they stand silently in a circle, tongue-tied, uneasily shuffling their feet, eyeing one another and searching their memories, until one is at last able to say, “Well, when Jake

was a boy, he was mighty nigh the best speller in the sixth grade.”

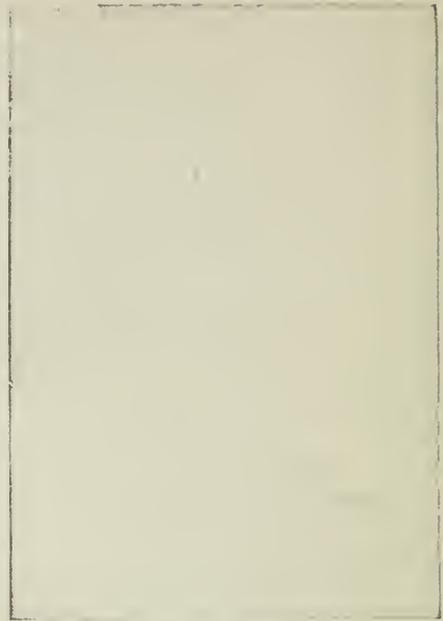
As an expression of courtesy and personal kindness, the dictum is unexceptionable. In politics and history it is utter nonsense — and everyone knows that it is. Were the dictum taken seriously, history would be impossible, for no page of it can be written without recording the follies and the crimes of the dead. Not even the sentimental innocents who now, under expert stimulation, weep over the “martyred President” believe in the dictum *de mortuis* — at least, I have yet to hear one of them utter a lament for Adolf Hitler, although Adolf is certainly as defunct as Jack and therefore presumably as much entitled to post-mortem consideration.

Taboos are for barbarians, who indulge in tribal howling and gashing of cheeks and breast whenever a big chief dies or an eclipse portends the end of the world. We are a civilized race.

#### In memoriam aeternam

Rational men will understand that, far from sobbing over the deceased or lying to placate his vengeful ghost, it behooves us to speak of him with complete candor and historical objectivity. Jack was not sanctified by a bullet.

The departed Kennedy is the John F. Kennedy who procured his election by peddling boob-bait to the suckers, including a cynical pledge to destroy the Communist base in Cuba. He is the John F. Kennedy with whose blessing and support the Central Intelligence Agency staged a fake “invasion” of Cuba designed to strengthen our mortal enemies there and to disgrace us — disgrace us not merely by ignominious failure, but by the inhuman crime of having lured brave men into a trap and sent them to suffering and death. He is the John F. Kennedy who, in close collaboration with Khrushchev, staged the phoney “embargo” that was



Communist Oswald trained in Minsk.

improvised both to befuddle the suckers on election day in 1962 and to provide for several months a cover for the steady and rapid transfer of Soviet troops and Soviet weapons to Cuba for eventual use against us. He is the John F. Kennedy who installed and maintained in power the unspeakable Yar-molinsky-McNamara gang in the Pentagon to demoralize and subvert our armed forces and to sabotage our military installations and equipment. He is the John F. Kennedy who, by shameless intimidation, bribery, and blackmail, induced weaklings in Congress to approve treasonable acts designed to disarm us and to make us the helpless prey of the affiliated criminals and savages of the “United Nations.”

I have mentioned but a few of the hundred reasons why we shall never forget John F. Kennedy. So long as there are Americans, his memory will be cherished with distaste. If the United States is saved by the desperate exertions of patriots, we may have a future of true greatness and glory—but

we shall never forget how near we were to total destruction in the year 1963. And if the international vermin succeed in completing their occupation of our country, Americans will remember Kennedy while they live, and will curse him as they face the firing squads or toil in a brutish degradation that leaves no hope for anything but a speedy death.

### Three Explanations

Why was Kennedy murdered by the young Bolshevik? With a little imagination, it is easy to excogitate numerous explanations that are not absolutely impossible. For example: (a) Oswald was a "madman" who acted all alone just to get his name in the papers; (b) Oswald was a poor shot who was really trying to kill Governor Connally or Mrs. Kennedy and hit the President by mistake; (c) the person killed was not Kennedy but a double, and the real Kennedy is now a guest aboard a "flying saucer" on which he is heroically negotiating with Martians or Saturnians to Save the World. With a little time and a fairly wide reading in romantic fiction, anyone can think of sixty or seventy fantasies as good or better than those that I have mentioned.

On the evidence, however, and with consideration of human probabilities, there are only three explanations that are not preposterous, viz.:

(1) That Kennedy was executed by the Communist Conspiracy because he was planning to turn American. For this comforting hypothesis there is no evidence now known. Ever since January, 1961, some hopeful Americans have maintained that Jack was a conservative at heart, that he deliberately packed his administration with Schlesingers, Rostows, and Yarmolinskys so that these would bring our nation so near to disaster that even the stupidest "Liberal," not in the employ of the Conspiracy, could not overlook the ob-

vious, and that when an unmistakable crisis at last made it politically feasible, Kennedy would carry out a sudden and dramatic *volte-face*, sweep the scum out of Washington, and rally the forces of the great majority of loyal and patriotic Americans.

I wish I could believe that. It is true that the late Senator McCarthy praised young Kennedy, but although the Senator was a great American whose memory we must all revere, he was not preternaturally gifted: He could have been either deceived by a smooth-talking hypocrite (as have been greater men than he in the past) or mistaken in his estimate of a person who, although then sincere in his allegiance to what then seemed to be the winning side, later thought it expedient to change sides. It is also true that Kennedy said some fine things in speeches delivered just before his death, but those statements did not significantly differ from the pro-American flourishes normally used as seasoning in the boob-bait manufactured by Salinger's technicians during the past three years.

If Kennedy did entertain laudable designs, he cannot have kept them entirely *in petto*; he must have disclosed them to a few persons, perhaps including his father, in whom he had confidence. And if he did, the time for those persons to give evidence is now, while there is still a chance to clear the reputation of the deceased.

(2) That the assassination was the result of one of the rifts that not infrequently occur within the management of the Communist Conspiracy, whose satraps sometimes liquidate one another without defecting from the Conspiracy, just as Persian satraps, such as Tissaphernes and Pharnabazus, made war on one another without revolting or intending to revolt against the King of Kings.

Now it was generally suspected for some time before the assassination that

Khrushchev and Kennedy were planning to stage another show to bamboozle the American suckers just before the election next November. According to this plan, a fake "revolt" against Castro would be enacted by the Communist second team, which has long been kept in reserve for such an eventuality. (Cf. *American Opinion*, March, 1962, p. 33.) The "democratic revolution" was to be headed by a Communist agent who differed from Fidel only in being less hairy and less well known to Americans, so that the *New York Times*, the State Department, the Central Intelligence Agency, and our other domestic enemies could swear once again that the vicious criminal was an "agrarian reformer," an "anti-Communist," and the "George Washington of Cuba." (It is confidently believed in conspiratorial circles that the dumb brutes in the United States will never learn—until it is much too late.)

What is not certain is the script for the third act of the comedy. Most (but not all) informed observers believe that this performance in Cuba was to accomplish two things: (a) the reelection of Kennedy and most of his stooges in Congress, which would, of course, be impossible without some seasonably contrived and major "crisis"; and (b) the endlessly repeated and trite device of making the tax-paying serfs in the United States, who have financed every important Communist conquest since 1917, work to provision and fortify another conquest under the pretext that by so doing they in some mysterious way "fight Communism."

Now, if those observers are correct in their projections, the scenario called for the "success" of the "democratic revolution." And that would involve, if the play was to be convincing, the liquidation of Fidel and a few of his more notorious accomplices. And that, as is well known to everyone who has made

even the slightest study of Communism, would be merely commonplace and normal.

The rabid rats of Bolshevism devour one another—and no one knows that better than the rats themselves. Almost all of the Conspiracy's most famous murderers—Trotsky, Zinoviev (Apfelbaum), Kirov (Kostrikov), Kamenev (Rosenfeld), Yezhov, Beria, and a hundred others, possibly including Stalin—were murdered by their insatiably blood-thirsty confederates. Indeed, it is a general rule that only accident or disease can save a Communist "leader" from assassination or execution by other Communists as soon as his usefulness to the Conspiracy is ended or his liquidation will provide an opportunity for useful propaganda.

Cornered rats will fight for their lives. Castro, of course, knew of the planned "revolution," and if the dénouement was correctly foreseen by American observers, he also knew that, whatever solemn pledges may have been given him by his superiors, he would not survive. It is possible, therefore, that Fidel arranged the assassination of Jack in the hope of averting, or at least postponing, his own. Now that Oswald is silenced and superiors who gave him his orders are unidentified, it may never be possible completely to disprove that hypothesis, although there are a number of considerations that weigh against it.

We should note, also, that a few American observers believed that the Communist scenario had a different third act. According to their forecast, the Communist second team was to stage an indecisive "revolt" against the first team. Jack, pretending to carry out after four years the pledge that he made to get himself elected, would commit the United States to support the second team. At the scheduled moment on the eve of elections Nick would "intervene" and yell about a

"nuclear holocaust," thus producing a "crisis" which would call for a "bi-partisan" cancellation of the election. The gang in the Pentagon, hypocritically wringing its greasy hands, would claim that we were even weaker than its concerted sabotage of our defenses had in fact made us by that time. That would suffice to set craven "intellectuals" and neurotic females to running through our streets howling for "peace" and the "United Nations." After much tension, a great "statesmanlike solution" would be found: surrender of our sovereignty and weapons to an "international" body, with the Russians agreeing to do likewise. Then the savages in the "international police force" would move in, and the glorious and long-awaited butchery of the American boobs would get under way.

Those who make this prognosis support it by pointing out that the Conspiracy has already fallen far behind its schedule for the United States, and that the slow but ever increasing awakening of the American people from their hypnotic lethargy makes it necessary for the Conspiracy to adopt drastic and precipitate measures now, if it is not to fail utterly. If those observers are right, then interference by Castro is excluded, for the plan itself would guarantee his safety until the United States had been abolished.

(3) That the Conspiracy ordered the assassination as part of systematic preparation for a domestic take-over. If so, the plan, of course, was to place the blame on the "right-wing extremists" (if I may use the Bolsheviks' code-word for informed and loyal Americans), and we may be sure that a whole train of "clues" had been carefully planted to lead or point in that direction as soon as Oswald was safe in Mexico. These preparations were rendered useless when Oswald was, through some mischance, arrested—probably in consequence of some slip-up of which we as yet know

nothing. He may, for example, have missed connections with some agent of the Conspiracy who was to transport him to the airport, and it may be significant that, when observed on the street, he was walking directly toward the apartment of the Jakob Rubenstein (alias Jack Ruby) who later silenced him.

Two objections to this explanation are commonly raised, but neither is cogent.

The first is the assumption that, if the International Conspiracy had planned the assassination, there would have been no slip-up. That is absurd. The degenerates are not Supermen. Their agents make blunders all the time—blunders that could destroy whole segments of the apparatus, if the Conspiracy did not have so many criminals planted in communications and politics to cover up the blunders and to paralyze the normal reactions of a healthy society. It would take pages even to list the mistakes that the Conspiracy's agents, including their branch manager, Castro, have made in the course of the Cuban operation. For that matter, a potentially serious and quite unnecessary mistake was made when the Communist Party's official publication, *The Worker*, yelled for the appointment of Earl Warren to "investigate" the assassination *before* the appointment was made—or at least, before the appointment was disclosed to the public. Nothing was gained by that mistake in timing, which serves only to give away the whole show.

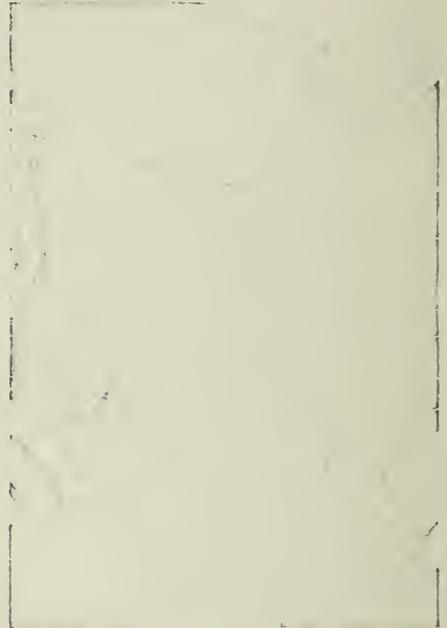
The second argument is that the Conspiracy could not have wanted to eliminate Kennedy, who was doing so much for it. But that is a miscalculation. For one thing, the job was not being done on schedule. A few measures had been forced through Congress, but not, for example, what is called "Civil Rights," a very vital part of the vermin's preparations for the final take-over. Virtually nothing was done to speed up national

bankruptcy and the total economic collapse that is doubtless scheduled to accompany the subjugation of the American people. The Congress was, on the whole, the most American Congress that we have had for many years, and it blocked the measures most cunningly designed to destroy the nation. It was not the fault of any one man, to be sure, but the record for 1963 was, for all practical purposes, a stalemate. Our "Liberals," always impatient for open dictatorship and terrorism, were beginning to feel frustrated; some of them were screeching in our more prominent daily, weekly, and monthly liepapers about the "standpatism" of Congress and hinting that that nasty relic of the Constitution must be abolished in the interests of "effective democracy." Others were beginning to lose confidence.

That is what the Conspiracy cannot afford. It is already sadly behind schedule. Of course, its secret plans, like the identity of its master strategists, are undisclosed, but at the end of 1958 some competent observers, after the most careful and painstaking study of all available indications, concluded that 1963 was the year scheduled for the effective capture of the United States. And those analysts—without exception, so far as I know—still believe that they were right; they believe that the Communist schedule was retarded and partly disrupted by the awakening of the American people and their growing awareness of the Communist Conspiracy and its designs. It is known from past operations that the Conspiracy's plans always call for constantly *accelerated* subversion in the final phase of a conquest, and so even a stalemate is, from the standpoint of our enemies, an alarming tactical failure. They cannot afford many more without suffering total defeat.

The Conspiracy, we must remember, does not have the resilience of a nation

at war, which, unless thoroughly rotted, can rely on the powerful cohesive force of patriotism. To be sure, a frenzied hatred of mankind and human civilization is an even more powerful cohesive force among the born Bolsheviks who direct and manage the Conspiracy, and it has been able to excite race hatred among certain "minorities" and so acquire some fanatical shock-troops; but for a very large part of the work of subversion it must rely on low-grade criminals, opportunistic collaborators,



Is this Communist Rubenstein?

and stupid employees. And its power of discipline over those groups largely depends on their complete confidence that the Conspiracy's triumph is inevitable.

Careful observers were aware of the feeling of crisis in conspiratorial circles before the assassination. In June of 1963, an experienced American military man made a careful analysis of the situation at that time, and in his highly confidential report concluded, on the basis of indications in Communist and crypto-Communist sources, that the

Conspiracy's schedule called for a major incident to create national shock before Thanksgiving. Taylor Caldwell, who combines feminine sensitivity with artistic perception, sensed in the tone of Communist and "Liberal" publications a direction that made the assassination of Kennedy "very probable"—and she said so in an explicit warning published on October thirty-first and written about a week earlier. Other observers, who saw that Communist plans called for some sensational act of violence in the United States naturally considered the assassination of Kennedy (possibly in a crash of his airplane so arranged as to show unmistakable sabotage) as one of the expedients that the Conspiracy might adopt, although they did not, so far as I know, regard it as the *most* likely at the present juncture.

But, aside from the Conspiracy's obvious need for some drastic means of checking the growth of American patriotism, there is the consideration that Kennedy was rapidly becoming a political liability. Despite the best efforts of the lie-machines, it was clear that his popularity was diminishing so rapidly that some observers doubted whether even the most cunningly contrived and timed "crisis" could procure his re-election. His conduct was exciting ever increasing disgust even among the credulous; and what was worse, the vast cesspool in Washington was beginning to leak badly.

The bandits of the New Frontier, of whom Billie Sol Estes was but a puny specimen, had operated a little too openly. It had not been possible entirely to conceal the theft of wheat worth \$32 million in a single raid or the probable "disappearance" of another \$109 million in the same way. It had not been possible completely to suppress the TFX scandal, which would incense the entire nation if it were really exposed; it had not been possible to prevent the public from finding out *something* about little

Bobby Baker; and a hundred other boils of corruption (including, it is rumored, some murders thus far successfully disguised as "accidental deaths") are ready to burst at the slightest pressure. Only the most desperate exertions, involving the *personal* intervention of two of the most prominent members of the Administration, have kept the lid — precariously and temporarily—on the modernized badger game that is operated (at the taxpayers' expense and partly on government property) to entrap and subject to blackmail members of Congress not responsive to bribery and other routine pressures from the Administration. There are rumors that an even more filthy scandal, involving both sadistic sexual perversions and the use of governmental powers for the importation and distribution of hallucinatory narcotics, is simmering dangerously near to the surface. I am told that documentary evidence of secret shipments of secret munitions of war to the Soviet by the Administration in treasonable defiance of law is available in a place in which it is secure from both burglary and bribery. Even so minor a matter as the recent exposure of "scientists" in the employ of the Department of Health, Education and Welfare as having forged spectrographic data for use in a smear-job on an American physician disquieted some theretofore complacent and somnolent citizens. For aught I know to the contrary, the assassination of Kennedy may have been necessary as the *only* means of avoiding, or even long deferring, national scandals so flagrant as to shock the whole of our brainwashed and hypnotized populace back to sanity.

In summary, then, there is not a single indication that the Conspiracy did not plan and carry out the assassination of Kennedy. On the other hand, there is evidence which very strongly suggests that it did.

First of all, there is the suspicious celerity with which the broadcasting agency sardonically called Voice of America, Tass in Moscow, Earl Warren, and many publicists and politicians noted for their services to the Conspiracy in the past, began to screech that the murder was the work of "right-wing extremists" almost as soon as the shot was fired. One is justified in asking whether the leaders of this chorus went into action as soon as they received news *that they were expecting*. Or, if they did not know the precise moment, were they not prepared in advance for news of that kind? Is it conceivable that the same story would have occurred independently to so many different persons, however intense their hatred of the American people, or that they would have dared to announce *as fact* a malicious conjecture, if they had no assurance that their statements would be confirmed by "evidence" to be discovered subsequently? Not even the most adde-pated emulator of Sherlock Holmes would pretend to identify a murderer without a single clue. But the screechers went much farther than that: What they said was the precise *opposite* of what was suggested by the first indications available (the arrest of a Negro, reported on the radio while the Presidential automobile was starting for the hospital) — an indication which, although it later proved to be wrong, no prudent person could have disregarded at the time, unless he had assurance, from some source that he trusted, that contrary indications would soon be produced.

Persons whose business it is to tamper with the news are naturally accustomed to lying, but even they do not lightly take the risk of being caught promptly in a particularly improbable and offensive lie. The case of Earl Warren is even more puzzling. No one would suspect him of concern for truth, but surely the Chief Justice of the Supreme

Court must be shrewd enough not to make allegations without some reason to believe that he will be able to produce some shreds of "evidence" to support them.

It seems that preparations had been made for rioting and murder throughout the country. Americans known to be opponents of the Conspiracy, including General Walker, prominent members of the John Birch Society, and leaders of other conservative organizations, began to receive threats of death by telephone from creatures who somehow knew that Kennedy was dead *before* he reached the hospital. In many communities, mobs composed of the dregs of humanity and openly proposing to burn the homes and murder the families of known conservatives, began to form in the evening, as though in obedience to orders that had not been countermanded to all sectors. I do not suggest that the local vermin were entrusted with a fore-knowledge of precisely what was to happen in Dallas,



Officer J. D. Tippitt

but it seems very likely that they had been prepared to respond to a signal and told what to do when the signal came.

It is easy to see what could have happened, had everything gone smoothly in Dallas. There could have been a complete break-down of law and order everywhere. The numerous vermin that have been living for years in ill-concealed anticipation of the glorious day when they will be able to hack Americans to pieces and drag bodies through the streets, could have "spontaneously" started looting, burning, and murdering. In many places they could have mustered strength beyond the control of the police, and even if checked and arrested, they could have claimed, like Rubenstein, that they had been "crazed" by "sorrow" for martyred Jack, and, of course, unlimited funds would have been available for legal defense. What is more, the great nest of traitors in Washington could have begun a pseudo-legal reign of terror, for which the infamous "Sedition Trial" in Washington in 1944 was obviously a small-scale and premature pilot-study. In an atmosphere of hysteria, maintained by the anti-American television, radio, and Press, all the leading American patriots could have been dragged in chains to Washington. The "Federal Marshals," fresh from Alcatraz and the like, whom the juvenile Czar had used for his invasion of Mississippi, could have been counted on to beat some of them to death or murder them while "trying to escape." The sadists whom we have imported as "mental health experts" could have tortured others into fake "confessions" or have destroyed their minds with drugs. There could have been a national Saturnalia of *legalized* violence under cover of which the International Conspiracy could have gained a control of the whole nation that could not subsequently have been broken.

You, who read these lines, may owe your life or at least your liberty to the vigilance and sagacity of Officer J. D. Tippit, the policeman who stopped Oswald on the street and was murdered by the Conspiracy's well-trained but not infallible agent.

There is other evidence, including definite indications that certain persons, whom observers have long regarded as members or at least auxiliaries of the Conspiracy, knew days in advance that *something* was going to happen to Kennedy in Dallas. But when one considers the enormous gains that the Conspiracy could have reaped from the assassination, had it been carried out without mishap, and when one remembers that the Conspiracy had an urgent and even desperate need of precisely such an event, one cannot avoid the conclusion that the weight of probability lies overwhelmingly on the side of the view that the murder was arranged by the Conspiracy as a strategic operation.

#### Be Ye Not Comforted

Many Americans, while giving thanks for their deliverance, strangely assume that the Communists' mishap in Dallas will give us a respite from danger of at least several months. On the contrary, the danger is greater than ever, for the partial failure merely augments the criminals' need for some signal victory over Americans to preserve enthusiasm in their own ranks. As I write, shortly before Christmas, it does not seem that that victory can be attained before the New Year, but we may be sure that every effort will be made to attain it as soon as possible thereafter.

The first expedient was primarily defensive. In a hasty and thus far successful attempt to thwart an investigation by legally constituted authorities, i.e. the Senate Subcommittee on Internal Security and the Attorney General of the State of Texas, both of whom had already announced their de-

termination to conduct an impartial inquiry, an illegal and un-Constitutional "special commission" was improvised with the obvious hope that it could be turned into a Soviet-style kangaroo court. The best-known members of this packed "commission" are:

(1) Earl Warren, so notorious as the chief of the quasi-judicial gang engaged in subverting the Constitution of the United States that many thousands of the finest and most prominent American citizens have for two years been demanding with increasing insistence his impeachment and trial. A favorite subject of speculation and debate among some informed observers is whether Warren, if brought to trial, would try to dodge behind the Fifth Amendment or would take it on the lam and disappear behind the Iron Curtain. Warren, who spends his vacations with Little Comrade Tito in Yugoslavia or with Big Comrade Khrushchev in the Crimea, began to traduce and defame loyal and informed Americans minutes after the murder in Dallas; and it is easy to see why the Communist Party, through some indiscretion or mis-timing, officially nominated him as head of the "special commission" two days before his appointment was announced in Washington.

(2) T. Hale Boggs, the loud-mouthed agitator who disgraces the State of Louisiana in Congress. *The Councilor* has reproduced a press photograph which shows young Boggs in the act of giving the Communist clenched-fist salute while he was head of the Communist-front "American Student Union" in Tulane University, ridiculing our Army, and urging young men not to fight for their country. The same publication reports that it has indisputable evidence that Boggs "served three years before entering Congress" as chairman of a Communist-front "Peace Drive," and reports that he is a member of the "Interparliamentary Union," a sinister

gang which meets annually in some city abroad to plot the liquidation of the United States. As promptly as Warren, Boggs began to yell that the "right-wing" (as he and his kind call Americans who don't want to be liquidated) was guilty of having shot Mister Jack.

(3) Allen W. Dulles, one of the founders of the malodorous Council On Foreign Relations and currently its Director. Dulles was the head of an American spy ring in Switzerland during the Second World War and is said to have done a fairly good job, although it was believed at the time that his organization was infested with double agents who were really in the employ of the Soviet—and even more serious implications can be drawn from the testimony given in Karlsruhe last July by Heinz Felfe, a Soviet agent who had been Mr. Dulles' German counterpart and supposed competitor in Switzerland.

Our Central Intelligence Agency, although it was infected from the very beginning by the incorporation of scum from the notorious O.S.S., was still an American agency while it was under the command of Admiral Hillenkoetter. Under Mr. Dulles it was transformed into the bizarre gang of seventeen thousand or more secret and faceless agents, some of them expert assassins so recently imported into the United States that they cannot speak English. Mr. Dulles' C.I.A. is also the gang that helped Castro attain power in Cuba, staged the fake "invasion" to destroy anti-Communist organizations in Cuba, recently carried out (in close cooperation with the Soviet Secret Police) the murders in South Vietnam as a prelude to complete and open Communist occupation, and is known to have served the Soviet in many other ways, while, so far as is known, it has never done anything at all for the United States, whose taxpayers provide the gang with unlimited funds. Some perhaps frenetic

The Worker proposed Warren.

observers believe—based upon this and other “coincidences”—that the C.I.A. is now the major branch of the Soviet Secret Police in the United States.

It was to Mr. Dulles personally that the late Bang-Jensen trustingly confided evidence that very important members of the C.I.A. were officers in the Soviet Secret Police, and Mr. Dulles did nothing at all about it—unless, indeed, it was the C.I.A. that murdered Bang-Jensen to prevent him from ever giving testimony.

One writer has recently suggested that it was the C.I.A. that arranged the assassination of Kennedy; I know of no evidence to support that opinion, but obviously Mr. Dulles' creation is open to suspicion. Perhaps that is why he is a member of the “special commission.”

(4) John J. McCloy, of the Council On Foreign Relations, the Ford Foundation, the World Brotherhood, and other mysteriously powerful organizations whose un-American or anti-American activities should have been

investigated by Congress long ago. McCloy is reputed to be the principal author of the present plan to disarm the United States and prepare it for occupation by Soviet troops and associated savages of the “United Nations,” which he, as an assistant of Alger Hiss, helped to design and foist on the American people.

Well, those four form a majority of the “fact-finding commission” and their records offer a guarantee of the kind of “facts” they will find or devise. Two of the other members are self-styled “Liberals” of little political experience, and it is obviously idle to speculate concerning what Senator Russell may be able to do alone in such company.

It should be noted that the very creation of this Soviet-style “commission” in violation of our Constitution and for the express purpose of superseding legal and Constitutional procedures represents in itself a victory for which the Communist Conspiracy would have been willing to pay almost any price, since it accelerates the disintegration of legality and accustoms Americans to dictatorial acts that subvert the authority of Congress.

The functions of a “commission” so constituted are obvious. It will:

(1) Cover up for the Communist Conspiracy as much as possible by claiming that Comrade Oswald was a poor, lone critter who done it all alone. Probably “psychiatrists” will be produced to prove he done it 'cause, at the age of six months, he had to wait an extra five minutes for his bottle. That will establish the need for more Welfare and Civil Rights.

(2) Suppress permanently the report of the F.B.I., which it has already acted to conceal from the American people, and, if permanent suppression proves impossible, to have the report watered down or at least kept secret until a “crisis” can be arranged that will make its publication pass almost unnoticed.

(3) Smother and suppress the evidence of close contacts between Oswald and Rubenstein in both Waco and Dallas during the period immediately preceding the assassination of Kennedy, and other evidence connecting both of them with mysteriously prosperous persons of unknown antecedents in the vicinity of New York City. Every effort will be made to conceal Rubenstein's connections with Communist Cuba, including such items as a clandestine visit to Havana about a year ago, when he stayed with a long-time and close associate of Castro's named Praskin, who operates, as a cover for his other activities, a "novelty store" on the Prado opposite the Seville Hotel.\* It may even be possible to prevent the public from learning definitely whether or not the "Jack" Rubenstein who executed Oswald is the person of the same name who has a published record of Communist associations and activities in this country going back for many years.

(3) Harass the Dallas police as much as possible. This will convey to police forces everywhere an understanding of the inadvisability of interfering with Communists engaged in the discharge of their duties. I doubt that the "commission" will go farther than this, although I confess that I am disturbed by the persistence with which the "Liberal" columnists around the world, from France to Australia, insist that poor Oswald, an innocent little Communist, was "framed" by the "Fascist" police of Dallas.

(4) Try to smear and intimidate loyal Americans in every way possible. Much can be accomplished in this direction if the Congress can be pressured into voting un-Constitutional powers of subpoena to an un-Constitutional "commission" dominated by persons who

\*I understand that full report on this and other known activities of Rubenstein will probably appear in a future issue of *The Herald of Freedom* (Box 333, Staten Island 1, N.Y.).

FEBRUARY, 1964



The Communist clenched-fist salute.

should themselves be on trial for their efforts to subvert and destroy the Constitution. Since no American cow is wealthy after having been milked by the Income-Tax collectors, and since the majority of conspicuously loyal Americans are persons of very modest means, just one item, the cost of employing attorneys, could give the gang the power to inhibit and even paralyze most of the opposition to treason in the crucial year of 1964. It is possible, of course, that the "commission" may simply assume such powers. If so, Congress will probably object; but, if it should be necessary, the august Chief Justice could dash over to the Supreme Court Building, put on his black robe, and rule that Congress, like God, is un-Constitutional. It's just a ten-minute trip by cab.

(5) To go as much further as may be feasible. It is reported in the Press that the "commission" has requested the power to "extort" testimony from "unwilling witnesses." At the time at which I write, it seems unlikely that

any such un-Constitutional power will be un-Constitutionally granted. Of course, the original plan, to have been carried out *eventually*, if everything went according to schedule in Dallas, called for nice, rubber-lined torture chambers (such as you may glimpse in that excellent film, *My Latvia*) in which the hated Americans could be scientifically tortured into "confession," and the remains of those who proved "uncooperative" could be efficiently washed down the drains.

(6) To create propaganda for other Communist projects to facilitate the final conquest of the United States. A number are likely, but the most obvious is the one that was contemplated when Comrade Oswald was careful to provide evidence that the rifle used in the assassination had been purchased by mail. It is eminently desirable that firearms now in the possession of Americans be confiscated, partly to convince the Conspiracy's serfs how helpless they are, and especially to reduce the occupational hazards to the Balubas, Outer Mongolians, or other beasts who may form the "international police force" that is to occupy the United States and butcher its white inhabitants.

(7) To co-operate when the Conspiracy arranges for further violence. We may be sure that such will occur at the earliest feasible moment, and that every precaution will be taken to avoid a slip-up such as occurred in Dallas. It is impossible to predict at this moment when such an incident will occur or what form it will take—except, of course, that the blame will fall on "right-wing extremists." The assassination of other high government officials is an obvious possibility—perhaps too obvious, despite the sudden yapping of "Liberals" that something must be done quick to prevent the succession of John

McCormack, as now provided by law. (*Newsweek*, THE WEEKLY LIEPAPER published by the *Washington Post*, had the effrontery to state the cause for alarm: McCormack is suspected of "anti-Communism"! ) The Conspiracy, however, might go so far as to arrange the assassination of some Justice: That could, perhaps, be made to seem plausible after the Warren Court has maltreated a number of Americans in its latest usurpation of un-Constitutional powers, and it is, furthermore, the only *sure* way of preventing an impeachment and trial by Congress.

But another assassination would seem a bit monotonous, unless preceded by several other incidents of a different pattern. A hundred varieties of incidents are possible, such as first-class race riots, an "accidental" nuclear explosion to pep up agitation for "*disarmament*," or a well planned series of *almost* convincing "suicides" of American "rightists." A properly timed "crisis" in Latin America, preferably near to our borders, would be a suitable intermezzo during the performance. We cannot now predict precisely what arrangements the unknown Directorate of the Conspiracy will deem most expedient, for it is likely that their choice of both time and events will be made after they have seen how much advantage they will have been able to extract from the Kennedy assassination.

One thing is certain, however: The bungle in Dallas, far from justifying the slightest relaxation, should summon us to the utmost vigilance. It should warn us that we have come to the year of decision, and that only our most devoted and united efforts can prevail against a gang of international murderers rendered desperate by the awareness that their time is running out. ■ ■  
(*End of Part One.*)

COMMENTS ON O-SWALD

Mr. JAMES EARL RAY, in a speech of 11 minutes, said that he had been given permission to speak on the floor of the Senate in the absence of Mr. O-SWALD. He said that he had been given the floor by the Senate and that he would speak on the floor of the Senate. He said that he had been given the floor by the Senate and that he would speak on the floor of the Senate. He said that he had been given the floor by the Senate and that he would speak on the floor of the Senate.

Oliver Exhibit No. 3

MR. O-SWALD

Mr. O-SWALD said that he had been given the floor by the Senate and that he would speak on the floor of the Senate. He said that he had been given the floor by the Senate and that he would speak on the floor of the Senate. He said that he had been given the floor by the Senate and that he would speak on the floor of the Senate.

CONCURRENCE

Mr. O-SWALD said that he had been given the floor by the Senate and that he would speak on the floor of the Senate. He said that he had been given the floor by the Senate and that he would speak on the floor of the Senate. He said that he had been given the floor by the Senate and that he would speak on the floor of the Senate.

MR. ASPERBROOK said that he had been given the floor by the Senate and that he would speak on the floor of the Senate. He said that he had been given the floor by the Senate and that he would speak on the floor of the Senate. He said that he had been given the floor by the Senate and that he would speak on the floor of the Senate.

COMPETITIVE PROCUREMENT

MR. WILSON of Indiana, at the request of Mr. O-SWALD, was granted permission to extend his remarks at this point in the Record and to include extemporaneous matter.

OLIVER EXHIBIT NO. 3

took over the Affairs Com- of the War and Department of mid Naval At- G House were less Commis- sions be- come the 30. Congress- Republicans is been chair- committee for 32 t of Repr- to seek re- several of event with a

Never Mind the Grief--We Wait Paid

EXTENSION OF REMARKS

HON. JOHN M. ASPEROCK

IN THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

Wednesday, December 4, 1963

Mr. ASPEROCK. Mr. Speaker, while most of the country experienced shock and a grief over the assassination of President Kennedy, one New York town (it) on seems more concerned at the prospects of recouping for the pay they will lose as a result of Broadway theaters closing on November 22 and 25. Maybe with the experience of this unprecedented black day in history under their belts, the Theatrical Protective Union, Local 1, can make a provision in future contracts to assure their pay in case of a A-bomb attack, assassination of the President or any similar contingency.

The following article appeared on page 56 of the New York Times of December 4. It makes rather disquieting reading, to put it mildly.

The article follows:  
BROADWAY PACES NEW PAY DE RATES - D RATES WAGES FOR WORKERS IDLED BY KENNEDY DEATH

(By Sam Zelotow)

Theatrical Protective Union, Local 1, known as the stagehands' union, is trying to solve a problem—whether department heads (electricians, carpenters, and property-men) should be paid for the two performances that were canceled on the Broadway theaters November 22 and 25 because of the murder of President Kennedy.

If department heads are paid, other theatrical unions will insist on payment. They include actors, machinists, trustees, press agents, company and house managers, porters, cleaners, u.hers, ticket takers, and engineers.

Replying to the criticism leveled by the trade at local, Frank DeVerna, president of the union, said yesterday:

"Our only position is that we do not have a legal right to waive or surrender as union officers, wages due or owing to our members under a collective bargaining agreement with the League of New York Theaters, representing producers, theater owners, and operators."

Mr. DeVerna expects to meet soon with league representatives and the Shuberts, who control 17 of Broadway's 31 playhouses. He added that full salaries were paid by the union houses that were dark from 5 p.m. of November 22 and all day on November 25.

A special meeting of the league's board of governors has been called for 11 a.m. today at 137 West 48th Street. One of the items on the agenda is the stagehands' situation.

Resentment against the stand taken by the stagehands' union was privately expressed by many producers. The only one who would comment publicly was Alfred de Ligne Jr., producer of "The Irregular Verb To Love," starring Claudette Colbert and Cyril Ritchard.

He said:

"I find that the behavior of the stagehands' union is the most shocking and disgusting in the history of organized labor in this country. I am really outraged by it."

Department heads are under contract and are paid on a weekly basis. Other backstage employees, who are members of the stagehands' union, do not receive a weekly salary. They are paid for each performance they work.

Producers and theater owners acknowledged there was no protective clause in the

agreement with Local 1, representing stagehands, be waived in the event of a performance emergency or act of God. But there was no agreement between theater owners and producers to cover such a precautionary clause and to protect the theater from damages.

President's Health Is Good

EXTENSION OF REMARKS

HON. JOHN J. McFALL

IN THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

Wednesday, December 4, 1963

Mr. McFALL.

unanimous c- ciated Press. Evening Sta- Dr. George ' to Members health of Pre The article Doctor Giv-

"You can bill of health condition," as ficial physica Dr. Calver "complete an tion within t an electrocar underwent a

The then A in "excellent a telephone E "I'd bet to a health risk of considerin Calver said. the stress th to.

"I wouldn't be

By stress I son's 32 year a key Membe Vice Presiden

Asked whe eral days Ma Mr. Johnson' answered: "I

"He does Calver declar does a very ge

The physica a quiet min "s' mething ; hypertension learn how to

Dr. Calver four physicia try, includin at the Naval in Texas.

"It's well much as Ly prop to lean ' said.

The congre cardiograph ical output offer a means that may is test—are giv who have hat

Asked if A with any ar given to mar attacks with ' ing another a I know of \*

for Fiscal

MARKS

ISEN

ENTATIVES

4, 1963

er, I was dis- I read in the orning that ited to send ss for fiscal on and that it for fiscal id at a time owding \$310 ican fam- children or, somehow,

member of Committee, ayed politics the lives and e, I recently ed budget in July 1 next, paper report ing with the of our com- s constantly a balanced nd for every rthy of our mut do no olitics, fear,

ledge to the a quite con- servative ll as a great verburdened

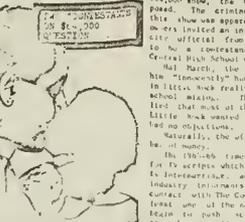
Oliver Exhibit No. 3





**TV**  
Washes  
Brooms  
Positively  
Wholesome  
Ever

Six years ago TV networks experimented with the idea of broadcasting America into accepting the idea of real politics brought together into social contact on television basis. When they received only a few scattered protests, the time was ripe for more which was in 1963, they are on top of trends and are now looking for mass commercials (which are viewed as a disaster) and are now having to take in the fact that they are balloons of air, left, right and disorganized. Much of this has been caught as a result of a serious other reaction. On the main television

500,000 show, the hour was replaced, a serious nature of this show was apparent when the city officials...  


and marital fidelity in decreasing the hour...  
**PINKEY'S CORNER:**  


**WE'RE JUST PLAIN OLD AMERICANS...**  
 The Councilor is rather 'leaping' the American viewpoint...  
 The Councilor would appear to be used to America's freedom from the clothing, but we know of no such threat.

**Police Officer Says Oswald Thought He Would Escape**

**DALLAS**—A police officer investigating the assassination of President Kennedy but who declines to be identified (this is the only report to date) says he thought Oswald would escape to Mexico and then to Cuba.  
 "I haven't been able to determine where Oswald was going," the investigator says. "I would not tell you where he was going. He was going to Mexico and then to Cuba."  
 He says he saw Oswald in the Dallas area on the night of the assassination. He says he saw Oswald in the Dallas area on the night of the assassination. He says he saw Oswald in the Dallas area on the night of the assassination.

**WASHINGTON'S SHOW-CASES:**  
 WASHINGTON—A federal grand jury has been asked to return special indictments for several members from among Washington's high school students in most instances, hundreds of whom listed in official files.

**JOE MICKLE ATTACKS PATRIOTS**  
 STEWART—John Mickle, outgoing president of Congress, has written the death of John Kennedy as a means to strike out against the patriots...  
 Mickle, a politician and a Communist, has written the death of John Kennedy as a means to strike out against the patriots...  
 Mickle, a politician and a Communist, has written the death of John Kennedy as a means to strike out against the patriots...

**JOVACHNIK**  
 How to give a pretty penny to what Aden Yaroslavl's middle man...  
 How to give a pretty penny to what Aden Yaroslavl's middle man...  
 How to give a pretty penny to what Aden Yaroslavl's middle man...

**SAYS DIGITATORS HAD AMPER JFK**

**PAIN BEACH**—Don Bell Reports says that before Kennedy's assassination, negro leaders had become infuriated with the Kennedy failure regarding their civil rights goals.  
 "Bobo's appeal to Congress to divide the Republican Civil Rights bill was the last straw. It was indicated that at the funeral ceremonies at Washington, the only important leader honored or recognized (or perhaps even present) was Willie Brande of Ethiopia, who was, after all, a King and not a member of the Politburo."  
 Don Bell said he and Kennedy had nullified their usefulness to negro revolutionaries.

**How They Worked**  
 WASHINGTON—The air force...  
 WASHINGTON—The air force...  
 WASHINGTON—The air force...

**A. J. HIDEALL OSWALD'S PARTY NAME**  
 NEW ORLEANS—Communists who...  
 NEW ORLEANS—Communists who...  
 NEW ORLEANS—Communists who...

**DEWAGE STUDY REVEALS NEGRO ILL INFERIORITY**  
 WASHINGTON— Negro pupil just don't have the intelligence...  
 WASHINGTON— Negro pupil just don't have the intelligence...  
 WASHINGTON— Negro pupil just don't have the intelligence...

**Spread Truth**  
 An All-American Newspaper for All Americans  
 We are holding positions in...  
 We are holding positions in...  
 We are holding positions in...

**Not True...**  
 Several Councilor readers want to know if the White House...  
 Several Councilor readers want to know if the White House...  
 Several Councilor readers want to know if the White House...

**AUBREY WILLIAMS IS A FORD-FRONTIER**  
 MONTGOMERY—Ely J. Jones in a...  
 MONTGOMERY—Ely J. Jones in a...  
 MONTGOMERY—Ely J. Jones in a...

**18 YEARS OF HATE**  
 CLEVELAND—As well as 1962...  
 CLEVELAND—As well as 1962...  
 CLEVELAND—As well as 1962...

**WILL YOU REMEMBER?**  
 An adolescent boy, too young to...  
 An adolescent boy, too young to...  
 An adolescent boy, too young to...

**LISTED BY STATES**  
 ALABAMA—Boats, Aspinall...  
 ALABAMA—Boats, Aspinall...  
 ALABAMA—Boats, Aspinall...

**ALBANY COUNTY**  
 ALBANY COUNTY...  
 ALBANY COUNTY...  
 ALBANY COUNTY...

**Oil City Bank**  
 Bill Gray  
 GARY DILLING CO.  
 OIL CITY, PA.  
 Jack Curry  
 Oil Operator  
 SHEEPVILLE, LA.

**Dollar & Son Supply Co.**  
 ON OTT & MARTY, LA.

**McInnis Building**  
 COMPLIMENTS OF—  
 A FRIEND  
 Oliver Exhibit No. 4

**Cupples Service**  
 Shepperson Hwy., Memphis, La.

**Oil City Bank**  
 Bill Gray  
 GARY DILLING CO.  
 OIL CITY, PA.  
 Jack Curry  
 Oil Operator  
 SHEEPVILLE, LA.

# Booth And Oswald Walked Same French Quarter Streets A Hundred Years Apart

By Ed Touchette  
 NEW ORLEANS—The French Quarter streets were a gala scene for the thousands of people who thronged to the French Quarter on the 10th of March, 1963, to mark the centennial of the assassination of President John F. Kennedy. The streets were lined with people who had gathered to witness the funeral procession of the slain president. The streets were filled with people who had gathered to witness the funeral procession of the slain president. The streets were filled with people who had gathered to witness the funeral procession of the slain president.

operated by a Bavarian family and named the French Quarter and the South, and which was built in 1863. It is located on the corner of the French Quarter and the South, and which was built in 1863. It is located on the corner of the French Quarter and the South, and which was built in 1863. It is located on the corner of the French Quarter and the South, and which was built in 1863.

# 27 NEGROES ATTACKED HIM

Martin Gilson, above, was assaulted by 27 negroes who attacked him on the street in New Orleans. He was injured and taken to the hospital. The attack occurred on the street in New Orleans, and the assailants were identified as members of the Black Panther Party. The incident occurred on the street in New Orleans, and the assailants were identified as members of the Black Panther Party.

# EyeBrow Man Took Part In Commie Workshop

LOS ANGELES—That Huntley's record of communist-front propaganda activities is not the best to be had, was featured at a radio propaganda work sponsored by the "Wallpaper" magazine. The workshop was held in Los Angeles, and the participants were identified as members of the Communist Party. The workshop was held in Los Angeles, and the participants were identified as members of the Communist Party.

# NEGRO PAPERS REPEAT

Reprinted below are excerpts from a recent report, which is typical of the type of the Negro press. The report is a collection of articles from various Negro newspapers, and it repeats the same themes over and over again. The report is a collection of articles from various Negro newspapers, and it repeats the same themes over and over again.

# THE BURNING OF LINCOLN

The burning of Lincoln was a major event in the history of the Negro press. It was a symbol of the struggle for civil rights, and it was a call to action for the Negro community. The burning of Lincoln was a major event in the history of the Negro press, and it was a symbol of the struggle for civil rights.

# G. I. A. Leader Is A Prober

MATHEW, N. Y.—Allen W. Mathew, a member of the Council of American-Soviet Friendship, is also known as a "prober" in the eyes of the FBI. He is a member of the Council of American-Soviet Friendship, and he is also known as a "prober" in the eyes of the FBI.

# Dallas People Ask Questions

DALLAS—Lithal newspapers and TV commentators are trying to convince Dallas citizens that the assassination of President Kennedy was a "hoax." They are asking questions about the evidence and the motives behind the assassination. They are asking questions about the evidence and the motives behind the assassination.

# The Record of A "Prober"

WILMINGTON, N. Y.—John Buttsworth, U. S. Secretary of the Advertising Council, and a member of the "Prober" group, is a member of the Advertising Council, and he is a member of the "Prober" group. He is a member of the Advertising Council, and he is a member of the "Prober" group.

WILMINGTON, N. Y.—John Buttsworth, U. S. Secretary of the Advertising Council, and a member of the "Prober" group, is a member of the Advertising Council, and he is a member of the "Prober" group. He is a member of the Advertising Council, and he is a member of the "Prober" group.

WILMINGTON, N. Y.—John Buttsworth, U. S. Secretary of the Advertising Council, and a member of the "Prober" group, is a member of the Advertising Council, and he is a member of the "Prober" group. He is a member of the Advertising Council, and he is a member of the "Prober" group.

WILMINGTON, N. Y.—John Buttsworth, U. S. Secretary of the Advertising Council, and a member of the "Prober" group, is a member of the Advertising Council, and he is a member of the "Prober" group. He is a member of the Advertising Council, and he is a member of the "Prober" group.

**Timmons Lumber Co.**  
 1000 N. 10th St. Ste. 100  
 Dallas, Texas 75202  
 Phone 822-3959

**LEE-LINE**  
 Welding  
 Pipe Fittings  
 Phone 822-3959

**Phares Turner**  
 Vision, Louisiana  
 Phone 822-3959

**Fairway Point & Hdw.**  
 2000 BENTON ROAD  
 FORT WORTH, TEXAS 76104  
 Phone 746-1100

**OLIVER EXHIBIT No. 4**  
 OLIVER EXHIBIT No. 4—Continued

7/20/64

NATIONAL

Oliver Exhibit No. 5

# ENQUIRER

★★★★★  
FEATURE 15c

THE WORLD'S LIVELIEST PAPER

Vol. 38, No. 36, May 17, 1964

## Washington Insiders Rocked



By Report of a  
Fantastic Letter



# LINK RUBY & OSWALD

**SHOCKED OFFICIALS HEAR:**

U.S. Justice Dept. Letter  
Blocked Their Arrest Seven  
Months Before JFK Slaying

OLIVER EXHIBIT No. 5



# Teenager Wants Cops to Kill Him, So He Murders

By LOUIS MANSON

Sixteen-year-old Charles Morris stood at a window of his home with a rifle and looked out.

The first person he saw was Kenneth Beebe, 18, who was digging a ditch nearby. Morris had never seen Beebe before in his life. But he aimed a rifle at him — and shot him to death.

And when police came for Morris he told them: "I killed him because I wanted to die."

"I knew if I killed someone the police would have to come and get me — and I wanted to be killed myself."

Police asked him "If you wanted to die why didn't you just shoot yourself?"

Morris replied: "I knew I'd never have the nerve."

"This was easier. I just wanted the police to kill me."

And that's why he murdered a stranger.

It was a broken teenage romance that led to Morris' murder and suicide scheme at Well-ed Lake, Mich.

He had been going with a 15-year-old girl and last October they ran off to Kentucky to try to get married.

But authorities caught up with them and brought them back. The girl's parents then refused to let their daughter see Morris anymore.

Morris brooded about it for several weeks. He later said "She's the only one who cared about me. There's no reason for me to live anymore."

Last November 6, while his stepfather was at work and his mother was out shopping, Morris turned from brooding to deadly action.

# Him, So He Murders A Stranger

## 'I Did It Because I Didn't Have the Nerve to Shoot Myself,' He Says



**KILLER:** Charles Morris, 16, killed a youth he had never seen before.

He took a .32 caliber deer rifle his stepfather had recently bought, loaded it and went to a window on the second-floor landing of the home he later explained.

"Rather than cause anyone any trouble I decided I'd get myself taken care of."

"I was going to shoot somebody — anybody passing by on the road."

Morris didn't explain just how he thought no trouble would be caused by shooting an innocent man.

In any event, as he looked out the window of his home, he spotted Beebe.

Beebe was shoveling dirt from a shallow trench across the way. He was one of an eight-man crew, of which his father was foreman, digging a pipe trench

for a gas installation.

Beebe's father had gone for some extra equipment, while the other men had just gone for lunch. Young Beebe had eaten earlier and was all alone at the ditch.

Morris later said: "It could have been anyone who passed."

"But when I looked out the window and saw him over there, I just aimed the rifle and fired."

The shot hit Beebe in the left shoulder, knocking him down.

Terrified and unaware of where the shot had come from, Beebe staggered to his feet and

desperately tried to run away.

Said Morris: "I could see I had hit him but then he started to run."

"So I shot again, and then again. And he fell."

The second shot missed but the third broke Beebe's spine, pierced his lung and killed him.

Neighbors heard the shots and called police.

A dozen police raced to the scene and surrounded the Morris home.

They called to the boy to come out but he refused. So police crept through the base-



**VICTIM:** Kenneth Beebe, 18, tried to run away after the first bullet hit him. The third shot killed him.

ment and upstairs.

They found Morris sitting in the kitchen — smoking a cigarette and drinking a glass of milk.

Morris then told police all about his weird reason for shooting Beebe and finally said:

"I did it because I didn't have the nerve to shoot myself."

"I just wanted to be put out of the way, that's all."

Last February 12 Morris pleaded guilty to second-degree murder.

And on March 18 Judge Philip Pratt put him out of the way — but with a life sentence.

# Washington Insiders Are Talking About Story Calling... Jack Ruby and Lee Oswald Pals

(Continued from preceding page) spent more than two hours conferring.

According to the Times, Weissman had been asked by one reporter to comment on Lane's statement.

Weissman said that he had never met Tippitt or Ruby or Oswald.

And Weissman also said he had never been in Ruby's Carousel Club.

Then columnist Dorothy Kilgallen raised this "important question" in her nationally syndicated column on April 14.

"Why did Lee Harvey Oswald, presumably fleeing from the police after the assassination, approach Patrolman J.D. Tippitt's car — in broad daylight, with witnesses standing by — and shoot the policeman three times, although Officer Tippitt had not said a word to Oswald?"

"A man who knows he is



**HENRY WADE**

wanted by the authorities after a spectacular crime does not seek out a policeman, usually, unless he has decided to give himself up, and certainly Oswald was not doing that.

"By shooting Officer Tippitt, instead of trying to make himself inconspicuous, Oswald put himself in double jeopardy. His act almost guaranteed his arrest."

"Why?"

"A whodunit fan would infer that the policeman knew something about Oswald that was so dangerous he had to be silenced at any cost, even Oswald's chance of escape and freedom."

Oswald's mother, Mrs. Marguerite Oswald, pointed to still another possible explanation for the murder of Tippitt.

When Mrs. Oswald was asked, "Who killed Tippitt?" by Bob Considine of the Journal-American, she replied in his column of March 13.

"Nobody seems interested in how Lee got out of the Book Depository the day of the assassination. The place was surrounded by police, absolutely surrounded. Yet Lee walked right by them."

"You know how?"

"Because Tippitt took him out."

"Then the higher-ups in the conspiracy ordered somebody to kill Tippitt. Part of the master plan, the way I figure it, Marina's (Oswald's widow) part of it, too, CIA or one of those agencies."

Speculation that Oswald was not working alone was also voiced in a United Press International dispatch from London which was printed in the Newark, N.J., Star-Ledger on April 19.

"Millions of Europeans refuse to believe that the assassination of John F. Kennedy was not part of a larger conspiracy that has still not been exposed," the dispatch said.

"The most respectable newspapers and radio and television stations in western Europe feed this viewpoint by giving prominence to reports that insist that the late President was slain as part of a left-wing or a right-wing plot."

"On both sides of the Iron Curtain, the belief is widespread that Lee Harvey Oswald was not a psychopath who acted alone."

Many think he was the agent of a ring which most definitely included Jack Ruby as one of the conspirators."

The UPI report also notes that Serge Groussard, "one of France's best known journalists," wrote from Dallas:

"Very probably Ruby killed him to shut his mouth forever, for Oswald could not have acted alone."

In the United States, the Warren commission continues to listen to testimony from the many people concerned in the case.

But the most fantastic revelation to come to the commission was the communication from the Justice Dept. to the Dallas Police Department.

If this document exists, THE ENQUIRER feels it is the right of the American public to know of it.

Is the Warren commission — and all other interested agencies and officials — keeping the lid on this shocking secret?

Only time will tell.

Page 18 NATIONAL ENQUIRER

OLIVER EXHIBIT No. 5—Continued

# The Herald of Freedom



BOX 333 45 BAY STREET STATEN ISLAND I. N. Y.

VOLUME IV, Number 12

January 17, 1964

## SCOPE OF SOVIET ACTIVITY IN THE U. S.

This was the title of a long series of hearings and reports made by the Senate Internal Security Sub-Committee of the Senate Judiciary Committee. These hearings, together with the ones conducted by the same Committee on "Interlocking Subversion in Government Departments" and the "Institute of Pacific Relations," gave to those Americans interested a thorough and clear picture of the activities of Soviet agents, American Communists and others who acted as their agents, operating for years in our country, and the fantastic power they have been able to obtain.

The assassination of President Kennedy is shocking to all Americans and to the entire free world, but it is only the beginning of such acts of terror. In the confessions and trial of Soviet Intelligence Agent Bogdan Stashynsky (using the alias of Josef Lehmann) in Karlsruhe, Germany, for the murder of Ukrainian anti-Communist leaders, Dr. Lev Rebat and Stephan Bandera, valuable information was obtained.

Stashynsky, an admitted Soviet assassin, stated he had been studying English and, after the more Ukrainian murder, was to be sent to England or the United States. It was learned also that other Soviet agents were in training for assignments to murder anti-Communist leaders and officials in the United States and England.

It is a matter of record that on April 23, 1963, the West German government (Federal Republic of Germany) filed a formal diplomatic protest with the U. S. S. R. against the use of murderers and pointed out that such practices are contrary to International Law.

Stashynsky had married an East German girl, Inge Pohl, but was not allowed to do so until she had been sent to Moscow for investigation, study and testing. One of Stashynsky's co-criminals who has not yet been apprehended is Georgy Akentevich.

OVER UPS -

Communists, Soviet agents and homosexual

security risks have been protected and covered up in our government for almost thirty years in spite of repeated F. B. I. warning reports. Findings of Congressional Investigating Committees have shown that traitors and Soviet agents have remained in key spots in government, even in highest places, for as long as seven and eight years after the F. B. I. gave full reports of their activities to the department heads, to the Attorney General and even to the President of the United States, with no action being taken. On this subject we recommend "No Wonder We Are Losing" by Robert Morris, and "For The Skeptic" by Lyle Munson.

## SPECIAL INVESTIGATING COMMISSIONS -

There is no possibility that the Warren Commission will make the truth known to the American public, for this would lead to the exposure of thirty years of pro-Soviet activities and policies of too many people in high places in our government and in our country.

The Roberts Commission which was very similar to the Warren Commission was faced with an investigation of the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor. They reported that Admiral Kimmel and General Short were negligent, which was completely untrue. Years later a Congressional Committee revealed that we had broken the Japanese code, that we had intercepted messages of the impending attack and the ships could have been at sea and the planes aloft, and 3,500 lives could have been saved.

Captain L. F. Stafford, U.S.N., who was in charge of security of Naval Communications, swore that on Dec. 4, 1941, a warning of the impending Japanese attack was received in Washington, D. C., another on Dec. 6, 1941, and a final one three hours before the Japanese attack. President Roosevelt not only knew the attack was coming but had deliberately been provoking the Japanese into it.

Roosevelt, who had promised Americans "again and again and again" that their sons would not be sent to fight on foreign shores,

OLIVER EXHIBIT No. 6

could only fulfill his promise to Churchill to get America into the war if we were attacked and the public aroused into wanting war. The Roberts Commission had a job to do which was to protect Roosevelt by placing the blame elsewhere, namely on Kimmel and Short.

The Warren Commission has a job to do also and, like the Roberts Commission, will probably do it well. However, if the American public wants the truth they will have to get it through other means. This could be through the Senate Internal Security Sub-Committee which has already given us more truthful accurate information on our enemy than any other source. Another way would be for patriotic newspaper publishers, columnists, anti-Communist publications and speakers to dig into the case and bring all the facts out into the open.

#### THE ASSASSINATION -

The Mexican immigration inspector stationed at Nuevo Laredo made a report in which he advised that Lee H. Oswald, wearing a "sailor" type (or Marine) uniform, crossed from Texas to Mexico at his station in the company of another man and two women on September 26, 1963. After the assassination of President Kennedy the inspector gave this report to the American Consul at Nuevo Laredo and he in turn forwarded it to the U. S. Embassy in Mexico City. The report, unless it has been disposed of, should be in the files of the State Department at present. The name of the Mexican immigration official who made the report is Raul Luebano.

When Lee H. Oswald visited the Cuban Consulate in Mexico City on September 27, 1963, he had a conversation with Castro Consul, Eusabia Azcue, who was recalled to Havana shortly afterward. After the assassination, when Mexican security officers visited the Cuban Consulate to seek information about Oswald, the Castro officials at the Consulate became very indignant and sent word to Havana. Castro officials in Havana were so disturbed that they threatened to break off diplomatic relations with Mexico unless the inquiries stopped.

At the time Lee H. Oswald first applied for a passport to go to the Soviet Union he was still in the Marine Corps. In filling out his application at Los Angeles, California, passport office he listed his occupation as shipping export agent, which was false. He received his passport the day before his discharge from the

Marines on September 10, 1959.

After he had renounced the United States, stayed in the Soviet Union two and one-half years and married the daughter of a colonel in the Soviet Intelligence, he was given a passport to come back to the United States along with his Communist wife and their child. He was advanced \$435.71 by the U. S. Embassy and the U. S. officials in Moscow issued the new passport on order from the State Department in Washington, D. C. On June 24, 1963, he applied for a passport at New Orleans, stating he was a photographer and was going to visit Poland and the Soviet Union, among other places. In spite of all that was known about him, a new passport was issued within twenty-four hours. This was done by order of and under the authority of Abba Schwartz head of the Bureau of Security and Consular Affairs of the State Department. Within minutes after the word was received of the arrest of Oswald for the assassination of the President, Abba Schwartz was seen hurrying to remove the file on Lee H. Oswald. Schwartz has a very interesting background aside from the Oswald case.

Lee H. Oswald had been corresponding with Communist Party Headquarters, 25 West 26 St. New York, N. Y. His correspondent was Arnold Johnson, an official of the Communist Party on the national level. In the last letter written by Johnson to Lee H. Oswald there appeared the following instructions: "STAY IN DALLAS - STIC WITH IT."

On November 29, 1963, the Munich, German newspaper "Deutsche National Zeitung" printed the following, which (translated into English) read: "The murderer of Kennedy made an attempt on U. S. General Walker's life early in the summer when General Walker was sitting in his study. The bullet missed Walker's head only by inches. Oswald was seized, but the following investigation - as it was reported to us - was stopped by U. S. General Attorney Robert Kennedy. In the case that Oswald would have been investigated, he eventually would have been imprisoned for many years and so he would not have been able to commit the murder of John F. Kennedy, the brother of Robert Kennedy."

Jack Leon Rubenstein, alias Jack Ruby, the murderer of Lee H. Oswald, was a notorious character who has been close to the underworld in Chicago who were murdered by a narcotics distributor. He was a "pimp" and "rackets, including striptease" joint operator, girls and has had contacts in Havana. Rubenstein visited Havana within the past year in violation

OLIVER EXHIBIT No. 6—Continued

State Department regulations. While there, he visited his friend Praskin who owns and operates a novelty store on the Prado in Havana across the street from the Hotel Seville. Praskin is a known long-time Castro collaborator. He is a native Cuban married to an American girl. Praskin is involved in strip tease and party girls as a side line. The above information was received from Havana by one of the best informed men in the United States on Soviet and astro intelligence operations.

Another person more deeply involved in the Oswald case than an unusually protective press would have us believe is Mrs. Ruth Payne. She is the former Ruth Hyde, a 1955 graduate of Antioch College, well known for its left-wing graduates. She studied Russian summers at Middlebury College in Vermont and did post graduate work at the University of Pennsylvania. She is an "ultra-liberal" who associates with an intellectual group of scientific people who have a strong interest in the Soviet Union. She married Michael R. Payne, from whom she is separated. He is an engineer who is related to the wealthy and socially prominent Forbes family of Boston, Mass. He too is an "ultra-liberal" and has been a member of the American Civil Liberties Union in Dallas for long time.

Mrs. Payne, with whom the Oswalds were living at the time of the assassination, was the one who called the Book Repository to secure a job for Oswald. She is the one who called John Abt, the Communist lawyer, for Oswald. Although Mrs. Oswald admitted seeing the rifle at the Payne property the night before the assassination and noticing that it was gone on the morning of the assassination, Mrs. Payne insists she did not even know of the existence of the rifle or its presence on her property. Her statements to reporters have been contradictory and even ridiculous. She claimed to have sold food to pay for Mrs. Oswald's hospital bill when Mrs. Oswald was actually a charity patient. Mrs. Payne's unusual interest in and her close association with the Oswalds may not be as unimportant in the case as we are asked to believe.

There was much publicity about Mrs. Oswald (a Communist and daughter of an important Soviet Intelligence official) having her baby secretly baptized by "Father Dimitri," pastor of St. Serafin's Eastern Orthodox Church of Dallas, Texas. Her attendance at Christmas Mass was also well publicized. What was not well publicized was the real

name of "Father Dimitri," the Pastor of the Russian Church. He is the Rev. Robert Frank Royster, an American born ordained Baptist minister, the son of Paul Freeman Royster, who was for many years Assistant Federal Highway Administrator in the Department of Commerce in Washington, D. C.

TEXAS, STRONGHOLD OF REACTION OR RADICALISM? -

On December 27, 1963, the Attorney General of Texas, together with two assistants and several peace officers, armed with warrants for arrest and search, raided the home of John W. Stanford, age 39, Secretary of the Communist Party of Texas and District Organizer. They seized 2,000 documents, letters, books, etc. and, although Texas supposedly has only about five hundred Communist Party members, a confidential list of ten thousand names and addresses of contacts. These are the Communist Party members, sympathizers and fellow-travelers in the state of Texas, denounced as the stronghold of reaction. If the ratio of a supposed 500 to an actual 10,000 is applied to the rest of the country, the strength of the Communist Party is much greater than we are led to believe. There really is a threat from within.

SEN. JOE MC CARTHY, PATRIOT -

Senator Joseph McCarthy was close to the exposure of the true conspirators when they decided to go "all out" after him, and a study of the whole attack on McCarthy will reveal the power and forces behind the Conspiracy.

Proud of the part it played in destroying Senator McCarthy is the National Committee for an Effective Congress, 200 East 42 St., New York, N. Y., with a Washington, D. C. office as well. To use their own words, "We received numerous requests from members of Congress... to compile material and organize research data... We retained both volunteer and paid counsel and provided such material as was requested."

The main objective of this group is to get elected left-wing members of Congress and to defeat Conservatives and anti-Communists. Among those they have endorsed and supported for election are: Mike Mansfield, Clifford P. Case, Stuart Symington, Henry M. Jackson, John S. Cooper, Hugh Scott, Frank Church, Paul Douglas, Wayne Morse AND Hubert Humphrey.

Their advisers and policy makers have included such "notables" as James Roosevelt, arch enemy of those who expose Communism;

Gen. Telford Barr, who has been affiliated with more Communist-fronts than General Evans Clark of the Fabian Socialist Pro-Communist Twentieth Century Fund; Arthur N. Schlesinger, Jr. who will one day be called to account by the American people; John Hamilton Combs, the left-wing radio commentator; and Arthur Goldsmith, a top man behind the scenes who has recently moved from his Waldorf Towers apartment to quarters near the U.N.

Gen. Telford Taylor, U.S. prosecutor at the infamous Nuremberg Trials and a member of this Committee, in a speech on May 16, 1954, in the Bronx, N. Y., referred to those who were trying to help Senator McCarthy expose the Conspiracy as a "felonious and traitorous network." Time will tell who are the members of the "felonious and traitorous network" for it does exist, but Telford Taylor was trying to focus the light on patriots instead of on the actual traitors, a common practice over the years. Even George Washington warned of it in his Farewell Address. Just so now the attempt is being made to tie in patriots with the murder of the President by Lee H. Oswald, the tool of the International Communist Conspiracy.

THE HOUR GROWS LATE -

The Conspiracy has made great progress and is using every weapon possible, including the blackmailing and pressuring of legislators and government officials, many at the highest levels. Since most of those involved are themselves guilty of offenses and activities far more serious than those they pressure and blackmail, it is time to reverse the process and start to expose those who are doing these evil things.

There are many patriotic people working in close cooperation with the Herald of Freedom who have supplied us with a vast amount of information involving many people. We hope it will not be necessary to use it all and, in fact, wish it would be possible to do what must be done to turn the tide of revolution without using any of it. However, the situation is now so grave and the conspiracy so far advanced that, unless those responsible for what has been going on are exposed, it will succeed in its design for world conquest.

Our plan is to expose those exerting the pressures and assist those being pressured. There are many dedicated Americans, in the investigational, military, legal, newspaper, educational and governmental fields, available

to help in this undertaking. Steps have been taken to place all the material concerning the exposures in the hands of several other individuals who have agreed to make public, under certain circumstances, all the information, even that which we would have been reluctant to publish. So, in the event attempts are made to prevent the Herald of Freedom from publishing the facts which we feel are necessary to start the ball rolling to return our government to honest American hands, these attacks will be the signal to release all information, all facts which are based on confidential investigations and reports.

Information has been received by your Editor from a most reliable source, who in turn received it from within the Conspiracy, that a plan is being formulated and will shortly be put into action to destroy the Herald of Freedom and its Editor. It will follow the usual plan of an organized campaign of vilification, harassment and personal attacks. The names of those involved have been recorded.

There are many patriotic Americans who working for the preservation of our country. They must be protected and supported as the Conspiracy tries to discredit and destroy the one by one. The Anti-Communists must not bicker and must be tolerant of each others' shortcomings. The enemy has already done this. The Communists, the Fabian Socialist the One-Worlders, the Pacifists, the Occult Religion-Destroyers are all united in a cooperative drive for the Last Act before the curtain falls. When it rises again, what used to be America will be a province in the new World Republic as the Conspiracy ushers in the "New Order" it has worked for so long.

\*\*\*\*\*  
 Extra copies of this issue - five for \$1.00  
 \*\*\*\*\*  
 Frank A. Capell, Editor of The Herald of Freedom, has been combatting Communism for twenty-five years as an intelligence investigator, researcher, writer and lecturer.  
 \*\*\*\*\*  
 A new booklet by your Editor, entitled "The Threat from Within," is now available-price one dollar per copy.

\*\*\*\*\*  
 THE HERALD OF FREEDOM AND METROPOLITAN REVIEW is published bi-weekly by The HERALD of FREEDOM, P. O. BOX 333, 45 Bay Street, Staten Island 1, N. Y., Subscription \$6.00 per year or \$3.00 for six months.  
 Frank A. Capell, Ed., Tel: Day - Staten Island, N. Y. GI 2-2340; Eve. - Bound Brook, N. J., 469-2088.

# Man Drowns While He's Taking Bath—In a C--

**FILTER the AIR YOU BREATHE**  
 before it gets to your lungs!  
 protect now against colds, influenza, etc.

You might find this interesting  
 J.H.H.

## NATIONAL ENQUIRER

Copyright 1964 by Best Medium Publishing Co. Inc. No. 24  
 March 2, 1964. General Manager  
 CARL GOTTMANN Editor  
 WILLIAM M. MANNING Editor  
 JEFFERSON AUST Manager  
 WILLIAM MOHARTZ Circulation Mgr  
 YOUNG MANNING Production Mgr  
 Published weekly by Best Medium Publishing Co., Inc., 455 Madison Ave., New York 17, N.Y. Telephone: MU 2-1100  
 Address: 455 Madison Ave., New York 17, N.Y.  
 SUBSCRIPTIONS: In U.S.A. and Canada: \$3.00 per year in advance. Single copies 10¢. Outside U.S.A. and Canada: \$4.00 per year in advance. Payment in New York, N.Y. or by check or money order.  
 N.Y. Member, Audit Bureau of Circulations



# WASHINGTON PIPELINE

By JOHN MENSLOW

## Moscow Plotted JFK Assassination — U.S. Government Financed Oswald

WASHINGTON, D.C. — The reason behind Chief Justice Earl Warren's blunt statement — after hearing testimony by Mrs. Marina Oswald, widow of Lee Harvey Oswald — that important parts of his special commission's findings would not be revealed "in our lifetime," is that evidence indicates that the assassination of President Kennedy was engineered in Moscow and wittingly or unwittingly financed by U.S. government funds.

The Warren Commission has uncovered startling evidence that Oswald made contacts with U.S. Intelligence and security officials before and after his return from Moscow in June 1962. One security agency, in an affidavit filed with the commission, admits three contacts with Oswald following his return from Russia. Commission investigators have also gathered information showing that Oswald received government money and special help in obtaining passports from a high-level State Department official, who handles certain secret operations of the Central Intelligence Agency that involve his department.



WARREN

Other circumstantial evidence in the commission's files links Oswald to the KGB, the Soviet's secret police and assassin organization — making him a double-agent with loyalties to the communists.

Because of the circumstantial nature of much of the evidence and the impact its revelations would have on U.S.-Soviet relations, Warren has indicated to other commission members that it would be unwise to release these details during "our lifetime." Whether Warren will be able to make his decision stick is open to question.

\*\*\*

President Johnson has promised Health, Education & Welfare Secretary Anthony J. Celebrezze a federal judgeship if he stays in the cabinet until after election. Celebrezze, the only cabinet member of Italian extraction, turned in his resignation after the President shifted control over some of his programs to Sargent Shriver, the director of the Administration's

Oliver Exhibit No. 7

OLIVER EXHIBIT No. 7

A LOT TO REMEMBER

McComb Army Officer Big Part In Kennedy Funeral

By KENNETH TOLLIVER

The military orders governing President Kennedy's inauguration filled a manual containing 84 pages, but, according to a McComb Army officer who helped conduct the President's funeral, the orders for that ceremony covered but pages.

Actually the orders covering both rituals have been passed down with certain changes, since George Washington was president," stated Capt. Richard C. Cloy.

Capt. Cloy, who until recently was in command of the Headquarters Company of the First Battalion, Third Infantry Division, was a member of the military staff which revised the manual regarding honors due to a deceased chief of state.

Capt. Cloy, who graduated from McComb High School in 1956, was in charge of the eisson section which carried the President's coffin, the saluting battery which fired the 21 gun final salute and the five and drum corp which marched with the cortege.

"We were preparing the actual funeral arrangements less than an hour after the president was shot," Capt. Cloy said while he was in McComb on leave. "We were in a state of readiness and had just finished a general rehearsal because there was grave concern for President Hoover's health. But we never expected that our practice was preparing us for President Kennedy."

The captain, who rose from streets, that I could clearly

the enlisted ranks to a commission in 1958, said that although his command was ready for the state funeral, the actual site for the burial was not known until the day before the ceremony.

"We issued all orders prior to being informed that it would be at Arlington, so that we would be prepared to conduct the rites either in Washington or Boston," Capt. Cloy said.

OBSERVATIONS

When asked about his personal observations during the funeral, Capt. Cloy reported that he had never seen such genuine sorrow or such splendid cooperation from both the crowds and officials involved in the ceremony.

"It was so silent on the

hear the bugle sounding taps at Arlington while I was nearly a mile away," he said. "The mass of mourners were so quiet that orders could be passed to the men at a whisper and still be heard."

When queried about any special requests that Mrs. Kennedy may have made, the captain said that she had requested the accouterments from the caparison horse.

"The caparison horse," Capt. Cloy explained, "was the riderless mount which was led in front of the cortege. He is 16 years-old and is named Black Jack. He is not broken in and is a single eye by tradition has never been ridden."

CLOY DELIVERED THEM

The accouterments such as the saddle, boots, sabre and bridle were delivered by Capt. Cloy to the White House following the funeral.

"Another wish of Mrs. Kennedy," he recalled, "was the Irish honor guard, which we had to fly in for the funeral."

Capt. Cloy said that the First Battalion is called the "Old Guard" and that they conducted most of the ceremonies of state in Washington such as guarding the tomb of the Unknown Soldier.

"One duty we did not have," he said, "was protecting any of the officials. That job was in

Jackson, Miss CLARION-LEDGER

Feb. 21, 1964

the hands of the Secret Service.

When asked about special problems which arose concerning the state funeral, the captain said that making sure that the official mourners arrived at the various points at the various times caused him the greatest concern.

"There were so many cars that they were still loading at the White House when the cortege was at the grave side."

Capt. Cloy's command took charge of the president's body from the moment it arrived in Washington and at least one of fier was in constant attendance until the grave was filled. "Even then," he commented, "we supplied the guard over the grave."

"My men worked hard" he said. "We had to change them in the rotunda every 30

minutes and each guard had to be supplied a clean and freshly pressed uniform everytime he returned to his post. Besides that, the day of the funeral it was utterly impossible to relieve or feed the sentries during the parade route for over 12 hours."

When asked how the men took the arduous duty, Capt. Cloy stated that he never heard a single complaint and that on the contrary, he heard some of his men say that they felt honored to have the chance to be a part of the ceremony.

Capt. Cloy, who is en route to his new assignment with the general staff of the Third Infantry Division in Germany, showed several mementos that he had obtained from the ceremony.

He had saved two of the cartridge cases from the guns

Friday, February 21, 1964

The Clarion-Ledger 5

which fired the final 21 gun salute for President Kennedy and he had obtained one of Black Jack's horseshoes when the horse was reined following the funeral.

"I wanted something for my children to remember the event by," he commented.

Capt. Cloy's wife, Anne, is the daughter of Mr. and Mrs. J. W. Burt Summit and they have three children, Michael, 6, Russell, 4, and Steven, 13 months.

Mrs. Cloy said that the funeral was one of the most moving experiences of her life and that

she was impressed with the kindness of everyone involved and the consideration shown the late president.

Capt. Cloy said that he and his wife felt great sympathy for Mrs. Kennedy.

"She kept showing up at the rotunda without notice and at all hours. Often the White House would call us at the cemetery and say that they believed she was on her way to the graveside and when we would look up from the phone she would be already standing at the gate."

pages 1154 P. C. Duplex 728 Colonial Cir., Jackson, Miss 3 months

Also Complete Manual...

Special...



United States  
of America

# Congressional Record

PROCEEDINGS AND DEBATES OF THE 88<sup>th</sup> CONGRESS, SECOND SESSION

Vol. 110

WASHINGTON, THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 3, 1964

No. 169

A4596

CONGRESSIONAL RECORD — APPENDIX

September 3

Communist in the United States. She depicts Barry Goldwater, as is reported in today's New York Times.

**U.S. REMS ACCUSE HARLEM LEFTISTS—SAY PRIVING FACTION STRAUBLED TROUBLE DURING RIOTS**

Moscow, September 1.—A leader of the Communist Party of the United States accused the pro-Chinese Communists today of acting as troublemakers in the recent riots in Harlem.

Mrs. Elizabeth Gurley Flynn, writing in Pravda, condemned the Chinese Communists and Senator Barry Goldwater in equal terms and pledged the loyalty of the Communist Party of the United States to the Kremlin.

Her article was commemorating the 45th anniversary of the party. She is the party's national chairman.

The "irresponsible policies of the Chinese leaders resemble the positions (on nuclear war) taken by Goldwater and may lead to a world holocaust," she wrote in the Soviet party newspaper.

"Our party is mustering its forces and all people under its influence to defeat Goldwater," she said. She charged that Mr. Goldwater "was against trade unions, Negroes, Communists, social security, assistance to the aged, and unemployment insurance," but that he was "for nuclear war if necessary."

Mr. Goldwater's candidacy was approved by the Chinese Communists on the ground that what was worst for the United States was best for Peking, Mrs. Flynn wrote.

She said that the Communist Party of the United States supported the Kremlin's "peaceful foreign policy aimed at disarmament and the liquidation of colonialism."

Like "all Communist parties in capitalist countries," she said, the American Communist Party has had to fight factionalism. Several years ago the party's extreme left advocated dissolution of party and was expelled for this, she wrote. The expelled faction then formed the Progressive Workers Movement, she said.

She charged that this movement, whose "views coincide with those of Chinese Communist leaders," committed "adventurist actions and provocations" during the recent events in Harlem.

## A Birch Leader Speaks, Disgustingly

EXTENSION OF REMARKS

OF

HON. MORRIS K. UDALL

OF ARIZONA

IN THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

Thursday, September 3, 1964

Mr. UDALL. Mr. Speaker, in Atlantic City last month we Democrats unambiguously and enthusiastically included in our platform the following statement:

We condemn extremism, whether from the right or left, including the extreme tactics of such organizations as the Communist Party, the Ku Klux Klan and the John Birch Society.

This is in sharp contrast to the performance of the Republican elements now in control of that party. They successfully resisted all efforts to put a specific stamp of disapproval on the John Birch Society. And the Republican nominee for President has consistently told us what fine people are in the society and that he has only some disagreement with one leader, Robert Welch.

The congressional district I represent has just been visited by another Birch leader, Dr. Revilo Oliver, member of the society's national council. His remarks are disgusting and shocking. He calls the three civil rights leaders slain in Mississippi "cockroaches." He says the funeral of the late President Kennedy was "well rehearsed" and "up to the technical standards of Cleopatra and Ben Hur."

We can be proud that one of our Nation's two great political parties has condemned an organization headed by such people as Dr. Oliver. We have plainly said to Dr. Birchers: "We don't want your votes."

The Tucson Daily Citizen, which normally supports Republicans, sharply rebuked Dr. Oliver and suggested he peers at the world "through paranoid spectacles." I think the Citizen has performed a fine public service in calling this man to account.

Following is the Citizen's report of Dr. Oliver's speech and the paper's editorial of condemnation:

[From the Tucson (Ariz.) Daily Citizen, Aug. 25, 1964]

SLAIN RIGHTS WORKERS CALLED

"COCKROACHES"

(By Eric Cavallero)

The three civil rights workers killed in the Deep South this summer were "cockroaches who crawled into the State of Mississippi to incite violence," Dr. Revilo P. Oliver said here last night.

The professor of classics at the University of Illinois and national council member of the John Birch Society told a Tucson Press Club forum:

"I'm truly astonished at the amount of excitement this has occasioned. I noticed in Washington a white woman was raped while praying in her home church, but I don't hear one peep of indignation from the liberals.

"I'm not sure who killed those people in Mississippi," he added. "I strongly suspect that the murder may have followed a common Communist pattern. They either do the work themselves or get someone else to do it for them.

"Those people are not entitled to one-tenth of the consideration or sympathy they have aroused."

He described the John Birch Society as "a patriotic organization whose principal function is to educate the American people . . . we are trying to distribute information that is not getting out in other channels.

"We are trying to call people's attention to significant events of which they have never heard," he added, "as well as those they have heard but forgotten."

Oliver quoted a newspaper report which suggested that Dallas police were ready to arrest Lee Harvey Oswald and Jack Ruby at the time that an assassination attempt was made on Maj. Gen. Edwin Walker.

"The story says they did not carry it out as they had been told by a high official in the Justice Department, they must not do so because it was a matter of national interest," he added. "The story describes this official in such a way that it could only be Bobby Sox Kennedy."

In a talk last night at Doolen Junior High School, Oliver suggested that if Communist plans had not gone astray, we would have had "a national Saturnalia of legalized violence under cover of which the international conspiracy could have gained control of the whole Nation."

He received a standing ovation from a near-capacity crowd as he added:

"You may owe your life or at least your liberty to the Vigilance and sagacity of Officer J. D. Tippit, the policeman who stopped Lee Harvey Oswald on the street and was murdered by the conspiracy's well-trained but not infallible agent.

"It's easy to see what could have happened had everything gone smoothly in Dallas," he added. "There could have been a complete breakdown of law and order everywhere.

"The numerous vermin that have been living for years in ill-concealed anticipation of the glorious day when they will be able to hack Americans to pieces could have started looting, burning, and murdering."

Oliver said Oswald had been trained in Moscow and assigned to Dallas. He would have made his escape after the assassination, but for Tippit's sharp police work.

Debunking what he called the "adoration" for the late President, Oliver said: "Jack Kennedy was almost the equal of the actor who takes the role of Perry Mason in the television series. He was able to recite quite convincingly the lines written by Salinger, Schlesinger, and other word twisters whom the taxpayers hire to confuse them.

"At times he sounded American and made sense, and he seemed entirely credible until you realized how his achievements differed from his announced intentions."

He said Kennedy's "well-rehearsed" funeral was "up to the technical standards of Cleopatra and Ben Hur."

Oliver said a "Kennedy cult" has grown up since the assassination.

"I have received letters from people who wanted to know how it was possible for anyone to be so debased as to criticize the greatest man who ever lived," he said.

He quoted a letter from a man who called Oliver a "hatemonger" and then threatened to squash his eyes out. "That one is from a lovetomonger," Oliver said.

"The adoration of a semidivine leader is an example of the Socialist mentality," he added.

"Liberal intellectuals stand on their heads and tell you that the world is upside down," he said. "Not one of them ever proposed or approved anything that would bring \$1 of profit to the American people.

"They have always taken for granted that the taxpayers' money should go to people who are too stupid, too lazy, or too savage to work."

He cited the Central Intelligence Agency as "a body that has done the work of the Soviet secret police for years."

Oliver's appearance here was sponsored by the American Opinion Bookstore, 1695 North Magnolia Avenue.

[From the Tucson (Ariz.) Daily Citizen, Aug. 27, 1964]

TIME FOR THE BIRCHERS TO "PUT UP OR SHUT UP"

There's a crude saying a betting man will use to challenge his opponent in an argument. "Put up or shut up," the saying goes.

We think it's time to say "put up or shut up" to some of the leaders of the John Birch Society.

And here is what we mean: "Put up the proof to support your charges, or stop making those charges."

We direct this demand to one Revilo P. Oliver, who was in Tucson Monday and made two speeches that night. He appeared at a Tucson Press Club forum and at a public gathering at Doolen Junior High School.

Dr. Oliver is an educated man. He is, in fact, a professor of classics at the University of Illinois. He is also a national council member of the John Birch Society.

He made some pretty wild and irresponsible statements while he was here. He spoke of the late President Kennedy's "well-rehearsed" funeral. Speaking of three civil rights workers killed this summer, he re-

ferred to "cockroaches who crawled into the State of Mississippi to incite violence."

In an apparent reference to last November's tragedy in Dallas, Dr. Oliver suggested that if Communist plans had not gone astray, we would have had "a national Saturnalia of legalized violence under cover of which the international conspiracy could have gained control of the whole Nation."

The way the plans went astray, of course, is that police caught the Marxist who killed the President. Some leftwing liberals already had blamed Dallas-rightwingers for the assassination. If Lee Oswald had not been caught, the radical liberals undoubtedly would have broadened and intensified their attack in an effort to discredit and vilify many legitimate conservative organizations.

But to suggest that this would have become an orgy of legalized violence is to peer at the world through paranoid spectacles.

Dr. Oliver described the John Birch Society as "a patriotic organization whose principal function is to educate the American people" about the Communist conspiracy.

We're all for that, if they'll stick to it. There is a Communist conspiracy which threatens America and all the free world. The U.S. Government does not seem sufficiently alert to the problem or adept at coping with it.

But irresponsible and unprovable statements such as those made by Dr. Oliver are not effective weapons against communism. In the long run, Birchers who talk like that do more to hurt than help the anti-Communist cause.

## Welfare and Pension Funds

### EXTENSION OF REMARKS

OF

HON. J. ERNEST WHARTON

OF NEW YORK

IN THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

Tuesday, September 1, 1964

Mr. WHARTON. Mr. Speaker, the recent conviction of labor leaders who misappropriated welfare and pension funds of their unions have prompted a number of my constituents to inquire as to the possibility of depleted welfare funds and Federal protection in this area.

These funds are established to provide death, disability, and retirement benefits for employees, and represent an incentive for increased production and continued employment. They are a part of the worker's compensation and he has a vested claim in them just as he does in his private savings account.

Regrettably, I find that existing Federal banking and labor statutes do not protect the worker against unscrupulous employers or trustees who may raid the fund. This is particularly true of small corporations which, in desperation and on the verge of bankruptcy, sometimes resort to "borrowing" from the employee retirement fund. When bankruptcy actually occurs in such a case, the welfare pension fund is lost and its purpose defeated along with what remains of the assets of the defunct business.

The U.S. Department of Labor informs me that while they are aware of these criminal acts they presently have no jurisdiction or legal means to prevent raids on pension funds. Unfortunately, their

records disclose many cases of this nature.

Certainly this glaring deficiency must be corrected with appropriate penalties, including heavy fines and jail sentences. These funds are trust funds and should be accorded the same careful protection as those of deceased persons held in trust for the benefit of widows and orphans. It can be accomplished by Government supervision, insurance, or investment standards to limit the range of trustee discretion.

I am well aware that it is too late in the present session to obtain constructive action on what is a highly-controversial matter. However, I am today submitting a proposed bill for record purposes and study, and I urge its careful consideration by interested Members who may feel disposed to join me in pressing this matter at the opening of the next session of Congress.

Marshall W. Amis

### EXTENSION OF REMARKS

OF

HON. JIM WRIGHT

OF TEXAS

IN THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

Thursday, September 3, 1964

Mr. WRIGHT. Mr. Speaker, on September 30 a distinguished public servant will retire from the public service. He is Marshall W. Amis, who has served admirably and effectively as regional director of the Public Housing Administration in Fort Worth, Tex., for many years.

Since his record of service is an inspiration to many, and since through his dedicated years of work in our Federal Government, he has assisted so many Americans to achieve a better and more comfortable life, I am including here a statement of his public service written by George Parker, the regional attorney for the Public Housing Administration in the Fort Worth regional office; STATEMENT IN HONOR OF MARSHALL W. AMIS, ON THE OCCASION OF HIS RETIREMENT FROM PUBLIC SERVICE, SEPTEMBER 30, 1964.

Marshall W. Amis has served with great distinction and success as regional director of the Public Housing Administration since the regional office was first established in Fort Worth on June 30, 1939, except for approximately 5 years (1948-53), while Mr. Amis acted as general counsel of the agency in Washington, D.C. Mr. Amis will complete nearly 33 years of devoted exemplary Federal service on September 30, 1964, when he reaches the age of compulsory retirement, and we believe that it is particularly fitting and timely that this outstanding public servant be recognized on the occasion of his retirement.

The best evidence of the exceptional ability and outstanding public service shown by Marshall Amis in his long, exemplary and fruitful career as a public servant is the record of his administration of the Public Housing Administration regional office for more than 20 years. It is a record (1) of great accomplishment, (2) of impeccable integrity and outstanding citizenship, and (3) a wise and prudent administration of Federal funds entrusted into his stewardship.

It is also timely to honor Marshall Amis in view of the national program to conduct

an all-out war on poverty. Mr. Amis has been a dedicated warrior against poverty throughout his many years of public service and his accomplishments in providing better housing for the poverty-stricken families of the Southwestern States and in eliminating slums and substandard housing is an outstanding testimonial that in a great democracy such as ours there are no unimportant people and that we as a nation want for every child and family the opportunity of achieving their fullest potential as citizens.

Mr. Amis was born September 13, 1894, in Newton County, Miss. His father was a Meridian, Miss., attorney and also was judge of the equity court there. He was educated in public schools at Meridian and was valedictorian of his high school graduating class. In 1917 Amis was graduated from the University of Mississippi with two degrees, bachelor of arts and bachelor of laws. Both were earned magna cum laude.

#### 1. ACCOMPLISHMENTS

The Public Housing Administration Fort Worth Regional Office administers the Federal program of financial assistance to local communities to provide low-rent decent, safe and sanitary housing for its lowest income families and the elimination of substandard housing in the eight Southwestern States, including Texas. The five low-rent housing projects of the housing authority of the city of Fort Worth that have eliminated much substandard housing and provided 1,074 decent, safe, and sanitary homes for low-income Fort Worth families is an example of Mr. Amis' leadership and administration of the program in this area. Since 1959 more than 65,000 low-rent housing units have been provided in the Southwestern States and more than 48,000 substandard shacks and slums have been eliminated as part of the program.

When it is considered that the local housing authorities are encouraged to utilize their low-rent housing units as stepping stones for self-improvement of low-income families, preparatory to advancement into homes of their own, Mr. Amis' efforts through the years have undoubtedly resulted in the rehabilitation and uplifting of hundreds of thousands of low-income families. Almost every day we receive reports of low-income families that have progressed up the economic scale through the temporary help received in obtaining a decent place to live at a rent sufficiently low to be met by their limited means. A doctor who is now serving on the board of one of our local housing authorities recently told a member of our office that without the temporary help of living in a low-rent housing project while in medical school he could not have completed his medical education and supported his wife and small children. Another heart-warming example of the success of Mr. Amis' dedicated war on poverty was the recent announcement that the valedictorian of a high school in this area was a product of a low-rent housing project whose family had formerly resided in substandard housing. Thousands of young people in the Southwestern area have escaped the bonds of poverty through the help of a decent, safe, and sanitary home made possible by Marshall Amis' leadership.

In addition to his accomplishments with respect to the low-rent housing program, Mr. Amis and his office rendered outstanding and efficient service to the Nation in providing most of the temporary housing for service personnel and warworkers in the Southwestern area during World War II. Thousands of units were provided in a fast, efficient, and economical manner, ranging from permanent housing to trailer villages put into operation almost overnight. In Texas alone over 32,000 units of war housing were developed under Mr. Amis' leadership. After the war was won and the veterans came home seeking a place to start life again, Mr.

OLIVER EXHIBIT No. 9—Continued

. . . Fellow members of the John Birch Society, with whom I am proud to be associated and on whom, I firmly believe, the future of the United States and the American people now very largely depends. Ladies and gentlemen.

Hindu prince (yuvvaraja) - Oxford - English girl - "Brow is of ivory, cheeks are like damask roses, lips like rubies. All of my life I have dreamed of ~~meeting a woman~~ <sup>finding twenty or thirty</sup> or so girls like you."

That, of course, is just a story, ladies and gentlemen, but it could be true. The only thing that makes it improbable, and hence amusing, is the assumption that the young princeling would be so tactless as to say in that situation what he was really thinking. If I had time this evening to discuss the subject briefly--say in four or five hours--I should take my point of departure from that story and try to show you in all earnestness how very large a part of any one human being's understanding of a situation or even of a statement in words depends on the pre-conceptions in his own mind, that is to say, the things that he takes for granted as a result of racial or other hereditary instincts deep within him, or of the tradition or lack of tradition in which he was nurtured, or of the religious faith or lack of faith given him by his parents or schools, or of the statements ~~implanted in his mind as factual by his teachers~~ <sup>implanted in his mind as factual by his teachers</sup> implanted in his mind as factual by his teachers.

From this basic consideration, it would be easy to show that the principal cause of our present plight must be found in the patient, gradual, and systematic poisoning of the American mind that has been in progress for more than half a century under

the direction of our hidden enemies, the concealed agents of the International Communist Conspiracy. Although most of the work was done by educators, journalists, and the like who were quite unaware that they were serving the Bolsheviks, and who knew only that if they peddled certain kinds of ~~propaganda~~ <sup>hokum</sup>, they were rewarded with quick promotions and sudden prosperity, it is clear that their venal efforts were directed and coordinated by a secret conspiracy as part of a plan gradually to subvert and ultimately to destroy the United States. So each year for more than fifty years, by a hundred subtle devices that range from the perversion of words and sabotage of the English language to arrant lying and the cultivation of morbid and irrational sentimentality, alien ideas have been injected gradually into our national mind for the purpose of inducing complete paralysis.

One of the grimmest facts that we Americans must confront today is that a large number of voting inhabitants of our country either never knew what it means to be an American or have consciously repudiated the American tradition. Of that I have had  
~~assessent demonstration to which I wish to call your attention~~  
~~briefly before I come to the real subject of my talk today.~~ this screening

As most of you, ladies and gentlemen, may know, an article concerning the assassination of the late Jack Kennedy, which was published in two parts in the February and March issues of American Opinion, provoked a concerted campaign of hysterical screeching and frantic puking in the press and over the radio

throughout the United States. Of course, there was nothing particularly remarkable about that. A man would have to be almost totally ignorant of the methods of the International Communist Conspiracy not to foresee the probable consequences of any serious interference with its operations in our country. Campaigns of defamation through the Communist-controlled press and radio have been a standard technique and virtually routine for many years. Perhaps the most concise statement of that fact was made by the Board of Editors of National Review back in 1958 before <sup>that periodical underwent</sup> a series of acute financial crises, ~~taught them greater discretion.~~ They said:

OLIVER EXHIBIT No. 10—Continued

ORIGINAL COPY. 1949 BY G. HARKER

V.364 [19 April 1958]:

"It is an established law of our epoch that any individual who begins to get public attention for ideas that run firmly and specifically counter to Soviet policy objectives will become the target for a massive campaign of defamation that will go on until he is politically--and often physically--silent. Such campaigns originating in the secret chambers of the Communist apparatus, are commonly triggered by the words of an open or concealed Communist agent. They are carried on for the most part, however, not by the Communists themselves but by the massive exertions of the slavish Liberal left.

In our own nation as in all nations the honor roll of victims is long and varied: Charles Lindbergh, Pat McCarran, Jan Valtin, Robert Vogeler, William C. Bullitt, Joseph McCarthy, Louis Budenz, Arthur Coleman, George Stratemeyer, Whitaker Chambers, Martin Dies, Douglas McArthur, William Jenner and a hundred and one others."

LEFAX. PHILADELPHIA 7, PA. MADE IN U.S.A.

Although the Conspiracy naturally tries not to use the technique of systematic defamation so frequently that the inattentive public would have to recognize the monotonous pattern, it is not a technique that the Conspiracy tries to conceal from attentive observers. On the contrary, it wants them to recognize it. That has been the policy for decades in the United States, and if, as a matter of some slight historical interest, you would like to know the date at which the High Command of the Bolsheviks adopted that policy, I think I can give it to you.

In September, 1933, a number of traitors established in several departments of the Federal government foregathered with an official representative of the Soviet on a social occasion at which Dr. William A. Wirt, Superintendent of Schools in Gary, Indiana, was also present. Now the criminals probably assumed that, given the Conspiracy's deep penetration of American colleges and especially "Colleges of Education" during the preceding twenty years, a successful professional "educator," if not himself an enlisted ~~member~~<sup>agent</sup> of the Conspiracy, would be either a fathead, with his brain stuffed with ~~unintelligible~~ unintelligible verbiage, or a racketeer, interested only in shaking bucks ~~out~~ out of boobs. ~~It is even possible that through some faulty identification, they mistook Dr. Wirt for a comrade. At all events, the termites were so indiscreet as to allude, in the presence of Dr. Wirt, to~~ It is even possible that through some faulty identification, they mistook Dr. Wirt for a comrade. At all events, the termites were so indiscreet as to allude, in the presence of Dr. Wirt, to

their plans for subverting and capturing the United States, and to boast that Franklin Roosevelt was the American counterpart of Kerensky, the ambiguous Russian Socialist who was a knowing or unwitting tool of the Bolsheviks and prepared the way for the capture of Russia by Lenin, Trotsky, and associated degenerates in 1917. The conspirators were mistaken about Dr. Wirt; ~~he was not a "progressive educator"~~; he was a loyal American, and he recognized the moral duty that is incumbent on all of us, if we are fit to live in our country. He therefore testified before a committee of Congress.

Now Communist agents are not supermen; like ordinary bandits and murderers they make mistakes all the time, and it was doubtless a mere blunder that led those creatures to expose themselves in the present<sup>ce</sup> of Dr. Wirt. But the situation thus accidentally created called for a policy decision on the highest level, and I, for one, feel certain that the decision was made by the supreme directorate of the Conspiracy, whoever they may be. You see, it would have been extremely simple and easy to have the heads of the governmental departments involved simulate shocked astonishment, and immediately to retire the blabbermouthed ~~conspirators~~<sup>traitors</sup> from the public payroll to the sanctuary of universities, foundations "for the advancement of learning," and other convenient hide-outs. Such retirement to prepared academic nests is, of course, just standard procedure, like the disappearance of a prairie dog down its hole. That procedure has been used a thousand times. In the days of Woodrow

Wilson, for example, when a malignant alien named Felix Frankfurter was identified as the author of a document that was published over the signature of ~~Woodrow Wilson~~ the President to extricate the murderers and terrorists of a Communist subsidiary from their difficulties, and when Woodrow Wilson said that he could not remember having ever read the document, much less having signed it, and a public investigation was imminent, the Frankfurter promptly disappeared down a hole called Harvard University, in which he ~~became~~ became, believe it or not, Professor of Law. In more recent times, ~~the~~ Owen Lattimore, when publicly identified by the Senate Subcommittee as "a conscious, articulate instrument of the Soviet conspiracy," immediately popped into the Johns Hopkins University. ~~Robert~~ Robert Oppenheimer, when identified as a liar, ~~a perjurer~~, and a knowing associate of Soviet spies and other criminals, dodged into a whole series of academic burrows, from Harvard University to (the Institute for Advanced Study, <sup>at Princeton</sup> And here is the most recent example, of which you may not have heard. One of the two ~~beastlike~~ creatures in the State Department identified as directly responsible for the installation of the Communist Conspiracy in Cuba is an ~~fugitive~~ individual named Roy R. Rubottom. Now I don't know whether your local papers have given you the glad tidings as yet or not, but ~~the~~ Rubottom ~~creature~~ has just ducked into Southern ~~Methodist~~ Methodist University in Dallas, Texas, where he <sup>will be</sup> ~~will be named in September~~ the "Vice President

OLIVER EXHIBIT No. 10—Continued

of the University in Charge of University Life."

I have mentioned these few examples just to show how easy it would have been in 1933 to transfer the loose-tongued traitors temporarily to academic hide-outs and so stop the scandal ~~before~~ ~~it attracted any public attention, even~~ before it <sup>even</sup> began, at all. *Had that been done, there would have been no* ~~for it would have been easy to prevent~~ Congressional hearings, entirely. The decision not to use that facile expedient, it seems to me, must have been made by the supreme directorate of International Communist Conspiracy, which must have judged, therefore, that the time had come for some open terrorism in the United States. And, as the result proved, they were correct. A simple signal brought the rats ~~swarming~~ swarming from the sewers of society; those perennial nuisances, the self-styled "Liberal intellectuals," [actuated by a conscious or subconscious awareness of their own inferiority] gladly joined the pack; and unlimited funds from the U. S. Treasury and other sources were available to hire such more intelligent accomplices as were needed. By this concerted effort, the international criminals succeeded in breaking Dr. Wirt and <sup>finally</sup> procuring his death in 1938.

That was the first in a long series of Bolshevik victories in this field, and I believe that former Congressman Dies does not exaggerate at all when he speaks of a "thousand other such cases of vilification and personal attack" carried out by the Conspiracy. Our enemies, although they undoubtedly share Harry Hopkin's opinion that Americans "are just to damn dumb" to understand what is being done to them, rely on their working

control of our communications to prevent the general public from perceiving the monotonous uniformity of all the campaigns of defamation; but, on the other hand, they take care to make Communist instigation and control obvious to every observer who has studied the methods of the Conspiracy. When the vermin conduct such campaigns to destroy their active opponents, they have a second and far more <sup>important</sup> ~~successful~~ objective: to intimidate and terrorize potential opponents. For every Dr. Wirt they destroy, they silence a hundred or two hundred other men, who might otherwise have spoken out against treason.

This Communist technique has been brilliant<sup>ly</sup> successful in the past, but like any tool it can be worn out by overuse. I am inclined to believe that the Conspiracy made a mistake when, on December 5, 1960, it issued from Moscow orders for <sup>effective</sup> spitting-campaigns against all/patriotic organizations in the United States, and particularly and specifically against the John Birch Society. We have now reached the point, I think, where attacks on the John Birch Society and other American opponents of the Conspiracy in the press or radio do the Conspirators more harm, by exposing to all thoughtful people the extent of their control, than they profit the Conspiracy by exciting the irrational emotions of the unthinking.

However that may be, let us consider this evening two closely related subjects: first, the principal forces that the Conspiracy had at its disposal to excite national hysteria on the occasion of the assassination last November of John

F. Kennedy, who was at that time President of the United States, and second, the essential facts that the Conspiracy is trying to cover up.

Now for our first point, we need not consider at all the personal character of the late John F. Kennedy, for it does not really matter whether he was as noble or as vile an individual as our race has produced. The only important thing is that, whatever his character, he was at the time that he was assassinated the President of the United States. And let us be sure that we understand precisely what that means.

I have not seen the evening papers, so I cannot be sure that the Warren Gang has not at last dared to decree that our Constitution is, like God, unconstitutional. But assuming that Earl ~~and~~ his confederates have not yet dared to take the final step ~~for which they have long been preparing~~, we are still living—in legal terms, at least—under the Constitution that our forefathers devised in the hope that they could found a nation of free men sufficiently intelligent and courageous to retain the freedom that they won by expending their fortunes, their blood, and often their lives.

If this is still America, let's remember what the late Jack Kennedy was in terms of the American Constitution. He was a public servant; he was your servant. If we overlook the flagrant falsification of election returns in three states that really put him in office, he was a man whom you hired in the autumn of 1960. He induced you to employ him by making

certain specific and many vague promises that he certainly did not keep [and probably had no intention of keeping.] But that is a minor matter. The important thing is that he was your employé, whom you hired and whom—according<sup>to</sup> the Constitution, at least—you could have discharged at any time through the Constitutional procedure of impeachment and trial before your elected representatives in Congress.

A public servant. That, ladies and gentleman, is what a president is under the Constitution that your forefathers designed, on the basis of human experience and particularly the tragic history of Rome, with the conscious purpose of averting the fatal decay that destroyed the Roman Republic, and with the conscious hope of assuring to their descendants a freedom and dignity greater than men ~~had~~ had ever known before.

The murder of a public servant as such is, of course, a blow against the law and order that is the first requisite of all civilized society, and it is an insult and a threat to your dignity and freedom, especially when it is the work of a gang or a conspiracy. You should be shocked and indignant whenever that happens. You should, for example, be aroused and alarmed whenever a police officer is while on duty killed or assaulted by any one of the gangs of hoodlums and other scum that the Conspiracy is now using your taxes to incite and finance for obvious purpose of creating a domestic anarchy in which no decent American can feel reasonably secure in his own home or on the streets of his own city.

Now a President is obviously an officer of higher rank than the rookie policeman who may be directing traffic in the next block, just as a general is of higher rank than a sergeant or private in the army, but, if we are to be rational about such things, we must remember that they are all officers of the same kind, that is to say, public servants.

That, of course, is the fact that Communist-directed propaganda was designed to conceal. It was not a President as such, but Jack Kennedy as a person who was the subject of the hysteria they excited and augmented to the best of their ability.

It behooves us to understand clearly what weaknesses in our population they were able to exploit and use. They are significant weaknesses that we must take into account in our consideration of all political questions, if we are to approach them realistically and rationally. There are three major weaknesses.

The first is simply the universal human addiction to drama as an art, that is to say to the most vivid kind of fiction. Now that is a very healthy thing; it meets a basic need of the human organism—a need that becomes the greater and more imperative, the higher the level of civilization. There is something in all of us that demands vicarious experience and emotion, and we wisely satisfy that natural need by deliberately undergoing illusions. When we go into a theatre to see, let us say, a performance of Hamlet ~~or even a cinema~~, we, in effect, say to ourselves: "I know very well that I am going to see some actors perform, amid false scenery, a series of actions

such as never took place in the real world, and that they will pretend that they are speaking spontaneously from their own minds when they recite from memory lines that were composed by a great contriver of fictions for my pleasure and edification." And unless the performance is very bad indeed, we do convince ourselves for an hour or two that the actors are real people, that they speak their own thoughts, that the cardboard or painted canvas is the stone wall of a castle, and we have been transported to some vague date in some vague kingdom called Denmark for the purposes of the play.

All this is good for us, so long as we remember that we have indulged in a voluntary and partly self-induced illusion. It is dangerous only when we confuse the illusion with reality. Only children think that the show was the real thing, but, as we all know, a great many naive and unreflective people do confuse actors with the rôles they play in the performance. That is particularly apt to happen in cinema and television shows, where the audience will have a high proportion of adolescents and other immature persons. It is that a friend of mine had an amusing demonstration when he was a young man and happened to be in a comparatively respectable tavern when a brawl occurred. There was popular at that time a cinema actress who specialized in portraying the virginal and pure heroine—a type that was still fashionable in films at that time. She gave very convincing performances in such rôles. Now in that tavern one quite respectably dressed man knocked another down because the latter had cast some aspersion on the virginal

party of the business. At the end of the margins of the  
cinema business in Hollywood, and, as he put it, he could have  
named ten or twelve men with whom the actress had been "shacked  
up" in the preceding seven or eight months; and so he could  
really enjoy the little comedy in the tavern.

OLIVER EXHIBIT No. 10—Continued

The credulity excited by such illusions sometimes becomes frightening in its extent. Years ago I knew one of the vice-presidents of a corporation that produced a radio and, I believe, television show about a character called Superman. Superman was a being of preterhuman powers: he could leap a hundred feet in the air, for example, and could bend a railroad rail with his hands. But so convincing <sup>were</sup> the <sup>performances of</sup> the ~~illusions~~ <sup>the illusions conveyed on</sup> by the actor and the stage technicians ~~that~~ that the corporation, according to its vice-president, constantly received letters from adults who seemed sincerely to believe that Superman was a real being and who solicited his help in their own difficulties.

As another example of the ease with which illusions are induced, let us take one detail in the really spectacular show that was put on at the funeral of President Kennedy. That was a mass performance which, for sheer technical virtuosity, certainly deserves to rank with such spectacle in the cinema as *Quadrille* and *Big-Top*. Now I made it a point to talk to many people who had seen that spectacle on television, and I found that all of them very firmly believed that caparisoned horse named "Blackjack" (in the procession belonged to Mrs. Kennedy and was her favorite mount. That is entirely false.

As most of you may not know—for the national press never reported it—the Headquarters detachment of our army, under orders from McNamara's office, began to rehearse for the funeral more than a week before the assassination. And "Blackjack" was an old army horse who was selected at the time of the first rehearsal for the rôle that he played in the real performance. Incidentally, he was a horse who had never been broken to the saddle and consequently never ridden by anyone. That is what was specifically said by the commander of that detachment when he told his hometown newspaper about the rehearsals. Perhaps I should add that I did not hear of that statement for several days, and by the time that I tried to reach him by telephone, the commander had ~~already~~ been transferred to somewhere in Germany.

I mention "Blackjack" and the impression created on television merely as an example of the attention to detail that makes great and impressive performances.

Now the late Jack Kennedy was undoubtedly a very talented actor—indeed, I should rank him as almost the equal of the actor who takes the rôle of Perry Mason in a series of television shows that some of you may have seen\* ~~Burn, I think, is his name.~~ Kennedy was able to recite quite convincingly the lines written for him by Salinger, Schlesinger, and other <sup>as tax payers</sup> sleazy word-twisters who you people hired to confuse you. A good deal of that stuff sounded American and made sense, and seemed entirely credible, so long as we didn't notice how much the announced intentions differed from what was ~~actually~~ *actually done by the Kennedy administration.*

Television, in other words, has provided a nation-wide theatre for actors who hold political office, and the usual tendency to confuse the actor with the part he is playing becomes particularly strong. A great many people mooned over Kennedy just as they moon over currently popular cinema actors who appear in sympathetic rôles. <sup>^</sup> The assassination produced, therefore, the kind of demonstration that accompanied the funerals of Rudolph Valentino and similar actors. This element of irrationality in a ~~large~~ <sup>considerable</sup> part of the voting population is a fact with which we shall have to reckon in all political calculations.

Now the second factor that we must consider is even more important—and curious. It is a matter of a residual sentiment or instinct in the more backward parts of the population that has been artfully incised by the Bolsheviks and <sup>assassinated</sup> ~~perhaps~~ <sup>by</sup> ~~some other conspirators~~ <sup>of indirect propaganda</sup> for many decades.

As we all know, civilization is a very recent phenomenon. It is little more than five thousand years old, if we accept the revised chronology that places the First Dynasty of Egypt, around 3400 B.C. Now it is obvious that individuals by heredity differ greatly in their capacity for civilization, and have always done so. If we consider the evidence we find precisely what <sup>we should expect</sup> ~~we should expect~~ <sup>in the laws of genetics</sup> ~~in the laws of genetics~~, that is to say, great differences between members of the same race—for there is no need to distract ourselves by going into the profound biological

OLIVER EXHIBIT No. 10—Continued

differences between the various races of mankind. You read  
 from time to time of gruesome, disgusting, and inhuman crimes  
 --and let me say that the most lurid journalism, which usually  
 suppresses part of the facts anyway, is not half so shocking  
 as the dryly objective ~~scientific~~ reports that you will find in  
 textbooks of criminology. These are crimes committed by persons  
 who simply lack some of the feelings and instincts that we  
 call human, and the most likely explanation of them is that  
 they are the products of a strain of primeval savagery that  
 has persisted genetically to our time. Now it stands to  
 reason that we have brought with us genetically a far greater  
 inheritance of the instincts that are adapted to the early  
 form of civilization as it first emerged from barbarism.

Now, as the historical record, <sup>un</sup>iformly shows, the most  
 primitive form of society that can be called civilized is  
 Socialism. That was inevitable because the early civilizations  
 had to be established among barbarians who, of course, have  
 no real concept of personal property in land, and among whom,  
 as befits their low state, land is always held communally.  
 The most perfect example of Socialism in practice is, of  
 course, the elaborate system <sup>ruled by the Incas</sup> owned by the Incas in South  
 America before the Spanish conquest, but very good examples  
 are to be found in Egypt and the early empires of the Middle  
 East.

Now a Socialist state has to be administered by a bureau-  
 cracy whose power must find its ultimate justification in

by appealing to supernatural authority. It is only natural, therefore, that we find that in all the recorded instances of fully developed Socialism the whole state and all the livestock in it, both biped and quadruped, is owned by a supreme despot, called the Inca, the Pharaoh, the En-lil, or some equivalent term in the local language, and that this despot is believed to be superhuman and is regularly called the Son of God, and hence a God in his own right. When he dies, he is buried with great ceremonies, often including human sacrifice, in a monumental tomb, and his subjects believe that he has returned to his father, the Sun, &c.

This adoration of a mere human as divine seems incredible to our minds, but it has been the invariable concomitant of Socialism throughout history. As we all know, virtually the whole populace of Egypt toiled to erect for the early Pharaohs the great pyramids, the most enduring monuments ever made by man. That was their tribute to their mortal God. Such construction required the most elaborate planning and organization, and hence, of course, an elaborate bureaucracy. We think of the Egyptians as toiling under the lash, and perhaps they did, but we must not lose sight of the fact that <sup>in the larger sense</sup> they must have done that voluntarily, and that the bureaucracy took the usual paternalistic care of them, such as is being offered to you today. ~~When the Pharaoh died, his subjects, the king, he naturally, as he was toiling in his god-condition.~~ Herodotus

in Egypt an inscription set up by the bureaucracy to record the vast sum it had spent to provide the workers on the great pyramid of Cheops with Vitamin C.

Our understanding of Socialism was deepened by Sir Leonard Woolley's excavations in and near the ancient city that is commonly called Ur of the Chaldees. For the archaeologist found ~~within~~ a royal grave that had not been rifled or disturbed. It was the tomb of Queen Shub-ad, the consort of a king who ruled in Sumeria before 2000 B.C. Around the tomb of the Wife of God lay the bodies of the handmaidens, servants, charioteers, horses, and soldiers who had been buried with her. Such burials have been found often enough in many parts of the world, but here for the first time the bodies had remained undisturbed since death and we were able to see how they died. We saw that <sup>we have</sup> we were wrong in assuming that the attendants and servants of a dead God-King were dragged to the tomb and slaughtered. The attendants of Queen Shub-ad walked willingly down into the <sup>grave</sup> ~~grave~~, and each willingly drank ~~either~~ <sup>the</sup> poison ~~or~~ <sup>from</sup> opiate from a little cup that was found beside them. One of the girl ~~attendants~~ <sup>musicians</sup> had her fingers on the strings of her harp; she was undoubtedly playing at the very instant that her consciousness was extinguished forever.

That will show you the possible depth of human devotion to absolute despots; it is the devotion of a dog to his master.

Socialism is, of course, essentially Oriental, and it is possible that it is the only kind of government that the Oriental

mind can really understand. Western civilization, so far as we know, has always been refractory to Socialism, but when our civilization has decayed and sunk low, the same forms have appeared. You are all familiar with the history of the Empire that was erected on the ruins of the Roman Republic, and you all know the outlines of that long process of every increasing ~~marked~~ centralization and tyranny that runs from Augustus, who pretended to have preserved the republic and to be no more than the ~~first~~ foremost citizen—princeps civium—to Diocletian, who first attempted complete control of prices and wages and who appropriately was called by his debased subjects "Our Lord and God"—dominus et deus. That is the goal towards which all Socialism must necessarily and inevitably move.

We have been talking, of course, about Socialism as it has existed and can exist in the real world, not about the drivel that you may have been taught in school by the parrots of theorists who try to live in their own private dream-worlds. But the more intelligent Socialists today are very well aware of the nature of Socialism, although they naturally don't tell their intended victims. Sometimes, however, they speak candidly among themselves. George Bernard Shaw, for example, who was certainly one of the most lucid of modern Socialists, when writing in a high-brow magazine of very small circulation called the Labour Monthly, said quite frankly

Compulsory labor, with death as the final penalty, is the keystone of ~~modern~~ Socialism.

OLIVER EXHIBIT NO. 10—Continued

Shaw was merely telling the simple truth. And the professional Socialists for whom he wrote recognized it as such. [He could have added that forced labor under penalty of death is most efficiently exacted by a supposedly superhuman being, such as has been the master of pure Socialist states in the past.]

*Don't get  
Socialist  
... of the future*

Now there must be a considerable segment of our population that is so backward that Socialism seems to them the most natural, or even the only intelligible, form of government; they have a dog's longing for a master who will relieve him of responsibility. This tendency has, of course, been systematically fostered by ~~the~~ brain-washing and other indoctrination by the Socialists in our schools, who know that the only way to trap and subjugate a free people is to instill in them blind devotion to a Führer or Leader, such as Hitler or Roosevelt, who, to be sure, cannot in this early stage on the nation's road to serfdom be represented as actually divine, but who is distinctly represented as being in some undefined way superhuman in his wisdom and <sup>purposes</sup> ~~"wise of all mankind."~~ And the emotional devotion that was accorded Hitler and Roosevelt by their more fatuous subjects presupposed that they were in some way more than mortal men.

All the ~~same~~ techniques of our vast lie-machines, both those that you are directly taxed to finance and those that are financed by wealthy subversives <sup>on behalf of the</sup> ~~and the~~ Communist Conspiracy, were used to glorify and surround with a spurious glamor the late Jack Kennedy. That tawdry ~~showmanship~~ and shameless showmanship was partly described in an excellent article by

OLIVER EXHIBIT No. 10—Continued

Sister Mary Paul Paye, entitled "The Kennedy Cult," in U.S. News and World Report for September 10, 1962.

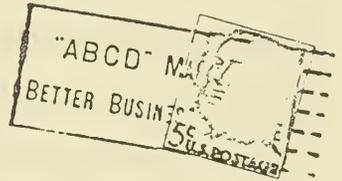
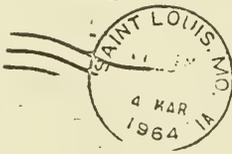
How far has this infection gone in the United States? I do not know, but I fear to guess. I can give you one datum, which may or may not be of some significance.

After the first installment of my article, intended to break the general hypnosis that had been induced after the assassination of Kennedy, was published in the February issue of American Opinion, the Conspiracy, [apparently after a decision was made on a fairly high level for it took then fourteen days after the publication of the article to begin work,] decided on a smear campaign of the usual type. And as the vermin in our press and radio shrieked and spat, an avalanche of letters descended on me. The majority of these letters were of the most enheartening kind, and I only wish that it had been humanly possible for me to answer each of those letters personally. Some of them came from Tucson/SanDiego/Glendale/Salt Lake/Santa Ana and if the writers are present, I hope that they will accept my ~~springer~~ most heart-felt thanks at this time.

But of the first two thousand letters, 417—slightly more than 20%—expressed indignation over my article, which <sup>the writers of</sup> they <sup>wrote</sup> had not read. Now some of those letters came from Communists. In such a matter, I rely, of course, not on my own judgement, but on that of an American who had almost ten years of experience as an undercover agent of the F. B. I. within the Communist Party, ~~impersonal~~ and who



Prof Oliver, you are dirty fascist antisemitic hate-monger . when I read what you say about our SUPREME LEADER I will put the hands around your neck and crush so your eyes pop out on the floor and then I step on the eyes squish and then we use knives on you dirty fascist antisemitic hate-monger .



*President of the  
John Burke Society  
The University of Illinois  
Champaign, Ill.*

OLIVER EXHIBIT No. 10—Continued

I thought you might be amused by that specimen of the literary style of persons whom, I suppose, we shall have to call "love-mongers."

But to return to our subject, what really frightened me was the 189 letters—almost 10% of the total—that certainly did not come from either Bolsheviks or crack-pots. Most of them were written <sup>more</sup> in sorrow, ~~rather~~ than anger, <sup>and</sup> which referred to the deceased Kennedy in such terms as the following:

"our martyred president"—a term which, if the writer understood English, means that Kennedy knew that he was to be shot and knowingly went to his death, thus, in the circumstances, really committing suicide.

"the greatest President we ever had"—a phrase that seems to me a little hard on George Washington, John Adams, and several other "right-wing extremists" in our history.

"the greatest man who ever lived"

"Our Supreme Leader"

"Our Martyred Saint"

"Our Divine Leader"

"Our Redeemer"

"Our Savior"

One man even predicted a Second Coming, for he wrote that we were going to have a One World and that then

"the Heavens will be illumined with the radiant smile of that immortal Kennedy whom we <sup>all</sup> adore."

So far has the slave-mentality become accepted in the United States! And the writers of those slavish screeds were not, as you would suppose, illiterates. Almost without exception, they wrote and spelled as well as the average college graduate, ~~which~~, of course, <sup>that</sup> doesn't mean very much these days. Some wrote on their professional letterheads, so I can identify among <sup>the</sup> writers one lawyer, two dentists, three college professors, two teachers in other schools, two business men, one engineer, one chemist, and several others who hold ~~prominent~~ <sup>privileged</sup> positions in our society. I confess that they give me cold shivers whenever I think of them, for no society that contains any large number of voting slaves can long remain free. They are fit only for Socialism.

There was a third factor in the Kennedy cult that I shall have to mention briefly, the self-styled "Liberal intellectuals." How many of the persons whom you ~~hire~~ <sup>taxpayers</sup> hire to pervert and poison your children's minds in the public schools on all levels are either Bolsheviks or working for one of the Conspiracy's many subsidiaries. But when you ~~subtract~~ <sup>subtract</sup> the conscious conspirators, you have a numerically large residue whom we may call "Liberal intellectuals," if we want to use the inappropriate name they have <sup>stolen and</sup> given themselves. I suppose that the simplest definition of a "Liberal intellectual" is that he is a man who has made a career of standing on his head and complaining that the world is upside down. But ~~inasmuch~~ it would take a long

time to describe them accurately and to account for them as a social phenomenon. I can only remind<sup>you</sup> of the obvious fact that no so-called "Liberal" has ever proposed or even approved anything that would add one acre to the territory of the United States or bring one dollar of profit to the American people. On the contrary, the "Liberal" always takes for granted a premise which, when stripped of hawkish double-talk, may fairly be stated thus:

The American people, precisely because they have by their energy and ingenuity made themselves prosperous and powerful, are inferior beings who deserved to be taxed, exploited, degraded, and on occasion killed for the comfort and convenience of any bipeds<sup>or quadrupeds in the world</sup> that are too lazy, too stupid, or too savage to work for themselves.

tacit

That is the premise from which all "Liberals" start, and unless you recognize it and keep it clearly in mind, you will be in danger of being taken in again the next time the little shysters come sneaking about you and whimpering about "underdeveloped nations," "making the world safe for democracy," "world peace," "the underprivileged," "Civil Rights," and other hokum designed to stimulate the glands of muzzy-headed "do-gooders."

[If you observe them objectively, you will see for yourself that even the most ignorant "intellectual," who may not have the slightest idea of what he is doing, was taught in the schools that antagonism toward his country, his race, and his civilization is proof that he's got a super-brain in his numb little skull.]

[Using that simple standard, those noisy pests automatically stridulate and demonstrate on behalf of any measure designed to destroy the independence of the United States, to degrade and debase white men, and to defile and efface the intellectual and moral values ~~the~~ on which depend the civilization of the Christian West.]

Naturally, they adored Master Jack with the same irrational and frenzied emotion with which, a few years ago, they spat on that great American, Senator Joseph McCarthy.

Now, ladies and gentlemen, so far as the known facts concerning the assassination ~~in~~ in Dallas are concerned, I understand that most of you have probably read my articles in the February and March issues of American Opinion, and perhaps also the supplemental speech that has been printed and widely distributed by the Community Lecture Series, in Mount Zion, Illinois. So I shall spare you a repetition of <sup>the details that I considered in this</sup> these facts. All that <sup>writings</sup> has come to light since is a series of corroborative data.

The basic facts ~~are~~ can be quickly summarized. Lee Harvey Oswald was a vicious young punk who, in response to his diseased instincts, became a Communist, stole military secrets while he was in the Marine Corps, and defected to ~~the~~ Soviet Russia, where he renounced his American citizenship and married the adopted daughter of a colonel in ~~the~~ Soviet Military Intelligence. After being trained in the techniques of sabotage and <sup>general warfare - i.e. politics including</sup> ~~assassination~~ assassination-for ~~the~~ almost

three years in the school for international criminals near Minsk, he and his Communist wife were brought back to the United States by our Communist-dominated State Department in open violation of American law.

Immediately on his return, he took up the duties that were assigned to him by his superiors in the Conspiracy, acting as a spy on anti-Communist Cuban refugees in this country and later as an agitator for "Fair Play for Cuba," one of the Bolshevik subsidiaries that flourish openly in defiance of law through the connivance of the Attorney General, Robert F. Kennedy.

In April of 1963, the young criminal was sent to Dallas, where, with one or more accomplices, he made an unsuccessful attempt

to murder a great American patriot, General Edwin A. Walker. last December,

At the time I wrote, I did not know the identity of Oswald's accomplices, and had not even heard a conjectural identification.

However, Mr. John Henshaw, the chief of the

Washington bureau of that vigorous newspaper, the National

Enquirer, has sources of information that disclose to him

something of what goes on in the secret hearings of the

illegal and unconstitutional commission ~~which~~ <sup>set up</sup> under the

chairmanship of the infamous Earl Warren, ~~is trying to cover~~ <sup>now</sup>

~~up for the Communists~~. According to the story published

by Mr. Henshaw in the issue of the Enquirer dated May 17,

Oswald's supervisor in the attempt to murder General Walker

was none other than the Jakob Rubenstein, alias Ruby, who

later killed Oswald. ~~What is more~~ What is more, Mr. Henshaw

reports from his informants that the investigations of the Dallas police after the attempted assassination led them to Rubenstein and Oswald, but that the police were prevented from making the arrest because an official in Washington intervened and asked them not to do so "in the national interest." And it is quite clear from the description that that official can be only ~~identifying~~ the Attorney General, "Bobby Sox" Kennedy.

Having thus escaped the consequences of the attempt to murder General Walker, Oswald went about his masters' business in New Orleans and elsewhere, until forty-five days before the assassination of President Kennedy. At that time, he went to Dallas and, through the intercession of some wealthy friends, obtained a job in the Texas Book Depository, one of the very few buildings suitable for the assassination, since ~~it~~ its upper floors were areas of storage space only rarely visited by other employees. At the time that Oswald obtained this position, <sup>the</sup> President, if official reports are to be believed, did not even know that he was going to be persuaded ~~to~~ by some of his associates to visit Dallas.

A few days before Kennedy arrived in Dallas, the route from the airport to the place at which he was to speak was changed from the original direct route to a long and circuitous one that would bring him within one block of the Texas Book Depository. That route was the one published in the Dallas Morning News on the morning of the day of the assassination.

But after the paper went to press, a further change of routing was made so that the procession detoured one block out of the announced route, turned at an acute angle in front of the Book Depository, and so brought the President into the best possible line of fire for the marksman waiting at the window of the Depository.

Oswald, as we all know, killed Kennedy. There is only one uncertainty, whether another Communist sharpshooter participated in the assassination. There is a good deal of evidence, including that of persons who <sup>say they</sup> saw the newsreel film before it was tampered with, and the reported opinions of the physicians who examined the body in Dallas, that four shots were fired—not three—and that at least one of them came from a different location. That, of course, is the kind of evidence that Earl Warren will <sup>probably</sup> do his best to suppress. I do not know, <sup>what really happened</sup> of course, but there is nothing implausible about that report: indeed, it's only reasonable that the Communists would be able to figure out that two rifles are always better than one. If that is what happened, the other Communist assassin did make good his escape, as Oswald almost succeeded in doing. He would, of course, have had every ~~and three-foot~~ <sup>very high and powerful</sup> element in the Federal ~~Government.~~

We must remember that it was only by ~~innocent~~ the narrowest chance that Oswald was caught. He escaped from the building quickly and efficiently, ~~and then~~ <sup>and then</sup> went to the room that he had <sup>rented</sup> under an alias,

and partly changed his clothes. I suspect that it was at this point that something went wrong—that through his own or another's blunder Oswald failed to make contact with the Communist agent who was to take him ~~from the city~~ in an automobile or other conveyance from the city to the airport. At all events, Oswald started walking from his room along a route that led directly to the apartment of Jakob Rubenstein, which was only a few blocks away. While he was walking on the street, he was spotted and stopped for questioning by an alert young policeman.

I have made inquiries about Officer Tippet, and I have learned <sup>something of</sup> ~~a good deal about~~ his background. He was a young man, not unlike most of the ~~many~~ members of police forces throughout the country—the men to whom you citizens seldom give a thought, although they, usually underpaid, are the men who will protect you, with <sup>their</sup> ~~his~~ lives if necessary, from the lawlessness and violence that the Communist Conspiracy is constantly striving <sup>to</sup> ~~to~~ incite under <sup>the</sup> ~~the~~ guise of "Civil Rights" and other pretexts. Officer Tippet is dead, so we shall never know what instinct or surmise led him, while he was driving in his automobile, to stop the <sup>partly</sup> ~~disguised~~ Oswald for questioning. Whatever his reason, he was right. In all this sordid business, Officer Tippet is ~~was~~ the one real hero. He gave his life in the performance of his duty. And I ask you to remember him—with a prayer, if such be your inclination and faith.

We all know what happened. Oswald, in a moment of panic, shot Officer Tippett to death, ran away, and was finally arrested in a motion picture theatre in which he was trying to hide. After his arrest, Oswald was so indiscreet as to yell for a noted Communist lawyer and to permit himself to be photographed giving the Communist clenched-fist salute of victory. He talked ever more indiscreetly and was on the verge of confession when he was shot by Jakob Rubenstein, who was ostensibly a petty hoodlum from Chicago engaged in operating strip-tease joints in Dallas under the alias of Ruby, and whose possible identity with the two or three other Jacob or Jack Rubensteins listed in Congressional hearings as officers of Communist Youth Leagues and similar subsidiaries seems to have been most carefully not investigated. We only know that this man made trips to Communist Cuba, where he had some kind of business with one Solomon Praskin, a shady individual who became an associate of Fidel Castro long before that Bolshevnik degenerate attracted any notice. Obviously, Rubenstein must have had very compelling reasons for publicly executing Oswald in front of television cameras. But that was probably the only opportunity to keep Oswald from talking.

The primary purpose of the assassination is abundantly clear from what happened immediately after the shots were fired and before Oswald was arrested and identified--and <sup>even</sup> went on happening for some time after that identification. With a celerity that makes it seem that they were just waiting for the news, the grotesquely misnamed Voice of America, Radio Moscow, and scores or hundreds of similar voices, soon including Earl Warren,

began to screech that the assassination was the work of "right-wing extremists"—~~and they began to use all their arts to excite mobs to hysteria and violence.~~—and they ~~had~~ began in a thunderous concert to use all their arts to excite mobs to hysteria and violence. There are indications that the local vermin had made, or were making, preparations for looting and murder on ~~the~~ at least the scale of the race riots they are currently putting on. It is easy to see what could have happened, ~~had~~ but for the Communists' one slip-up in Dallas—but for the sheer chance that exposed Oswald. There could have been—and, I feel certain, would have been—a complete break down of law and order everywhere. The numerous creatures ~~that~~ that have been <sup>living</sup> living for years in ill-concealed anticipation of the glorious day when they will be able to hack Americans to pieces and drag bodies through the streets, could have started to enjoy themselves under a pretext of grief for their "martyred <sup>president</sup> leader" and they could have started ~~to~~ hunting Americans with guns. In some places they could have mustered strength beyond the control of the local police; in others they could have got in ~~in~~ some satisfactory killing <sup>of Americans</sup> before being brought under control. The great nest of traitors in Washington could have begun a pseudo-legal reign of terror against loyal Americans along the lines of the infamous "Sedition Trial" in Washington in 1934, which was obviously a very small-scale pilot-study for such an event. There could have been a national Saturnalia of legalized violence under the cover of which the International Communist Conspiracy could have gained a control of this nation that could not subsequently have been broken.

In all probability, some of you in this room tonight owe your lives or at least your liberty to Police Officer J. D. Tippet, who stopped Oswald on the street and was murdered by the Conspiracy's well-trained but not infallible agent.

When it could not be concealed that the assassin was a Communist, the Conspiracy's mouthpieces had to do their best to distract attention from that fact, and, as you all remember, the first thing they thought of was hypocritical howling that the assassination was the work of the nasty Americans after all, because those wicked beings don't love sweet little Communists—which makes them "hate-mongers." And you all remember the rest of the slime that came out of the controlled press and radio. I shall only mention that one of the first gleeful chortles was a prediction that Senator Goldwater could not conceivably ~~have~~ be nominated. And I believe that, had the national hypnosis remained unbroken, they would have been right about that.

As to the future, I make no predictions, but I think two developments probable.

As you know, Earl Warren—"Pinky" as he was called by his classmates when the taxpayers of California were paying for his "education" at Berkeley—Earl Warren, who, only <sup>or 104</sup> ~~four~~ months before the assassination, was over in the Crimea roistering with the world's most bloody and bestial butcher, Khrushchev, and who doubtless had important reasons for flocking together with Comrade Nick—Earl announced on February 4 that the illegal commission to which he was appointed at the official demand of the

AP.17Aug.'63

Communist Party in its official publication, The Worker,  
 Earl announced ~~that~~ February 4 that the illegal commission,  
 to which he was appointed at the official demand of the Communist  
 Party) was going to keep the truth ~~from~~ about the assassination  
 concealed during "your lifetime." That insolent and arrogant  
 statement ~~aroused~~ naturally aroused protest among Americans,  
 and it wasn't feasible ~~to~~ to kick the curs into silence. So Warren has been promising  
 that there would be a report next month—always next month—  
 and I have no idea how long he will continue to stall. According  
 —and this, mind you, is merely Washington gossip—  
 to gossip in Washington, the question is how much suppression  
 of fact Senator Russell, the American member of the Commission,  
 will agree to as a compromise.

If the report is released, ~~the~~ it will probably  
<sup>conclude</sup> ~~give~~, more or less explicitly, <sup>with</sup> the first of the two Communist  
 propaganda lines about the assassination. For the Conspiracy  
 does have two stories which, as it has frequently done in  
 similar situations, it promotes simultaneously both to create  
 great confusion and to manipulate audiences of greater or lesser  
 gullibility.

The first propaganda line, of course, is the one ~~long~~  
 that you have <sup>heard</sup> ~~seen~~ so often. Oswald was just a "loner," a poor  
 misguided boy who did what he hadn't oughter done 'cause he  
 had a psychological quirk, caused maybe because he didn't get  
 his bottle in time when he was three months old. And Rubenstein,  
 he was just a "loner" too, a poor ~~misguided~~ impulsive sentimentalist  
<sup>product of soap opera stars</sup> who killed Oswald 'cause he loved Master Jack so much.

OLIVER EXHIBIT No. 10—Continued

And of course our high-minded Bolsheviks just had nothin' to do with nothin', see?

The second propaganda line is the one that I mentioned in the February issue of American Opinion, when I was not certain that <sup>the Bolsheviks</sup> they would dare to use it in the United States, as they were then using it elsewhere in the world. ~~What~~ they have dared.

You will find that line set forth in a book ~~just~~ by one Joachim Joesten, who claims to be a Dane who migrated to <sup>Soviet</sup> Russia and later to the United States. It is entitled Oswald: Assassin or Fall Guy?, and it is published by a ~~new~~ publishing house, ~~Marzoni & Munsell~~, which is headed by one Carlo Aldo Marzani, whom you may know better under one of his alias<sup>es</sup>, Tony Wales<sup>or Whales</sup>. He was identified as a member of the Communist Party when he was employed in our super-secret "intelligente" organization, the O.S.S., and in the State Department. Of course, there was no conflict of interest there. I can't remember whether it was under his alias or under his own name that he served his term in prison for perjury. So you see, the book comes from an appropriate source, and, if you have any doubts remaining, just note that <sup>some</sup> the ~~now~~ firm also publishes pukes on Americans excreted <sup>by one Stankey</sup> ~~written~~ by one ~~Sanny~~ <sup>Stankey</sup> Steiner/under the alias of Mike Newberry. Stankey also ~~Sanny~~ <sup>Stankey</sup> writes for the ~~ENEMY~~ ~~WORKER~~ Communist Worker, ~~and~~ ~~is~~ ~~now~~ ~~published~~ ~~by~~ ~~International~~ ~~Harmon~~ ~~Century~~ ~~Co.~~ (Oswald, Assassin or Fall Guy)

The book contains a few preposterous fantasies, but for the most part it operates by taking the facts that are publicly

known and simply turning them upside down. That way, you see, they will look just right to "Liberal intellectuals."

4 mos earlier

It starts, for example, with that strange ~~distraction~~<sup>detour</sup> of the presidential procession that made Kennedy an easy mark <sup>to which I believe, I was the first to draw attention, see March</sup> for a marksman in the Book Depository. But the author argues that a sweet little Communist like Oswald couldn't possibly have known about it, much less had ~~him~~<sup>the target</sup> set up for him. Poor little fellow! The detour must have been arranged so that the nasty "right-wing extremists" could frame him for the assassination.

The book makes much of the possible ~~assassination~~ activities of "our" Central Intelligence Agency. This is designed for readers who have memories so poor that they will not recall the long list of events, from the "fake" invasion of Cuba, known as Operation Judas because it ~~was~~ betrayed the anti-Communist Cubans into the hands of Castro, to the recent assassinations in Vietnam, in which "our" Central Intelligence Agency, with its army of seventeen to forty thousand faceless agents and the billions of dollars with which you taxpayers supply it every year, has <sup>evidently</sup> done the work of the Soviet Secret Police. It is designed for readers who will not remember that a ~~Secret~~<sup>Secret</sup> defector ~~has~~ from the Soviet <sup>(a)</sup> Police has sworn that his colleagues in the Central Intelligence Agency used your money directly to subsidize <sup>(b)</sup> the Soviet Secret Police, <sup>(c)</sup> the official Communist Party in Italy, and <sup>(c)</sup> the official Communist Party in the U. S.

On the contrary, the author of this incredible hogwash—like the authors of some other books recently published—expects you to believe that the C.I.A. is a "right-wing" organization probably run by the John Birch Society.

I do not know whether Oswald was paid by the C.I.A., but I hear that there was testimony before the Warren Commission that he was. There would be nothing improbable in that. The C.I.A. ~~instigated~~ ~~he~~ worked for Castro in Cuba before he came to power; it ~~financed~~ ~~he~~ is <sup>believed</sup> ~~reliably reported~~ to have instigated and financed the Communist-smear against General Walker; ~~and there is nothing in the world which~~ ~~it~~ ~~contrived~~ and financed assassinations of anti-Communists in other parts of the world, notably General Trujillo in the Dominican Republic; and there ~~was~~ ~~would~~ ~~be~~ ~~nothing~~ ~~unusually~~ seems to be no good reason <sup>for supposing</sup> that it would not use your money to ~~finance~~ ~~promote~~ ~~assassinations~~ carry out assassinations in the Communist interest in this country.

But what this poisonous <sup>(Jaesten)</sup> book is trying to tell its readers-- and I warn~~x~~ you this is the kind of topsy-turvey propaganda that is certain to convince "Liberal intellectuals"--is that Kennedy was really assassinated by the wicked "Fascist" police of Dallas, Texas, who then framed sweet little Oswald to conceal their crime. And the author all but says outright that those awful "Fascist" police are agents of the John Birch Society and General Walker.

I infer from this publication that the Conspiracy is planning agitation similar to that carried on forty years ago by Felix Frankfurter and his accomplices when two sleazy little bandits, Sacco and Vanzetti, were arrested and finally executed for a murder they had undoubtedly committed.

You will see that our enemies, as usual, succeed in hitting two birds with one stone. On the one hand, they have a cock-and-bull story that will appeal to the feeble-minded and provide an occasion for hysterical agitation; on the other hand, they make progress in their intensive campaign, now being carried on under many guises, to defame, intimidate, and corrupt the local police of American cities, who are now almost the last bulwark that stands between you and physical violence.

If enough Americans will put forth enough effort in time, we can yet preserve the United States as a free and independent nation. If we fail, not only will <sup>we</sup> ~~be~~ suffer indescribable horrors while we live and when we die, but the last lamps of civilization ~~will be~~ in the whole world will be extinguished, and they will not be lit again for a thousand years or more.

OLIVER EXHIBIT No. 10—Continued

# The Herald of Freedom



- BOX 333 45 BAY STREET STATEN ISLAND 1, N. Y.  
VOLUME IV, Number 9 December 6, 1963

## JOHN FITZGERALD KENNEDY

"GOTTERDAMMERUNG!" Twilight of the Gods! This was the title of the Opera to be presented at the Metropolitan Opera House in New York City on the night John F. Kennedy, the thirty-fifth President of the United States was assassinated. Twilight came and darkness followed swiftly for the young man who had become a god to many. It must have shocked them greatly to discover he was a mere mortal after all. He will, however, join the immortals of American history and, while his admirers compare him to Lincoln and his critics think more in terms of Benedict Arnold, only history (if future historians are free to seek and speak the truth) can truly assess his accomplishments.

President John Fitzgerald Kennedy is dead-felled by an assassin's bullet. His killer was a Communist who attempted to renounce his American citizenship in order to live under Communism in the Soviet Union. What a blow to those who instantly screamed for the blood of the "radical right" and those vicious extremists who must be responsible for this dastardly crime! They and they alone had to be made responsible for this offense against society and decency. The Communist Oswald had to be killed AND HE WAS. To have the eyes of the world focussed on the trial of a Communist for the killing of the President of the United States was unthinkable. It would have a profound ill effect on the masses who have been brainwashed into thinking the Communists are mellowing.

The man appointed to do the job and remove Oswald from his place of prominence in the public eye joined the ranks of newsmen who swarm like vultures over every aspect of this mournful occasion. They crowded the corridors where the proper law enforcement officers doing their job were harassed by questions and hampered in every move. It was almost impossible for those doing this vital and excellent work to even walk through the gaping, grasping group. It was from this gang of morbidly curious, insultingly inquisitive newshawks that the killer ran to close the mouth that might have embarrassed many important people and undone the slick propaganda job

that has been done on the American people.

Now, since it just is not possible for the word "Communist" to be taken in vain by anyone but "extremists," we are being told that "hate" killed President Kennedy. Chief Justice Earl Warren, in a vicious and inappropriate speech over the dead body of the President in the rotunda of the Capitol, set the ball rolling to drop the blame neatly into the laps of those who have legitimately disagreed with the President and to ignore the identity of the Communist who pulled the trigger. If the Chief Justice were honestly looking for what was behind the act, he would look to the Communist and left-wing threat from within which those he vilified have been warning of these many years. If he sincerely believes that the words of so-called "right-wing extremists" would cause a Communist to assassinate a President who has been so friendly to the U. S. S. R., his mind must be so muddled that he should instantly be removed from his judicial position. If he does not believe it, he is a vicious and deliberate liar and, as such, is not worthy of his high position on our Supreme Court. However, Earl Warren's instant following of the Communist Party Line has not resulted in his removal but instead his selection as the head of the official group appointed by the new President of the United States to investigate the assassination. Such is life in the U. S. A. in the year of our Lord 1963.

The truth is what so-called "right-wing extremists" are constantly seeking beneath the layers of varnish that invariably hide it from view. The "plain unvarnished truth" is hard to dig out and harder to make known. There seems to be a conviction in official circles that the "people" should not know the truth. But the truth about an event as shocking and earth-shaking as the assassination of the President of the United States must be found and must be told to the world. To hush it up, to place the blame improperly (even by inference or obviously contrived "logic") would be in itself a crime and involve the perpetrators themselves in the guilt of the assassination of President Kennedy.

JOHN WILKES BOOTH (THE SO-CALLED "CRAZED ACTOR") WAS ALSO SILENCED BUT HIS CO-CONSPIRATORS WERE TRIED AND PUNISHED. WHO WERE OSWALD'S?

The murdered assassin of the President of the United States was born October 18, 1939 in New Orleans, La. His father died before he was born. His mother, Marguerite, was first married to a man named Pick from whom she was divorced. She then married Oswald who was killed and later married Edwin A. Elkdahl, an engineer, who divorced her two years later in a bitter divorce suit with Fred Korth, former Secretary of the Navy, as his lawyer.

Lee Oswald attended a number of different schools as a result of his mother constantly changing her address. He first became interested in Communism at the age of fifteen when he was given a booklet put out by the "Rosenberg Committee of the Bronx," an affiliate of the "National Committee to Secure Justice in the Rosenberg Case." During the time he was in the Bronx he lived at 1455 Sheridan Ave., 825 East 179th St., 2185 Watson Ave., and 1865 Morris Avenue. The family had moved to the Bronx from Ft. Worth, Texas and his mother worked in a Manhattan hosiery store as a sales clerk. While still in his teens Lee Oswald secured a copy of Marx's "Das Kapital!" and later stated, "It was like laying my hands on the bible."

On October 24, 1956 Lee Harvey Oswald enlisted in the U. S. Marine Corps at Dallas, Texas. He became an electronics operator in the Marines and was assigned in Japan. He was convicted in a Court Martial on April 11, 1958 of the possession of an unregistered pistol. On June 18, 1958 he was again court-martialed for using profane and abusive language to a non-commissioned officer.

Claiming that his mother was dependent on him, he applied for a hardship discharge from the Marine Corps and was discharged to reserve status on September 11, 1959. He had already made his plans to go to the Soviet Union while in the Marines since a passport (#1733242) was issued to him at Los Angeles, California, on September 10, 1959, the day before his discharge came through. He is reported to have booked passage on a freighter within two weeks after his discharge and to have had almost \$1,500.00 in cash on his person when he left.

On October 13, 1959 he was reported as being in Moscow, U.S.S.R. On October 31, 1959 he appeared at the U. S. Embassy in Moscow and stated he had applied for Soviet citizenship. On November 2, 1959 he executed an affidavit in Moscow: "I affirm that my allegiance is to the Soviet Socialist Republic." The U. S. Embassy advised him to wait until accepted for Soviet citizenship before officially recording his re-

nunciation of U. S. citizenship. On November 14, 1959 he stated the U. S. S. R. had decided not to give him citizenship but to give him alien resident approval, after which he went to Minsk and secured employment in a factory.

While in Minsk, on July 26, 1960, he wrote to the Marine Corps, Washington, D. C., requesting discharge from his reserve status so he could become a Soviet citizen. His address was given as Kalina Street 4-24, Minsk, USSR. The Marine Corps Board met and on September 13, 1960 gave Oswald an undesirable discharge.

Within six months after his arrival in Minsk Oswald married Marina Nicholaeva who was working as a "pharmacist" in a state hospital. She was about nineteen years old. On February 15, 1962 Marina had a baby who was named June Lee. Reports of Oswald's activities while in the Soviet Union are vague, some stating he worked "for a while" in a Minsk factory.

On January 1962 Oswald wrote to Senator Tower of Texas that he wanted to return to the United States. His letter was turned over to the State Department and on May 24, 1962 the U. S. Embassy in Moscow renewed Oswald's passport, amended it to include his wife and daughter, and advanced him over \$400.00 for travel expenses. On June 13, 1962 Oswald and his family arrived in New York City on the Holland America liner "Maasdam." The Travelers Aid Society assisted him overnight until contact was made with his brother, Robert Oswald, who lived at 7313 Davenport St., Ft. Worth, Texas. His brother wired him the fare of \$200.00 to come to Ft. Worth.

Oswald lived in Ft. Worth for a time and took temporary jobs. On May 9, 1963 he moved his family into a one-bedroom apartment at 4907 Magazine Street, New Orleans, La.

During the month of February 1963 the Oswalds met Mrs. Ruth Paine, a young tall attractive brunette, at a party in Dallas attended by a number of people "interested in Russia." Mrs. Paine is separated from her husband, Michael R. Paine, who is an engineer for Bell Helicopter Company in Dallas. She was born and raised in New York and is a "pacifist" formerly associated with the "Young Friends Committee of North America" in Philadelphia, Pa. Mrs. Paine speaks fluent Russian and has taught the language at St. Marks School in Dallas. Just prior to Oswald's trip to New Orleans to secure the apartment, the Oswalds

stayed with Mrs. Paine for almost two weeks (although they had only met her once at a party.)

On September 24, 1963 the Oswalds moved in with Mrs. Paine, having given up their New Orleans apartment, and this was their address at the time of the murder of the President. About this time Oswald's mother began to take lessons in Russian. It was Mrs. Paine who made the phone call to the book depository on behalf of Oswald, as a result of which he obtained the temporary job at this strategic location. The job paid \$1.25 per hour and Mrs. Paine stated she learned about it through a next-door neighbor. It was Mrs. Paine who drove to New Orleans in September and brought Mrs. Oswald, the child, and their belongings back to her Texas home, while Oswald left the same night for Mexico City.

Oswald had stayed in New Orleans for twenty weeks during which time he had tried to infiltrate the anti-Castro "Cuban Student Directorate," claiming he was an ex-Marine instructor and would train refugees in guerilla warfare for invasion. After refusing his offer to help, the anti-Castro Cubans found Oswald distributing pro-Castro "Fair Play for Cuba" leaflets. Oswald was arrested and fined \$10.00 for disturbing the peace in New Orleans as a result of his "Fair Play for Cuba" activities. He appeared on radio station WSDU in New Orleans and identified himself as the New Orleans Chapter Secretary of the "Fair Play for Cuba Committee" and stated he was a "Marxist."

Oswald had rented a P.O. Box in Dallas on October 9, 1962, according to information released to the press by Postal Inspector Harry Holmes of Dallas. Oswald indicated that mail could be received and signed for by "A. Hidell" and that he would get mail sent to his box on behalf of the "Fair Play for Cuba Committee" and "The American Civil Liberties Union." On March 25, 1963 a rifle arrived from Chicago addressed to "A. Hidell." It was an Italian-made 65 mm Mannlicher-Carcano. Oswald subscribed to the "Militant", a Trotskyite Communist paper and the "Worker." He had been receiving publications and first class mail from the Soviet Union both at New Orleans and Dallas.

On June 24, 1963 Oswald applied for a new passport, giving his occupation as photographer

and stating he wanted to go abroad for three months to one year to visit England, France, Italy, Germany, Finland, Poland and the Soviet Union. He was issued a passport overnight, receiving it on June 25, 1963.

Oswald was in Mexico from September 26, 1963 to October 3, 1963 and, while there, applied for an "in transit" visa to Moscow. He was told by Eusabia Azco, the Cuban Consul General, that it was necessary to first obtain his visa to the U. S. S. R. and was directed to the U. S. S. R. Consulate where he made formal application and was advised it would be sent to Moscow and would take a couple of months to clear. The Mexican Immigration Service claims that Oswald entered Mexico in a "sailor's" uniform, together with two women and a man. The U. S. Consular officials on the Texas side described this report as "vague". Upon Oswald's return from Mexico he rented a room at 1026 North Beckley St., Dallas. He lived here during the week and went to stay with his wife on week-ends at Mrs. Paine's home in Irving, Texas.

After Oswald had been taken into custody, a search of his room revealed a map with the President's route marked out, Communist literature, a number of letters from Communist Party Headquarters in New York (one of which gave him instructions in how to set up a "Fair Play for Cuba Committee") and \$150.00 in cash. At Police Headquarters Oswald gave the Communist clenched fist salute and readily admitted he was a Communist and "proud of it." Oswald attempted to obtain the services of a top Communist lawyer, John Abt, after his arrest and stated he wanted one from the "American Civil Liberties Union," of which he was a member, if Abt were not available.

There is reason to believe Oswald went to the Soviet Union for training. While still in the Marines, he was studying Russian intensely. His claim of being disillusioned with the U. S. S. R. in order to get his passport back should fool no one, since he continued his Communist philosophy and activities when he returned to the United States, and finally sought to return to Russia. Mrs. Oswald would never have been allowed to leave the Soviet Union had there been any doubt in the minds of the officials of U. S. S. R. as to her loyalty.

LEON RUBENSTEIN, ALIAS JACK RUBY

Jack Ruby, the murderer of Lee Harvey Oswald, was born in Chicago, Illinois, about fifty-two years ago. He poses as an admirer of President Kennedy but on the National Day of Mourning kept his strip-tease night club open and was not among the throngs of people who

turned out to welcome the President to Dallas.

Rubenstein was an associate of gangsters, killers and racketeers. Before World War II in San Francisco, California, he was in the "punch board racket" until rival racketeers

ran him out of town with threats of death. He had organized and set up the Waste Material Handlers Union in 1937, together with a lawyer named Leon R. Cooke. Two years later, when the Union was a "going thing," Cooke was murdered in gangland style. Rubenstein was the Secretary of the Union which became notorious as having close ties with gangsters, murderers, grafters and strong-arm men, and was exposed by a Senate Committee as the contact between Jimmy Hoffa and the underworld.

Rubenstein was friendly with one Paul Labriola who was murdered in 1954. He was a friend of Paul R. Jones, a big-time narcotics operator, now in federal prison. He was a friend of Nathan Gumbin who was murdered in 1948. He has a long history of arrests for assaults and carrying concealed weapons. He is known to have beaten up women, to be vicious tempered and in-

terested in money no matter how made. In his union he threatened strikes even before grievances could be discussed.

Oswald's mother stated she was shown a picture of Ruby by the F. B. I. on Saturday before her son was murdered. She did not recognize the man at the time but said it was the same picture that appeared in newspapers of the man who murdered her son. She attributed the interest of the F. B. I. in Ruby to the fact that they knew he was threatening to kill Oswald, but it is more plausible to believe they were checking a connection between Oswald and Ruby.

Informed people believe that Oswald was murdered to silence him. Whether Jack Ruby (Rubenstein) was a Mafia agent-killer or a fellow Communist co-conspirator in the plot to assassinate the President is not yet known.

THE TRUTH SHALL MAKE YOU FREE

FICTION: "We categorically deny all insinuations or declamations by anybody that Lee H. Oswald had any association with the Communist Party. We further declare that all the history of our Party proves that such acts of violence and terror are diametrically the opposite of the policy and program of the Communist Party. Nobody who teaches or practices acts of terror and violence is allowed to be a member of the Communist Party. As a basic tenet we reject such practices." (from the official statement of the Communist Party U.S.A. issued November 23, 1963)  
 FACT: "The Communist Party of the U.S.A. from the time of its inception, in 1919 to the present time is an organization that believes in, advises, advocates and teaches the overthrow by force and violence of the government of the United States." (official citation of the Attorney General of the United States, page 59, Guide to Subversive Activities)

"I dream of the hour when the last Congressman is strangled to death on the guts of the last preacher and, since the Christians seem to love to sing about the blood, why not give them a little of it?" (statement of Arva Halberg, alias Gus Hall, General Secretary of the Communist Party, U.S.A., made before the 8th National Convention of the Young Communist League in New York City, May, 1937 and repeated by him at the funeral of Eugene Dennis in 1961.)

Congressman Ashbrook of Ohio has introduced a Resolution to investigate the State Department because among other things "it "paid the way back to the United States of Lee Harvey Oswald who... spent 3 years being trained in Communist Russia and .. returned to the United States and killed the President of the United States."

It would be well also to have Mrs. Ruth Paine tell under oath about her "friendship" with the Oswalds, why she drove to and from New Orleans with Mrs. Oswald, why she got the job in the "murder building" for Oswald, why she invested her "own" money for the support of the Oswalds. Much more will be learned when Mrs. Paine and her friends are questioned.

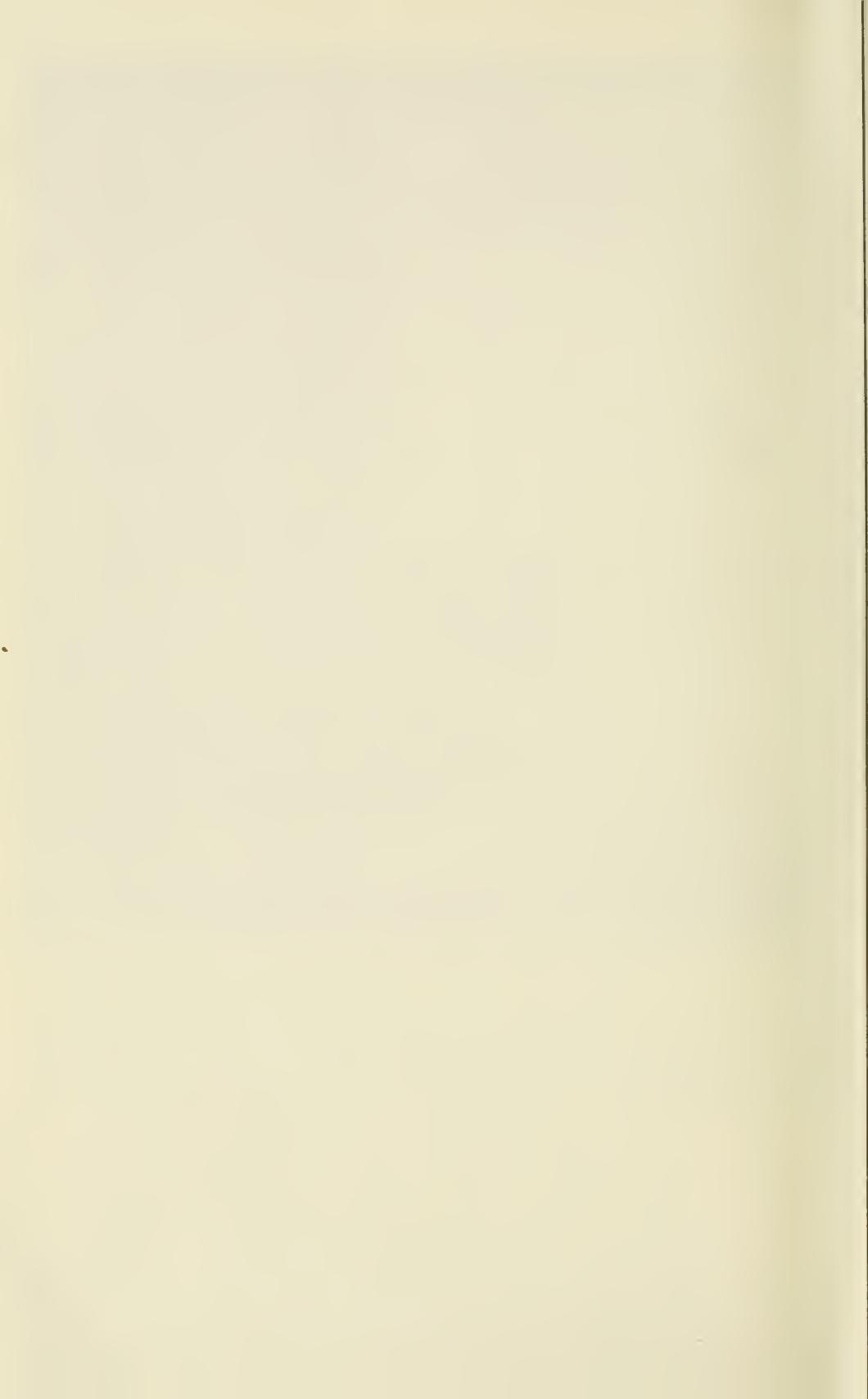
The President of the United States was murdered by the International Communist Conspiracy and we wish to go on record as saying that Chief Justice Earl Warren who vacations with Tito in Yugoslavia and Khrushchev in the Crimea is not the man to take charge of the investigation of our President's death.

\*\*\*\*\*  
 Extra copies of this issue - five for \$1.00  
 \*\*\*\*\*  
 Frank A. Capell, Editor of The Herald of Freedom, has been combatting Communism for twenty-five years as an intelligence investigator, researcher, writer and lecturer.  
 \*\*\*\*\*  
 A new booklet by your Editor, entitled "The Threat from Within," is now available-price one dollar per copy.

\*\*\*\*\*  
 THE HERALD OF FREEDOM AND  
 METROPOLITAN REVIEW  
 is published bi-weekly by The HERALD of  
 FREEDOM, P. O. BOX 333, 45 Bay Street,  
 Staten Island 1, N. Y., Subscription \$6.00 per  
 year or \$3.00 for six months.  
 Frank A. Capell, Ed., Tel: Day - Staten  
 Island, N. Y. Gl 2-2340; Eve. - Bound Brook,  
 N. J., 469-2088.









BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 9999 06314 131 9



